FT5233/5433/5733

SERVICE MANUAL

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTICES

PREVENTION OF PHYSICAL INJURY

1. Before disassembling or assembling parts of the copier and peripherals, make sure that the copier power cord is unplugged.
2. The wall outlet should be near the copier and easily accessible.
3. Note that some components of the copier and the paper tray unit are supplied with electrical voltage even if the main switch is turned off.
4. If any adjustment or operation check has to be made with exterior covers off or open while the main switch is turned on, keep hands away from electrified or mechanically driven components.
5. If the hot roller temperature is low when the main switch is turned on, the copier starts idling automatically when the warm-up period is completed. Keep hands away from the mechanical and the electrical components to avoid any injury.
6. If the start key is pressed before the copier completes the warm-up period (Ready indicator starts blinking), keep hands away from the mechanical and the electrical components as the copier starts making copies as soon as the warm-up period is completed.
7. The inside and the metal parts of the fusing unit become extremely hot while the copier is operating. Be careful to avoid touching those components with your bare hands.

HEALTH SAFETY CONDITIONS

1. Never operate the copier without the ozone filters installed.
2. Always replace the ozone filters with the specified ones at the specified intervals.
3. Toner and developer are non-toxic, but if you get either of them in your eyes by accident, it may cause temporary eye discomfort. Try to remove with eye drops or flush with water as first aid. If unsuccessful, get medical attention.

OBSERVANCE OF ELECTRICAL SAFETY STANDARDS

1. The copier and its peripherals must be installed and maintained by a customer service representative who has completed the training course on those models.
2. The RAM board on the main control board has a lithium battery which can explode if replaced incorrectly. Replace the battery only with an identical one. The manufacturer recommends replacing the entire RAM board. Do not recharge or burn this battery. Used batteries must be handled in accordance with local regulations.

SAFETY AND ECOLOGICAL NOTES FOR DISPOSAL

1. Do not incinerate the toner cartridge or the used toner. Toner dust may ignite suddenly when exposed to open flame.
2. Dispose of used toner, developer, and organic photoconductor according to local regulations. (These are non-toxic supplies.)
3. Dispose of replaced parts in accordance with local regulations.
4. When keeping used lithium batteries in order to dispose of them later, do not put more than 100 batteries per sealed box. Storing larger numbers or not sealing them apart may lead to chemical reactions and heat build-up.

SECTION 1

OVERALL MACHINE INFORMATION

1. SPECIFICATIONS

Configuration: Desktop

Copy Process: Dry electrostatic transfer system

Originals: Sheet/Book

Original Size: Maximum A3/11" x 17"

Copy Paper Size:
Maximum A3/11" x 17"
Minimum B5/11" x 8 1/2" - Paper tray (lengthwise)
A6/5 1/2" x 8 1/2" -By-pass feed table
(LCT B5/A4/11" x 8 1/2" sideways only)

(Duplex Copying)
Multiple: A4 and B5/8 1/2" x 11" (sideways)
Single/Overlay: Maximum A3/11" x 17"
Minimum B5/8" x 13"

Copy Paper Weight:

- 250-sheet paper tray and 1000-sheet large capacity tray:
  52 –128g/m^2, 14 –34lb
- By-pass feed table:
  52 –157g/m^2, 14 –43lb
- Duplex and overlay:
  64 –105 g/m^2, 17 –28lb

Reproduction Ratios: 4 Enlargement and 6 Reduction

	A4/A3 Version	LT/LDG Version
Enlargement	200%	200%
	141%	155%
	122%	129%
	115%	121%
Full Size	100%	100%
Reduction	93%	93%
	82%	85%
	75%	77%
	71%	74%
	65%	65%
	50%	50%

Receiving Tray Capacity:
250 sheets (B4/8 1/2" x 14" and smaller)
100 sheets (A3/11" x 17")

Power Source:	115V, 60Hz, more than 12A (for N.A) 110V, 60Hz, (for Taiwan) 220/230/240V, 50Hz/60Hz, more than 7A (for EU and AA)
Power Consumption:	Maximum: 1.5 KW Warm-up: 0.77 KW Stand-by: 0.14 KW Copy Cycle (average): 1.2 KW
Noise Emission:	Stand-by: less than 40 dB Copy Cycle (average): less than 57 dB (copier only) less than 59 dB (full system) Maximum: less than 62 dB (copier only) less than 63 dB (full system)

Dimensions:

	Width	Depth	Height
Type 1	697 mm (1035 mm) 27.4" (40.7")	600 mm 23.6"	542 mm (574 mm) 21.3" (22.6")
Type 2	871 mm (1075 mm) 34.3" (42.2")	600 mm 23.6"	542 mm (574 mm) 21.3" (22.6")
Type 3	871 mm (1075 mm) 34.3" (42.2")	600 mm 23.6"	542 mm (574 mm) 21.3" (22.6")

( ): When the by-pass feed table is opened, the copy tray is extended, and the platen cover is installed.

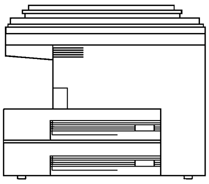
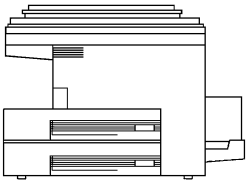
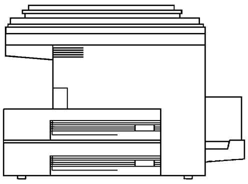
Weight:	Copier only (Without the optional platen cover=Approximately 2 kg) Type 1: approximately 78 kg (172.0 lb) Type 2: approximately 88 kg (194.0 lb) Type 3: approximately 84 kg (185.2 lb)
Zoom:	From 50% to 200% in 1% steps
Copying Speed:	33 copies/minute (A4/8 1/2" x 11" sideways) 19 copies/minute (A3) 18 copies/minute (11" x 17")
Warm-up Time:	Less than 110 seconds (20°C)

First Copy Time:	Black copy: 4.5 seconds (A4/8½" x 11" sideways) Type 1, 3: (Upper tray feed) 4.9 seconds Type 2: (Large capacity tray feed) Color copy: 6.6 seconds Type 1, 3: (Upper tray feed) 7.0 seconds Type 2: (Large capacity tray feed)
Copy Number Input:	Ten keys, 1 to 999 (count up or count down)
manual Image Density Selection:	7 steps
Automatic Reset:	1 minute standard setting; can also be set to 3 minutes or no auto reset.
Copy Paper Capacity:	• By-pass feed table; approximately 20 sheets • Paper tray: approximately 250 sheets • Large capacity tray; approximately 1000 sheets
Toner Replenishment:	Black: cartridge exchange (320 g/cartridge) Color: manual exchange (red, blue, & green 60 g/cartridge)
Optional Equipment:	• Platen cover • Document feeder • Paper tray unit with one paper tray • Paper tray unit with three paper trays • 10 bin micro sorter • 20 bin mini sorter • 20 bin midi sorter • 20 bin sorter stapler • Sorter adapter (needed when installing the mini or midi sorter, or the sorter stapler) • Interface PCB (needed when installing the sorter stapler or the menu reader) • Editor (only for A074) • Editing interface adapter (needed when installing the editor)

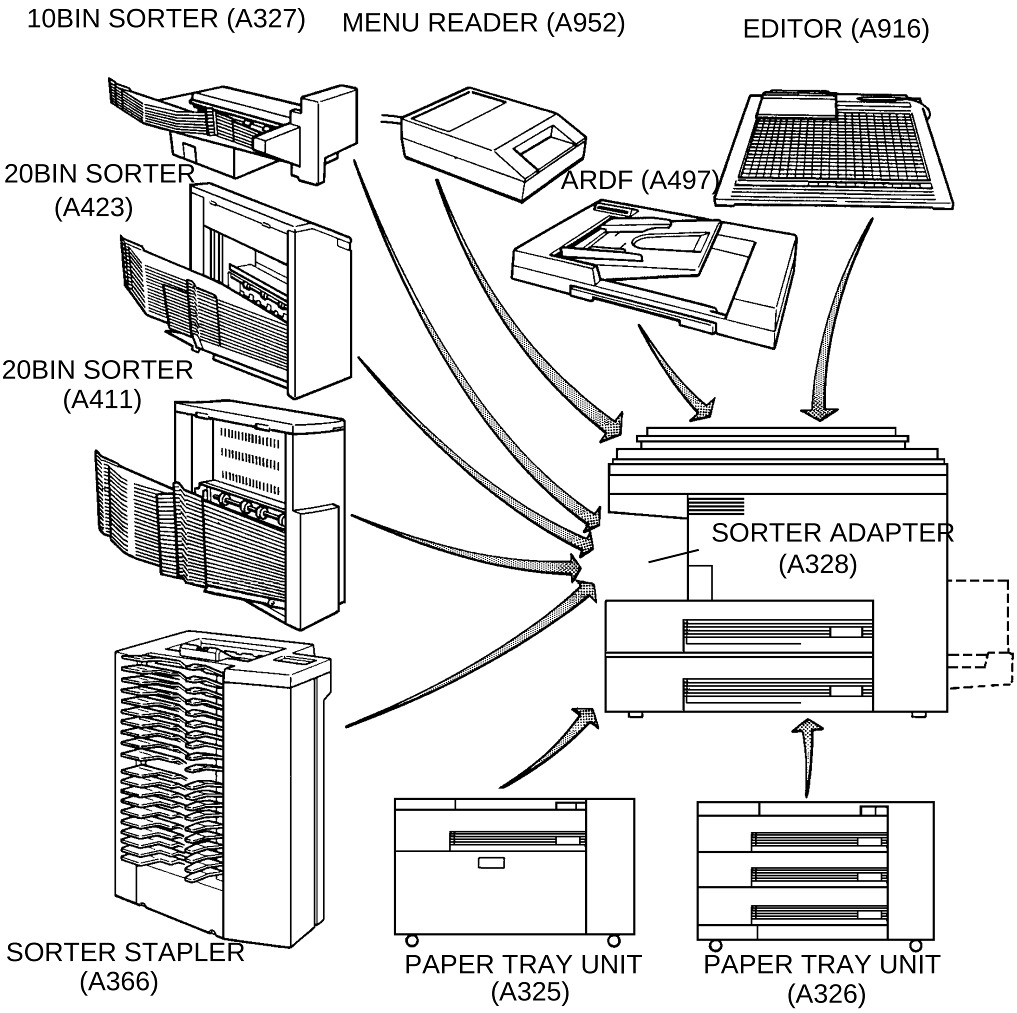
- Color development unit
- Key counter
- Menu reader (except for Europe)
- A3 counter (service part)

2. MACHINE CONFIGURATION

2.1 COPIER

			
	TYPE 1 (A069)	TYPE 2 (A074)	TYPE 3 (A073)
UPPER TRAY	250	DUPLEX	250
LOWER TRAY	250	250	250
LCT	–	1,000	1,000

2.2 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT


10BIN SORTER (A327)
MENU READER (A952)
EDITOR (A916)
20BIN SORTER (A423)
ARDF (A497)
20BIN SORTER (A411)
SORTER ADAPTER (A328)
SORTER STAPLER (A366)
PAPER TRAY UNIT (A325)
PAPER TRAY UNIT (A326)

		COPIER			REQUIRED OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT		
PAPER TRAY UNIT	1 TRAY (A325)	TYPE 1 (A069)	TYPE 2 (A074)	TYPE3 (A073)	SORTER ADAPTER (A328)	INTERFACE PCB (A344)	EDITING INTERFACE ADAPTER (A345)
	3 TRAY (A326)	o	o	o			
SORTER	10 BIN (A327)	o	o	o			
	20 BIN MINI (A423)	o	o	o	*		
	20 BIN MIDI (A411)	o	o	o	*		
	20 BIN STAPLER (A366)	o	o	o	*	**	
DOCUMENT FEEDER	ARDF (A497)	o	o	o			
EDITOR (A916)		x	o	x			* **
MENU READER (A952)		o	o	o		**	
COLOR DEVELOPMENT UNIT (A337)		o	o	o			

NOTE1: ***** **The sorter adapter is required to install the 20 bin mini sorter, 20 bin midi sorter or sorter stapler.**

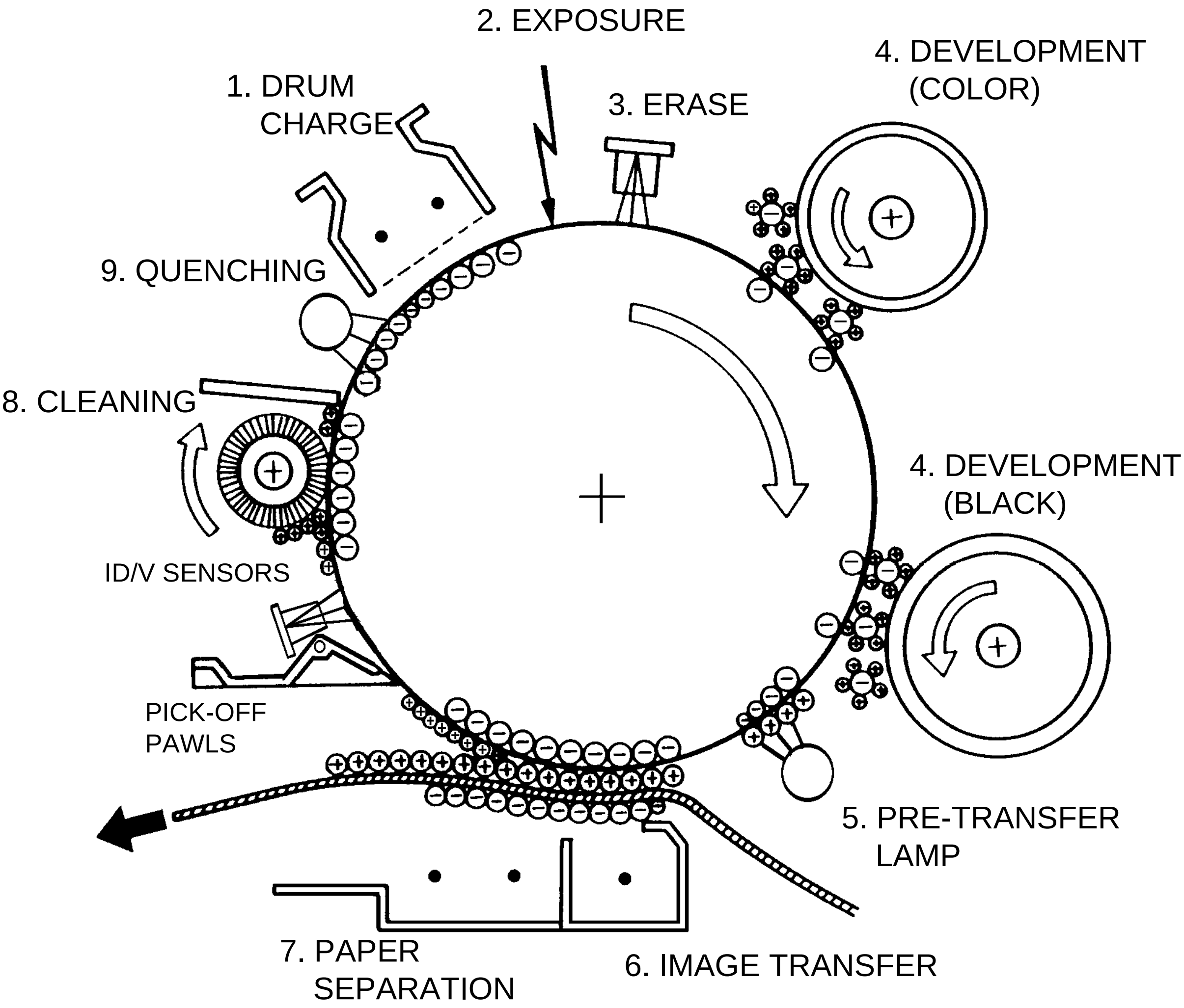
*** *** **The I/F board is required to install the sorter stapler or Menu Reader.**

**** * (1)** **The editing interface adapter is required to install the editor.**

(2) **The editing interface adapter can be installed independently when more precise erasing is desired.**

NOTE 2: **When installing the sorter stapler, the copier must be placed on the paper tray unit or a table of exactly the same height.**

3. COPY PROCESS AROUND THE DRUM


2. EXPOSURE
4. DEVELOPMENT (COLOR)
1. DRUM CHARGE
3. ERASE
9. QUENCHING
8. CLEANING
4. DEVELOPMENT (BLACK)
ID/V SENSORS
PICK-OFF PAWLS
5. PRE-TRANSFER LAMP
7. PAPER SEPARATION
6. IMAGE TRANSFER

1. DRUM CHARGE

In the dark, the charge corona unit gives a uniform negative charge to the organic photo conductive (OPC) drum. The charge remains on the surface of the drum because the OPC layer has a high electrical resistance in the dark. The amount of negative charge on the drum is proportional to the negative grid bias voltage applied to the grid plate on the charge corona unit.

2. EXPOSURE

An image of the original is reflected to the OPC drum surface via the optics assembly. The charge on the drum surface is dissipated in direct proportion to the intensity of the reflected light, thus producing an electrical latent image on the drum surface.

The amount of remaining charge as a latent image on the drum depends on exposure lamp intensity controlled by the exposure lamp voltage.

3. ERASE

The erase lamp illuminates the areas of the charged drum surface that will not be used for the copy image. The resistance of the drum in the illuminated areas drops and the charge on those areas dissipates.

4. DEVELOPMENT

Positively charged toner is attracted to the negatively charged areas of the drum, thus developing the latent image. (The positive triboelectric charge is caused by friction between the carrier and toner particles.)

The development bias voltage applied to the development roller shaft controls two things:

1) The threshold level if toner is attracted to the drum or toner remains on the development roller.
2) The amount of toner to be attracted to the drum.

The higher the negative development bias voltage is, the less toner is attracted to the drum surface.

5. PRE-TRANSFER LAMP (PTL)

The PTL illuminates the drum to remove almost all the negative charge from the exposed areas of the drum. This prevents the toner particles from being reattracted to the drum surface during paper separation and makes paper separation easier.

6. IMAGE TRANSFER

Paper is fed to the drum surface at the proper timing so as to align the copy paper and the developed image on the drum surface. Then, a strong negative charge is applied to the reverse side of the copy paper, producing an electrical force which pulls the toner particles from the drum surface onto the copy paper. At the same time, the copy paper is electrically attracted to the drum surface.

7. PAPER SEPARATION

A strong ac corona discharge is applied to the reverse side of the copy paper, reducing the negative charge on the copy paper and breaking the electrical attraction between the paper and the drum. Then, the stiffness and the weight of the copy paper causes it to separate from the drum surface. The pick-off pawls help to separate paper and drum.

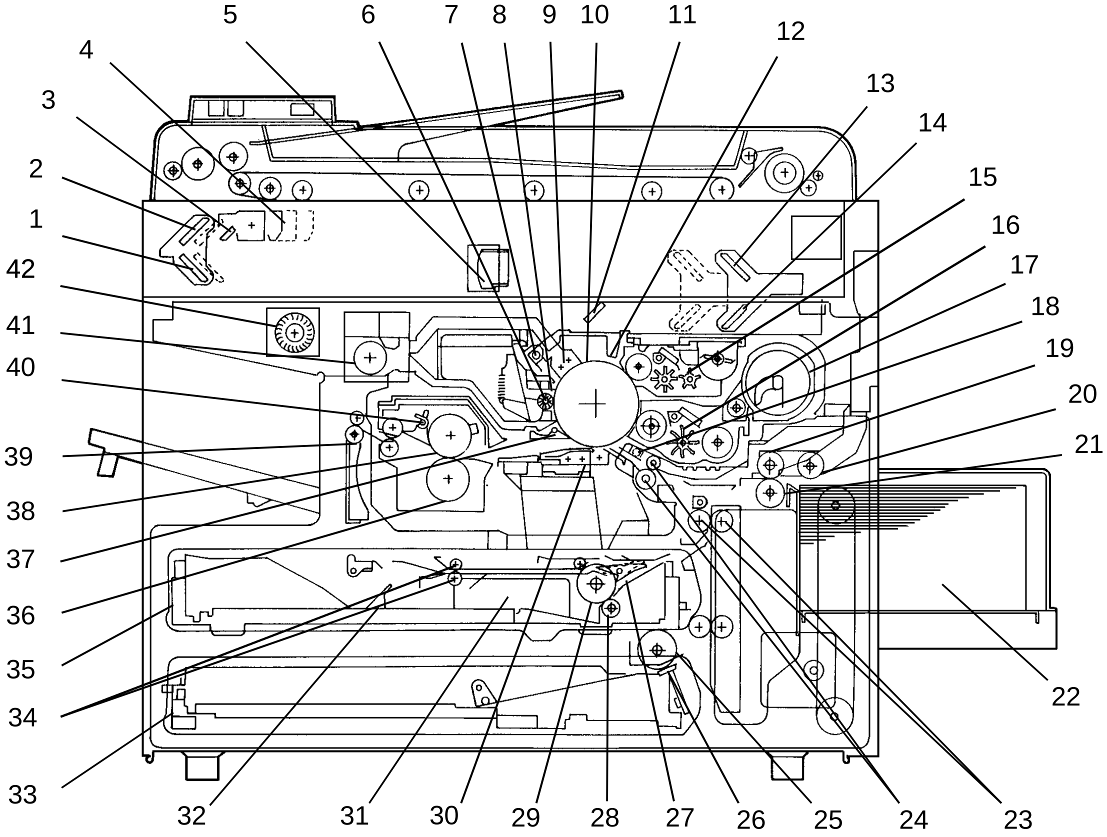
8. CLEANING

The cleaning brush removes toner remaining on the drum after image transfer and the cleaning blade scrapes off all the remaining toner.

9. QUENCHING

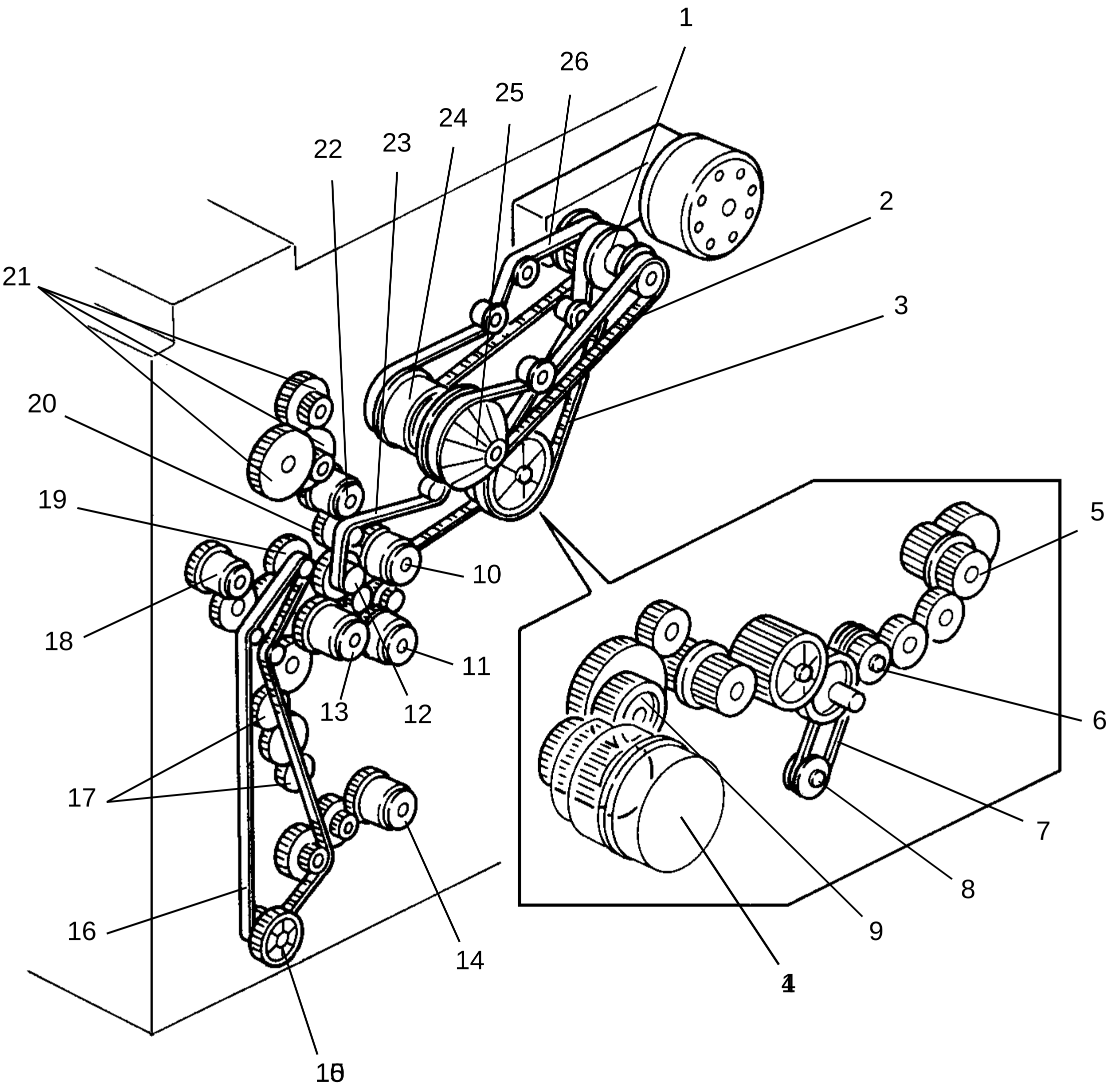
Light from the quenching lamp electrically neutralizes the charge potential of the drum surface.

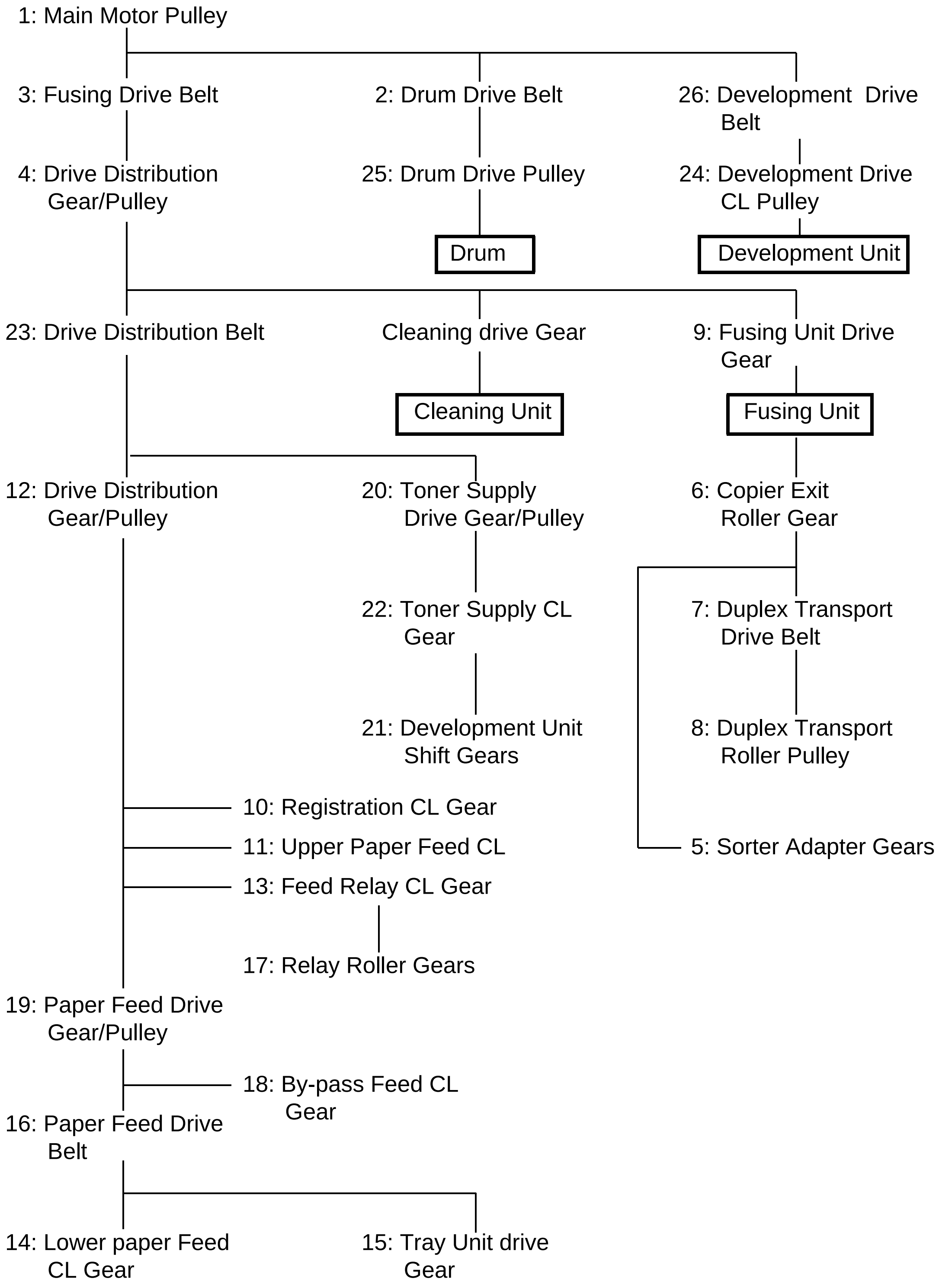
4. MECHANICAL COMPONENT LAYOUT



1. 3rd Mirror
2. 2nd Mirror
3. 1st Mirror
4. Exposure Lamp
5. Lens
6. Cleaning Brush
7. Quenching Lamp
8. Cleaning Blade
9. Change Corona Unit
10. OPC Drum
11. 6th Mirror
12. Erase Unit
13. 4th Mirror
14. 5th Mirror
15. Color Development Unit
16. Black Development Unit
17. Black Toner Supply Unit
18. Pre-Transfer Lamp
19. Feed Roller
20. Pick-up Roller
21. Separation Roller
22. Large Capacity Tray
23. Relay Rollers
24. Registration Rollers
25. Paper Tray Feed Roller
26. Friction Pad
27. Turn Gate
28. Duplex Friction Roller
29. Duplex Feed Roller
30. Transfer & Separation Corona Unit
31. Jogger Fences
32. End Fence
33. Lower Paper Tray
34. Entrance Rollers
35. Duplex Tray
36. Pressure Roller
37. Pick-off Pawls
38. Hot Roller
39. Junction Gate
40. Hot Roller Strippers
41. Transport Fan
42. Fusing Exhaust Fan

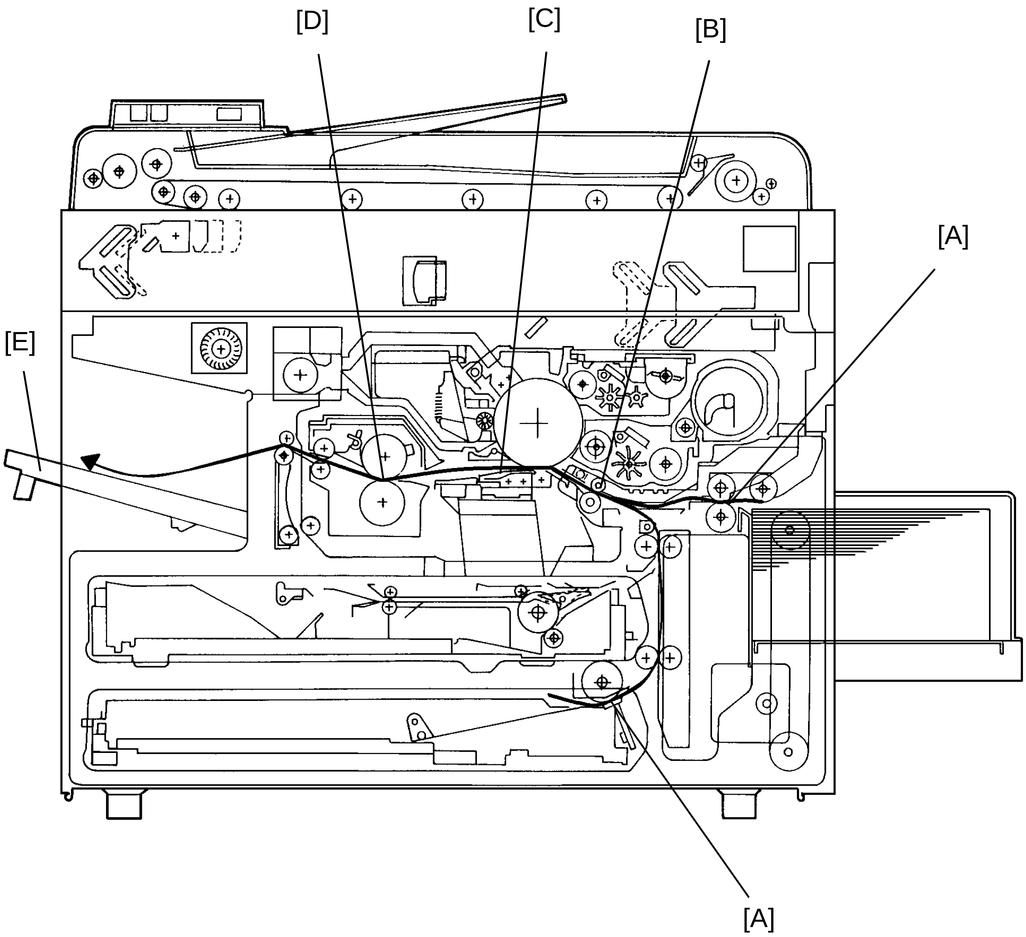
5. DRIVE LAYOUT


1
26
25
24
23
22
2
21
3
20
19
10
5
18
11
13
12
6
17
7
8
16
9
14
4
15


1: Main Motor Pulley
3: Fusing Drive Belt
2: Drum Drive Belt
26: Development Drive Belt
4: Drive Distribution Gear/Pulley
25: Drum Drive Pulley
24: Development Drive CL Pulley
Drum
Development Unit
23: Drive Distribution Belt
Cleaning drive Gear
9: Fusing Unit Drive Gear
Cleaning Unit
Fusing Unit
12: Drive Distribution Gear/Pulley
20: Toner Supply Drive Gear/Pulley
6: Copier Exit Roller Gear
22: Toner Supply CL Gear
7: Duplex Transport Drive Belt
21: Development Unit Shift Gears
8: Duplex Transport Roller Pulley
10: Registration CL Gear
11: Upper Paper Feed CL
5: Sorter Adapter Gears
13: Feed Relay CL Gear
17: Relay Roller Gears
19: Paper Feed Drive Gear/Pulley
18: By-pass Feed CL Gear
16: Paper Feed Drive Belt
14: Lower paper Feed CL Gear
15: Tray Unit drive Gear

6. PAPER PATH

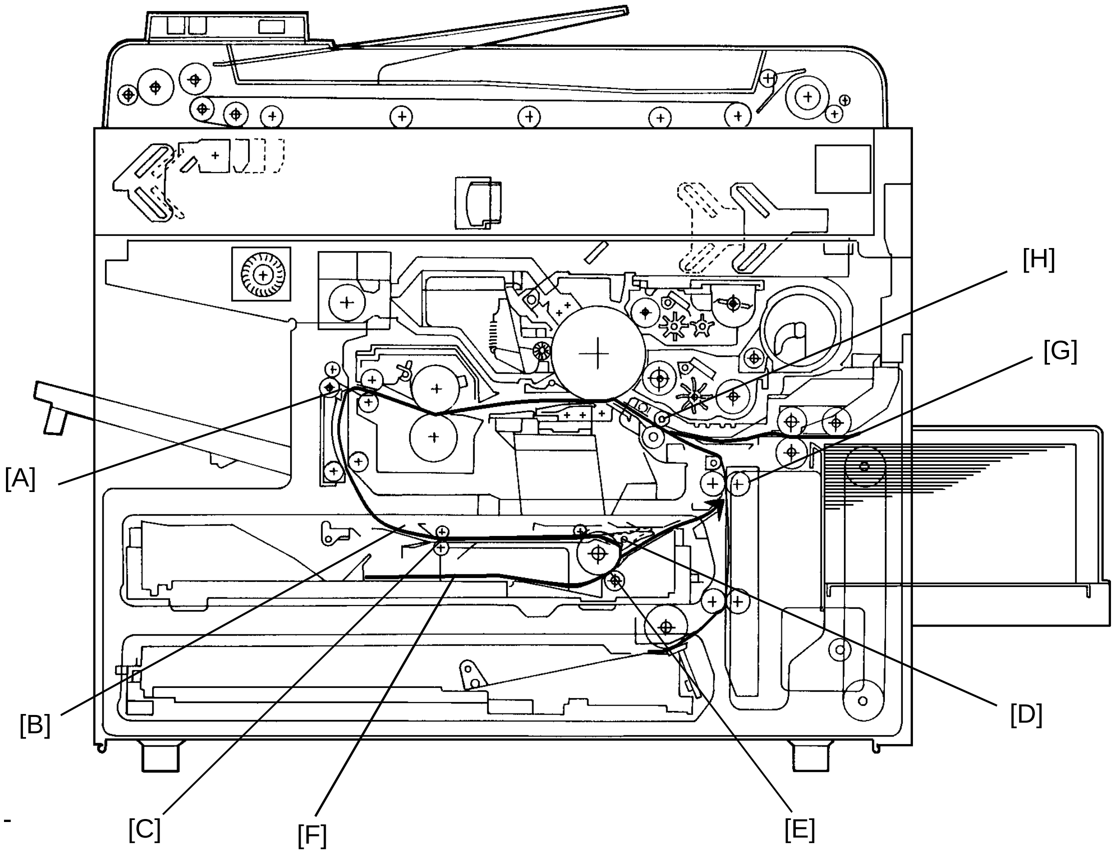
6.1 NORMAL COPYING



-

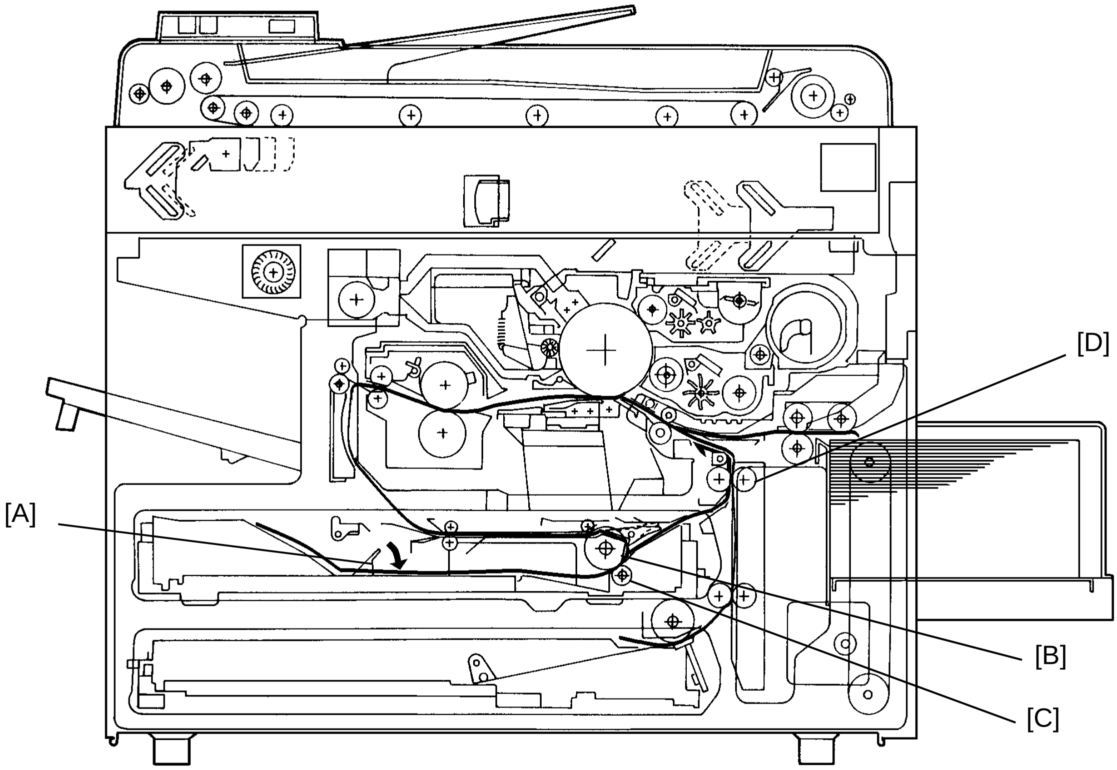
Paper feed begins from the LCT or paper tray unit paper feed stations. The copy paper then follows one of two paths inside the copier. The path followed depends on which mode the operator has selected. For copy processing, all sheets follow the same path from the paper feed mechanism [A] through the registration [B], T & S corona [C], and fusing unit [D]. After that, normal copies are delivered to the copy tray [E], however, 2 sided copies and overlay copies are diverted for further processing.

6.2 MULTIPLE 2-SIDED COPYING



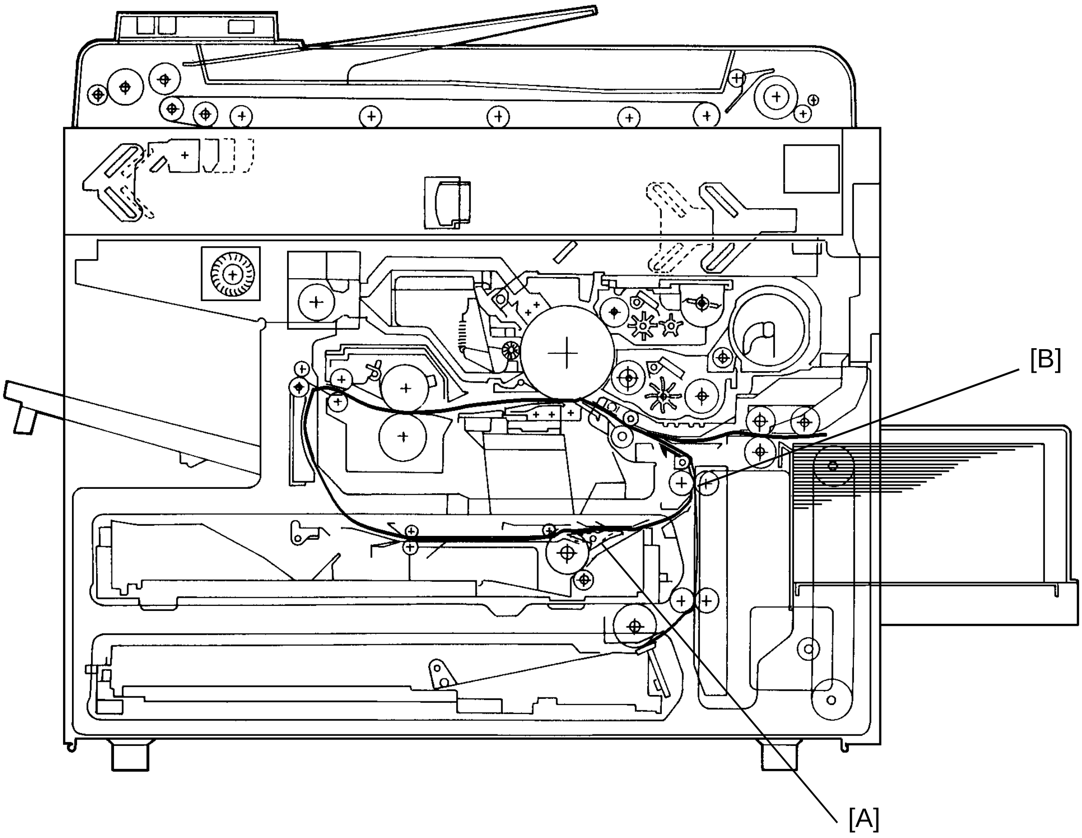
Paper that is A4, B5, and 81/2" X 11" sideways can be used for multiple 2-sided copying. In this mode the junction gate [A] directs sheets exiting the fusing unit to the duplex tray entrance [B]. After that, all sheets follow the path through the entrance rollers [C], and the turn gate [D]. The turn gate directs paper through the duplex feed mechanism [E] to the duplex tray [F]. After all sheets are stacked in the duplex tray, these sheets follow the path through the duplex feed mechanism and relay rollers [G] to the registration rollers [H]. After that, these sheets follow the same path as normal copying from the registration rollers to the copy tray.

6.3 SINGLE 2-SIDED COPYING



Any sheet up to A3\11" x 17" but except for A4, B5, or 81/2" X 11" sideways can be used for single 2-sided copying. In this mode, the sheet follows the same path as in multiple 2-sided copying to the duplex tray. However, the end fence [A] of the duplex tray lowers. The sheet advances over the lowered end fence. The sheet is stopped by the friction between the duplex feed and friction rollers [B,C]. It is directed to the relay rollers [D] by the reversed duplex feed roller. It stays there once. After that, the sheet follows the same path as in multiple 2-sided copying from the relay rollers to copy tray.

6.4 SINGLE IMAGE OVERLAY COPYING



In this mode, the sheet follows the same path as in multiple 2-sided copying to the turn gate [A]. The turn gate directs the sheet to the relay rollers [B]. The sheet stays there once. After that, the sheet follows the same path as in multiple 2-sided copying from the relay rollers to the copy tray.

7. ELECTRICAL COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Refer to the electrical component layout on the reverse side of the Point to Point (Water proof paper) for symbols and index numbers.

Symbol	Name	Function	Index No.
Motors			
M1	Main	Drives the main unit components.	1
M2	Exhaust blower	Blows the ozone built up around the charge section through the ozone filter.	6
M3	Upper tray lift (non-duplex machine only)	Raises the bottom plate in the upper paper tray.	31
M4	Lower tray lift	Raises the bottom plate in the lower paper tray.	28
M5	Transport fan	Provides air flow to the transport section so that paper is held on the transport guide. Also the air flow isolates the toner collection tank from fusing heat. Provides air flow to the charge corona section as well.	65
M6	Fusing exhaust fan	Removes the heat from around the fusing unit.	66
M7	Scanner drive	Drives the 1st and 2nd scanners (dc stepper).	67
M8	3rd scanner drive	Drives the 3rd scanner (dc stepper).	75
M9	Optics cooling fan	Removes heat from the optics unit.	77
M10	Lens drive	Positions the lens.	100
M11	Duplex feed (duplex machine only)	Drives the feed roller and moves the bottom plate up and down (24 V dc stepper).	103
M12	Jogger (duplex machine only)	Drives the jogger fences to square the paper stack in the duplex tray (dc stepper).	107
M13	LCT lift	Lifts up and lowers the LCT bottom plate.	79

Symbol	Name	Function	Index No.
Circuit Board			
PCB1	dc power supply	Drives the exposure and fusing lamps and rectifies 100 Vac or 220/230/240 Vac input and outputs dc voltages.	44
PCB2	Main control	Controls all copier functions both directly and through the other control boards.	10
PCB3	Scanner motor control	Controls the speed of the scanner drive motor.	69
PCB4	Main motor control	Controls the rotation of the main motor.	71
PCB5	Operation panel	Controls the LED matrix, and monitors the key matrix.	93
PCB6	ADS sensor	Senses the background density of the original.	90
PCB7	High voltage supply - CTBG	Supplies high voltage for the charge corona, grid bias, transfer corona, and development bias.	9
PCB8	High voltage supply - D	Supplies high voltage for the separation corona.	8
PCB9	PTL/QL stabilizer	Provides high voltage for the quenching and pre-transfer lamps.	73
PCB10	Duplex control (duplex machine only)	Controls the rotation of the duplex feed motor.	106
PCB11	LCT interface (LCT machine only)	Interfaces the LCT control signal between the main control board and the LCT.	80
PCB12	Guidance display control (duplex machine only)	Controls the guidance display board.	92
PCB13	Guidance display (duplex machine only)	Displays guidance for machine operation.	94

Symbol	Name	Function	Index No.
PCB14	Interface - type G (option for sorter stapler and menu reader)	Interfaces the sorter stapler and menu reader with the main control board.	16
PCB15	Nose filter (230 V machine only)	Removes electrical noise	35
Switches			
SW1	Upper paper size - 1 (non-duplex machine only)	Determines what size paper is in the upper paper tray.	2
SW2	Upper paper size - 2 (non-duplex machine only)	Determines what size paper is in the upper paper tray.	3
SW3	Upper paper size - 3 (non-duplex machine only)	Determines what size paper is in the upper paper tray.	4
SW4	Upper paper size - 4 (non-duplex machine only)	Determines what size paper is in the upper paper tray.	5
SW5	Lower paper size - 1	Determines what size paper is in the lower paper tray.	36
SW6	Lower paper size - 2	Determines what size paper is in the lower paper tray.	34
SW7	Lower paper size - 3	Determines what size paper is in the lower paper tray.	33
SW8	Lower paper size - 4	Determines what size paper is in the lower paper tray.	32
SW9	Color detection	Detects if color development unit is set or not and which color toner development unit is installed.	13
SW10	Exit cover (Duplex machine only)	Cuts the ac power line.	64
SW11	Platen cover	Informs the CPU when the platen cover is closed.	88

Symbol	Name	Function	Index No.
SW12	Front door safety	Cuts the ac power line through RA1 and detects if the front door is open or not.	91
SW13	Main	Supplies power to the copier.	95
SW14	LCT cover - 1 (LCT machine only)	Detects if the LCT cover is open or not.	83
SW15	LCT cover - 2 (LCT machine only)	Cuts the dc power line of the LCT lift motor.	84
SW16	LCT down (LCT machine only)	Sends a signal to the CPU to lower the LCT bottom plate.	85
Lamps			
L1	Quenching	Neutralizes any charge remaining on the drum surface after cleaning.	47
L2	Pre-transfer	Reduces the charge on the drum surface before transfer.	49
L3	Fusing	Provides heat to the hot roller.	60
L4	Exposure	Applies high intensity light to the original exposure.	99
L5	Erase	Eliminates the charge for unnecessary areas of the image on the drum surface before exposure.	48
Magnetic Clutches			
MC1	Development drive	Drives the development roller.	11
MC2	Toner supply	Drives the toner supply roller.	14
MC3	By-pass feed	Starts paper feed from the by-pass feed table or LCT.	17
MC4	Feed relay	Drives the relay rollers.	19
MC5	Registration	Drives the registration rollers.	20

Symbol	Name	Function	Index No.
MC6	Upper paper feed (non-duplex machine only)	Starts paper feed from the upper paper tray.	22
MC7	Lower paper feed	Starts paper feed from the lower paper tray.	24
Solenoids			
SOL1	Development unit change	Changes the position of the black development unit and color development unit.	12
SOL2	Pick-up roller	Picks paper up from the by-pass feed table or LCT.	18
SOL3	Duplex tray lock (duplex machine only)	Locks the duplex tray in the main copier.	29
SOL4	Upper tray lock (non-duplex machine only)	Locks the upper paper tray in the main copier.	39
SOL5	Lower tray lock	Locks the lower paper tray in the main copier.	37
SOL6	Junction gate (duplex machine only)	Moves the junction gate to direct copies to the duplex tray or to the paper exit.	43
SOL7	Duplex turn gate (duplex machine only)	Moves the duplex turn gate to direct copies to the duplex tray or to the relay rollers.	105
Sensors			
S1	By-pass feed table	Detects if the by-pass feed table is open or closed.	15
S2	Upper tray set (non-duplex machine only)	Detects if the upper paper tray is set or not.	21
S3	Lower tray set	Detects if the lower paper tray is set or not.	26
S4	By-pass feed paper end	Informs the CPU that there is no paper in the by-pass feed table.	53
S5	Upper tray paper end (non-duplex machine only)	Informs the CPU when the upper paper tray runs out of paper.	23

Symbol	Name	Function	Index No.
S6	Lower tray paper end	Informs the CPU when the lower paper tray runs out of paper.	25
S7	Upper tray upper limit (non-duplex machine only)	Detects the upper position of the paper stack in the upper tray to stop the upper lift motor.	30
S8	Lower tray upper limit	Detects the upper position of the paper stack in the lower tray to stop the lower lift motor.	27
S9	Lower relay	Detects the lead edge of paper from the lower paper tray to determine the stop timing of the lower paper feed clutch and detects misfeeds.	51
S10	Upper relay	Detects the lead edge of paper from the upper paper tray to determine the stop timing of the upper paper feed clutch and detects misfeeds.	50
S11	Registration	Detects the lead edge of paper to determine the stop timing of the feed relay clutch and detects misfeeds.	52
S12	Image density (ID)	Detects the density of the ID sensor pattern on the drum to control the toner density.	57
S13	V	Detects the VR and VL patterns.	58
S14	Fusing exit	Detects misfeeds.	62
S15	Junction gate (duplex machine only)	Detects misfeeds.	63
S16	Scanner H.P.	Informs the CPU when the 1st scanner is at the home position.	68
S17	Lens H.P.	Informs the CPU when the lens is at the full-size position.	72
S18	Platen position	Informs the CPU when the platen cover is positioned. When the angle between, the platen cover and the exposure glass is about 30 degrees.	74
S19	3rd scanner H.P.	Informs the CPU when the 3rd scanner is in the full size position.	76
S20	Original length	Detects the original length.	89

Symbol	Name	Function	Index No.
S21	Original width	Detects the original width.	96
S22	Duplex entrance (duplex machine only)	Detects misfeed.	109
S23	Duplex turn gate (duplex machine only)	Detects the trail edge of paper to determine the reverse timing of the duplex motor and detects misfeed.	101
S24	Duplex paper end (duplex machine only)	Detects copy in the duplex tray.	102
S25	Jogger H.P. (duplex machine only)	Detects if the jogger fences are at home position.	108
S26	LCT paper end (LCT machine only)	Informs the CPU when the LCT runs out of paper.	82
S27	LCT lower limit (LCT machine only)	Sends signal to CPU to stop lowering the LCT bottom plate.	81
S28	LCT upper limit (LCT machine only)	Sends signal to CPU to stop lifting up the LCT bottom plate.	78
Heaters			
H1	Drum	Turns on when the main switch is off to prevent moisture around the drum.	54
H2	Optics anti-condensation (option)	Turns on when the main switch is off to prevent moisture from forming on the optics.	97
H3	Upper tray (option)	Turns on when the main switch is off to keep paper dry in the upper paper tray.	55
H4	Lower tray (option)	Turns on when the main switch is off to keep paper dry in the lower paper tray.	87
Thermistor			
TH1	Drum	Monitors the temperature around the drum.	56
TH2	Fusing	Monitors the temperature of the hot roller.	59

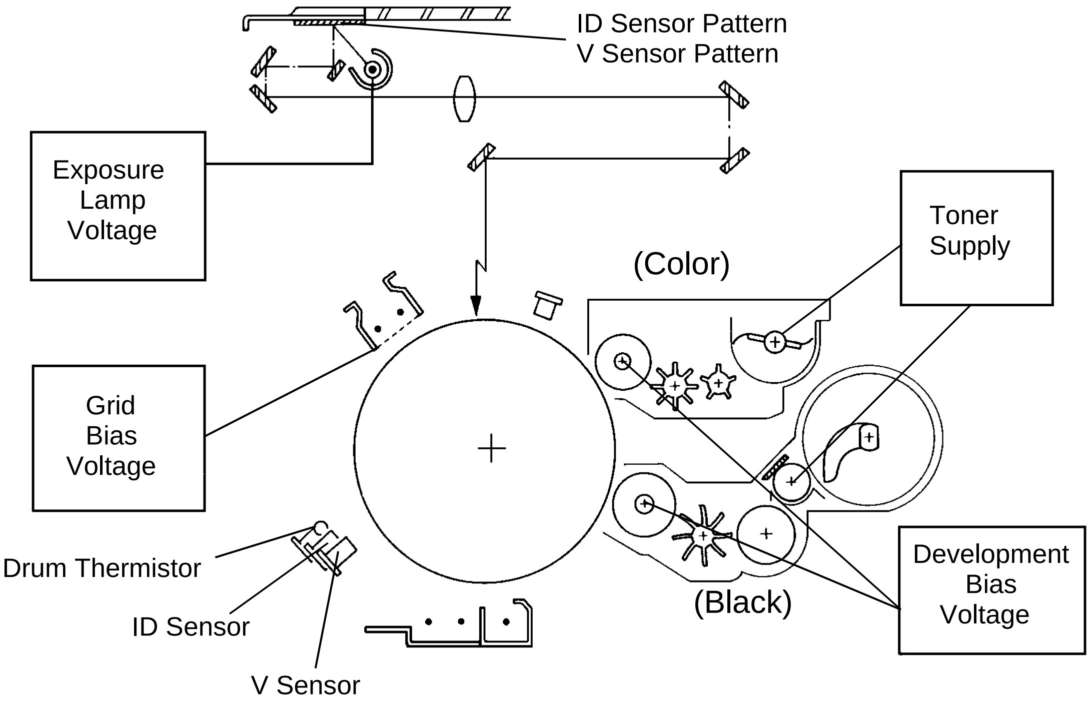
Symbol	Name	Function	Index No.
TH3	Optics	Monitors the temperature of the optics cavity.	98
TH4	Duplex motor (duplex machine only)	Monitors the temperature of the duplex motor.	104
Thermofuse			
TF1	Fusing	Provides back-up overheat protection in the fusing unit.	61
Thermoswitch			
TS1	Optics	Provides overheat protection in the optics unit.	70
Noise filter			
NF1		Removes electrical noise.	40
Fuse			
FU1	Main (115 V machine only)	Provides back-up high current protection in the electrical components.	42
FU2	Sorter line (115 V machine only)	Provides back-up high current protection in the electrical components of the sorter.	46
FU3	DF line (115 V machine only)	Provides back-up high correct protection in the electrical components of the ARDF.	7
Circuit Breaker			
CB1	(230 V machine only)	Provides back-up high current protection in the electrical components.	41
Relay			
RA1	Main power	Controls main power.	45
Transformer			
TR1	Main	Steps down the wall voltage to 100 V ac.	38
Counter			
CO1	Total	Keeps track of the total number of copies made.	86

SECTION 2

DETAILED SECTION DESCRIPTIONS

1. PROCESS CONTROL

1.1 OVERVIEW


ID Sensor Pattern
V Sensor Pattern
Exposure Lamp Voltage
Toner Supply
(Color)
Grid Bias Voltage
Drum Thermistor
ID Sensor
V Sensor
(Black)
Development Bias Voltage

As seen in section 1 the copy process around the drum and the copy image (image and background density) are controlled by many factors.

On this copier, the following items are controlled during the copy process to maintain good copy quality:

The exposure lamp voltage of the optics section
The grid bias voltage of the drum charge section
The development bias voltage and toner supply of the development section

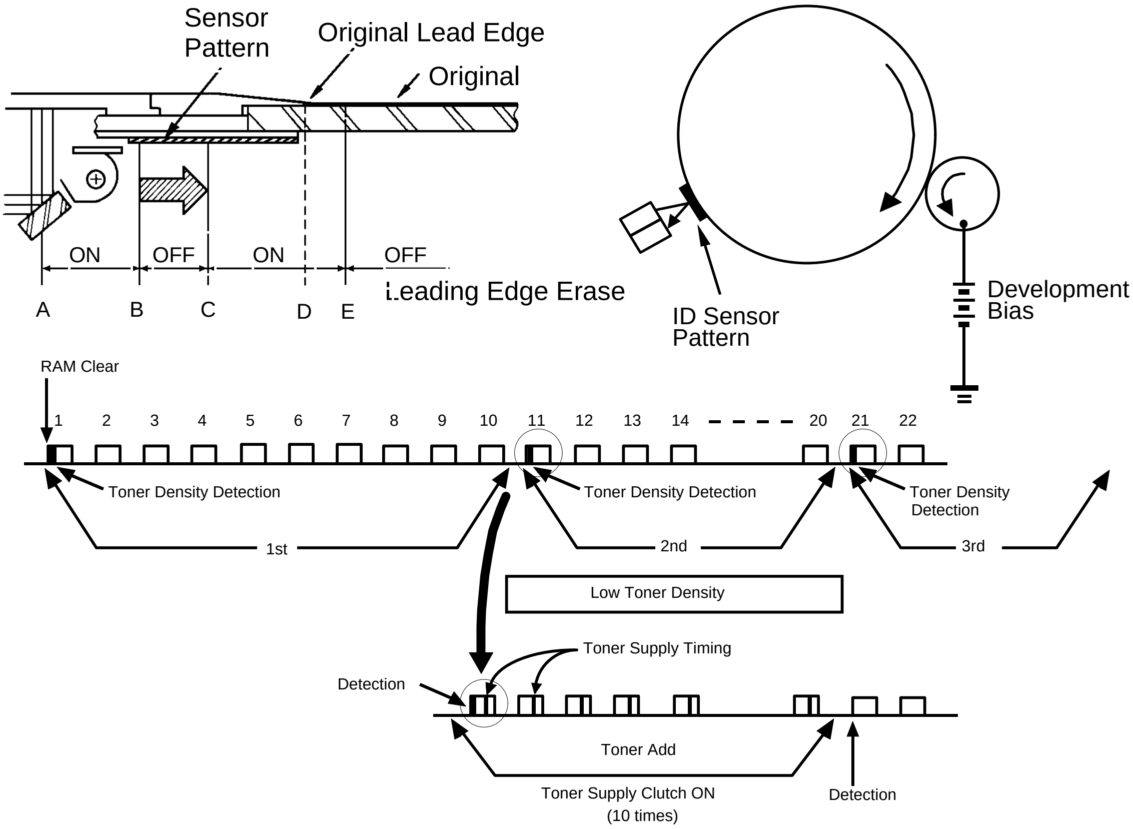
The items above use the following electrical components:

The operation panel (manual ID selection and reproduction ratio), ADS sensor, ID sensor, V sensor, drum thermistor, paper size switches, color detection switches, and RAM board (drum rotation time and SP mode data)

Refer to the process control table in the supplement sheet bag for the details on which electrical component controls which controlled item.

In the following sections, we will explain briefly how the major electrical components are controlled in the copy process.

1.2 ID SENSOR CONTROL


Sensor Pattern
Original Lead Edge
Original
ON
OFF
ON
OFF
Leading Edge Erase
A
B
C
D
E
ID Sensor Pattern
Development Bias
RAM Clear
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 20 21 22
Toner Density Detection
Toner Density Detection
Toner Density Detection
1st
2nd
3rd
Low Toner Density
Toner Supply Timing
Detection
Toner Add
Toner Supply Clutch ON (10 times)
Detection

1.2.1 Overview

An ID (Image Density) sensor is used to control toner supply.

The sensor is located on the drum unit, under the cleaning unit. Placing the sensor under the cleaning unit, instead of the development unit, reduces the risk of scattered toner getting on the sensor.

The CPU checks toner density through the ID sensor by directly sensing the image density on the drum. This is done every 10 copy cycles (every 5 copy cycles for the color development unit). Turning the main switch off and on has no effect because the count is stored in RAM. If the drum initialization is performed (SP mode #66) or the RAM is cleared (SP mode #99), the CPU starts counting for the toner density check from the beginning of the first copy cycle.

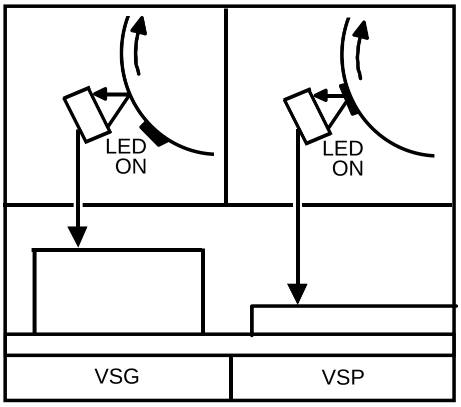
The ID sensor pattern (black) is stuck on the operator side of the bottom of the left scale bracket. During the check cycle, the ID sensor pattern is exposed prior to exposure of the original.

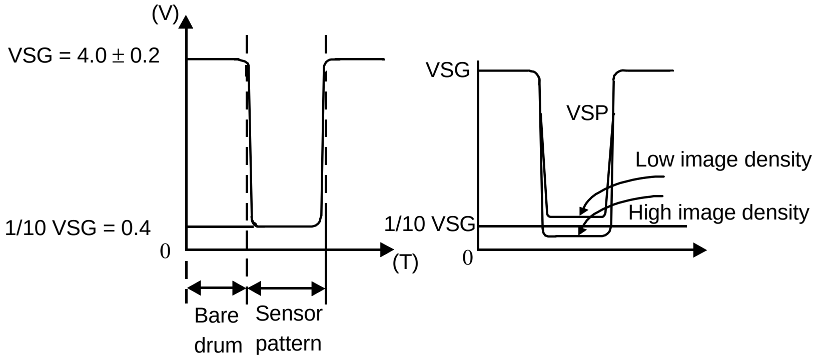
After the ID sensor pattern is developed, the ID sensor checks the pattern's reflectivity and the CPU notes it. If the reflected light is too strong, indicating toner density is too low, toner is added to the development unit.

The toner is not added all at once. The CPU energizes the toner supply clutch solenoid for the proper amount of time to add a calculated amount of toner over the next 10 copy cycles (5 copy cycles for color toner).

Such toner supply control through the ID sensor is called a detect supply mode. On this copier, this mode is used to control both black and color toner supply.

1.2.2 ID Sensor Output



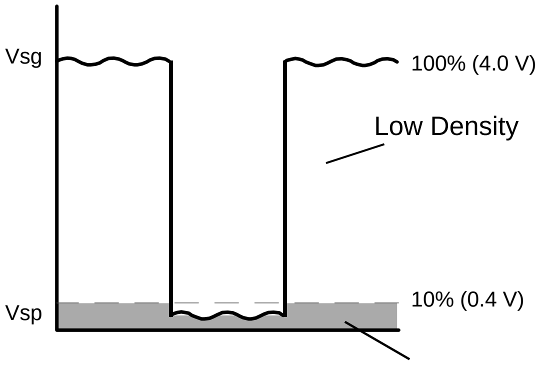


When in the toner density check cycle, the CPU receives two voltage values directly from the ID sensor: Vsg and Vsp. Vsg is the voltage value for the area of the drum made bare by the erase lamp unit before the ID sensor pattern is exposed. Vsp is the voltage value for the developed ID sensor pattern. The CPU compares these two values to monitor the image density on the drum and with this controls the toner supply.

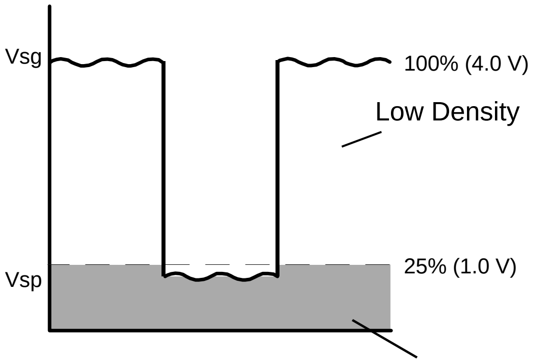
[Standard setting]	0 to 500 copies	Over 500 copies
Black toner	– 220 V	– 200 V
Red/Blue toner	– 200 V	– 180 V
Green toner	– 240 V	– 220 V

Vsg is the reference voltage of the ID sensor output and is automatically adjusted to 4V whenever SP mode #54 is called.

The development bias for the ID sensor pattern is fixed for each toner color. This is to avoid any influence from the manual ID level setting on toner density control. (See chart.)



[Black Toner]



[Color Toner]

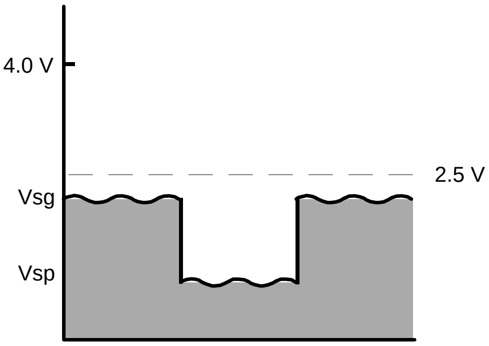
(1) Detect supply mode

In the detect supply mode toner will be supplied under the following conditions:

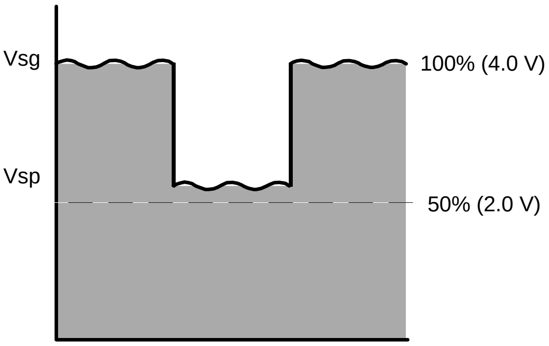
Black toner ....Vsp/ Vsg x 100 $\geq$ 10
Color toner ....Vsp/ Vsg x 100 $\geq$ 25

(2) Fixed supply mode

A fixed amount of toner is supplied every copy cycle when the fixed supply mode is selected (when the data of SP mode #30 is "1").
On this copier, this mode can be selected only for black toner.
The CPU monitors Vsp and Vsg once every 10 copy cycles even in the fixed supply mode.
To avoid over toning, the CPU stops toner supply when Vsp becomes 1/10 Vsg or less.



[Vsg abrormal]



[Vsp abnormal]

(3) ID Sensor Abnormal Conditions

The following ID sensor abnormal conditions apply to both the detect and fixed supply modes.

a. Vsg abnormal

When Vsg falls under 2.5V, the CPU stops the toner supply and continues the ID sensor pattern detection (every 10 copies for black and every 5 copies for color). If this abnormal value of Vsg is detected 5 times in a row under this condition (without any toner supply), the CPU makes the call service indicator blink. Then the CPU shifts the toner supply to the abnormal fixed supply mode. But in this condition the CPU never stops the toner supply as it does to avoid overtoning in the normal fixed supply mode.

b. Vsp abnormal

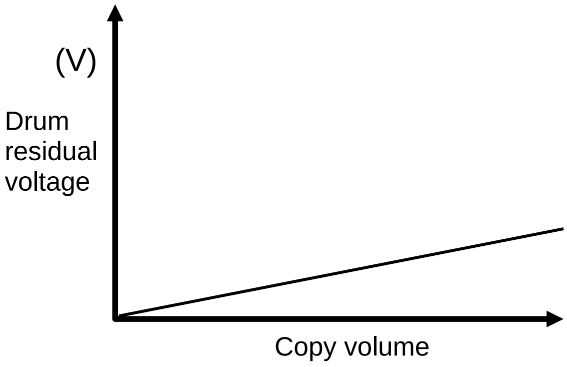
When [Vsp/Vsg X 100] goes to 50 or more, the CPU changes the toner supply amount to the ID sensor abnormal level and continues toner supply and ID sensor pattern detection. If this abnormal value of Vsp is detected 5 times in a row, the CPU makes the call service indicator blink. Then the CPU shifts the toner supply to the abnormal fixed supply mode, as it does under a Vsg abnormal condition.

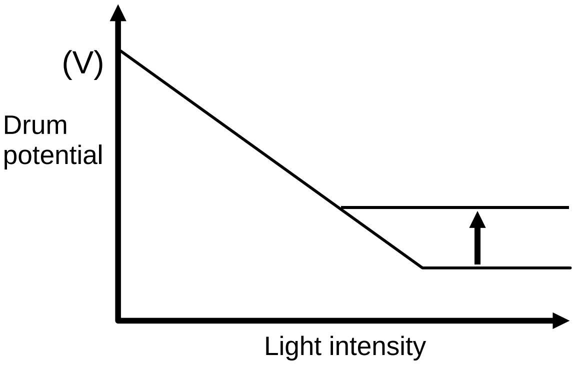
NOTE: The CPU continues the ID sensor pattern detection even under the ID sensor abnormal conditions.

For both black and color toners, if Vsg and Vsp return to the normal range at any of the subsequent toner density check cycles, the CPU will return the toner supply control to normal.

1.3 VR PATTERN CONTROL

1.3.1 Overview





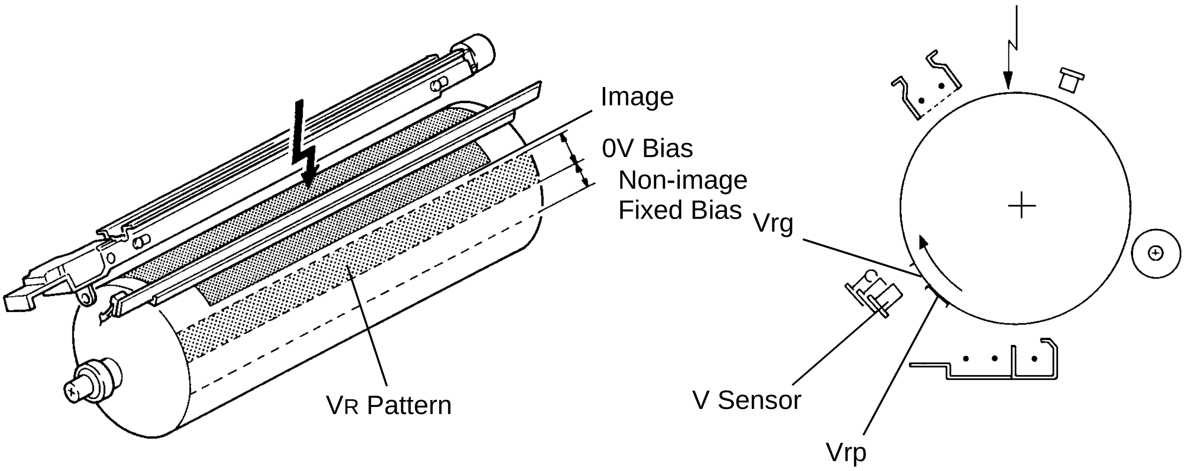
During the OPC drum’s life, drum residual voltage gradually increases due to electrical fatigue. This may cause dirty backgrounds on copies. The V sensor is used to avoid this problem.

The V sensor is located on the drum unit, on the same frame as the ID sensor. The ID sensor is located on the non-operator side and the V sensor is on the operator side.

The CPU checks the drum residual voltage through the V sensor by directly sensing the VR pattern on the drum surface. This VR pattern detection is performed after the drum initial setting (SP mode #66). After this, the CPU will do one VR pattern detection every 200 copies for the next 2,000 copies, and every 1,000 copies after that. Also when VR data correction (See 1.5 Drum Temperature Control) is applied and the drum temperature goes over 25°C, this detection is performed.

According to the data of the VR pattern detection, the CPU applies VR correction to the grid bias voltage and the development bias voltage.

1.3.2 VR Pattern Detection



The VR pattern is made on the drum before the original latent image, as in the case of the ID sensor pattern.

During VR pattern detection, the drum surface is charged with a fixed grid bias voltage: – 500V + VG correction (see 1.6 Drum Rotation Time Control). At the same time all the blocks of the erase lamp unit turn on to illuminate this charged area of the drum.

The exposed area of the drum is developed with a fixed bias voltage for non-image area: – 160V + VR correction + VR Data correction (See 1.5 Drum Temperature Control) + Black Bias correction (SP mode #37). The V sensor checks the reflectivity of the bare area of the drum and this sensor output voltage is called Vrg. (The meaning of Vrg is the same as that of Vsg detected by the ID sensor.)

Just next to this bare drum area, the drum is developed with VR pattern bias voltage (0V). If there is residual voltage on the drum, this area of the drum will attract some toner, making a VR pattern. The V sensor checks the reflectivity of the VR pattern and this sensor output voltage is called Vrp.

The CPU notes the ratio, Vrp/Vrg. This VR pattern check is done 5 times in a row during the copy cycle (among 5 copies) and the CPU takes their average.

During the 5 VR pattern check cycles, if color copies are made, or if a toner density check is done, the CPU skips the VR pattern check and will do it in the next copy cycles.

If an ID sensor abnormal condition occurs, the CPU does not perform the VR pattern detection because toner density may not be proper.

1.3.3 VR Correction

VR level	Vrp/Vrg x 100(%)	Grid bias correction voltage	Development bias correction voltage
0	100~84	± 0 V	± 0 V
1	83~58	– 40 V	– 40 V
2	57~41	– 80 V	– 80 V
3	40~28	– 120 V	– 120 V
4	27~0	– 160 V	– 160 V

When calling SP mode #54, the reference voltage of the V sensor output Vrg, is automatically adjusted to 4V at the same time as Vsg is adjusted.

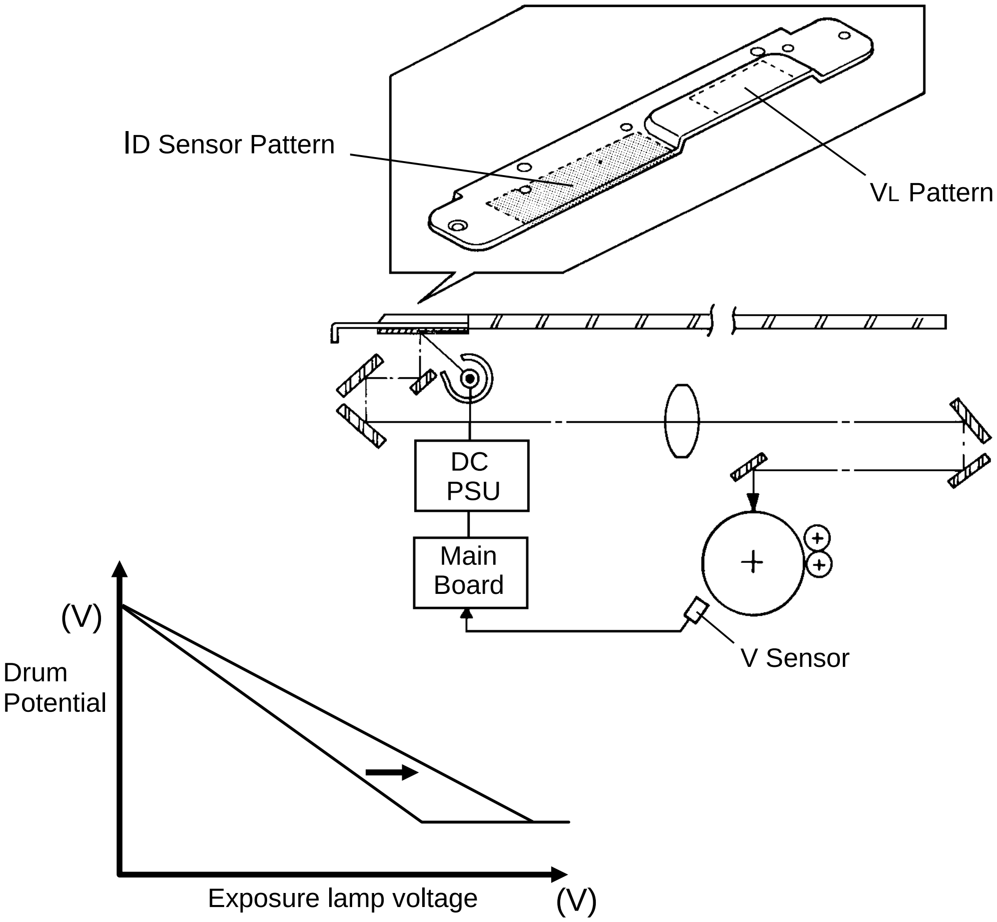
The grid bias voltage and the development bias voltage are corrected (VR correction) according to the ratio between Vrp and Vrg as shown in the above table.

(ex. If there is no residual voltage on the drum, Vrp=4V and Vrg=4V. Then the proportion is: Vrp/Vrg x 100 = 4/4 x 100 = 100%)

When the drum residual voltage increases, the VR pattern becomes darker. The value of Vrp decreases and also the Vrp/Vrg ratio decreases. Then the CPU increases the negative development bias voltage to prevent a dirty background, and simultaneously increases the negative grid bias voltage to prevent low image density.

1.4 VL PATTERN CONTROL

1.4.1 Overview

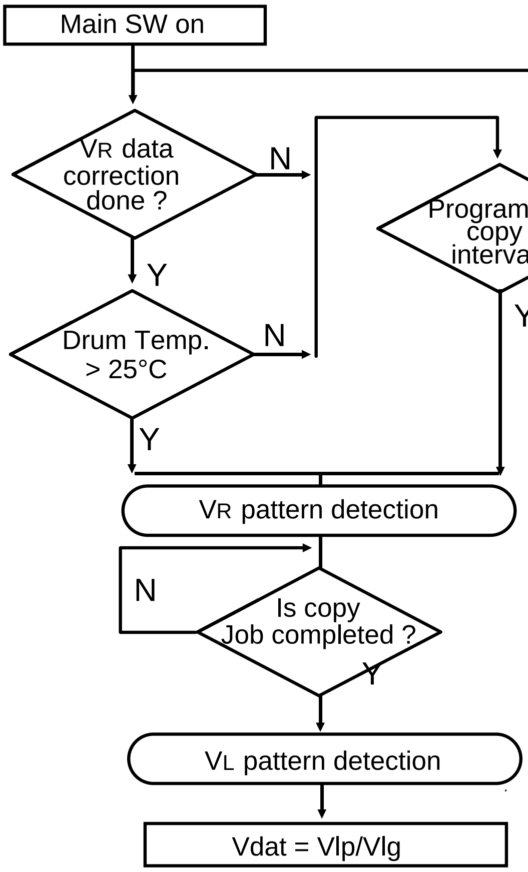


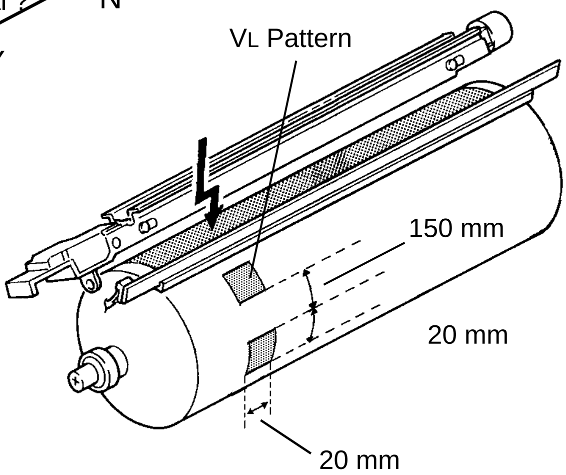
Dirty optics or deterioration of the exposure lamp decreases the intensity of the light that reaches the drum via the optics cavity. As more copies are made during the drum's life, the photo conductive layer gets worn and drum sensitivity drops. The drum sensitivity also drops under low temperature condition.

VL pattern control is performed on this copier to prevent dirty backgrounds caused by the factors mentioned above. The V sensor is also used for VL pattern control as well as for VR pattern control.

The VL pattern (light gray) is located on the non-operator side of the bottom of the left scale bracket. When a copy job finishes in VL pattern detection timing, the exposure lamp stays on for about 6 seconds while at the home position. The VL pattern is lit and a latent image of it is made on the drum. After this image is developed, its reflectivity is checked by the V sensor. The CPU notes the strength of reflectivity, and if the reflected light is too weak, the exposure lamp voltage is increased.

1.4.2 VL Pattern Detection


Main SW on
VR data correction done ?
N
Y
Drum Temp. > 25°C
N
Y
Programmed copy interval ?
N
Y
VR pattern detection
N
Is copy Job completed ?
Y
VL pattern detection
Vdat = Vlp/Vlg


VL Pattern
150 mm
20 mm
20 mm

VL pattern detection is done after VR pattern detection, but unlike VR pattern detection it is done after the copy job is finished. This means after the drum initial setting (SP mode #66), every 200 copies for the first 2,000 copies, every 1,000 copies after exceeding 2,000 copies, and when the drum temperature goes over 25°C under the VR data correction condition.

When VL pattern detection starts, the exposure lamp turns on, the main motor stays, on together with other fan motors, to rotate the drum. The charge corona, grid bias, all the blocks of the erase lamp, the pre-transfer lamp, and the quenching lamp turn on.

After about one revolution of the drum, the appropriate blocks of the erase lamp turn off and on to make a VL pattern (20 x 20 mm) on the drum surface. The drum surface is developed with non-image area bias for both the bare drum and VL pattern.

The V sensor checks the reflectivity of the bare drum (Vlg) and that of the VL pattern (Vlp). The CPU calculates the ratio between Vlp and Vlg (Vlp/Vlg). The VL pattern is made 4 times with 150 mm distance between each pattern. The CPU takes the average of Vlp/Vlg (=Vdat).

When the drum initial setting (SP mode #66) is performed and more than 7 black copies are made, the initial VL detection is performed at the end of the copy job and the CPU stores the VL reference value (initial Vlp/Vlg = Vref) in memory. ID sensor pattern detection and VR pattern detection is done prior to this initial VL detection.

ID sensor pattern and VR pattern detections are performed when black copies are made even in the SP mode. However, VL pattern detection is performed when a black copy is made in enlarge or full size mode and not in the SP mode.

1.4.3 VL Correction

VL Level (%)	Lamp correction voltage
151~	–1 V
101~150	±0 V
0~100	+1 V

The V sensor output is automatically adjusted to 4V (for Vlg=Vrg) by calling SP mode #54 as we mentioned in 1.3.3 VR Correction.

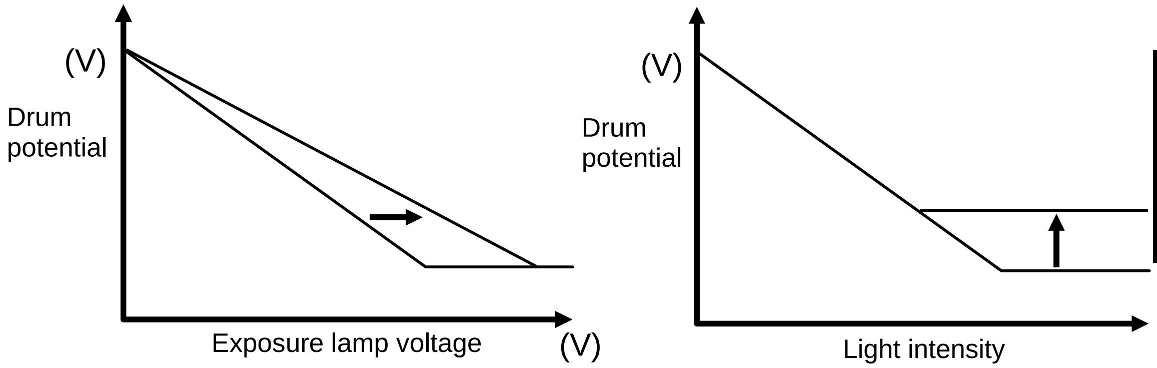
When the VL pattern detection is performed during the operation, the CPU compares the Vdat with the Vref. According to the ratio between Vdat and Vref, the CPU applies the voltage correction to the exposure lamp (VL Correction) as shown in the above table.

Vdat/Vref x 100 = VL level (%)

The exposure lamp voltage for VL pattern detection depends on all previous correction factors, and the new VL correction factor is added to them. This result is then applied to the exposure lamp voltage till the next VL pattern detection.

1.5 DRUM TEMPERATURE CONTROL

1.5.1 Overview



Under low temperature conditions drum sensitivity drops and drum residual voltage increases. This is a characteristic of the drum and may cause dirty backgrounds on copies.

To compensate for this, a drum thermistor is installed on the ID sensor board to monitor the temperature around the drum.

When the main switch is turned on, the CPU checks the temperature through the drum thermistor. If the temperature is 25°C or less, the CPU applies appropriate corrections to the exposure lamp voltage (low temp. correction), to the grid bias voltage (V_R data correction), and to the development bias voltage (V_R data correction).

When the temperature goes over 25°C, the V_R pattern detection and V_L pattern detection are performed and the above corrections are canceled.

If the temperature is already over 25°C when the main switch is turned on, no correction is applied.

	Low Temp. correction	VR Data correction	
	Exposure lamp voltage	Grid bias voltage	Development bias voltage
Over 25°C	No correction	No correction	No correction
25°C or lower	Lamp voltage + 1V	VR level + 1	VR level + 1

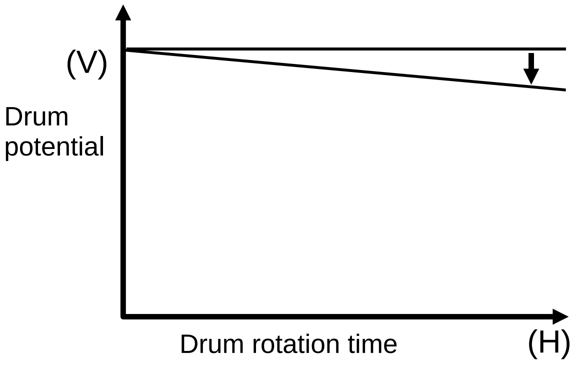
1.5.2 Low Temp. Correction

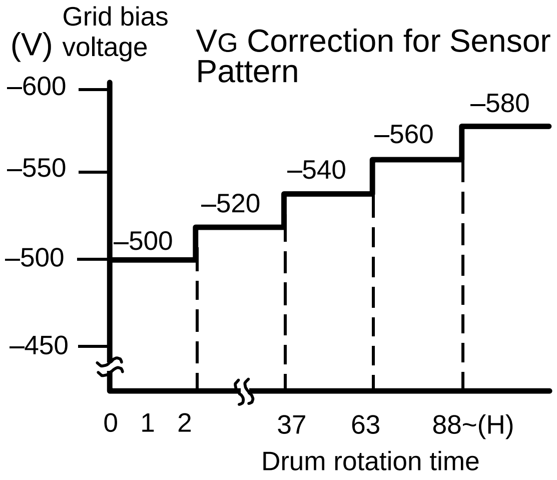
When a correction is required under low temperature conditions, the CPU increases the exposure lamp voltage by 1V.

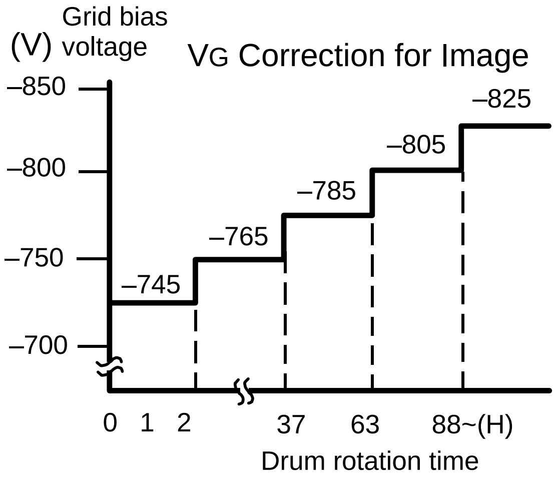
1.5.3 VR Data Correction

When the low temp. correction is applied, VR data correction is applied simultaneously. The VR correction level for both the grid bias voltage and the development bias voltage is stepped up by 1. This means the negative voltage for the charge grid and the development bias is increased by 40V.

1.6 DRUM ROTATION CONTROL







1.6.1 Overview

During the OPC drum’s life the photo conductive layer gets worn and this causes a drop in drum sensitivity and a decrement in the drum potential after the drum charge.

The CPU keeps track of the drum rotation time (main motor on time) that corresponds to the wear of the drum surface. The grid bias voltage is increased at set intervals (V_G correction).

1.6.2 V_G Correction

If drum potential decreases after the drum charge, the ID sensor pattern on the drum becomes lighter, causing higher toner concentration in the developer. Also, copy image density becomes slightly lighter.

To control toner density properly and to keep copy image density, drum potential is maintained by increments of the grid bias voltage at set intervals. (See graph above)

The drop of drum sensitivity due to the drum wear is compensated by V_L correction. V_L correction is performed more often than V_G correction, therefore, V_G correction is not applied to the exposure lamp voltage, only to the grid bias voltage.

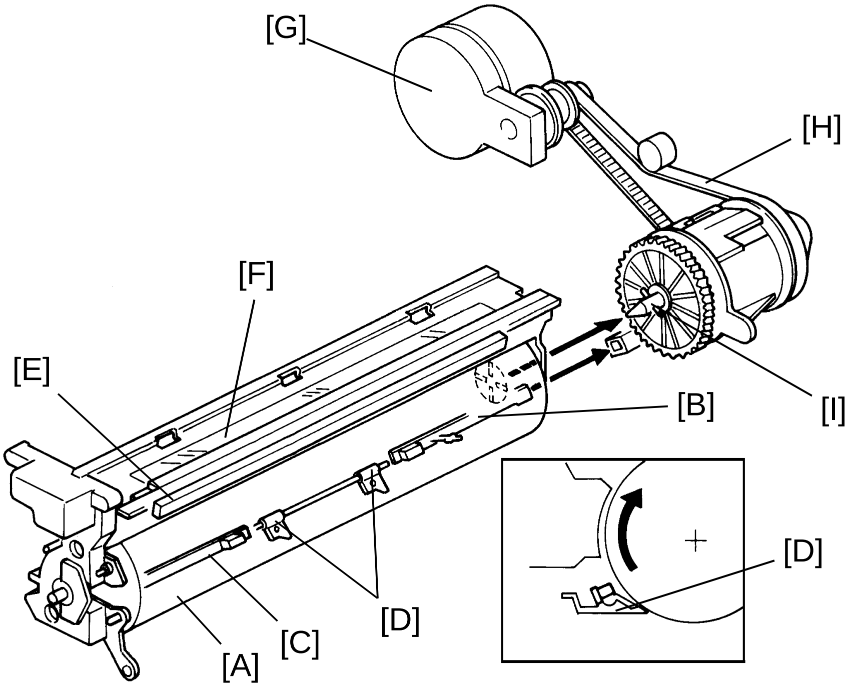
2. DRUM

2.1 OPC DRUM CHARACTERISTICS

An OPC has the characteristics of:

1. Being able to accept a high negative electrical charge in the dark. (The electrical resistance of a photoconductor is high in the absence of light.)
2. Dissipating the electrical charge when exposed to light. (Exposure to light greatly increases the conductivity of a photoconductor.)
3. Dissipating an amount of charge in direct proportion to the intensity of the light. That is, where stronger light is directed to the photoconductor surface, a smaller voltage remains on the OPC.
4. Being less sensitive to changes in temperature (when compared to selenium F type drums).
5. Being less sensitive to changes in rest time (light fatigue). This makes it unnecessary to compensate development bias voltage for variations in rest time.

2.2 DRUM UNIT



An organic photoconductor drum is used on this model.

To prevent stress on the drum, a drum unit is used to hold the drum without a drum shaft.

The drum unit consists of an OPC drum [A], ID sensor board with a drum thermistor [B], V sensor board [C], pick-off pawls [D], erase lamp unit [E], and toner shield glass.

The pick-off pawls are always in contact with the drum surface with weak spring pressure. They move side to side during the copy cycle. This movement is made via a worm gear and an eccentric cam gear.

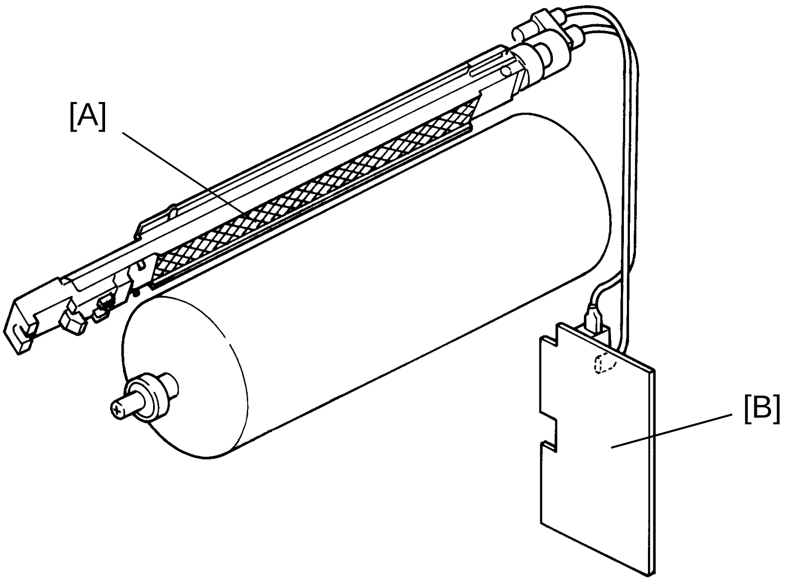
The ID sensor is used to control the toner density in the developer. The V sensor is used for V_R and V_L pattern detections. The drum thermistor is used for drum temperature control.

A green color filter [F] is stuck just above the toner shield glass on the drum unit top plate to decrease the sensitivity of the OPC layer against red light.

The drum is driven by the main motor [G] through a timing belt [H], and a drum drive shaft [I].

3. DRUM CHARGE

3.1 OVERVIEW



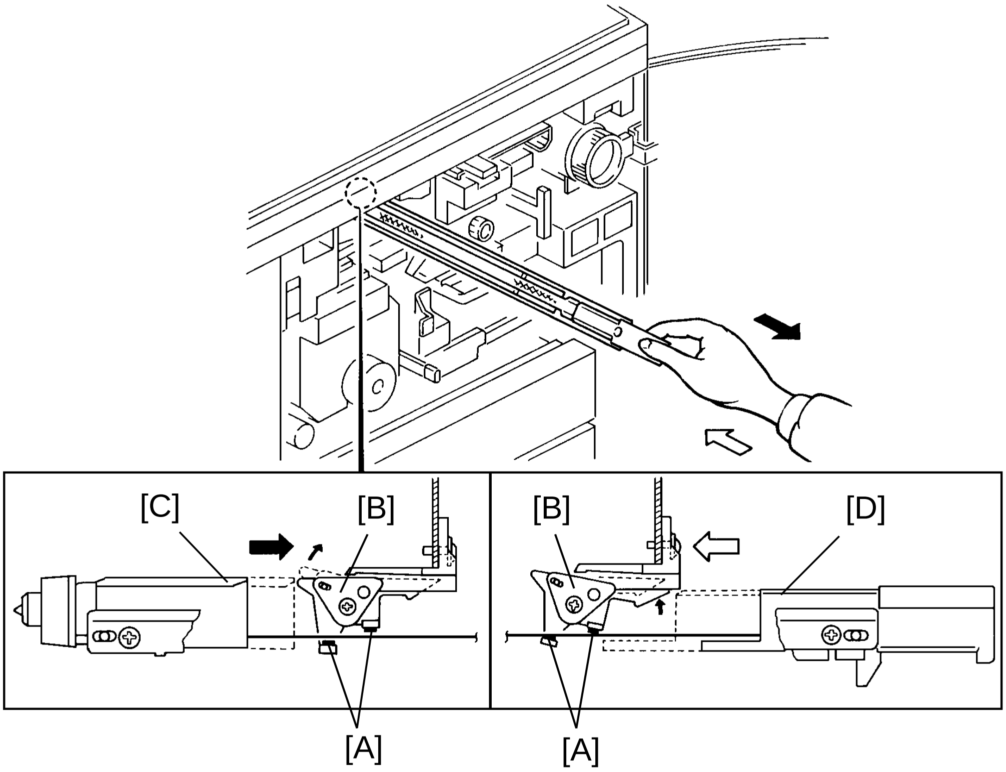
This copier uses a double corona wire scorotron system for drum charge. Two corona wires are required to give sufficient negative charge on the drum surface because of a rather high drum speed (180 mm/sec.). The stainless steel grid plate [A] makes the corona charge uniform and controls the amount of negative charge on the drum surface by applying the negative grid bias voltage.

The high voltage supply board - CTBG [B] gives a constant corona current to the corona wires (– 500 µA (– 5.6 kV)) and a constant bias voltage to the grid plate (– 745 V: for image, – 500 V: for sensor pattern). The corona current is controlled by the variable resistor in the circuit and the grid bias voltage is controlled by a PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) system.

The transport fan located above the fusing unit provides an air flow to the charge corona unit to prevent uneven built-up of negative ions that can cause an uneven charge of the drum surface.

The air around the drum is exhausted outside of the copier by the exhaust blower located on the rear side frame. The exhaust blower assembly has two ozone filters (ceramic type and paper type) to absorb the ozone (O_3) around the drum generated by the corona discharge.

3.2 CHARGE CORONA WIRE CLEANER MECHANISM



The flow of air around the charge corona wire may deposit paper dust or toner particles on the corona wires. These particles may interfere with charging and cause low density bands on copies.

The wire cleaner pads [A] above and below the charge corona wires clean the wires as the charge corona unit is manually slid in and out.

The cleaner pad bracket [B] rotates when the charge unit is fully extended and the bracket is pulled up against the rear block [C]. This moves the pads against the corona wire (see illustration). If the charge unit is not fully extended, the pads do not touch the corona wires.

The pads move away from the wire when the charge unit is fully inserted and the cleaning bracket is pushed against the front block [D].

After copier installation, the key operator should be told how to use this mechanism when white streaks appear on copies.

3.3 GRID BIAS VOLTAGE CORRECTION

The grid bias voltage differs depending on the modes and correction factors (see the process control section).

3.3.1 Base Grid Bias Voltage

There are two base grid bias voltages, one for image and the other for sensor patterns (ID sensor pattern and V_R pattern).

Grid bias voltage for image (Vgi):	-745 V
Grid bias voltage for sensor pattern (Vgp):	-500 V

The high voltage supply board - CTBG is adjusted at the factory to output the correct Vgi and Vgp. When the high voltage supply board - CTBG is replaced in the field, the variation of the grid bias output should be corrected by entering the grid voltage correction data in SP mode #62.

3.3.2 Manual ID Correction

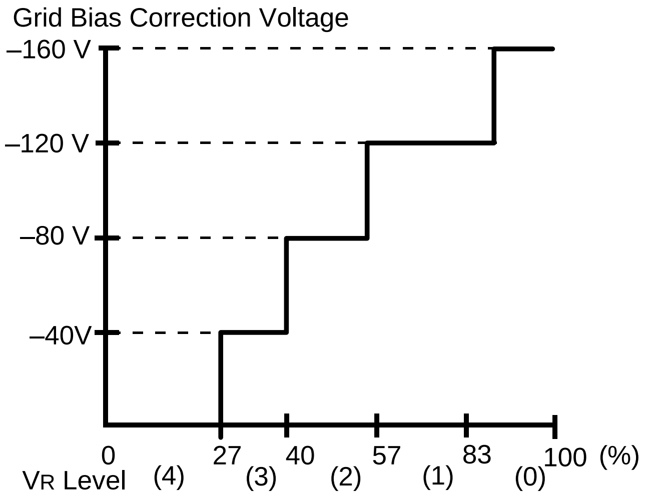
ID Level	Grid Bias Voltage
1	Vgi ±0V
2	Vgi ±0V
3	Vgi ±0V
4	Vgi ±0V
5	Vgi ±0V
6	Vgi +50V
7	Vgi +50V

NOTE: Vgi (Grid bias voltage for image)= –745V

When the image density is selected by the manual image density keys on the operation panel, the grid bias voltage is changed as shown in the above table.

The image density for each manual ID level is also controlled by the exposure lamp voltage and the development bias voltage. The manual ID correction for the grid bias voltage is applied only to levels 6 and 7. This is to expand the difference of image density at levels 6 and 7 from the other manual ID levels.

3.3.3 VR Correction



VR Level	Vrp/Vrg x 100 (%)	Grid Bias Correction Voltage
0	100~84	±0V
1	83~58	–40V
2	57~41	–80V
3	40~28	–120V
4	27~0	–160V

According to the results of the VR pattern detection, the grid bias voltage is corrected as shown in the above table.

The VR correction is also applied to the development bias voltage.

3.3.4 VR Data Correction

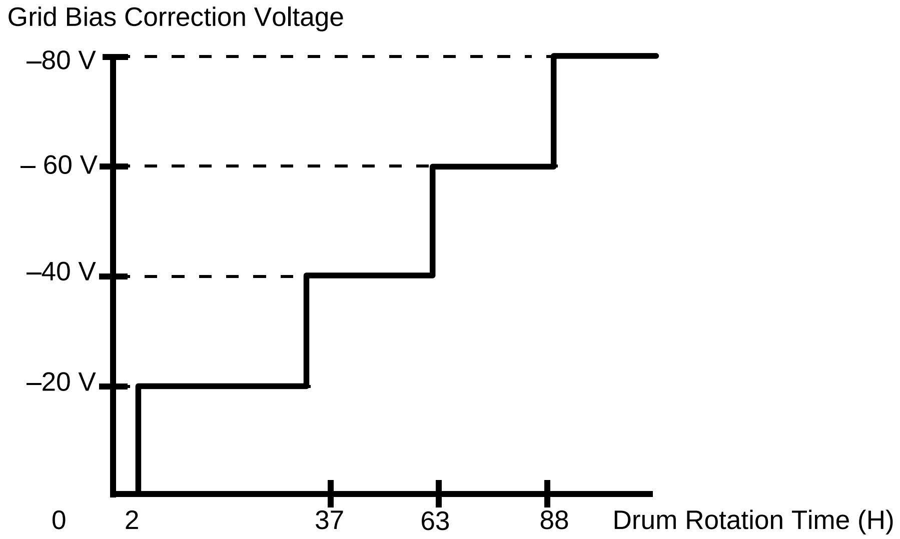
Drum Temperature	Grid Bias VR Correction
Over 25°C	No correction
25°C or lower	VR level +1

NOTE: VR level (max.)=4

If the temperature around the drum is 25°C or less when the main switch is turned on, the VR data correction is applied to the grid bias voltage as shown in the above table.

VR data correction is also applied to the development bias voltage and the low temp. correction is applied to the exposure lamp voltage simultaneously under this condition.

3.3.5 VG Correction



SP100: Drum Rotation Time (H)	Grid Bias Correction Voltage
0~1	±0V
2~36	–20V
37~62	–40V
63~87	–60V

According to the drum rotation time after performing SP mode #66 when a new drum is installed, VG correction is applied to the grid bias voltage as shown in the above table.

3.3.6 SP Mode Data Setting

SP34: ADS Density

Data	Density	Grid Bias Correction Voltage
0	Normal	±0V
1	Darker	–50V
2	Lighter	±0V

When the darker setting for ADS (data "1") is selected in SP mode #34 (ADS density), the negative grid bias voltage is increased by –50 V.

When the lighter setting is selected, the negative development bias voltage is increased.

3.3.7 Total Grid Bias Voltage

The total grid bias voltage for each mode is determined by the CPU as follows:

(1) ADS Mode

Vgi(–745 V) + V_R Correction + V_R Data Correction + V_G Correction + ADS Density(SP34)

(2) Manual ID Mode

Vgi(–745 V) + Manual ID Correction + V_R Correction + V_R Data Correction + V_G Correction

(3) ID Sensor Pattern Detection

Vgp(–500 V) + V_G Correction

(4) V_R Pattern Detection

Vgp(–500 V) + V_G Correction

(5) V_L Pattern Detection

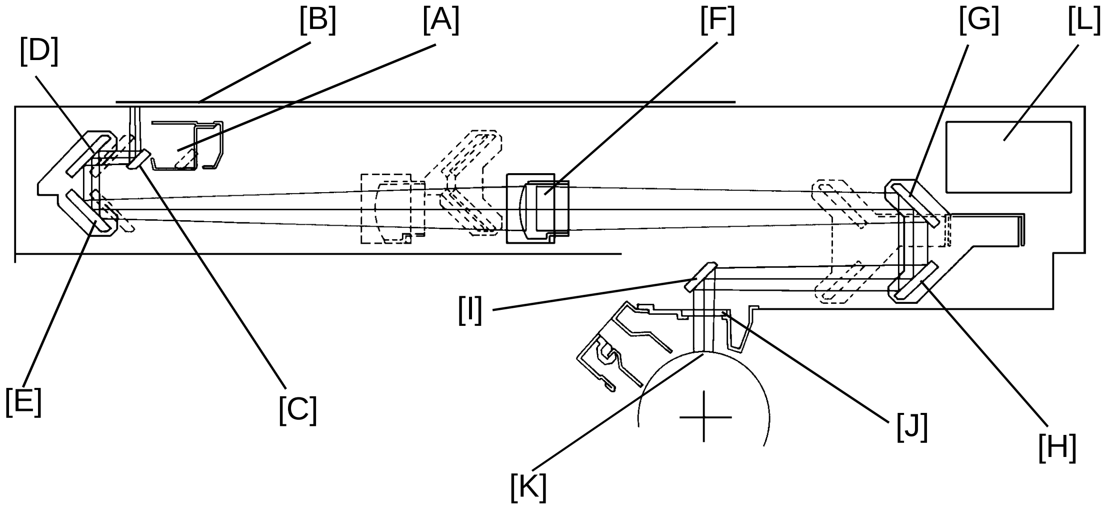
Vgi(–745 V) + V_R Correction + V_R Data Correction + V_G Correction

(6) Non-Image Area

0 V

4. OPTICS

4.1 OVERVIEW



During the copy cycle, an image of the original is reflected onto the drum surface via the optics assembly as follows.

Light Path:

Exposure Lamp [A] → Original [B] → 1st Mirror [C] →
→ 2nd Mirror [D] → 3rd Mirror [E] → Lens [F] →
→ 4th Mirror [G] → 5th Mirror [H] → 6th Mirror [I] →
→ Toner Shield Glass [J] → OPC Drum [K]

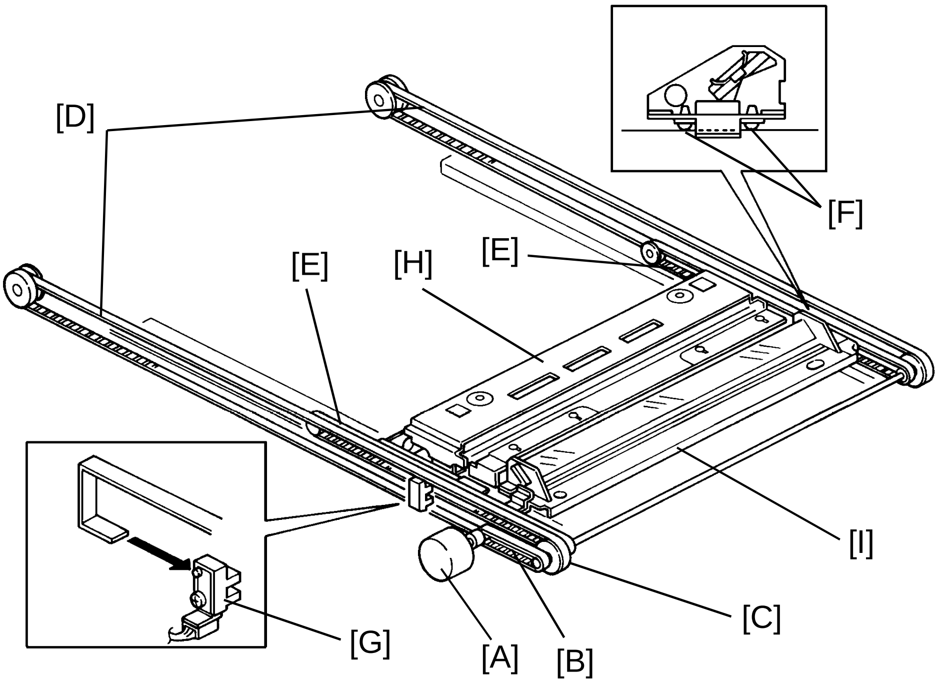
The optics cooling fan [L] removes warm air (heated by the exposure lamp) from the optics cavity. This blower operates if the optics thermister installed on the left scale bracket senses 40°C or more. This operation reduces the possibility of the optics unit becoming dirty by the optics cooling fan.

The 1st scanner (lamp and 1st mirror), 2nd scanner (2nd and 3rd mirrors), 3rd scanner (4th and 5th mirrors), and the lens function together to achieve a wide range of reproduction ratios (50 –200%).

The auto density selection (ADS) sensor board is mounted on the optics bottom plate in the lens housing cover. The ADS sensor board collects light reflected from the original in ADS mode. Original length and width sensors are mounted in the optics cavity for the original size detection.

A thermoswitch (turning off at 130°C) is installed on the back of the exposure lamp reflector as a back-up safety for preventing the optics unit overheating.

4.2 SCANNER DRIVE



This model uses a stepper motor [A] to drive the scanners via a timing belt [B], scanner drive pulley [C], and 2 long & short scanner drive belts [D, E]. Both ends of each scanner are driven to prevent skewing. The scanners have sliders [F], which ride on guide rails.

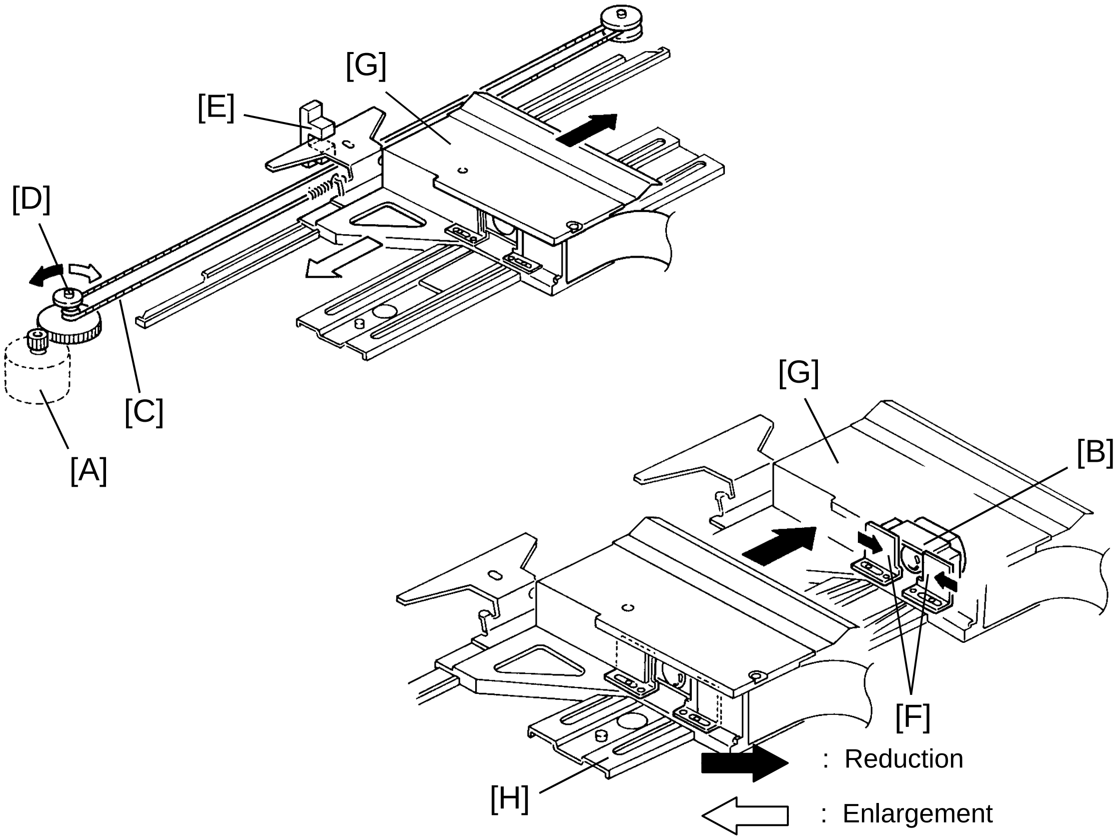
The scanner home position is detected by the home position sensor [G]. The main CPU sends the appropriate pulses to the scanner drive motor to determine the scanner return position.

The first scanner [H], which consists of the exposure lamp and the first mirror, is connected to 2 long scanner drive belts by the belt clamps. The second scanner [I], which consists of the second and third mirrors, is connected to 2 short scanner drive belts by belt clamps.

The relay pulley moves the second scanner at half the velocity of the first scanner. The diameter of the pulley for the short belts is half that for the long belts. This is to maintain the focal distance between the original and the lens during scanning. This relationship can be expressed as:

V_{1r} = 2 (V_{2r}) = V_D/r
where r = Reproduction ratio
V_{1r} = First scanner velocity (when the reproduction ratio is "r")
V_{2r} = Second scanner velocity (when the reproduction ratio is "r")
V_D = Drum peripheral velocity (180 mm/s)

4.3 LENS DRIVE



4.3.1 Lens Drive

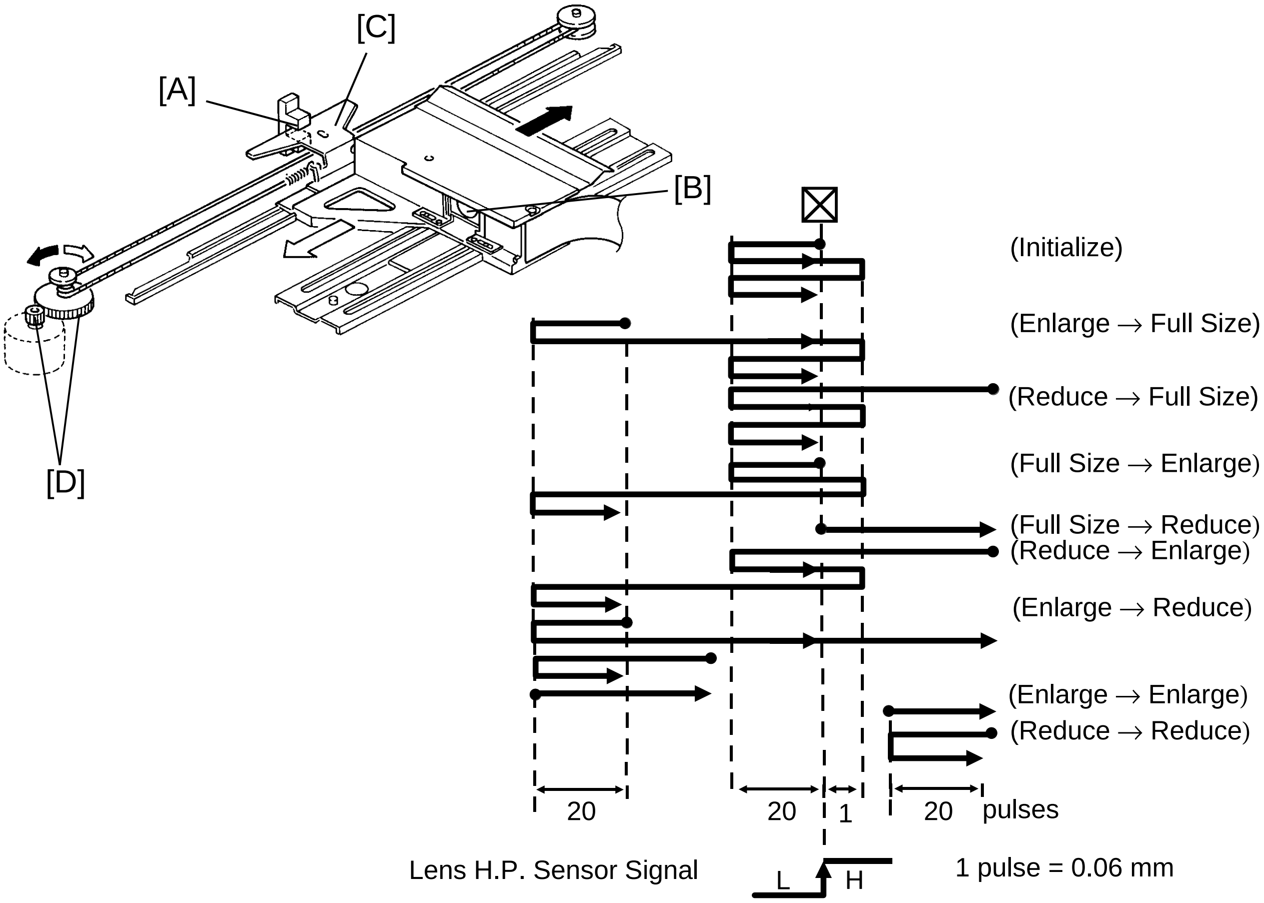
The lens motor [A] (stepper motor) changes the lens [B] position through the lens drive wire [C] in accordance with the selected reproduction ratio to provide the proper optical distance between the lens and the drum surface.

The rotation of the lens drive pulley [D] moves the lens back and forth in discrete steps. The home position of the lens is detected by the home position sensor [E]. The main board keeps track of the lens position based on the number of pulses sent to the lens motor.

4.3.2 Shading Mechanism

The shading plates [F] are installed on the lens housing [G] and are slid open and shut by the shading cam [H]. This shading mechanism adjusts the horizontal light intensity, which becomes uneven in reduction mode, when the light at the sides of the image is more intense. The shading plates close in reduction mode to even out the light intensity.

4.3.3 Lens Positioning


[C]
[A]
[B]
[D]
(Initialize)
(Enlarge → Full Size)
(Reduce → Full Size)
(Full Size → Enlarge)
(Full Size → Reduce)
(Reduce → Enlarge)
(Enlarge → Reduce)
(Enlarge → Enlarge)
(Reduce → Reduce)
20
20
1
20
pulses
Lens H.P. Sensor Signal
L
H
1 pulse = 0.06 mm

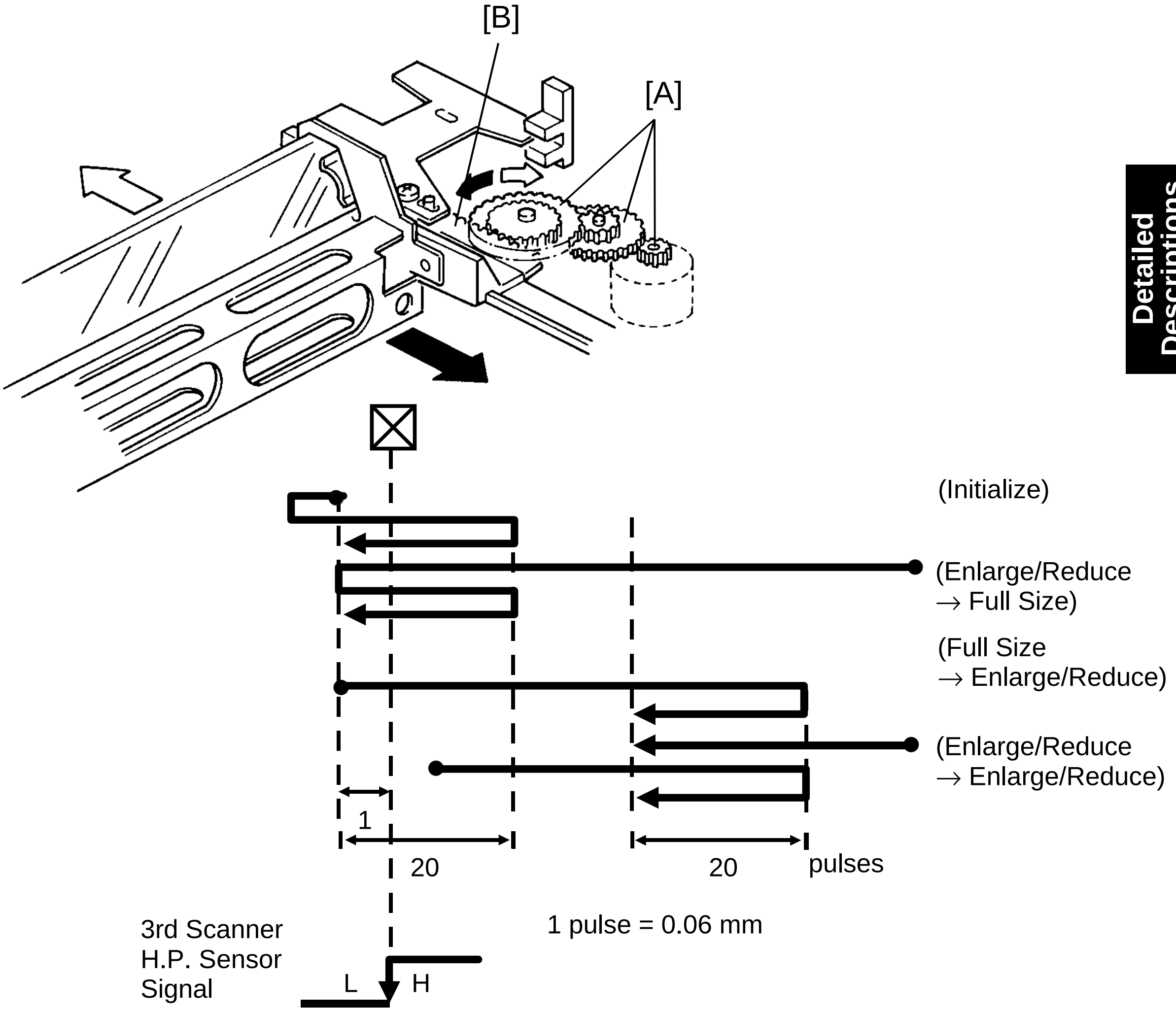
The lens home position sensor [A] informs the main board when the lens is at full size position (home position). The main board determines the lens stop position in reduction and enlargement modes by counting the number of steps the motor makes with reference to the lens home position. When a new reproduction ratio is selected, the lens [B] moves directly to the selected magnification position.

The lens home position is registered each time the lens starts from or passes through the lens home position sensor. As the lens moves from the enlargement side to the reduction side, the sensor registers the home position. This occurs when the actuator plate [C] enters the lens home position sensor.

The lens can be seen to go back and forth when the lens moves through the home position from the reduction side to the enlargement side. The lens is going in the wrong direction to register the home position. The lens overshoots the home position by 20 pulses before going back to register the home position and it then overshoots it by 1 pulse before finally settling there.

The lens always stops while moving from left to right (as viewed from the front) to minimize the error caused by mechanical play in the drive gears [D].

4.4 3RD SCANNER DRIVE


[B]
[A]
(Initialize)
(Enlarge/Reduce → Full Size)
(Full Size → Enlarge/Reduce)
(Enlarge/Reduce → Enlarge/Reduce)
1
20
20
pulses
1 pulse = 0.06 mm
3rd Scanner H.P. Sensor Signal
L
H

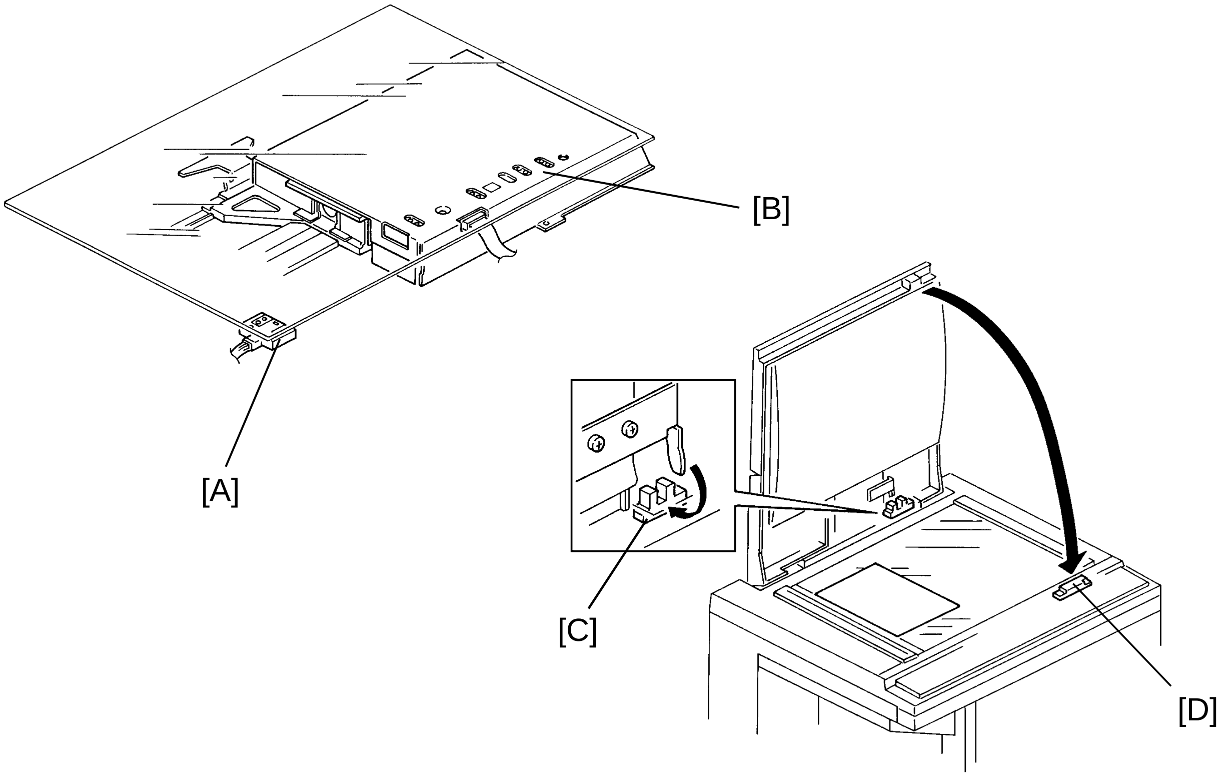
4.4.1 Drive

The 3rd scanner drive motor (stepper motor) changes the 3rd scanner position through the pinion gears [A] and the rack gear [B] in accordance with the selected reproduction ratio to provide the proper optical distance between the lens and drum surface.

4.4.2 Positioning

The positioning mechanism is similar to that for lens positioning, as shown in the above positioning chart. The scanner always stops while moving from right to left (as viewed from the front).

4.5 ORIGINAL SIZE DETECTION



There are six (for LT version) or seven (for A4 version) reflective sensors in the optics cavity for the original size detection. Two of them [A] are used for sensing the original width and the other four/five [B] are for the original length.

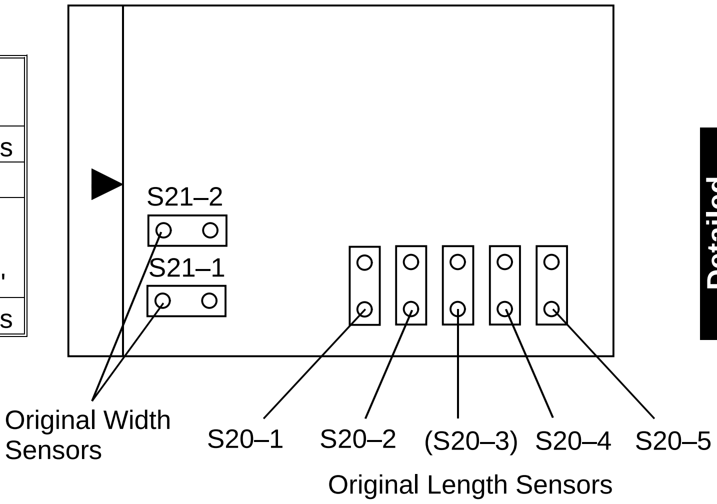
While the main switch is on, these sensors are active and the original size data is always sent to the main CPU. You can recognize this by the changes of the original size indicator when moving an original on the exposure glass. However, the CPU checks the data only twice in platen mode for determining the original size for actual copying in APS or AMS modes.

First check is done when the platen (or DF) position sensor [C] is activated. At this time the angle between the platen cover and the exposure glass is about 30 degrees. Only the sensor(s) underneath the original receive the reflective light and output a low signal. The other sensor(s) output a high signal. The CPU sends an original size signal to the operation panel board and stores this data.

A second check is done when the platen cover (or DF) is closed and the platen cover switch [D] turns on. The CPU compares the second check with the first one to confirm if the detected original size is correct or not.

If there is any difference between the first and second check, the CPU judges if the original exists above the respective sensor or not according to the following table.

First data	Second data	Judgment
High	High	Paper exists
High	Low	No paper
Low	High	Indicates "Check paper size"
Low	Low	Paper exists



The CPU finally determines the original size from the above judgments. The following table shows how the original size is determined with information of each sensor.

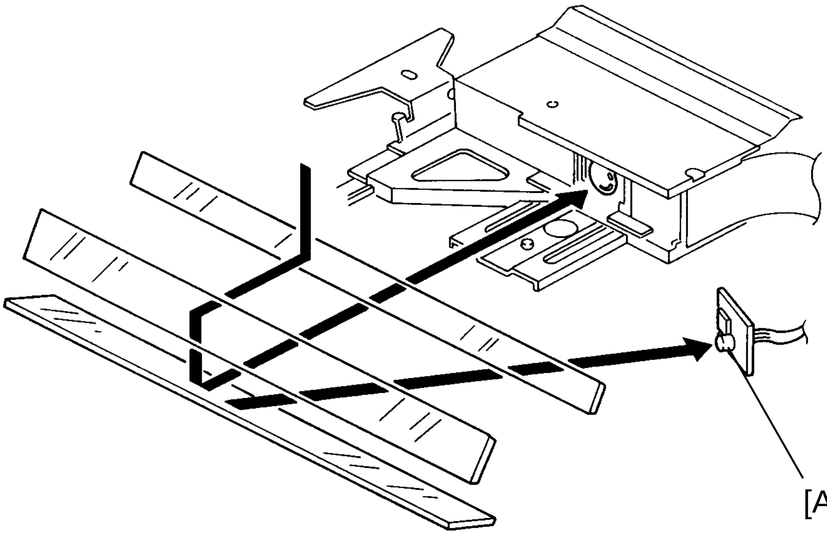
Original Size	Sensors	Original Width Sensor		Original Length Sensor				
		S21–1	S21–2	S20–1	S20–2	(S20–3)	S20–4	S20–5
A3	11" x 17"	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
B4	11" x 15" 10" x 14"	O	O	O	O	O	O	X
—	8 1/2" x 14"	X	O	O	O	O	O	X
F4	—	X	O	O	O	O	X	X
A4 lengthwise	8 1/2" x 11"	X	O	O	O	X	X	X
B5 lengthwise or smaller	8" x 10"	X	O	O	X	X	X	X
A5 lengthwise	5 1/2" x 8 1/2" or smaller	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
A4 sideways or smaller	11" x 8 1/2"	O	O	O	X	X	X	X
B5 sideways	8 1/2" x 5 1/2"	O	O	X	X	X	X	X
A5 sideways or smaller	8 1/2" x 5 1/2" or smaller	X	O	X	X	X	X	X

O: Paper exists X: No paper

If the start key is pressed with the platen cover open, the CPU uses the original size data detected when the start key is pressed.

If an original is fed on to the exposure glass through the ARDF, the CPU uses the original size data from the ARDF.

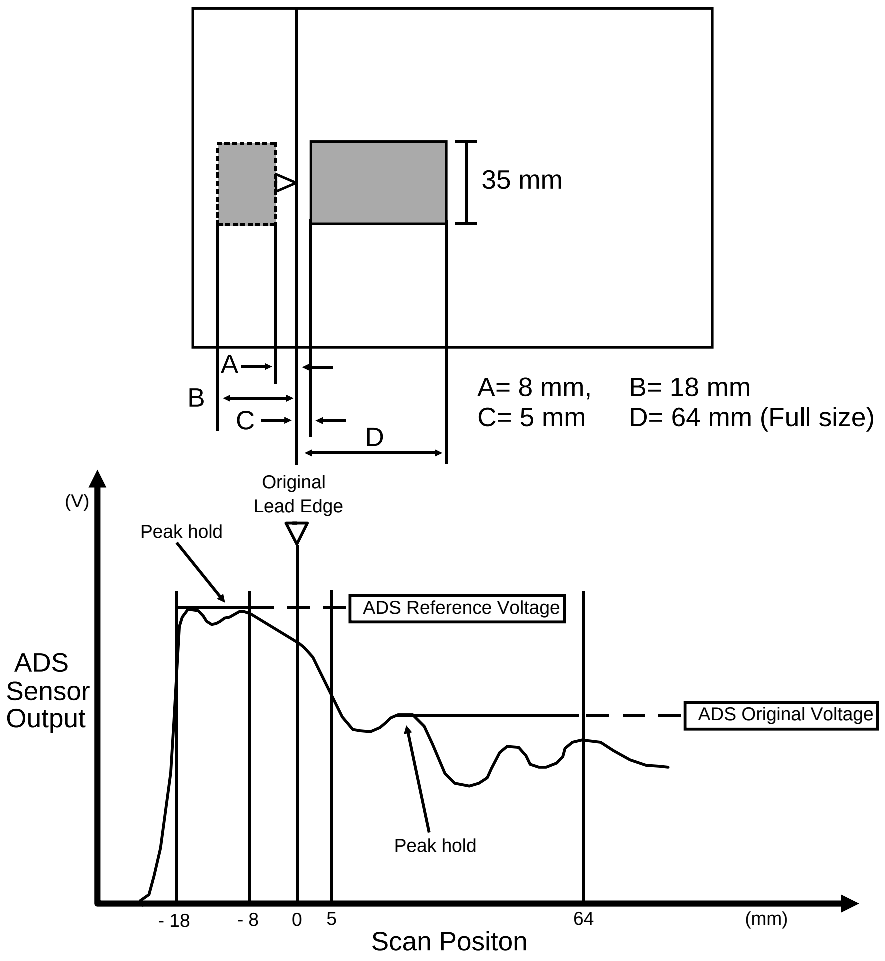
4.6 AUTOMATIC IMAGE DENSITY CONTROL SYSTEM (ADS)



In ADS mode the original background density is sensed by the ADS sensor [A] and the CPU determines an appropriate development bias voltage for the original to prevent the background from appearing on copies.

The ADS sensor board is mounted on the front side of the optics base plate. The sensor board is covered by the lens housing cover which has a small hole to direct the reflected light from the original to the ADS sensor.

The ADS sensor standard voltage is adjusted to 1.5V when SP mode #56 is performed. The exposure lamp turns on with 64V (fixed voltage) at the home position and the light reflected by the middle part of the reverse side of the left scale bracket (white painted) reaches the ADS sensor. The CPU adjusts the ADS gain data automatically to make the output to 1.5V. This gain data is stored in the RAM board.



For the first scanning of an original in ADS mode, the CPU starts sampling of the ADS sensor output from when the scanner moves from -18mm to -8mm from the original lead edge. Then the CPU memorizes the maximum ADS sensor output as a reference voltage. This means that every ADS check cycle, the first scanning for the original, the ADS reference voltage is renewed by the latest exposure light reflected by the white left scale bracket.

In the full size mode, the CPU samples the ADS sensor output for the original when the scanner moves from 5mm to 64mm from the original lead edge. The CPU takes the maximum ADS sensor output during the sampling period and compares it with the ADS reference voltage to determine the proper development bias voltage. (See ADS Data Correction in development bias control section for the detail.)

The sampling length of ADS sensor output for the original differs depending on the reproduction ratio because the scanner speed is different. It also differs when color copies are made because the latent image on the drum surface comes to the development point faster.

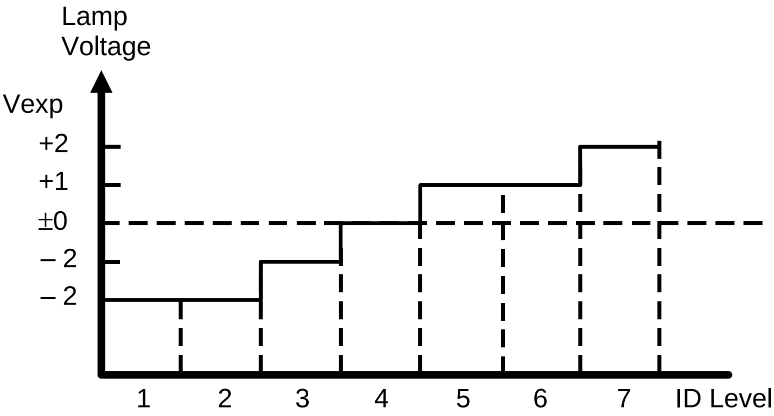
4.7 EXPOSURE LAMP CONTROL

The base exposure lamp voltage (Vexp) is determined by SP mode #48 according to the actual copy image when the drum initial setting (SP66) is performed. Based on this Vexp, the exposure lamp voltage differs depending on the modes and correction factors.

4.7.1 Manual ID Correction

ID Level	Lamp Voltage
1	Vexp –2V
2	Vexp –2V
3	Vexp –1V
4	Vexp ±0V
5	Vexp +1V
6	Vexp +1V
7	Vexp +2V

SP48: **Lamp Voltage**
0~75 V=Vexp
(63V=Default)



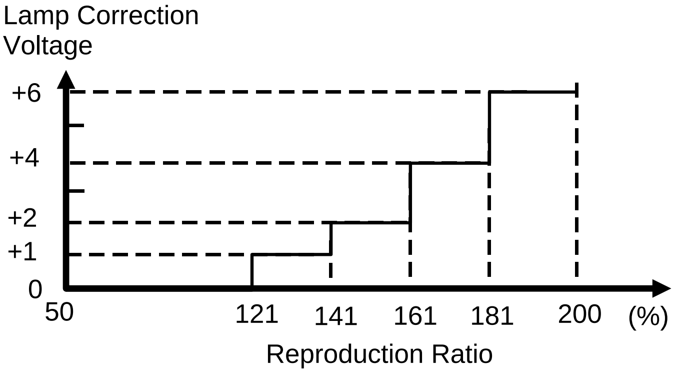
When an image density level is selected by the manual image density keys on the operation panel, the exposure lamp voltage is changed as shown in the above table.

The voltage changes ±2V within manual ID levels 1 to 7.

The grid bias voltage and the development bias voltage also change to make the appropriate image density graduation for each ID level.

4.7.2 Reproduction Ratio Correction

Reproduction Ratio (%)	Lamp Correction Voltage
50~120	±0V
121~140	+1V
141~160	+2V
161~180	+4V
181~200	+6V



In the reduction and enlargement modes the light path is longer than the full size mode. The light intensity for a unit square in enlargement mode is less than that in the full size mode and that in the reduction mode is more.

To compensate, the exposure lamp voltage is increased in the enlargement mode according to the reproduction ratios, as shown in the above table.

The compensation in the reduction mode is done by the light shading mechanism (see 4. 3. 2).

4.7.3 VL Correction

VL level (%)	Lamp Correction Voltage
151~	–1V
101~150	±0V
~100	+1V

NOTE: Lamp correction voltage is added to the previous correction voltage.

According to the result of the VL pattern detection, the exposure lamp voltage is corrected as shown in the above table.

When the VL level (= Vdat/Vref X 100) corresponds to the level less than 100%, meaning that the intensity of the light reaching the drum surface is less than the initial condition, the lamp voltage is increased by 1V. If the VL level is within the range of 101 and 150%, no correction is applied because the light intensity is strong enough. If the VL level is more than 150%, the lamp voltage is decreased by 1V to compensate for too intense light.

This voltage correction is applied to the exposure lamp voltage till the next VL pattern detection. This means that the lamp voltage increases more and more by 1V steps if the optics section gets dirty.

4.7.4 Low Temperature Correction

Drum Temperature	Lamp Correction Voltage
Over 25°C	±0V
25°C or lower	+1V

If the temperature around the drum is 25°C or less when the main switch is turned on, low temperature correction is applied to the exposure lamp voltage as shown in the above table.

Under this condition V_R data correction is also applied to both the grid bias and development bias voltage.

4.7.5 Total Exposure Lamp Voltage

The total exposure lamp voltage for each mode is determined by the CPU as follows:

(1) ADS Mode
Vexp(SP48) + Reproduction Ratio Correction + V_L Correction + Low Temp. Correction

(2) Manual ID Mode
Vexp(SP48) + Manual ID Correction + Reproduction Ratio Correction + V_L Correction + Low Temp. Correction

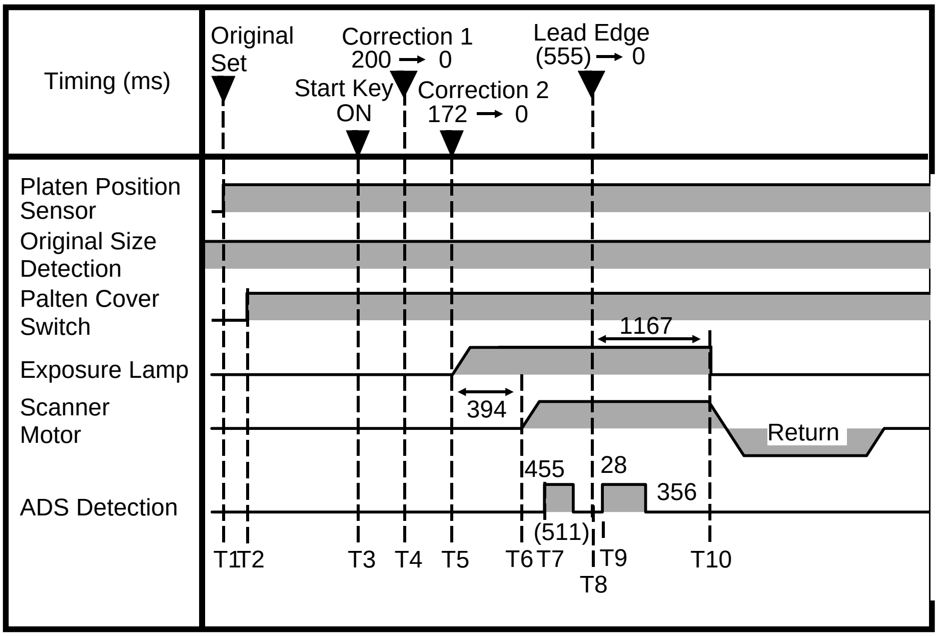
(3) ID Sensor Pattern Detection
The same as the ADS mode or the manual ID mode depending on which mode is being set for making the ID sensor pattern.

(4) V_L Pattern Detection
Vexp(SP48) + V_L Correction + Low Temp. Correction

(5) Auto ADS Gain Adjustment (SP56)
64V (fixed)

4.8 OPTICAL COMPONENT CONTROL TIMING

4.8.1 Normal Copying (A4 sideways, full size)


Timing (ms)
Original Set
Correction 1 200 → 0
Start Key ON
Correction 2 172 → 0
Lead Edge (555) → 0
Platen Position Sensor
Original Size Detection
Palten Cover Switch
Exposure Lamp
Scanner Motor
ADS Detection
1167
394
Return
455
28
356
(511)
T1
T2
T3
T4
T5
T6
T7
T8
T9
T10

T1: When the platen cover is being closed after positioning an original, the platen position sensor is activated and the original size data is stored by the CPU (first check).

T2: When the platen cover is completely closed, the platen cover switch is activated. The CPU takes the second original size data and determines the original size by comparing the fist and the second data.

T3: When the start key is pressed, the copier starts the copy job if the appropriate paper is loaded in paper trays. If there is no paper of the appropriate size, the copier stops and "check paper size" indicator blinks.

T4: The drum idling period for the preparation of paper feed after the start key is pressed. At this timing, paper feeding starts. This period differs depending on the paper feeding station.

		By-pass feed table	Upper paper tray	Lower paper tray
After the start key is pressed	Black	255ms	200ms	27ms
	Color	3,922ms	3,867ms	3,394ms

(The drum idling period for color is much longer than for black because of the development unit change time.)

T5: The exposure lamp turns on 172ms after the drum idling period is completed. This period differs depending on the selected paper feeding station.

	By-pass feed table	Upper paper tray	Lower paper tray	Duplex Tray
After the drum idling period is completed	305ms	172ms	728ms	683ms

T6: The scanner motor starts the forward rotation 394ms after the exposure lamp turns on. This timing differs depending on the reproduction ratio.

	200%	100%	50%
After the exposure lamp turns on	280ms	394ms	405ms

T7: The CPU starts sampling the ADS sensor output for the reverse side of the left scale bracket (ADS reference voltage) 455ms after the exposure lamp turns on.

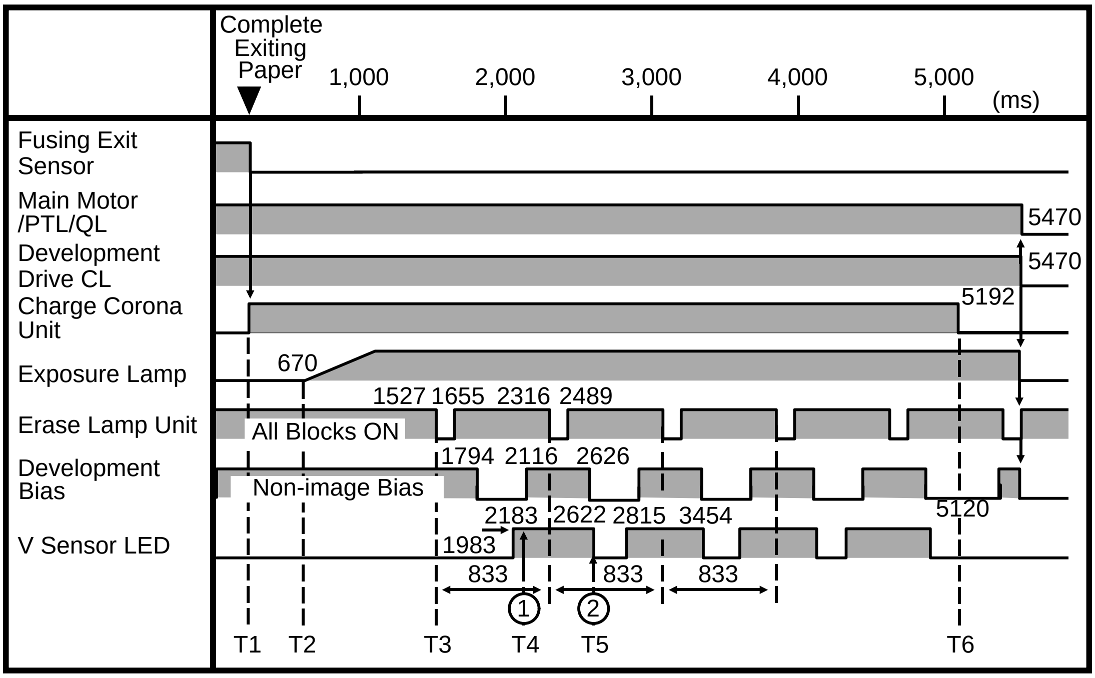
T8: The lead edge signal is sent from the I/O CPU to the main CPU about 555ms after the exposure lamp turns on.

T9: The CPU starts sampling the ADS sensor output for the original 28ms after the lead edge signal is sent to the main CPU. The sampling period differs depending on the reproduction ratio and the selected development unit.

T10: The exposure lamp turns off and the scanner motor starts the reverse rotation 1,167 ms after the lead edge signal is sent to the main CPU. This timing differs depending on the original size and the reproduction ratio.

	A3	B4	A4 lengthwise	A4 sideways
After the lead edge signal is sent	2,333ms	2,022ms	1,650ms	1,167ms

4.8.2 VL Pattern Detection


Complete Exiting Paper
1,000
2,000
3,000
4,000
5,000
(ms)
Fusing Exit Sensor
Main Motor /PTL/QL
Development Drive CL
Charge Corona Unit
Exposure Lamp
Erase Lamp Unit
Development Bias
V Sensor LED
5470
5470
5192
670
1527
1655
2316
2489
All Blocks ON
1794
2116
2626
Non-image Bias
5120
2183
2622
2815
3454
1983
833
833
833
①
②
T1
T2
T3
T4
T5
T6

T1: When the last paper is exited at the programmed copy counter for the VL pattern detection, the VL pattern detection cycle starts. The main motor, PTL, QL, development drive clutch, erase lamp unit, development bias continue on condition. The charge corona turns on.

T2: The exposure lamp turns on 670ms after the VL pattern detection stars.

T3: The erase lamp unit changes its mode from the trail edge erase to the VL pattern erase 1527ms after the VL pattern erase starts, making the VL patterns on the drum surface. The development bias changes from the non-image bias (about -160V) to the VL pattern bias (VB0-20V) 1794ms after the VL pattern detection starts. The V sensor LED starts lighting (pulse) for the sensing Vlg and Vlp 1983ms later.

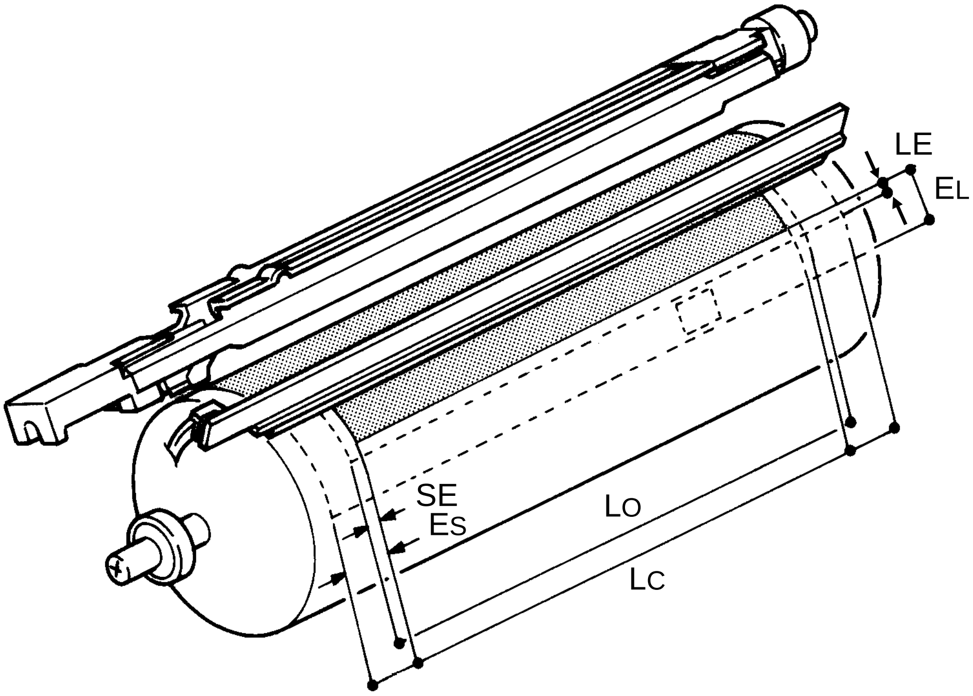
T4: The CPU takes the Vlg data 2183ms after the VL pattern detection starts. The CPU takes the Vlp data during the period between 1 and 2 in the above timing chart.

T5: The CPU detects the Vlg and Vlp data 4 times with 833ms intervals.

T6: The charge corona output turns off 5192ms after the VL pattern detection starts and all the other electrical components turn off 5470ms. This timing difference is to reduce the remaining drum potential.

5. ERASE

5.1 OVERVIEW



LE: Lead edge erase margin 2.5 ± 1.5 mm
SE: Side erase margin 1.5 ± 1.5 mm on each side; total of both sides 4 mm or less
LO: Original width
LC: Charged width of drum
EL: Lead edge erase
ES: Side erase

The erase lamp unit consists of a line of LEDs extending across the full width of the drum.

The erase lamp unit has four functions: lead edge erase, trail edge erase, side erase, and pattern erase.

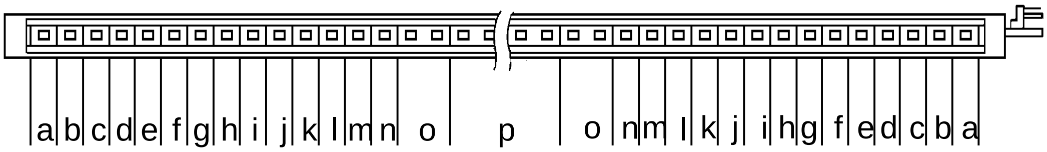
This copier has two types of erase lamp unit. One is a standard type with 31 blocks (48 LEDs). The other is an edit type with 120 blocks (120 LEDs) which should be used when the editor board is installed.

5.2 LEAD EDGE AND TRAIL EDGE ERASE

The entire line of LEDs turns on when the main motor turns on. They stay on until the erase margin slightly overlaps the lead edge of the original image on the drum (lead edge erase margin). This prevents the ID sensor pattern and the V_L pattern from being developed every copy cycle. It also prevents the shadow of the original lead edge from appearing on the copy paper. This lead erase margin is also necessary for the lead edge of the copy paper to separate from the hot roller. The width of the lead edge erase margin can be adjusted by SP mode #41.

When the scanner reaches the return position, the charge corona, the grid bias, and the exposure lamp turn off. However, the charged area on the drum surface is a little longer than the actual original length in order to have the entire latent image of the original.
The entire line of LEDs turn on when the trail edge of the latent image has passed by 2 mm under the erase lamp unit. This prevents developing unnecessary parts of the drum surface, reducing toner consumption and drum cleaning load.
The LEDs stay on to erase the lead edge of the latent image in the next copy cycle. After the final copy, the erase lamps turn off at the same time as the main motor.
Normally, there is no trail edge erase margin on copies. But we can make a trail edge erase margin using SP mode #157, if necessary (see troubleshooting section).

5.3 SIDE ERASE



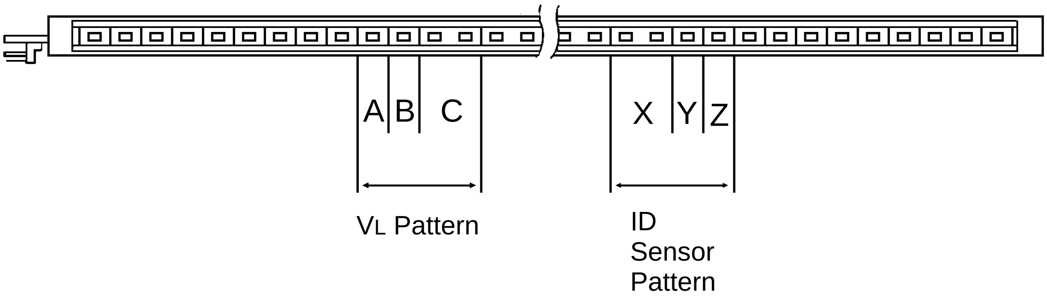
Based on the combination of copy paper size and the reproduction ratio data, the LEDs turn on in blocks. This prevents the shadow of the original side edge and unexposed front and rear sides of the drum surface in reduction mode from being developed. This reduces toner consumption and drum cleaning load.

The following table shows which blocks of erase lamp LEDs turn on depending on the paper size and the reproduction ratio:

Blocks ON	Paper Size	Reproduction Ratio(%)
None	A3, A4 Sideways, 11" x 17", 11" x 81/2" by-pass feed	99–200
a		95–98
a–b		91–94
a–c	B4, B5 Sideways	86–90
a–d		82–85
a–e		78–81
a–f	81/2" x 11", 81/2" x 51/2", F4	74–77
a–g	A4 Lengthwise	70–73
a–h		66–69
a–i		63–65
a–j		60–62
a–k		57–59
a–l		54–56
a–m		52–53
a–n	A5 Lengthwise, 51/2" x 81/2"	50–51
All (a–p)	Lead Edge and Trail Edge Erase	

Although no erase lamp LEDs turn on when paper size is A3/11"X17" or A4/8 1/2"X11" sideways and when the reproduction ratio is 99 to 200 %, there are side erase margins because the charged area is limited by the charge corona end block covers.
When the ARDF is used, one more inner block of erase lamp LEDs on the front and the rear sides turn on. This is one more block turning on than for normal side erase to erase the shadow of the ARDF transport belt.

5.4 PATTERN ERASE



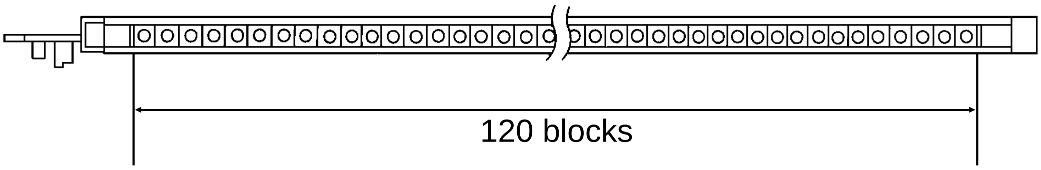
The erase lamp unit has another task besides the lead edge erase, trail edge erase, and side erase which is making the ID sensor pattern, V_R pattern, and V_L pattern.

When in the ID sensor pattern detection cycle, the lead edge erase period is a little longer to make the ID sensor pattern before the original latent image. The ID sensor pattern is made by turning off the LED blocks X, Y, Z on the rear side for 133 msec. before making the lead edge erase margin.

When in the V_R pattern detection cycle, the entire line of the erase lamp LEDs turn on a little longer than the normal lead edge erase period. The V_R pattern is made by applying a development bias of 0 V for the erased drum surface before the original latent image.

When in the V_L pattern detection cycle, the trail edge erase stays longer than the normal copy cycle. The exposure lamp turns on at the scanner home position and the LED blocks A, B, C of the front side turn off for 111 msec. 4 times at 833 msec. intervals. (4 times a 20 X 20 mm V_L pattern at 150 mm intervals)

5.5 EDIT ERASE LAMP UNIT



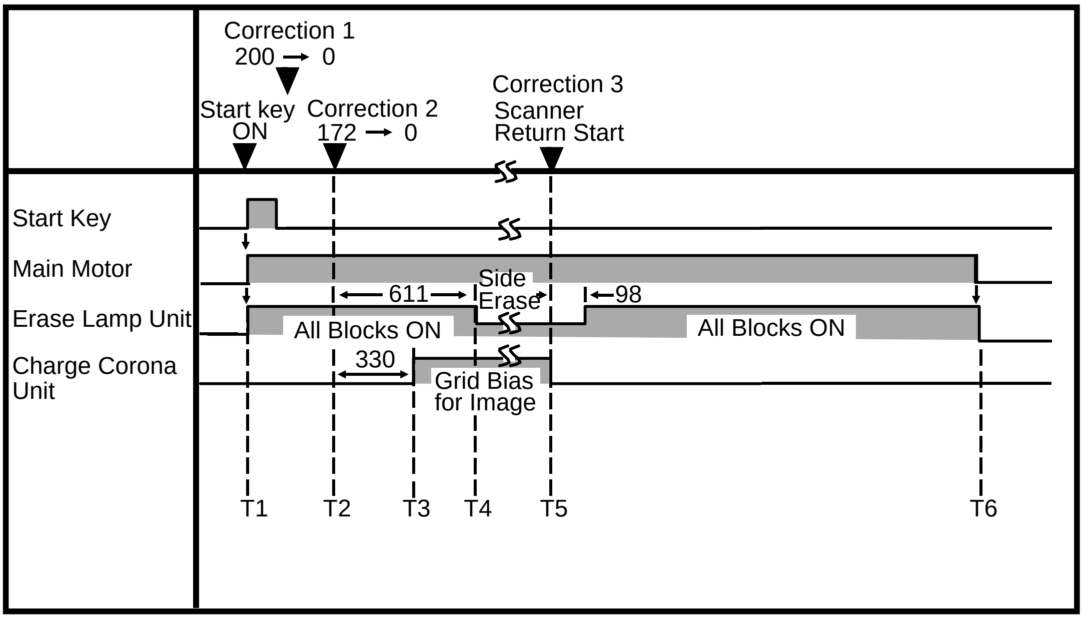
The edit erase lamp unit has 120 blocks the width of each being about 2 mm. When the editor is installed, this erase lamp unit must be used for the editing function. If a customer wants side erase margins narrower than standard ones, the edit erase lamp unit can be used independently without the editor board.

If the erase lamp unit is replaced with another type, the data of SP mode #84 (editing eraser) should be changed accordingly. (When the editor is installed, the copier CPU automatically changes the data of SP84 to 1.)

SP84:	Editing Eraser
0:	No (Standard erase lamp unit)
1:	Yes (Edit erase lamp unit)

If this data setting is wrong, incorrect side erase margins appear on copies, and the ID sensor pattern is not made correctly, causing the ID sensor abnormal condition.

5.6 ERASE LAMP CONTROL TIMING (Upper paper tray, black development unit)


Correction 1
200 → 0
Start key ON
Correction 2
172 → 0
Correction 3
Scanner
Return Start
Start Key
Main Motor
Erase Lamp Unit
Charge Corona Unit
611
Side Erase
98
All Blocks ON
All Blocks ON
330
Grid Bias for Image
T1
T2
T3
T4
T5
T6

T1: When the start key is pressed, the main motor and all the blocks of the erase lamp unit turn on simultaneously.

T2: The timing is corrected twice according to the combination of the selected development unit and the paper feeding station. (The above timing is for the combination of the black development unit and the upper paper tray.)

T3: The charge corona turns on for the original image 330ms after correction 2.

T4: The erase lamp unit changes its mode from the lead edge erase to the side erase 611ms after correction 2. This side erase period differs depending on the paper size. (In case of the full size mode):

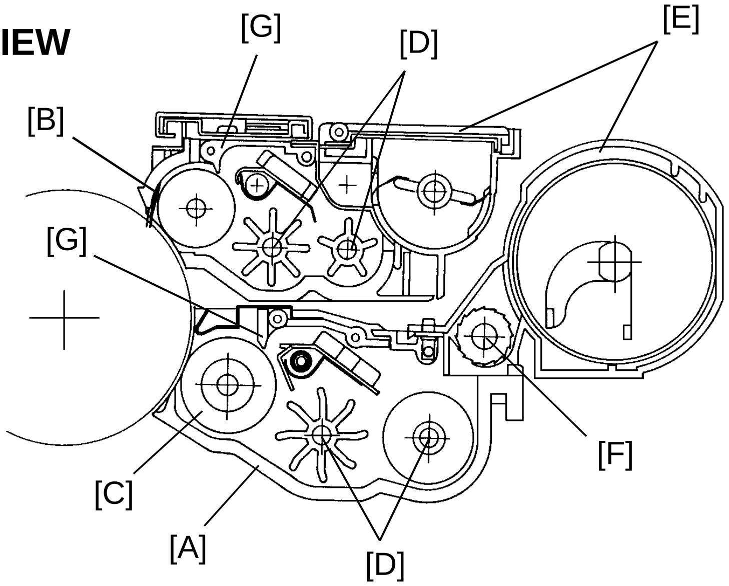
Paper size	Period
A3	2,355ms
B4	2,044ms
A4 lengthwise	1,650ms
A4 sideways	1,189ms

T5: The charge corona turns off when the scanner starts the return movement. 98ms after that the erase lamp changes its mode from the side erase to the trail edge erase.

T6: The erase lamp and the main motor turn off simultaneously.

6. DEVELOPMENT

6.1 OVERVIEW



The development section is composed of a black development unit [A] and a color development unit [B] (option). Normally, the black development roller [C] is in contact with the drum. When color copy mode is selected, the color development unit moves against the drum and the black development unit is pulled back.

Both development units have a development roller, two paddle rollers [D], and a toner hopper [E].

The black development unit has a toner supply roller [F] but the color development unit does not.

The paddle rollers pick up developer in their paddles and transport it to the development roller. Internal permanent magnets in the development roller attract the developer to the development roller sleeve.

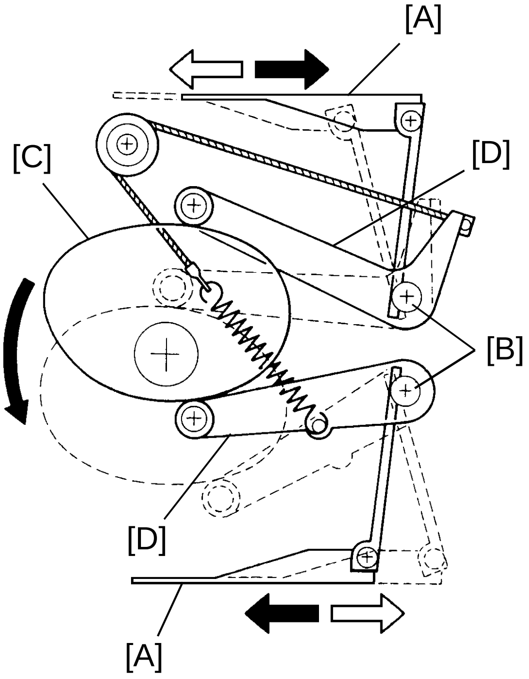
The turning sleeve of the development roller then carries the developer past the doctor blade [G]. The doctor blade trims the developer to the desired thickness and creates a backspill for the cross-mixing mechanism.

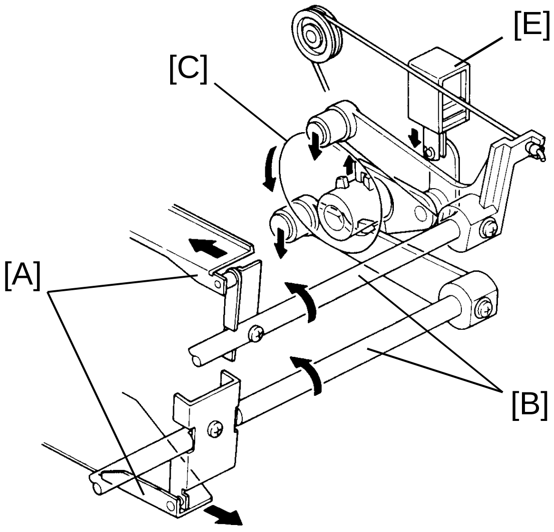
The development roller continues to turn, carrying the developer to the drum.

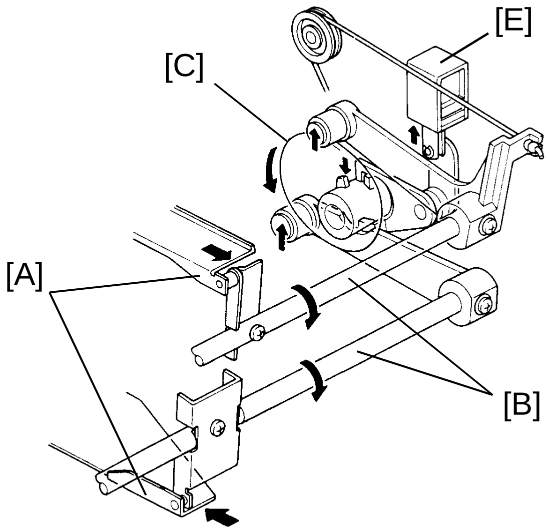
When the developer brush contacts the drum surface, the negatively charged areas of the drum surface attract and hold the positively charged toner. In this way, the latent image is developed.

Negative bias is applied to the development roller to prevent toner from being attracted to non-image areas on the drum that may have a residual negative charge. Negative bias also controls image density.

6.2 DEVELOPMENT UNIT CHANGE MECHANISM



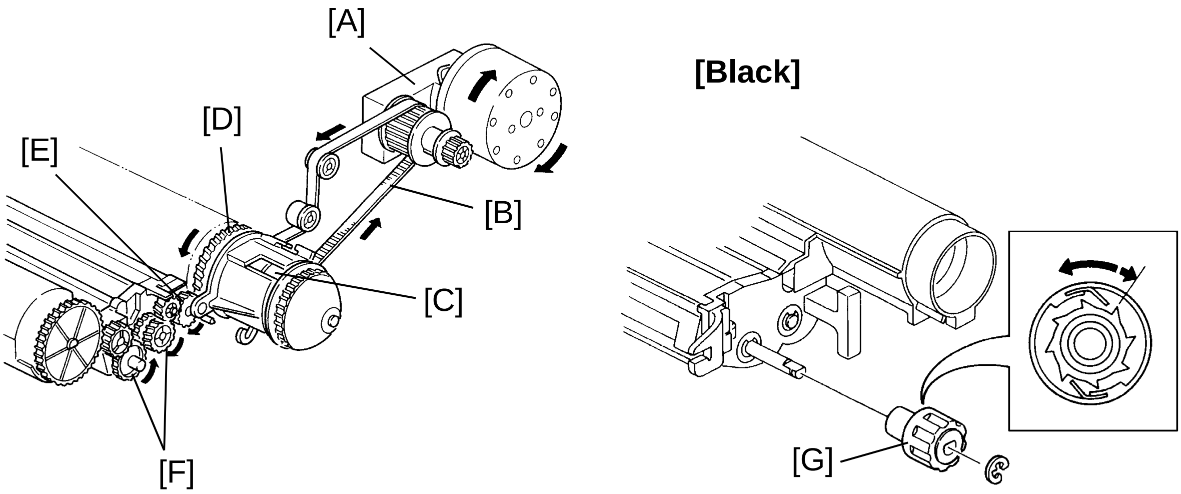


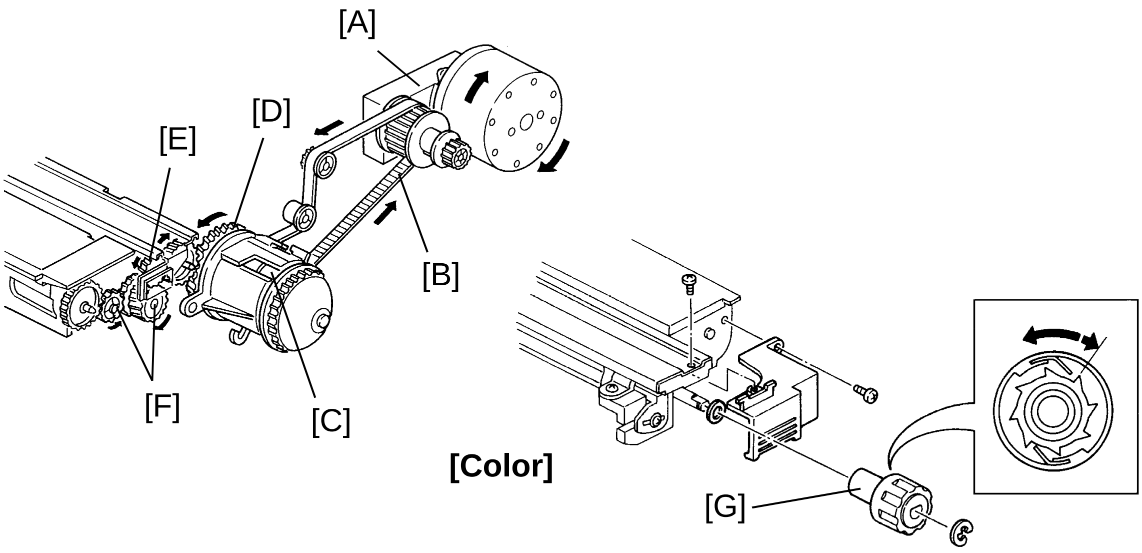


The development guide rails [A] are slid back and forth by the color development change shaft [B].

The change shafts are turned by the development change cam [C] through the change lever [D]. The cam is driven by the main motor through gears and timing belts. The development change solenoid [E] controls the spring clutch to set the cam position.

6.3 DRIVE MECHANISM



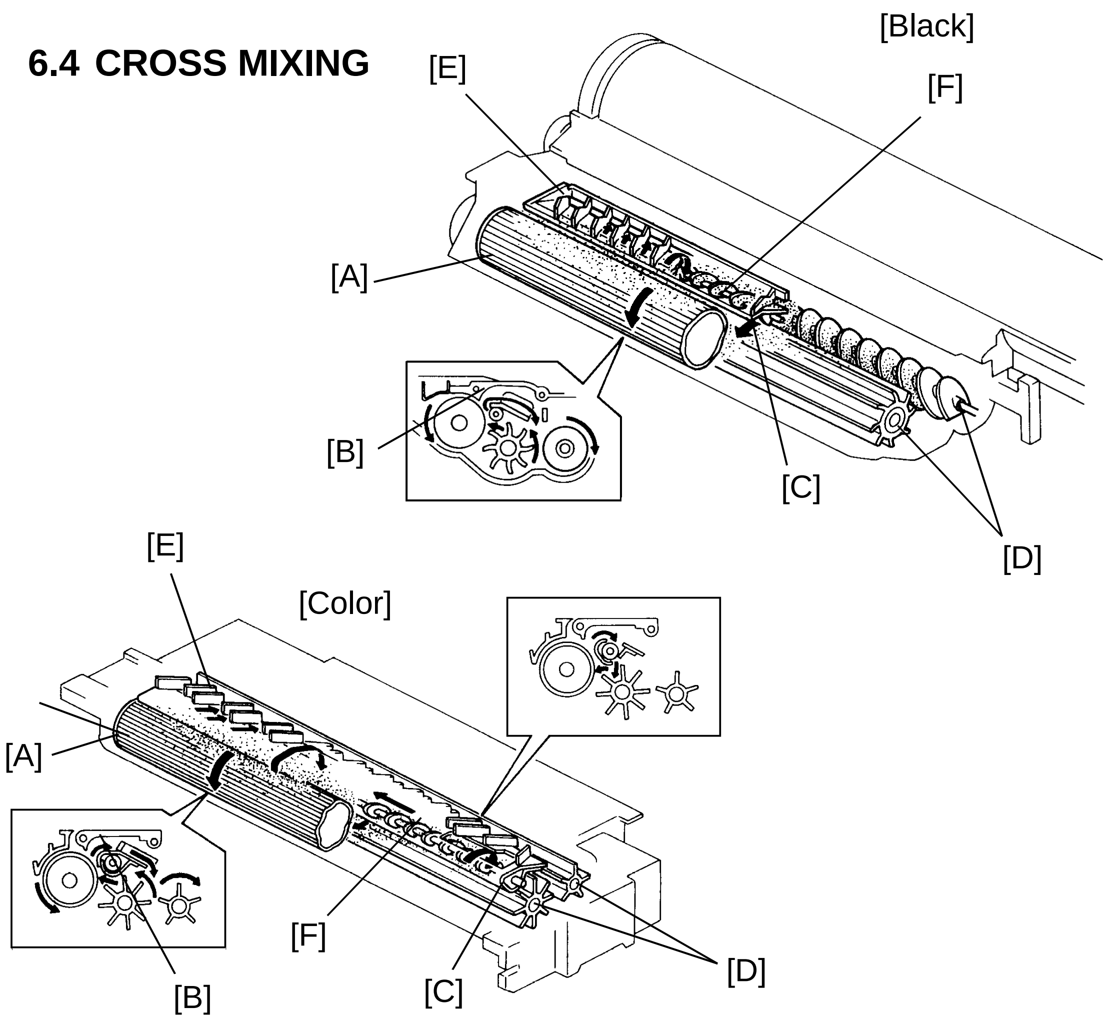


The main motor [A] rotation is transmitted to the development unit drive gears through a timing belt [B] and the development drive clutch [C]. When the drive clutch is energized, the rotation of the clutch gear [D] is transmitted to the development roller gear [E] and the paddle roller gears [F].

The paddle roller shaft has a knob [G] on the front end so that it can be turned manually to exchange developer.

The knob has a one-way clutch inside. The one-way clutch prevents the development roller from turning in the wrong direction.

6.4 CROSS MIXING



This copier uses a standard cross-mixing mechanism to keep the toner and developer evenly mixed. It also helps agitate the developer to prevent developer clumps from forming and helps create the triboelectric charge.

The developer on the rotating development roller [A] is split into two parts by the doctor blade [B]. The part that stays on the development roller forms the magnetic brush and develops the latent image on the drum. The part that is trimmed off goes to the backspill plate.

The rest of the developer slides down the backspill plate [C] to the paddle roller [D]. The mixing vanes [E] move it slightly toward the rear (toward the front for the color development unit) of the unit. Part of the developer falls into the auger inlet and is transported to the front of the development unit (rear of the color unit) by the mixing auger [F].

The agitator moves the developer slightly to the front as it turns, so the developer stays level in the development unit.

6.5 DEVELOPMENT BIAS CONTROL

The base development bias voltage for image is –160 V. However, it differs depending on the modes and correction factors (see the process control section).

6.5.1 Manual ID Correction

Manual ID Correction

ID Level	Development Bias voltage
1	–120V
2	–160V
3	–160V
4	–160V
5	–160V
6	–200V
7	SP46

SP46: Highlight Bias

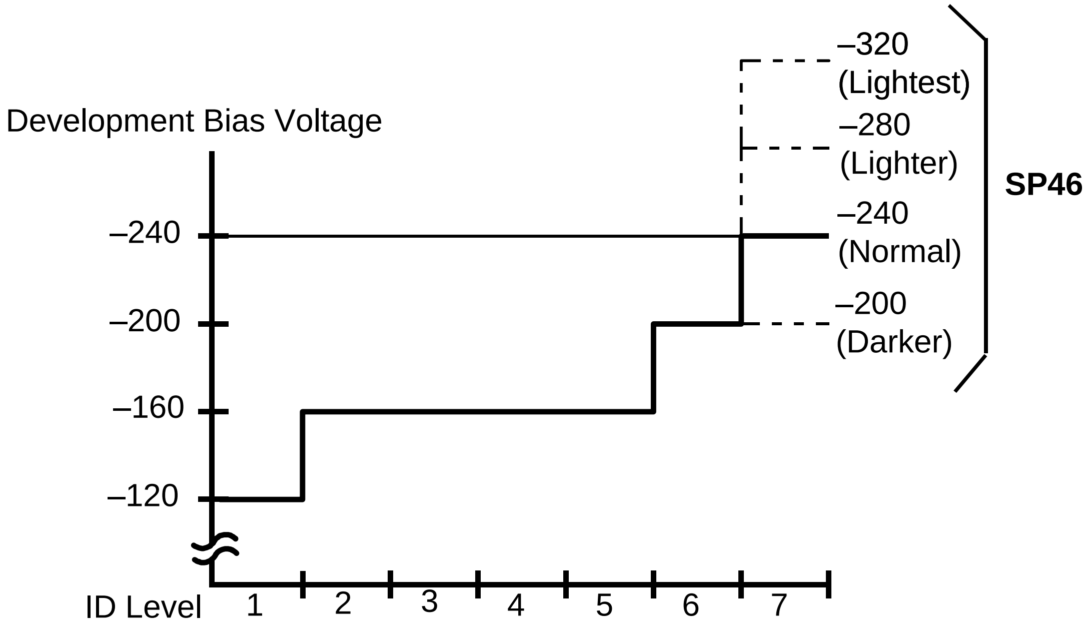
Data	Density	Development Bias Correction Voltage
0	Normal	–240V
1	Darker	–200V
2	Lighter	–280V
3	Lightest	–320V

When the image density is selected by the manual image density keys on the operation panel, the development bias voltage is changed as shown in the above table.

The image density for each manual ID level is also controlled by the exposure lamp voltage and the grid bias voltage.

The manual ID correction for the development bias voltage is applied to levels 1, 6, and 7.

The development bias for level 7 can be adjusted by SP mode #46 (highlight bias) to meet customer requests.



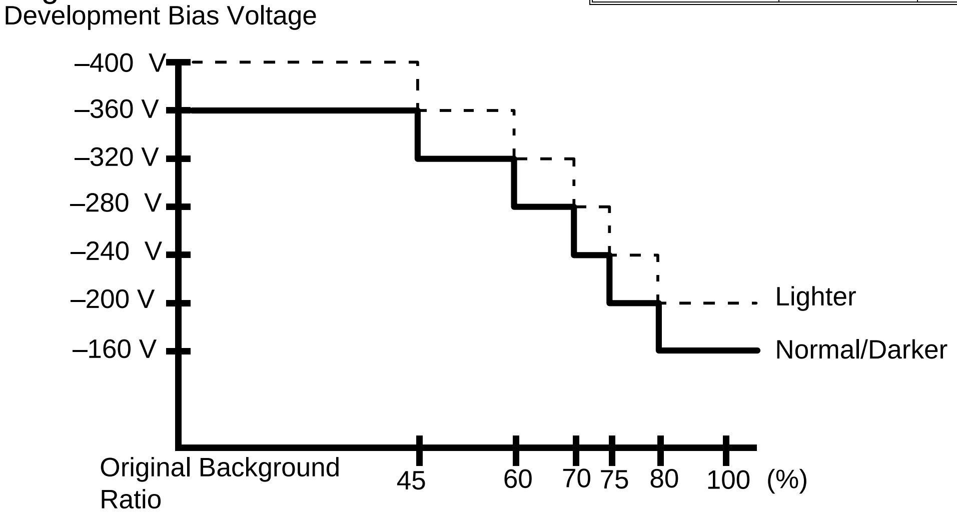
6.5.2 ADS Data Correction

When in the ADS mode, original background density is detected by the ADS sensor board. According to the original background ratio, the CPU decides the appropriate development bias voltage, as shown in the table at right.

This is to prevent the original background from appearing on copies. The image and background density on copies in the ADS mode are controlled only by changing the development bias voltage.

ADS Data Correction

Original Background Ratio (%)	Development Bias Voltage	
	SP34: ADS Density	
	0: Normal 1: Darker	2: Lighter
80~	–160V	–200V
75~79	–200V	–240V
70~74	–240V	–280V
60~69	–280V	–320V
45~59	–320V	–360V
0~44	–360V	–400V



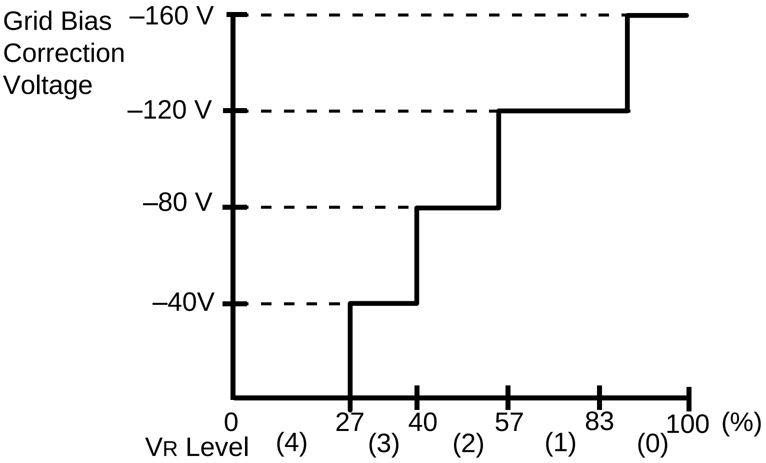
Copy image and background density in the ADS mode can be selected from three levels by SP mode #34.

The normal and darker settings have the same development bias voltage table and the difference is made through the grid bias voltage (–50V). The development bias voltage difference between the lighter and normal settings is 40V.

6.5.3 VR Correction

VR Correction

VR Level	Vrp/Vrg x 100 (%)	Development Bias Correction Voltage
0	100~84	±0V
1	83~58	–40V
2	57~41	–80V
3	40~28	–120V
4	27~0	–160V



According to the results of the VR pattern detection, the development bias voltage is corrected as shown in the above table.

VR correction is also applied to the grid bias voltage.

6.5.4 VR Data Correction

VR Data Correction

Drum Temperature	Development Bias VR Correction
Over 25°C	No correction
25°C or lower	VR level +1

NOTE: VR level (max.)=4

If the temperature around the drum is 25°C or less when the main switch is turned on, the VR data correction is applied to the development bias voltage as shown in the above table.

VR data correction is also applied to the grid bias voltage and the low temperature correction is applied to the exposure lamp voltage simultaneously under this condition.

6.5.5 Bias Voltage Selection by SP Mode

SP37: Black Bias
SP79: Color Bias

Data	Density	Develpment Bias Correction Voltage
0	Normal	±0V
1	Darkest	+40V
2	Darker	+20V
3	Lighter	–20V
4	Lightest	–40V

The development bias for original image can be selected from among four levels by SP mode #37 for black and SP mode #79 for color as shown in the above table.

The selected development bias voltage does not affect the toner density control because the development bias for the ID sensor patterns have a different table.

Since the V_R pattern and V_L pattern detections are performed in black copy cycles, the setting of SP37 is applied to the development bias voltage for the V_R and V_L patterns. Therefore, if you change the black development bias after the initial V_L detection, the difference will be gradually neutralized by the exposure lamp voltage when the subsequent V_L detections are performed. (Ex. If you decrease the negative development bias voltage by +40V to get a darker image, the V_L pattern will also become darker and the exposure lamp voltage increases by 1V. After several V_L pattern detections, the image darkened by the development bias voltage will return to the initial image density as a result of V_L pattern detections.) The development bias voltage adjustment should be done with the exposure lamp voltage adjustment (SP48) only when the drum initial setting (SP66) is performed.

The color development bias voltage can be adjusted any time.

6.5.6 Bias for Sensor Patterns

(1) Development bias voltage for ID sensor pattern

SP33: Black Pattern Bias

Data	Black Toner Density	Development Bias Voltage for ID sensor Pattern	
		0~500	501~
0	Normal	–220V	–200V
1	Lighter	–180V	–160V
2	Darker	–240V	–220V
3	Darkest	–260V	–240V

SP75: Red/Blue/Green Pattern Bias

Data	Color Toner Density	Development Bias Voltage for ID sensor Pattern			
		0~500		501~	
		Red/Blue	Green	Red/Blue	Green
0	Normal	–200V	–240V	–180V	–220V
1	Lighter	–160V	–200V	–140V	–180V
2	Darker	–220V	–260V	–200V	–240V
3	Darkest	–240V	–280V	–220V	–260V

The development bias voltage for the ID sensor patterns (both Vsg and Vsp) are shown in the above table. They differ depending on color because the relation between the reflected light intensity and developed sensor pattern density is different from color to color. The difference of development bias voltage for each color’s ID sensor pattern compensates them.

The development bias voltage for ID sensor pattern is –20V more for the first 500 copies than that for the rest. This is to compensate a tendency of the developer to have a slightly higher toner density until it stabilizes.

The toner density can be adjusted by changing the setting of SP33 for black and that of SP75 for color, as shown in the table.

(2) Development bias voltage for V_R pattern

The development bias voltage for non-image area is applied to the bare drum where Vrg output is sampled.
0V is applied for the V_R pattern which gives Vrp output, as explained in the process control section.

(3) Development bias voltage for V_L pattern

The base development bias voltage (VB0–20V) for the V_L pattern (both Vlg and Vlp) is decided in the process of the initial V_L pattern detection. The actual bias voltage for the V_L pattern has some corrections.

6.5.7 Total Development Bias Voltage

The total development bias voltage for each mode is determined by the CPU as follows:

(1) ADS Mode
–160V + ADS Data Correction + V_R Correction + V_R Data Correction + SP Mode Data Setting (SP34:ADS Density / SP37:Black Bias / SP79:Color Bias)

(2) Manual ID Mode
–160V + Manual ID Correction + V_R Correction + V_R Data Correction + SP Mode Data Setting (SP37:Black Bias / SP46:Highlight Bias / SP79:Color Bias)

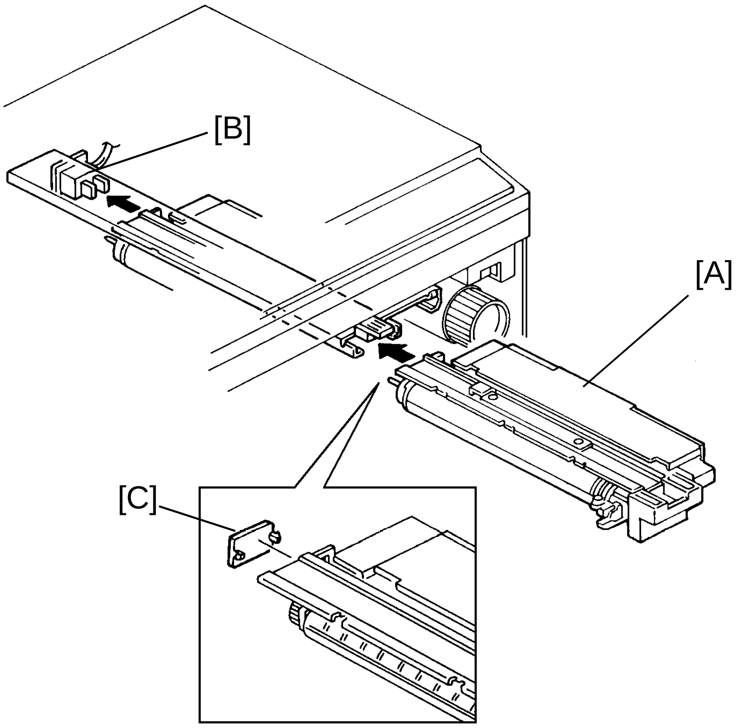
(3) ID Sensor Pattern Detection
SP Mode Data Setting (SP33:Black Pattern Bias / SP75:Red/Blue/Green Pattern Bias)

(4) V_R Pattern Detection
Vrg: –160V + V_R Correction + V_R Data Correction + SP Mode Data Setting (SP37:Black Bias)
Vrp: 0V

(5) V_L Pattern Detection
VB0–20V + V_R Correction + V_R Data Correction + SP Mode Data Setting (SP37:Black Bias)

(6) Non-image Area
–160V + V_R Correction + V_R Data Correction + SP Mode Data Setting (SP37:Black Bias / SP79:Color Bias)

6.6 COLOR DEVELOPMENT UNIT DETECTION



Color Development unit detection table

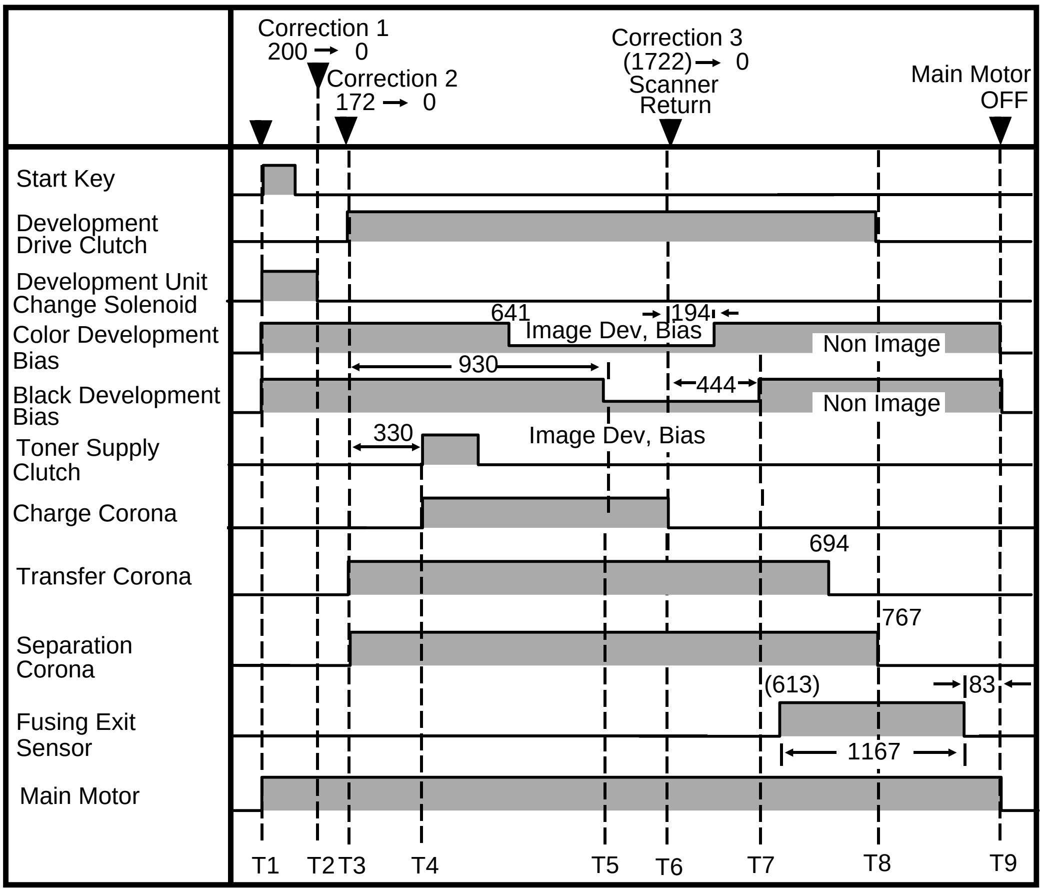
Color	SW 1	SW 2
Red	ON	ON
Blue	ON	OFF
Green	OFF	ON
No Dev. Unit	OFF	OFF

When a color development unit [A] is installed in the copier, the color switch [B] is activated by a color detect plate [C] at the development unit.

The color switch has two microswitches inside.

The CPU receive a LOW signal from the micro switch activated by the color detect plate and determines which color unit has been installed.

6.7 DEVELOPMENT COMPONENT CONTROL TIMING (A4 sideways, upper paper tray, black development unit)


Correction 1
200 → 0
Correction 2
172 → 0
Correction 3
(1722) → 0
Scanner Return
Main Motor OFF
Start Key
Development Drive Clutch
Development Unit Change Solenoid
Color Development Bias
Black Development Bias
Toner Supply Clutch
Charge Corona
Transfer Corona
Separation Corona
Fusing Exit Sensor
Main Motor
641
194
Image Dev, Bias
Non Image
930
444
Non Image
330
Image Dev, Bias
694
767
(613)
83
1167
T1
T2
T3
T4
T5
T6
T7
T8
T9

T1: When the start key is pressed, the main motor turns on and the non-image development bias (about -160V) is applied to the development roller. If color copy mode is selected, the development unit change solenoid turns on to shift the development unit to the color one.

T2: The timing is corrected to 0 (correction 1) depending on a combination of the selected development unit and the paper feeding station.

Paper Feeding Station		Black Dev. Unit	Color Dev. Unit
Upper Paper Tray		200 ms	3867 ms
Lower Paper Tray		27ms	3339 ms
By-pass Feed Table		255 ms	3922 ms
Paper Tray Unit	Paper Tray - 1	27 ms	2394 ms
	Paper Tray - 2	27 ms	1839 ms
	Paper Tray - 3	27 ms	1283 ms

The development change solenoid turns off 200ms after it turned on.

T3: The timing is corrected to 0 again (correction 2) when the image process preparation period starts. This timing differs depending on the selected paper feeding station.

Paper Feeding Station		Black Dev. Unit
Upper Paper Tray		172ms
Lower Paper Tray		728ms
By-pass Feed Table		305ms
Paper Tray Unit	Paper Tray - 1	1,728ms
	Paper Tray - 2	2,284ms
	Paper Tray - 3	2,840ms

T4: The charge corona turns on 330ms after correction 2. If the toner density is low, the toner supply clutch turns on at this timing.

T5: The development bias changes from the non-image bias to the image bias 930ms (641ms for color) after correction 2.

T6: According to the original size and the reproduction ratio, the scanner return timing is decided. The timing is corrected to 0 and the charge corona turns off.

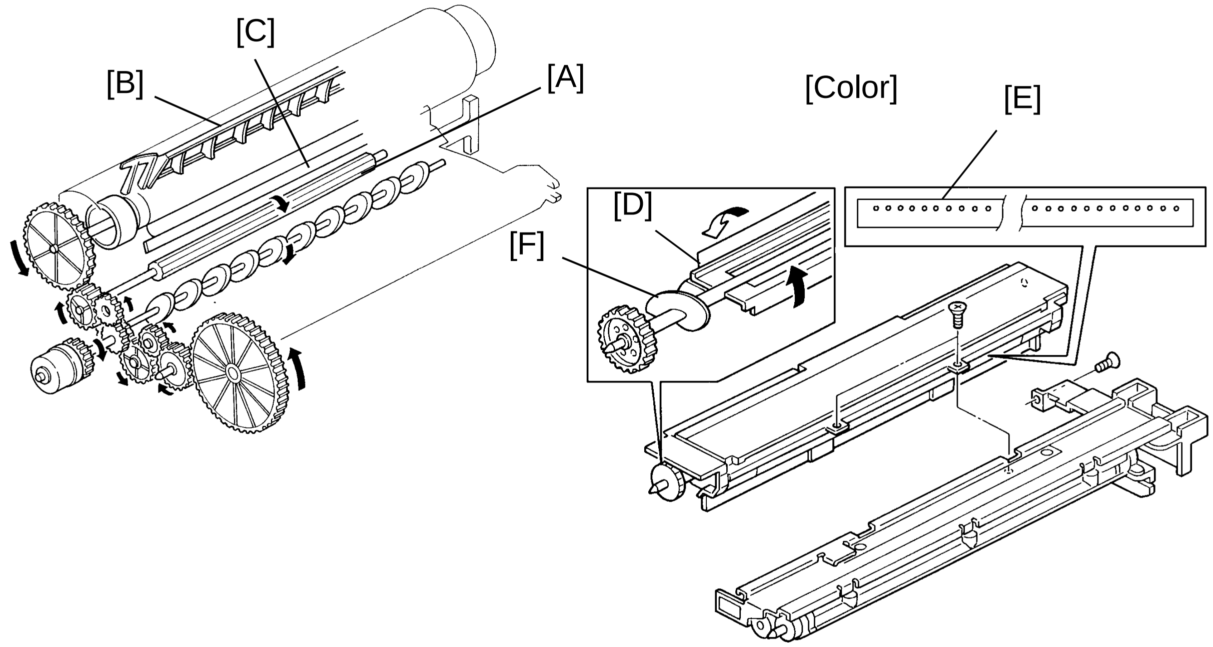
T7: The development bias changes from the image bias to the non-image bias 444ms (194ms for color) after correction 3.

T8: The separation corona turns off 767ms after correction 3. Then the development unit drive clutch turns off.

T9: The main motor and non-image development bias turn off 83ms after the fusing exit sensor detects the trailing edge of the copy paper.

7. TONER SUPPLY

7.1 OVERVIEW



The black toner supply roller [A] has 16 grooves. Toner is caught in these grooves and trimmed by the toner supply shaft plate located on one side of the toner supply roller. This toner then enters the development unit.

The black toner agitator [B] is in the toner cartridge and prevents toner from clumping. The black toner agitator is knocked each rotation by the arm [C] to prevent toner from building up.

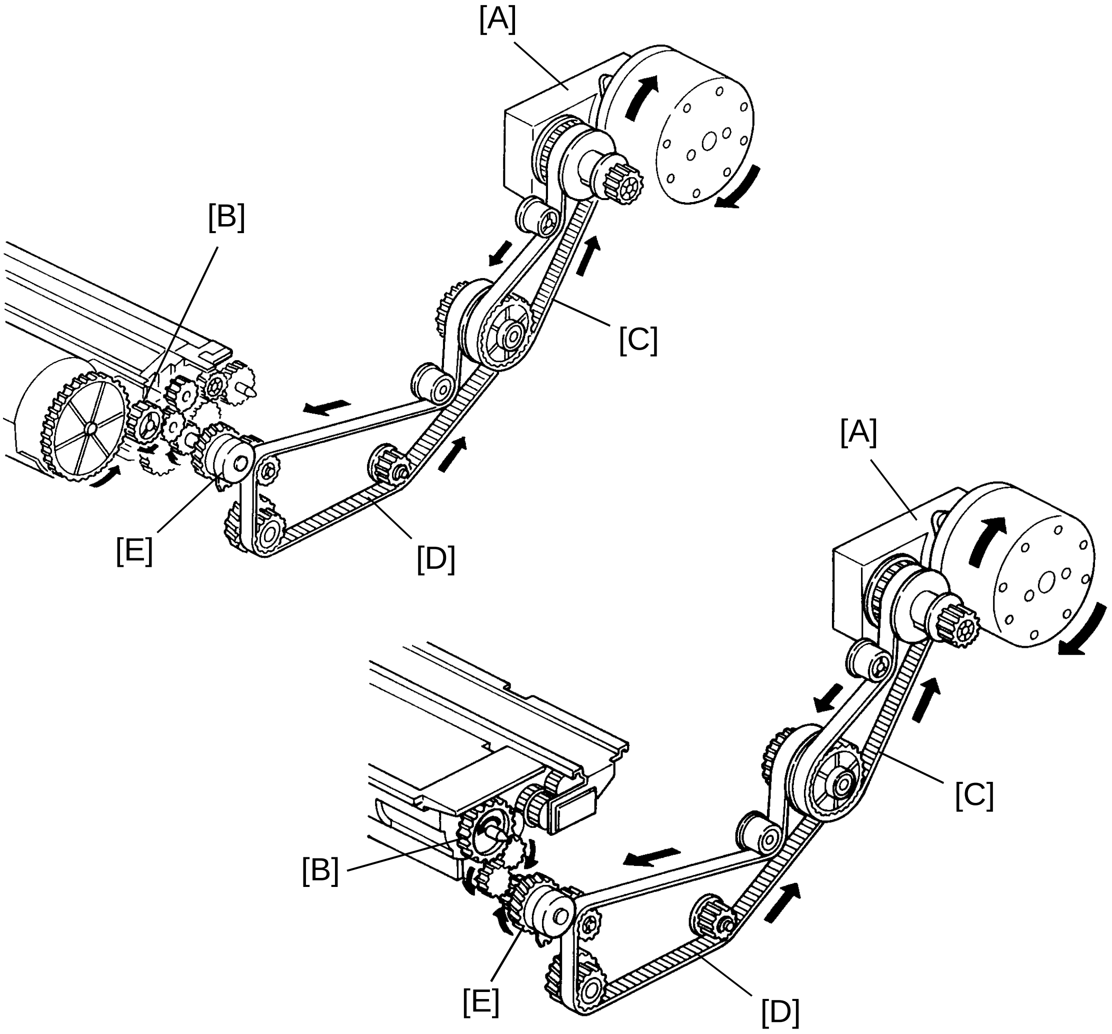
The color toner is supplied by rotating the color toner agitator [D] through the toner supply mylar [E]. The toner supply mylar has 50 holes (0.6 mm ϕ)

The color toner agitator is in the toner hopper and also prevents toner from clumping. Both ends of the color agitator have an auger [F] to transport the toner to the middle where the toner supply mylar is located.

This copier has two different ways of controlling the amount of toner supplied. Normally, the detect supply mode controls toner supply for the black and color development units: however, a fixed supply mode can be selected by SP mode #30 for the black development unit.

The amount of toner supplied depends on the ID sensor data, the detect toner supply ratio data, the paper size data and color data.

7.2 TONER SUPPLY DRIVE MECHANISM



The main motor [A] rotation is transmitted to the toner supply gears [B] through timing belts [C,D] and the toner supply clutch [E]. When the toner supply clutch is energized, the rotation of the clutch gears is transmitted to the toner supply gears.

The black toner agitator rotates at the same speed as the toner supply roller.

7.3 TONER SUPPLY CONTROL

7.3.1 Detect Supply Mode (SP #30 = 0)

The amount of toner supplied depends on the ID sensor data, the detect toner supply ratio data, the paper size data, and color data. The toner supply clutch on time in each copy cycle is calculated as explained below.

Toner Supply Clutch ON Time:

ON time (msec.)= 2.777 x 1/20 x [Toner Supply Ratio Parameter]
x [ID Sensor Level Parameter] x [Paper Size parameter]
x [Color Parameter]

Example:

- SP mode #31 is set to "0".
  Toner supply ratio parameter =2
- Vsp=0.44V, Vsg= 4.0 V.
  ID sensor level parameter=1/2
- Paper size is A3 or DLT.
  Paper size parameter=49
- Copies are made by black toner mode.
  Color parameter=24

ON time = 2.777 x 1/20 x 2 x 1/2 x 49 x 24
= 163 (msec.)

Toner Supply Ratio: This ratio can be selected by following SP modes. When select the color toner supply ratio, the color development unit must be installed the machine.

SP31: Black Toner Supply Ratio (Detect Mode)

Data	0	1	2	3
Supply Ratio	15%	7.5%	30%	60%
Toner Supply Ratio Parameter	2	1	4	8

SP81: Red/Blue/Green Toner Supply Ratio (Detect Mode)

Data	0	1	2	3
Supply Ratio	14%	7%	21%	28%
Toner Supply Ratio Parameter	2	1	3	4

ID Sensor Data (Detect Mode): The amount of toner supplied depends on the ID sensor data. When the ID sensor data is abnormal, the ID sensor level parameter decreases to 1/2.

ID Sensor Level	Vsp/Vsg x 100 (%)		ID Sensor Level Parameter
	Black	Color	
No Toner Supply	0~9.9	0~24.9	0
Toner Supply 1	10.0~10.4	25.0~26.9	1/4
Toner Supply 2	10.5~11.9	27.0~28.9	1/2
Toner Supply 3	12.0~14.9	29.0~30.9	1
Toner End	15.0~49.9	31.0~49.9	2
ID Sensor Abnormal	50.0~	50.0~	1/2

Paper Size Data: The amount of toner supplied depends on paper size.

Paper Size	A3	A4	B4	B5	F4	DLT	LG	LT	By-pass Feed
Paper Size Parameter	49	24	37	18	29	48	42	24	50

Color Data: The amount of toner supplied depends on color data.

Color	Black	Red	Blue	Green
Color Parameter	24	52	40	40

7.3.2 Fixed Supply Mode (SP mode #30 = 1)

The amount of toner supplied depends on the ID sensor data, the fixed toner supply ratio data the paper size data and the color data (black only). The toner supply clutch on time in each copy cycle is calculated as explained below:
The fixed supply mode is used for black toner only.

Toner supply Clutch ON Time:

ON time (msec.)= 2.777 x 1/20 x [Toner Supply Ratio Parameter]
x [ID Sensor Level Parameter] x [Paper Size parameter]
x [Color Parameter]

Example:

- SP mode #32 is set to "0".
  Toner supply ratio parameter =2
- Vsp=0.44 V, Vsg= 4.0 V.
  ID sensor level parameter=1/2
- Paper size is A4 or LT.
  Paper size parameter=24
- Color parameter=24

ON time = 2.777 x 1/20 x 2 x 1/2 x 24 x 24
= 80 (msec.)

Toner Supply Ratio: The amount of toner supplied depends on the toner supply ratio.

SP32: Black Toner Supply Ratio (Fixed Mode)

Data	0	1	2	3
Supply Ratio	7%	3.5%	10.5%	14.0%
Toner Supply Ratio Parameter	2	1	3	4

ID Sensor Data (Fixed Mode): The ID sensor level parameter is fixed to 1/2.

ID Sensor Level	Vsp/Vsg x 100 (%)	ID Sensor Level Parameter
No Toner Supply	0~9.9	0
Toner Supply	10.0~24.9	1/2
Toner End	25.0~49.9	1/2
ID Sensor Abnormal	50.0~	1/2

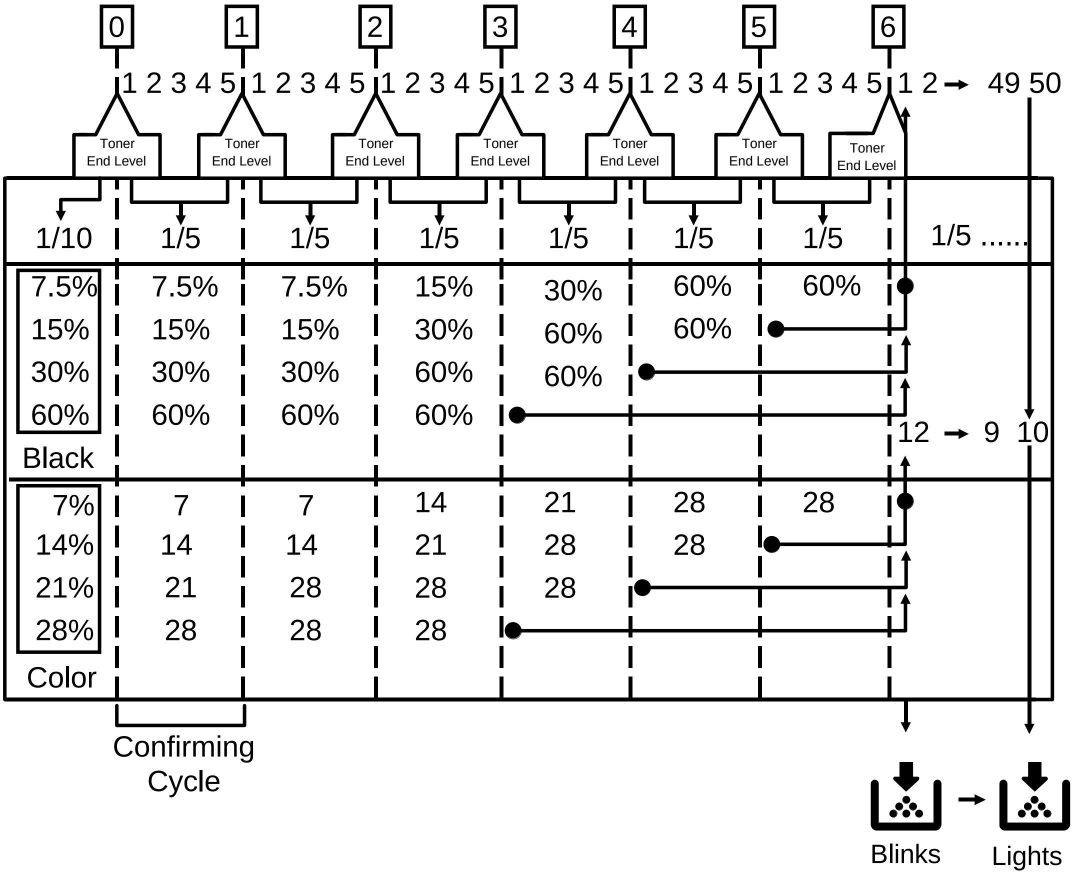
Paper Size Data: The amount of toner supplied depends on paper size.

Paper Size	A3	A4	B4	B5	F4	DLT	LG	LT	By-pass Feed
Paper Size Parameter	49	24	37	18	29	48	42	24	50

Color Data: The amount of toner supplied depends on color data.

Color	Black
Color Parameter	24

7.4 TONER END DETECTION


0
1
2
3
4
5
6
1 2 3 4 5 1 2 3 4 5 1 2 3 4 5 1 2 3 4 5 1 2 3 4 5 1 2 3 4 5 1 2 3 4 5 1 2 → 49 50
Toner End Level
1/10
1/5
1/5 ......
7.5% 15% 30% 60%
Black
7.5% 15% 30% 60%
7.5% 15% 30% 60%
15% 30% 60% 60%
30% 60% 60%
60% 60%
60%
12 → 9 10
7% 14% 21% 28%
Color
7 14 21 28
7 14 28 28
14 21 28 28
21 28 28
28 28
28
Confirming Cycle
Blinks
Lights

This copier uses an ID sensor to detect the toner end condition for black and color toner.

When the CPU detects the toner end level from the ID sensor data, the copier goes to toner end detect mode.

		ID Sensor Data (Vsp/Vsg x 100%)
Toner End Level	Black	15.0~49.9
	Color	31.0~49.9

The process of the toner end detect mode is shown above.

When the ID sensor data reaches the toner end level, the detection mode changes from once every 10 to once every 5 copies.

Also the ID sensor level parameter increases by 1 step (1→2).

After the second check if the ID sensor data is still at the toner end level on every check, the toner supply ratio increases by 1 step until it reaches the maximum toner supply ratio (60%: black, 28%: color).

If the CPU detects the toner end level twice at maximum toner supply ratio, the Add Toner indicator starts blinking.

50 more black copies (or 10 more color copies) can be made before the "Add Toner" indicator turns on continuously and the Start key turns red.

If the main switch is turned off and on while "Add Toner" is indicated (blinking or lighting) the main motor starts turning and toner is supplied for about 10 seconds.

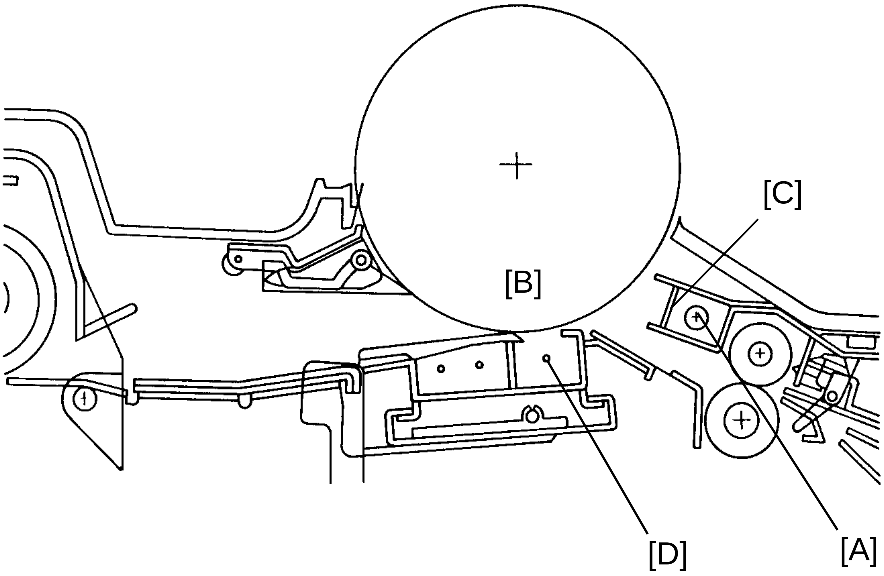
After 10 seconds an ID sensor pattern is made 4 times.

If the average of the ID sensor data is in the toner end range , the Add Toner indicator turns on continuously and the start key turns red.

Opening and closing the front door is the same as turning the main switch off and on.

These main switch and front door operations are for black toner mode only.

8. IMAGE TRANSFER AND PAPER SEPARATION



8.1 PRE-TRANSFER LAMP (PTL)

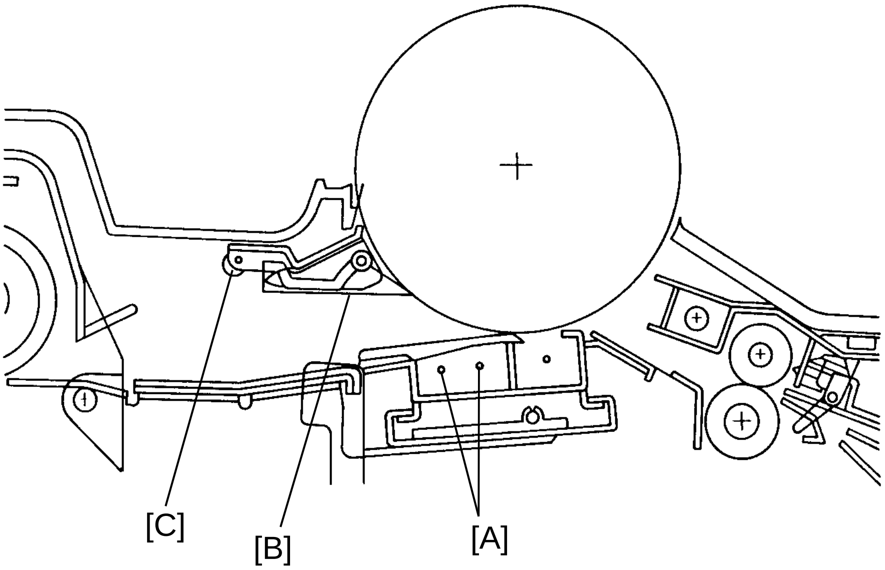
After the latent image is developed but before the image is transferred to the copy paper, the drum surface is illuminated by the pre-transfer lamp [A]. This illumination reduces the negative potential on the drum surface [B]. This prevents toner particles from being re-attracted to the negatively charged drum during the paper separation process. It also makes image transfer and paper separation easier.

A cold cathode tube is used for the pre-transfer lamp to provide sufficient light intensity. A yellow filter [C] is installed for the PTL to reduce ultraviolet light which would cause light fatigue on the OPC drum.

8.2 IMAGE TRANSFER

A high negative voltage (–5 kV) is applied to the transfer corona wire [D], the corona wire generates a negative charge, and attracts the positively charged toner away from the drum and onto the paper. In addition, the paper is held against the drum by the positive countercharge on the drum.

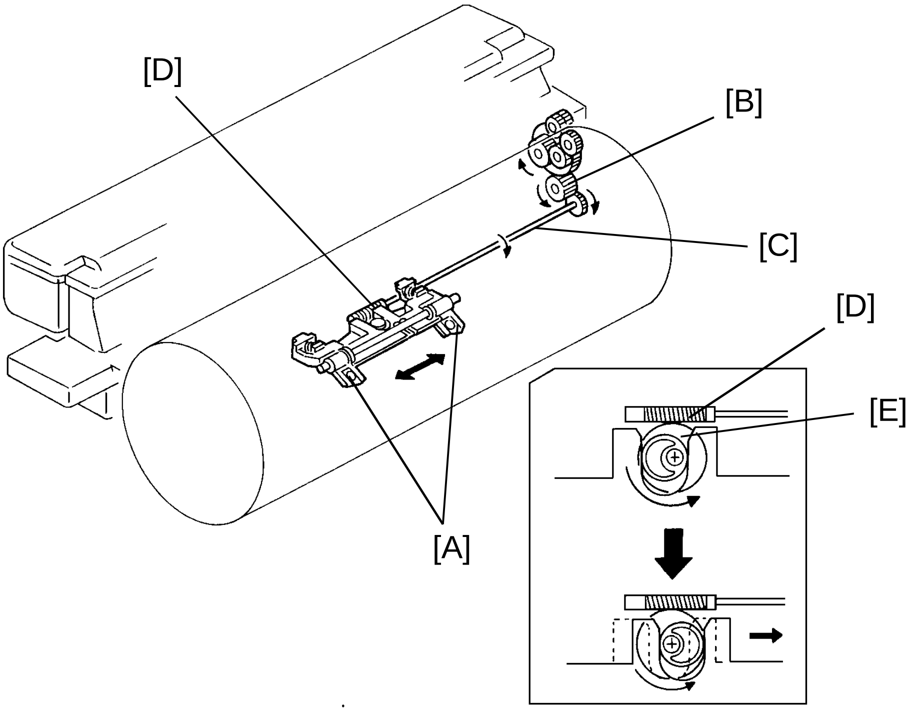
8.3 PAPER SEPARATION



After image transfer the copy must be separated from the drum. To break the attraction between the paper and the drum, the separation corona wire [A] applies an ac corona to the reverse side of the paper. The stiffness and weight of the paper causes it to separate from the drum.

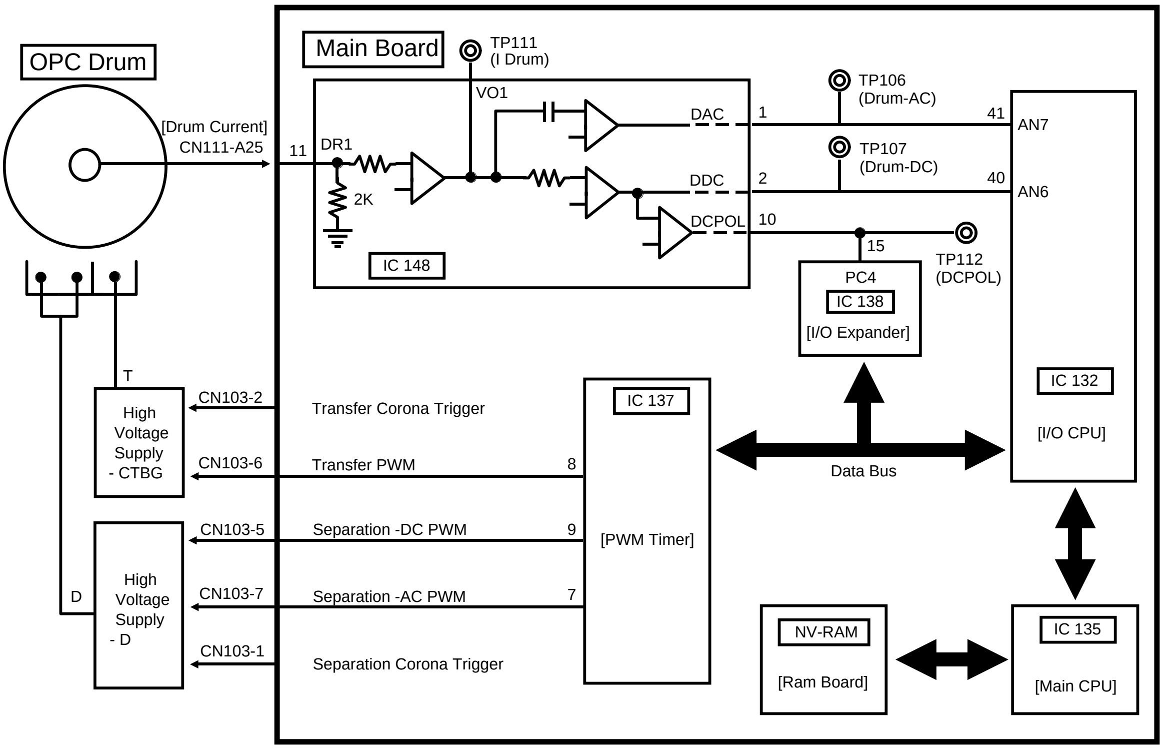
The negative charge on the paper (from the transfer corona) is not completely discharged until the paper is far enough from the drum that the toner will not be reattracted to the drum. The two pick-off pawls [B] ensure that thin, low stiffness paper and upward curled paper separate completely.

The spurs [C] prevents the unfused toner on the paper from being smeared by the pick-off pawls.



The pick-off pawls [A] are always in contact with the drum. They have a side to side movement mechanism to prevent the parts of the drum surface touched by the pick-off pawls from wearing faster than other parts.
The cleaning brush drive gear [B] drives the pick-off pawl drive shaft [C] which has a worm gear [D] on the other end. The worm gear drives the cam gear [E] which provides the side to side movement to the pick-off pawl assembly.

8.4 AUTOMATIC DRUM CURRENT ADJUSTMENT


OPC Drum
Main Board
TP111
(I Drum)
VO1
[Drum Current]
CN111-A25
11
DR1
2K
IC 148
DAC
DDC
DCPOL
1
2
10
TP106
(Drum-AC)
TP107
(Drum-DC)
41
40
AN7
AN6
15
TP112
(DCPOL)
PC4
IC 138
[I/O Expander]
IC 132
[I/O CPU]
T
D
High Voltage Supply - CTBG
High Voltage Supply - D
CN103-2
CN103-6
CN103-5
CN103-7
CN103-1
Transfer Corona Trigger
Transfer PWM
Separation -DC PWM
Separation -AC PWM
Separation Corona Trigger
8
9
7
IC 137
[PWM Timer]
Data Bus
NV-RAM
[Ram Board]
IC 135
[Main CPU]

This copier has an automatic drum current adjustment circuit for the transfer and separation corona outputs.

8.4.1 Drum Current Detection

The drum current detection circuit is shown in the above circuit diagram.

The drum current on the drum surface produced by the transfer or the separation corona output is sent at CN111-A25 of the main board through the drum front shaft, drum shaft bearing, and drum unit connector. Inside the IC148 (hybrid IC), the drum current is grounded via the resistor (2 KOhm) and the voltage produced between both ends of the resistor corresponds to the amount of the drum current. This voltage is separated into ac and dc components and these are amplified in the IC148. The amplified components are sent to the analog input port of IC132 (I/O CPU) and are converted into an 8 bit digital signal. The I/O CPU detects the drum current from this digital signal.

8.4.2 Automatic Drum Current Adjustment

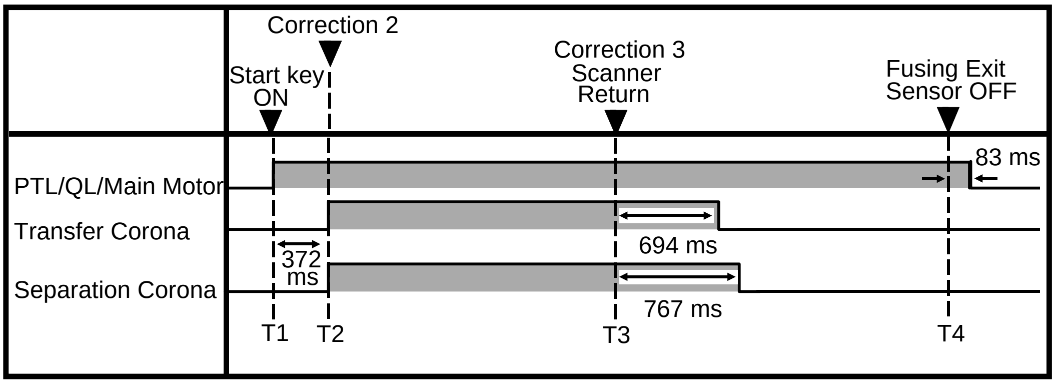
When SP mode #57 (auto drum current adjustment) is performed, the high voltage supply for transfer corona turns on first. The I/O CPU detects the drum current and compares it with the target current. If it is different, the I/O CPU changes PWM value which is sent to IC137 (PWM timer) by an 8 bit signal through data bus line. Then the PWM timer generates pulses with a new width and send then to the high voltage supply board - CTBG. The new drum current is fed back to the I/O CPU and it determines the final PWM value by repeating this feedback routine. The determined PWM value is stored in the RAM board through IC135 (main CPU).

Second, the high voltage supply for separation corona turns on and the I/O CPU determines the proper PWM values for the separation (- ac and -dc) by doing the same routine as for the transfer corona. These PWM values are also stored in the RAM board.

For the charge corona output, this automatic drum current adjustment is not applied because the drum current is determined by setting the charge grid bias voltage. (The grid bias voltage is set by inputting a voltage correction data for individual high voltage supply board -CTBG in SP mode #62.)

NOTE: This automatic drum current adjustment must be done with a new drum, new corona wires, and a clean corona unit casing. The production line adjusts the drum currents more precisely with a special tool and the factory setting has wider margin against the variation of each OPC drum characteristics than this adjustment procedure. Therefore, the manufacturer recommends not to perform this automatic drum current adjustment unless the high voltage supply board is replaced.

8.5 T&S CORONA CONTROL TIMING (A4 sideways, upper paper tray, black development unit)


Correction 2
Start key ON
Correction 3 Scanner Return
Fusing Exit Sensor OFF
PTL/QL/Main Motor
Transfer Corona
Separation Corona
83 ms
694 ms
372 ms
767 ms
T1
T2
T3
T4

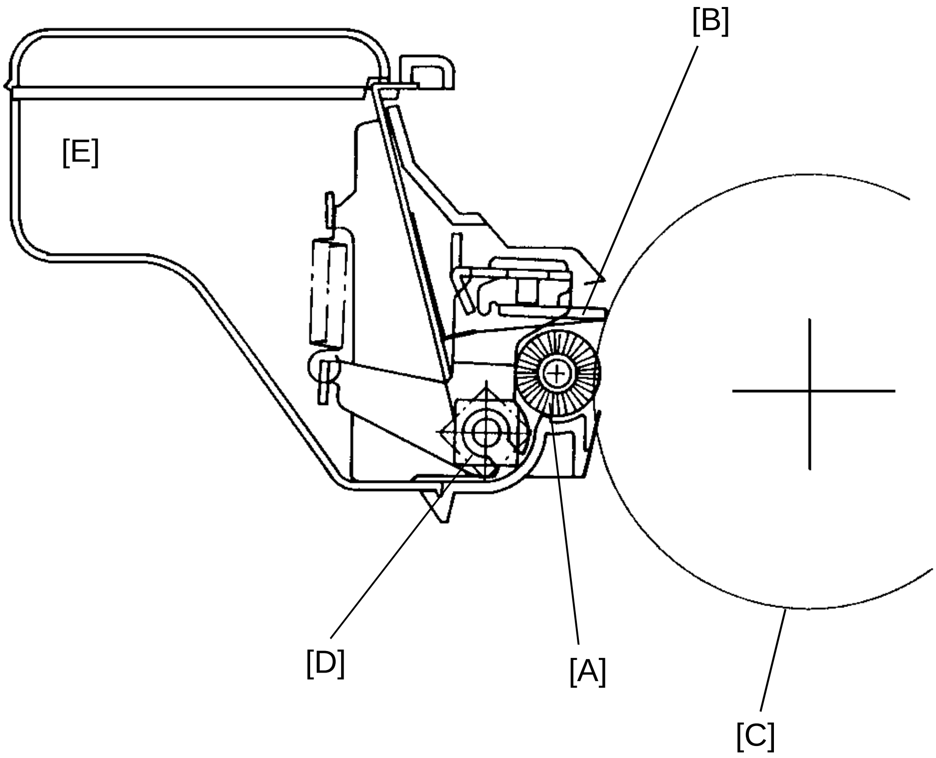
T1: When the start key is pressed, the PTL, QL, and main motor turn on together.

T2: The transfer and separation corona turn on 372ms after the start key i pressed. This timing differs depending on the selected development unit and the paper feeding station.

T3: The transfer corona turns off 694ms after the scanner starts the return movement (correction 3) and the separation corona turns off 767ms after correction 3.

9. DRUM CLEANING

9.1 OVERVIEW

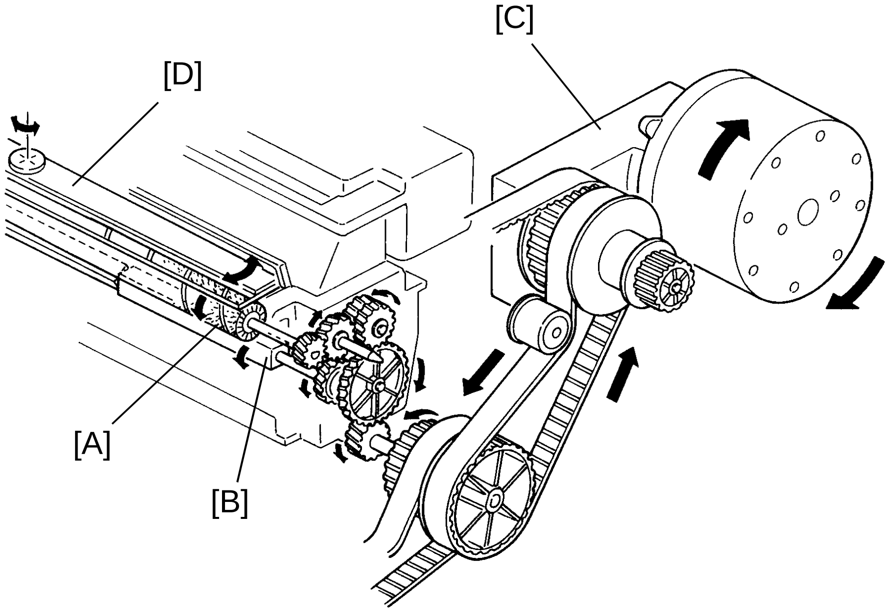


The cleaning brush [A] and cleaning blade [B] remove any toner remaining on the drum [C] after the image is transferred to the paper.

The cleaning brush and the drum move in opposite directions at their point of contact. The cleaning brush removes paper dust and nearly half of the toner from the drum surface to reduce the cleaning load placed on the blade.

The cleaning blade removes the remaining toner. The falling toner catches in the fibers of the cleaning brush and is carried inside the cleaning unit. The toner collection roller [D] carries the used toner to the used toner tank [E].

9.2 DRIVE MECHANISM

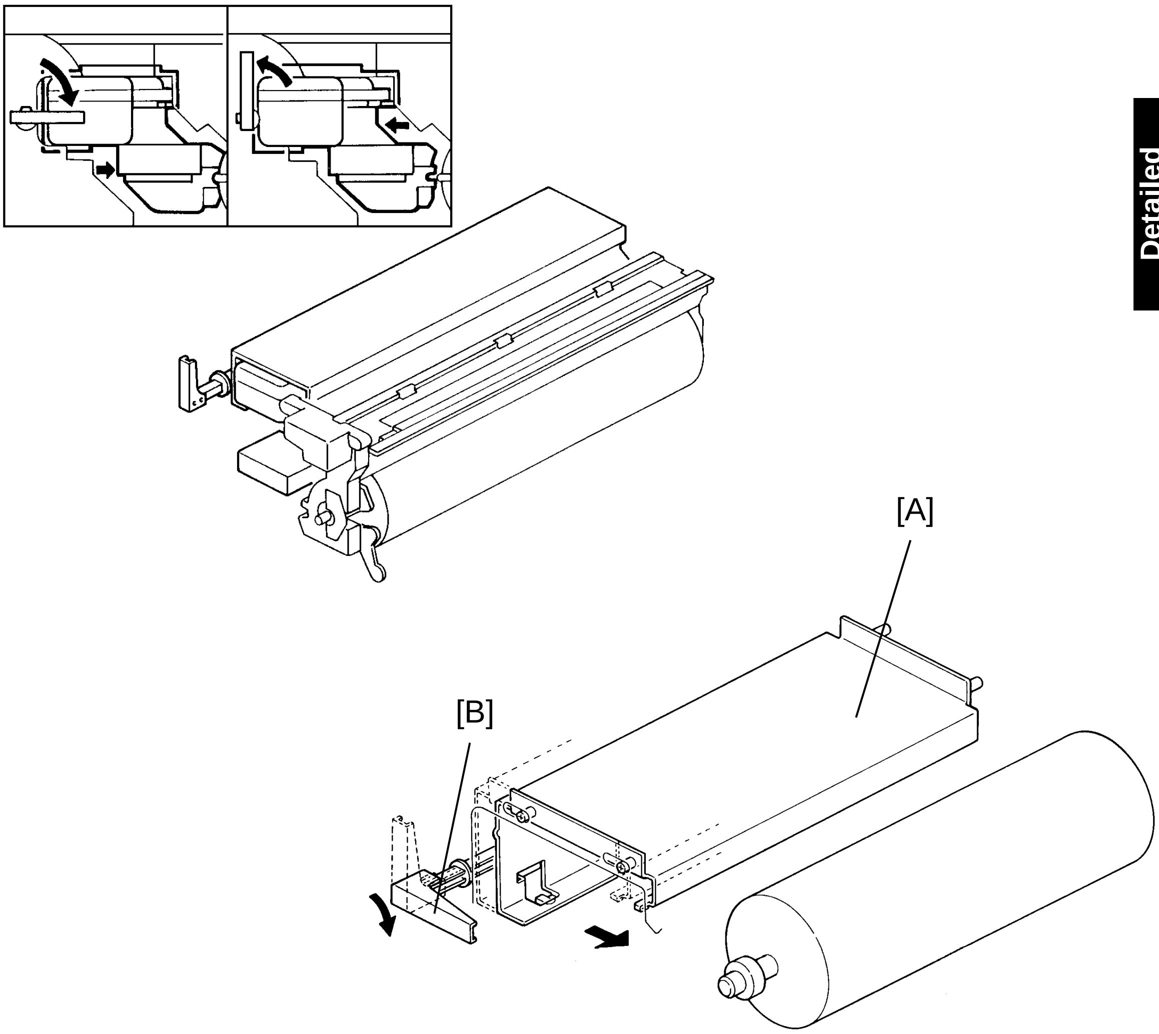


The cleaning brush [A] and the toner collection roller [B] are driven by the main motor [C] through a timing belt and gears. The cleaning brush and the cleaning blade [D] are always touching the drum surface.

The toner collection roller rotates at the same time as the cleaning brush to collect used toner. The cleaning blade is mounted in the center of the blade and is tilted to apply even pressure.

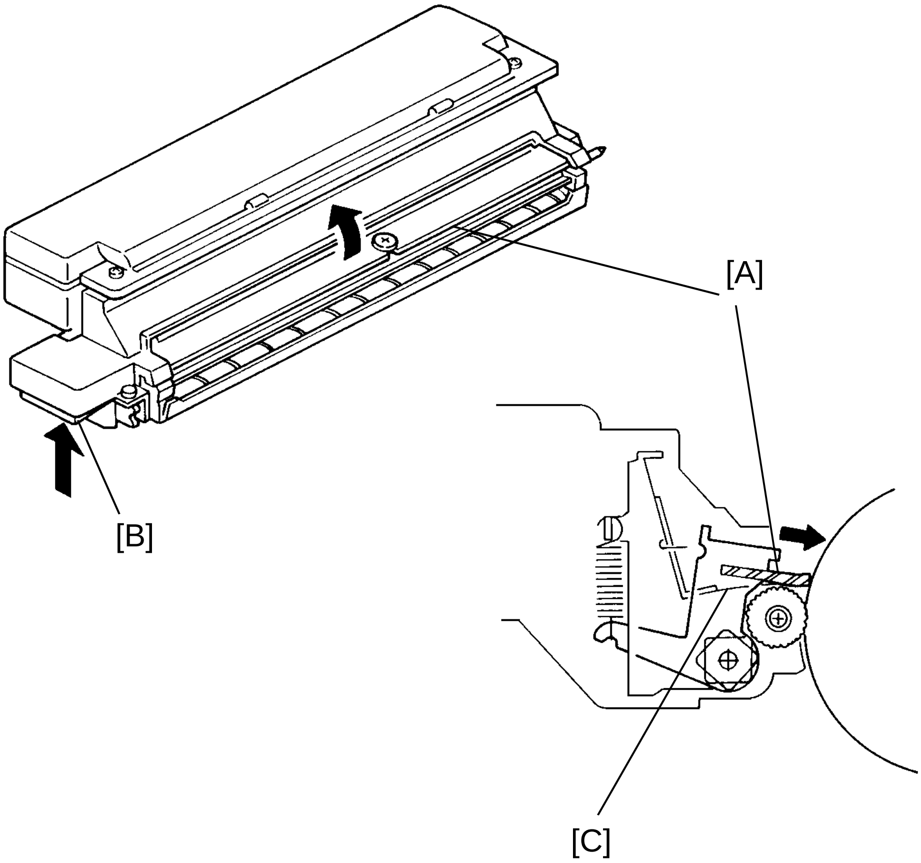
9.3 RELEASE MECHANISM

9.3.1 Cleaning unit Release



The cleaning unit releases with the cleaning unit guide rail [A] when the cleaning unit release lever [B] is turned counterclockwise. This prevents the drum from being scratched by the cleaning unit, when the cleaning unit is pulled out.

9.3.2 Cleaning Blade Release



The cleaning blade [A] releases when the cleaning blade release lever [B] is held up. This cleans the edge of the cleaning blade using the blade scraper [C], which is mounted underneath the cleaning blade.

9.4 USED TONER DETECTION

This copier does not use a sensor to detect used toner overflow.
Instead, this is determined by software counters.

When the CPU has counted 10 black toner end occurrences meaning that 10 cartridges have been used, the CPU calculates the number of copies per toner cartridge $\overline{n}$.

$$\overline{n} = \frac{\text{Total number of copies (black and color)}}{10}$$

The number of copies per toner cartridge $(\overline{n})$ is used to determine when the used toner tank indicator should be made to blink.

1) $\overline{n} \geq 7{,}975$
   After 250 copies are made, the used toner indicator starts blinking, after another 250 copies are made, it lights continuously.

2) $7975 > \overline{n} \geq 7{,}500$
   After 5,000 copies are made, the used toner indicator starts blinking. After another 250 copies are made, it lights continuously.

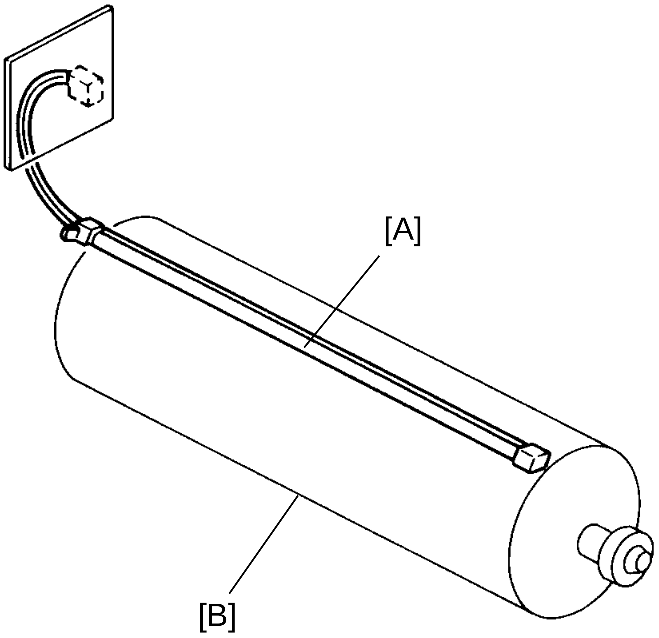
3) $\overline{n} < 7{,}500$
   After $\overline{n}$ x 0.67 copies are made, the used toner indicator starts blinking. After another 250 copies are made, it lights continuously.

4) Total number of copies (black and color) = 80,250
   The used toner indicator starts blinking, after 250 copies are made, it lights continuously.

When the used toner tank indicator lights, the start key turns to red and no more copy is made.

NOTE: Under the following conditions, the used toner tank must be emptied and the counter for the number of black toner end occurrences must be reset by SP mode # 83.
1) When performing PM.
2) When an abnormal condition occurs in toner density detection.
   (The toner end cannot be detected in abnormal condition.)

10. QUENCHING

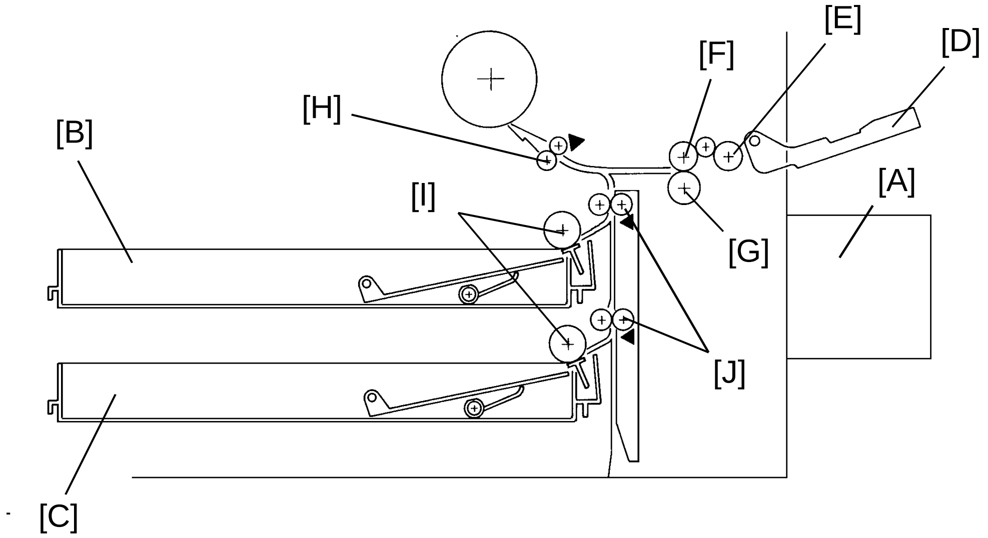


In preparation for the next copy cycle, light from the quenching lamp (QL) [A] neutralizes any charge remaining on the drum [B].

A cold cathode lamp is used for quenching and it is turned on whenever the main motor rotates.
A yellow filter is installed for the QL to reduce ultraviolet light which would cause light fatigue on the OPC drum.

11. PAPER FEED AND REGISTRATION

11.1 OVERVIEW

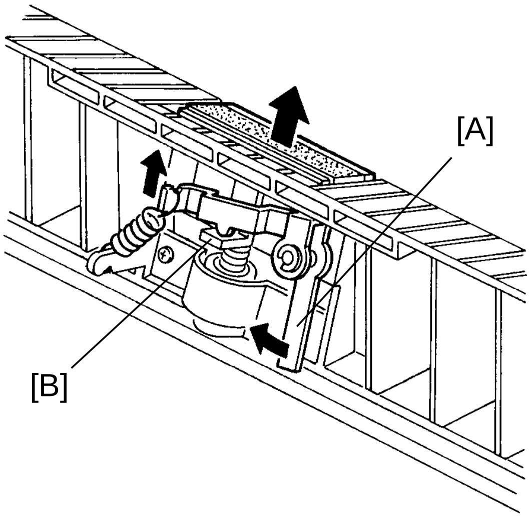


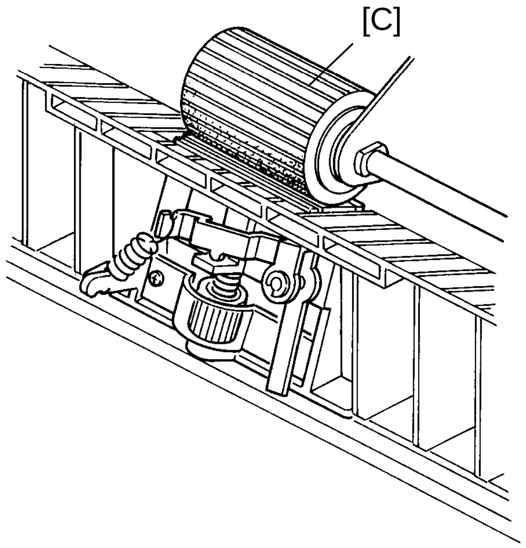
This model has three paper feed stations. The large capacity tray feed station [A] (1000 sheets) is located on the right side of the copier (LCT machine only) and the upper paper tray [B] (non- duplex machine only) and lower paper tray [C] feed stations are located inside the copier. The upper and lower paper trays are drawer trays that holds 250 sheets of paper. Paper can also be fed using the by-pass feed table [D] which utilizes the feed mechanism of the LCT feed station. The by-pass feed table can hold 20 sheets of paper.

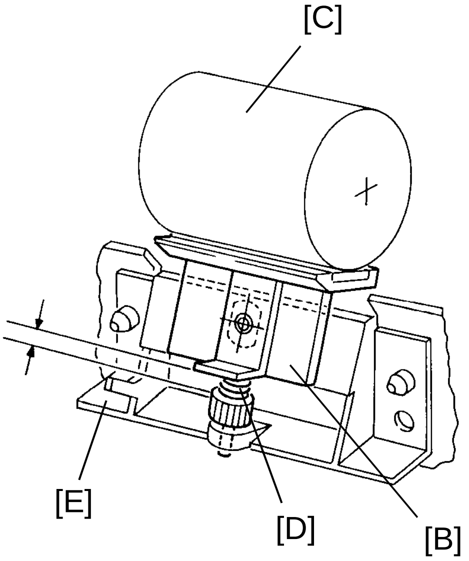
The LCT feed station uses an FRR feed system. Rotation of the pick-up roller [E] drives the top sheet of paper from the LCT to the feed and the separation rollers. The feed [F] and separation [G] rollers then take over the paper drive. If more than one sheet is fed by the pick-up roller, the separation roller rotates in the opposite direction and prevents all but the top sheet from passing through to the registration rollers [H].

The upper and lower paper tray stations use the feed roller [I] and friction pad feed mechanism. During paper feed, the top sheet of paper separates from the stack and is fed to the relay rollers [J] then to the registration rollers. The friction pad prevents all but the top sheet from going in.

11.2 FRICTION PAD SYSTEM

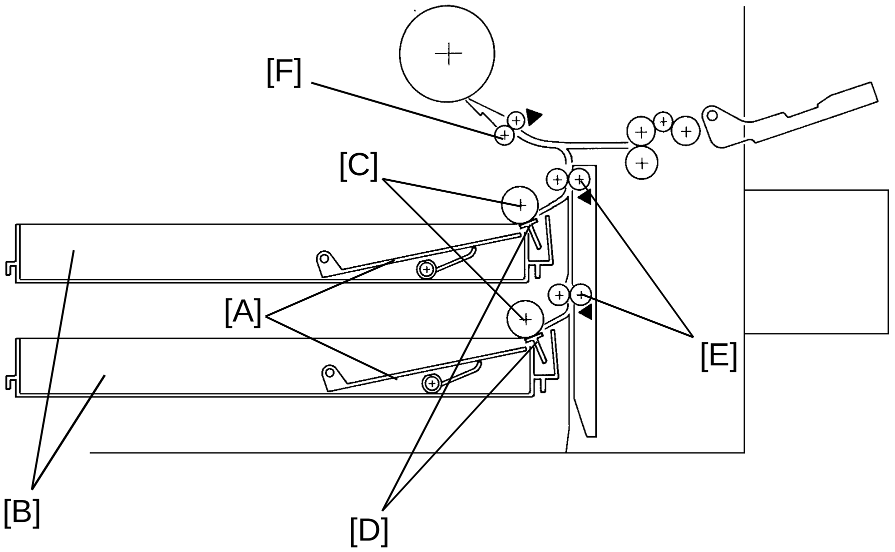






This copier uses a feed roller and friction pad feed system for paper feed from the paper trays. When the paper tray is set in the copier, the pressure release lever [A] is pushed and turns clockwise. Then the friction pad holder [B] is pressed up against the paper feed roller [C]. The friction pad pressure against the paper feed roller is determined by the friction pad pressure spring [D].

This friction pad pressure is applied evenly to the paper feed roller because the friction pad holder is mounted on the mounting bracket [E] with a swivel bushing.



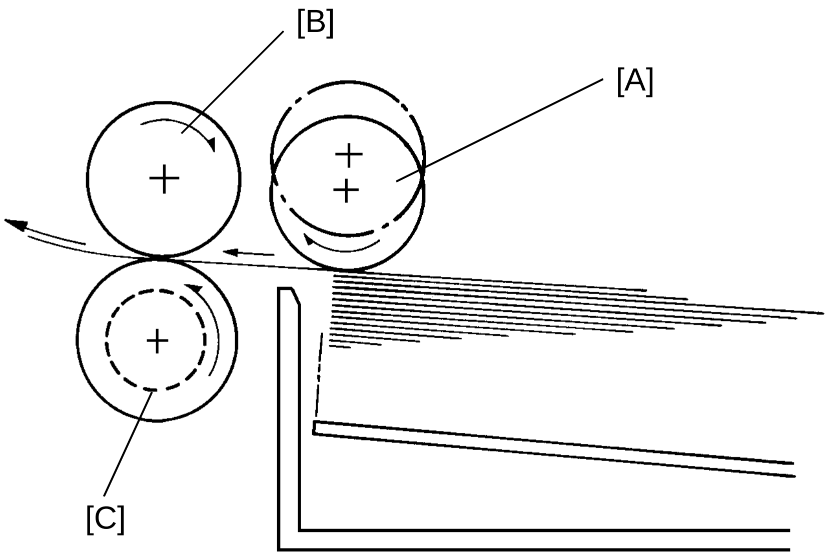
The tray bottom plate [A] is also lifted up when the paper tray [B] is set, and the lead edge of the paper stack is pressed against the paper feed roller [C].

When the feed roller starts turning, it forces the top sheet of the paper stack across the friction pad [D]. The relay rollers [E] which start turning at the same time as the feed roller also transport the paper. The feed roller keeps driving the paper until all but a 50mm trailing edge of paper has passed. Then the relay rollers take over the paper transport until the paper reaches the registration rollers [F]. At that time, the paper slightly buckles; and although the paper feed roller does not have its own driving force (paper feed clutch is off), the feed roller keeps turning as it is driven by the friction between the roller and the moving paper. As the trailing edge clears the lead edge of the paper stack, the feed roller catches the next sheet and starts moving it forward. The feed roller stops turning when the trailing edge of the first sheet leaves the feed roller. The leading edge of the next sheet is then held ready for feeding between the friction pad and feed roller.

Sometime sheets of paper tend to stick together (perhaps due to static electricity or poorly cut edges). When this happens, two sheets may feed between the feed roller and friction pad. However, the friction between the friction pad and the lower sheet is much greater than that between the two sheets of paper; so, the top sheet slips through while the pad holds the lower sheet.

The friction pad edge of the paper entrance side is covered by a thin guide mylar to prevent the lead edge of some paper from being folded by the friction pad.

11.3 FRR FEED SYSTEM



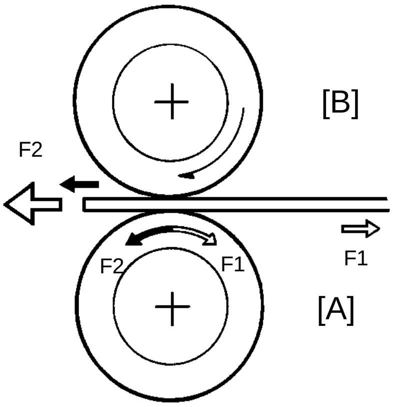
This copier uses an FRR paper feed system which utilizes three rollers.

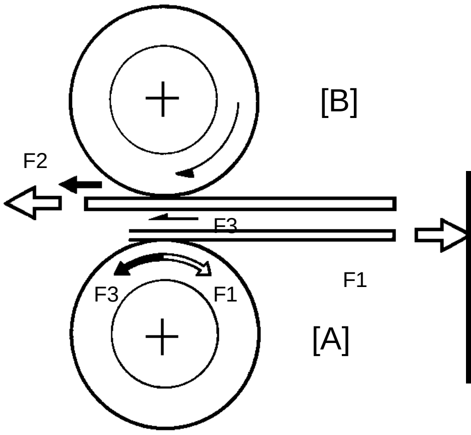
11.3.1 Pick-up Roller

The pick-up roller [A] is not in contact with the paper stack before it starts feeding paper. Shortly after the Start key is pressed, the pick-up roller drops down and feeds the top sheet between the feed [B] and the separation rollers [C]. At almost the same time that the paper's leading edge arrives at the feed roller, the pick-up roller lifts off the paper stack so that it does not interfere with the operation of the feed and separation rollers. The feed and separation rollers then take over the paper feed process.

11.3.2 Feed and Separation Rollers

There is a one-way bearing inside the feed roller so it can turn only in one direction. The separation roller is driven in the opposite direction to the feed roller. The separation roller, however, is driven through a slip clutch (torque limiter clutch) which allows it to turn in either direction depending on the friction between the rollers. A spring keeps the separation roller in contact with the feed roller.



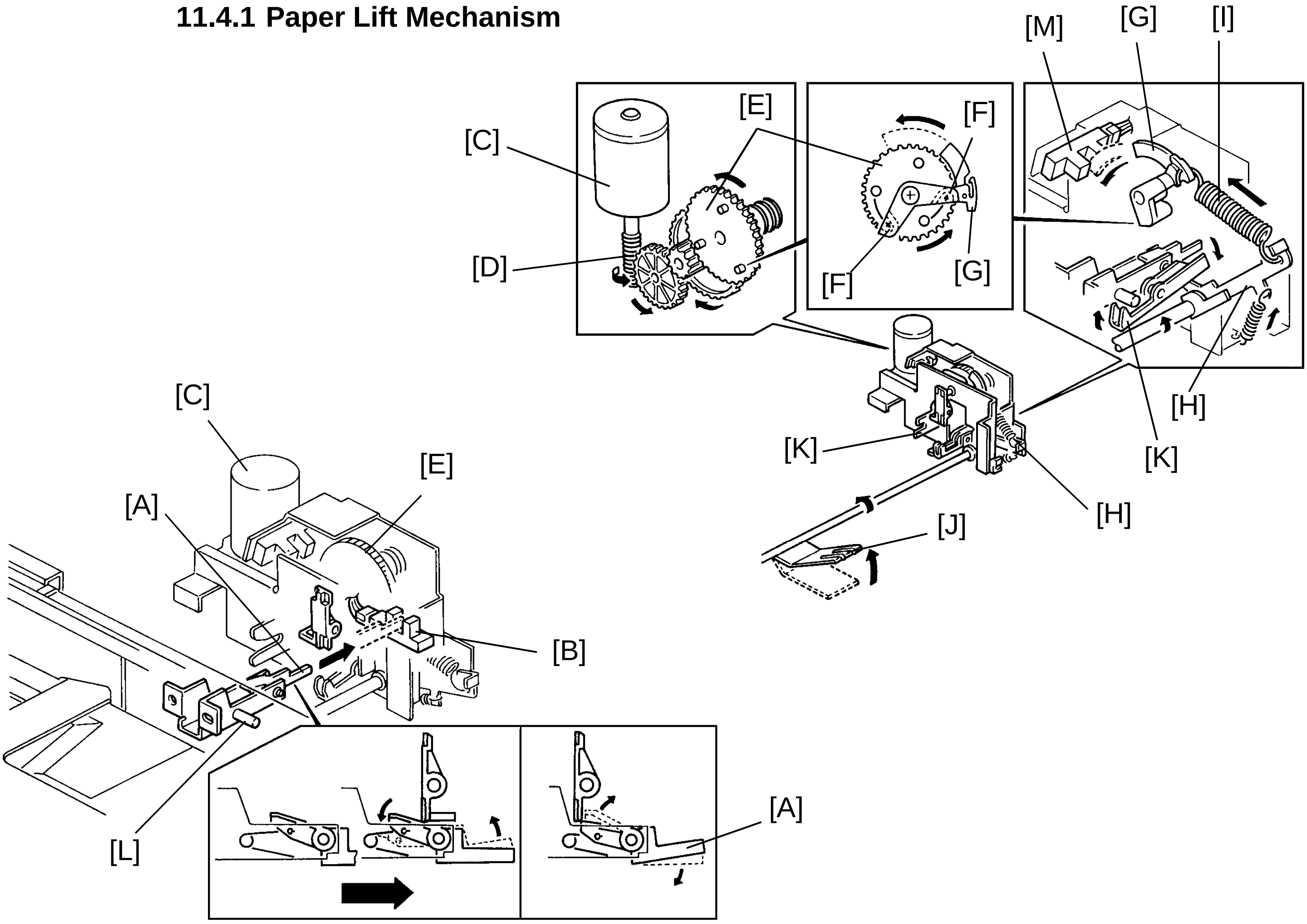


The direction in which the separation roller [A] turns depends on the frictional forces acting on it. The slip clutch applies a constant clockwise force (F1). When there is a single sheet of paper being driven between the rollers, the force of friction between the feed roller [B] and the paper (F2) is greater then F1. So, the separation roller turns counterclockwise.

If two or more sheets are fed between the rollers, the forward force on the second sheet (F3), becomes less than F1 because the friction between the two sheets is small. So, the separation roller starts turning clockwise and drives the second sheet back to the tray.

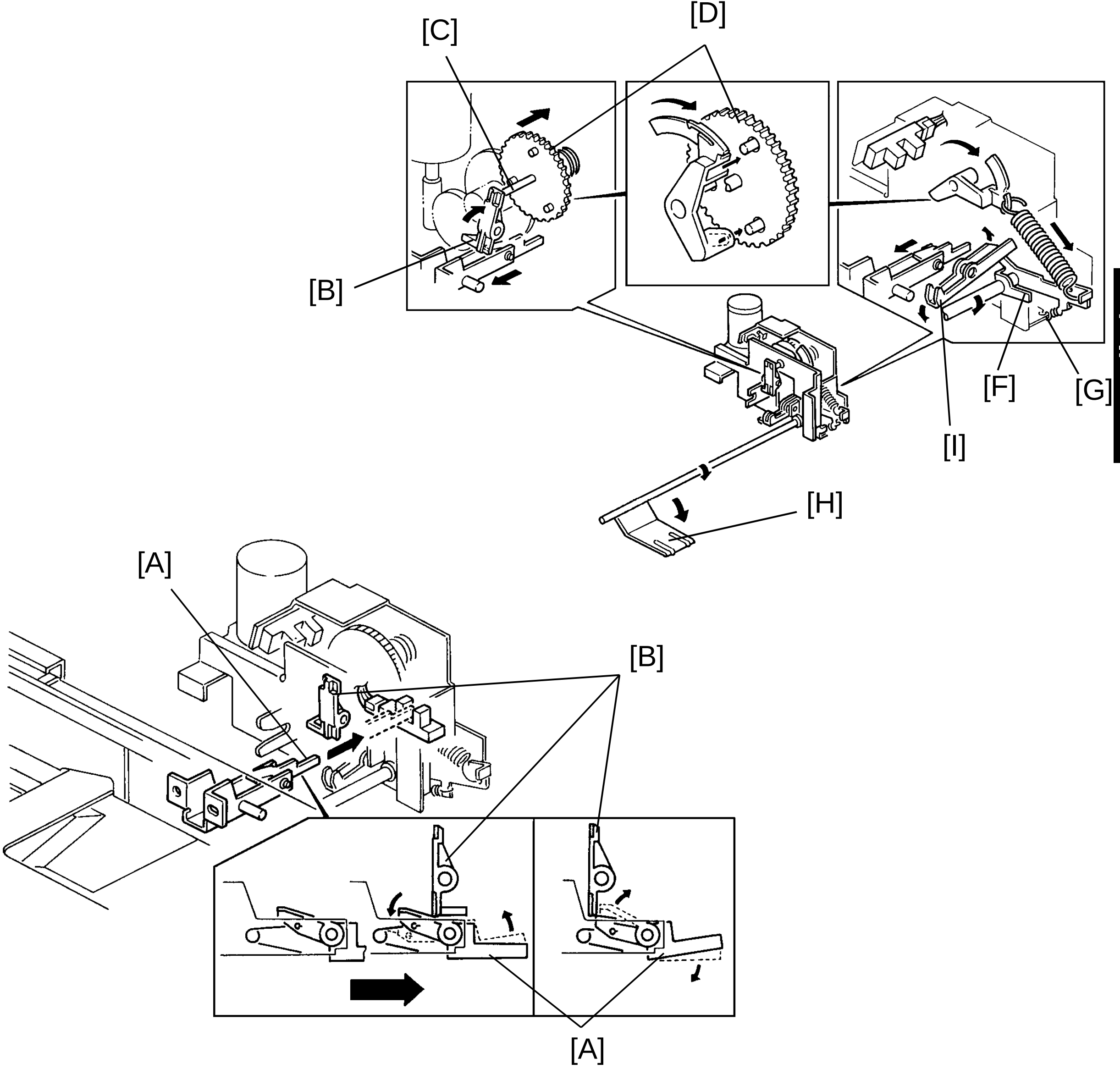
11.4 PAPER TRAY

11.4.1 Paper Lift Mechanism



– when setting the paper tray –

When the paper tray is set in the copier, the tray set feeler [A] activates the tray set sensor [B] and the tray lift motor [C] starts turning the worm gear[D]. The rotation is transmitted to the tray lift gear [E] via 2 coupled idle gears. The tray lift gear has 3 projections on its disc surface. As the tray lift gear rotates, 2 of the 3 projections are caught by the coupling hooks [F] of the limit feeler disc [G]. Then the limit feeler disc rotates counterclockwise to pull the tray lift lever [H] via the bottom plate pressure spring [I]. The tray lift arm [J] rotates counterclockwise to lift up the tray bottom plate. At the same time, as the tray lift lever rotates, the tray lock lever [K] rotates up by its own weight and is located at the safety lock position against the tray lock pin [L]. When the limit feeler disc activates the tray upper limit sensor [M], the tray lift motor stops.

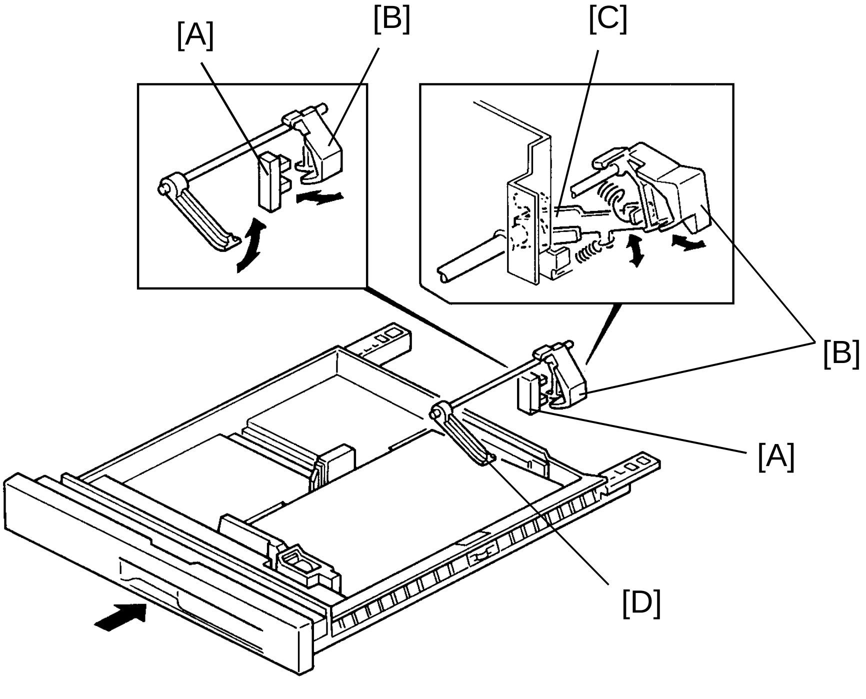


– when pulling out the paper tray –

While the paper tray is being set in position, the operator side of the tray set feeler [A] is pushed down by the tray release lever [B]. When the tray is completely set in position, the operator side of the tray set feeler rotates up and is positioned behind the tray release lever.

When the paper tray is pulled out, the operator side of the tray set feeler pulls the bottom end of the tray release lever. The tray release lever rotates and its upper end pushes back the tray lift gear shaft [C] which is pressed towards the front by the spring. As the coupling between the tray lift gear [D] and the limit feeler disc [E] is released, the tray lift lever [F] rotates back to its lower position by the lever return spring [G] and the weight loaded to the tray lift arm [H]. As the tray lift lever rotates back, it lifts the rear end of the tray lock lever [I] to move it away from the safety lock position.

11.4.2 Paper End Detection

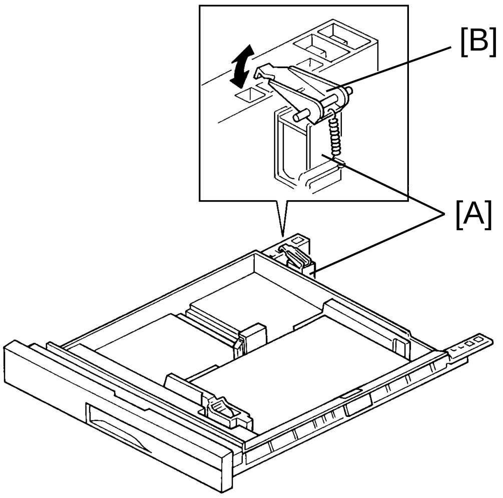


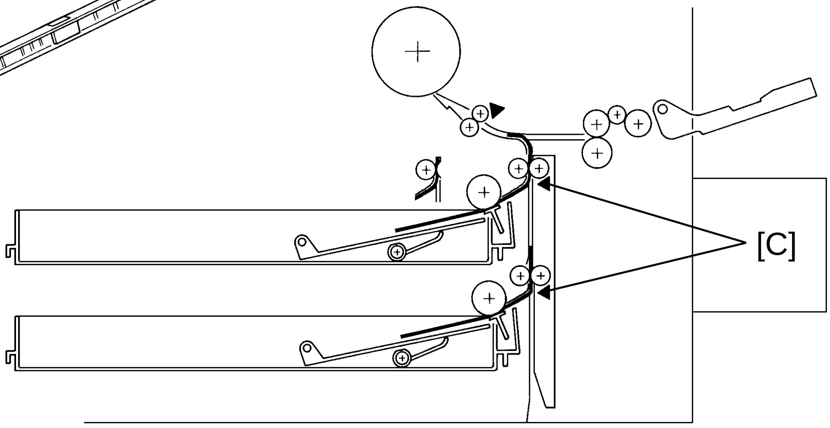
The paper end sensor [A] (photointerruptor) is located on the rear side frame next to the tray lift assembly for each paper tray. When the paper tray is not set in position, the paper end actuator [B] is pushed away from the paper end sensor by the tray lift lever [C].

When the paper tray is set, the tray lift lever rotates and the paper end actuator turns towards the sensor by its own weight. If paper is loaded in the paper tray, the paper end feeler [D] is raised by the paper stack and the paper end sensor is deactivated.

When the paper tray runs out of paper, the paper end feeler drops in the cut out of the tray bottom plate and the paper end sensor is activated. Then the tray lift motor starts the reverse rotation and lowers the tray bottom plate. The tray lift motor stops when the paper end sensor becomes deactivated.

11.4.3 Tray Lock Mechanism





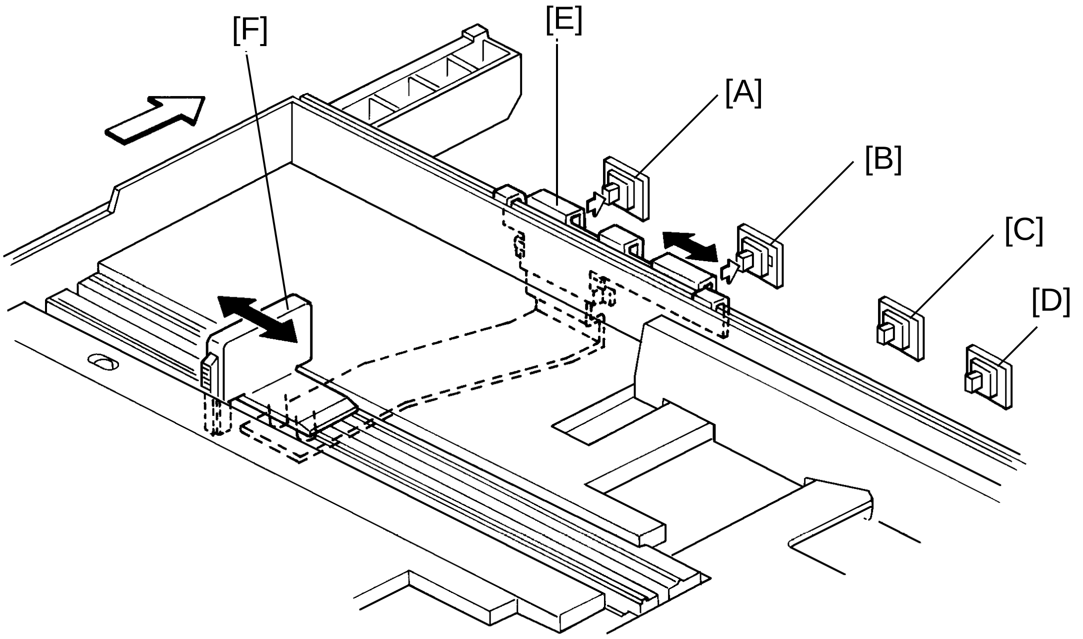
A tray lock solenoid [A] is installed on the rear side frame for each paper tray.

When the start key is pressed, the tray lock solenoid for the selected paper tray is energized and the tray lock lever [B] catches the rear part of the left tray rail. This is to prevent the paper tray from being pulled out while the paper is being fed out.

Also, when a paper jam happens between the paper tray and the relay rollers (the nearest relay sensor [C] is activated) the tray lock solenoid turns on. This is to prevent the jammed paper from being torn to pieces by pulling out the paper tray before clearing the jammed paper.

When jammed paper is cleared and the relay sensor is deactivated, the tray lock solenoid is deenergized even when the front door is open. Then the paper tray can be drawn out.

11.4.4 Paper Size Detection



Four paper size switches (SW-A [A], SW-B [B], SW-C [C], SW-D [D]) on the rear side frame are used for detecting the paper size loaded in the paper tray. The paper size switches are actuated by actuator plate [E] on the rear of the paper tray. The paper end guide [F] is connected to the actuator plate. When the paper end guide is pushed against the paper stack loaded in the tray, the actuator plate slides into position and actuates the appropriate paper size switches.

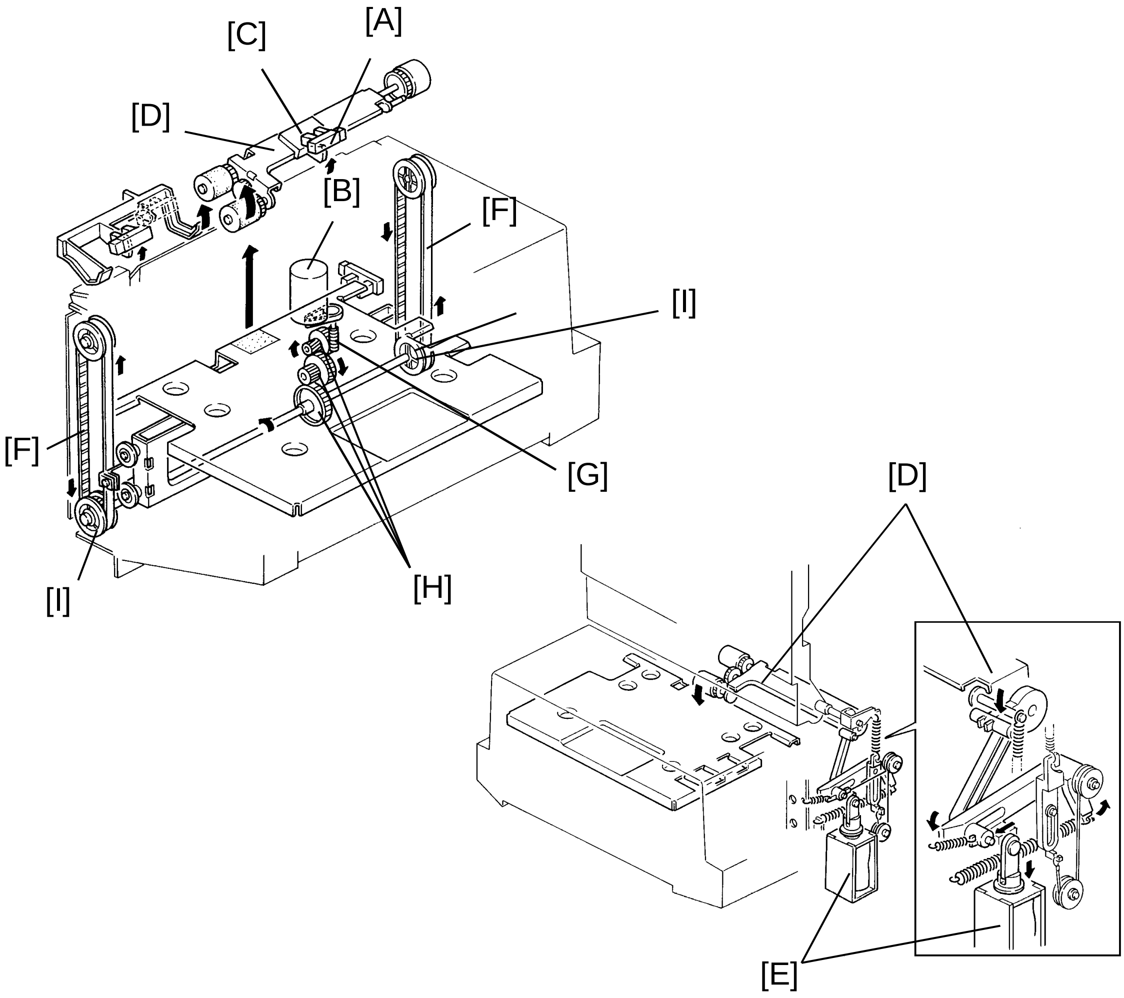
[Paper Size Detection Table]

Paper Size	Switch				Size Indication
	4	5	6	7	
A3	0	1	1	1	A3
F (8" x 13")	1	0	1	1	F
A4 lengthwise	1	0	0	1	A4
A4 sideways	1	1	0	1	A4
B4	0	0	1	1	B4
11" x 17"	0	1	1	1	11" x 17"
11" x 8 1/2"	1	1	1	0	11" x 8 1/2"
8 1/2" x 11"	1	1	0	1	8 1/2" x 11"
8 1/2" x 14"	1	0	1	1	8 1/2" x 14"

0: Low (ON)
1: High (OFF)

11.5 LARGE CAPACITY TRAY

11.5.1 Paper Lift Mechanism



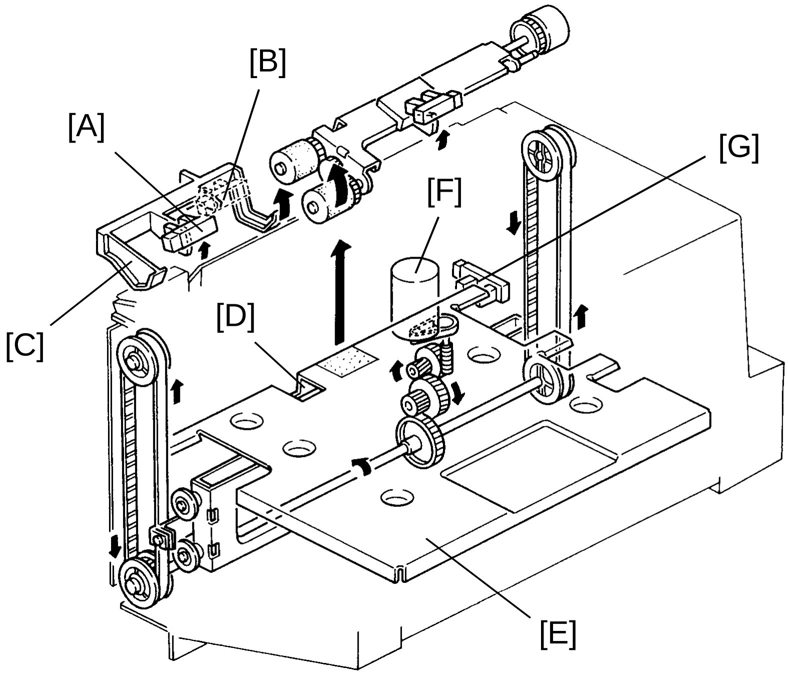
There is an LCT upper limit sensor [A] above the paper feed upper guide plate to control the LCT lift motor[B]. The actuator [C] for the sensor is located on the pick-up roller bracket [D]. Normally the pick-up solenoid [E] is off and the pick-up roller bracket stays in the up position. At this time the LCT upper limit sensor is activated.

When the LCT top cover is closed, the LCT cover switches turn on and the pick-up solenoid is energized. The pick-up roller bracket lowers and the LCT upper limit sensor is deactivated. Then the LCT lift motor starts turning and the rotation is transmitted to the LCT drive belt [F] via worm gear [G], diagonal gears[H], and belt drive pulleys [I]. The LCT bottom plate, which is fixed on the LCT drive belts by belt clamps, is lifted up.

When the top sheet of the paper stack raises the pick-up roller, the LCT upper limit sensor is activated and the LCT lift motor stops. Shortly after, the pick-up solenoid turns off and the pick-up roller goes back to the up position.

During the copy cycle the pick-up roller is lowered to prepare for feeding the next sheet of paper. If the top sheet level of the paper stack lowers, the LCT upper limit sensor becomes deactivated and the LCT lift motor turns on to maintain the top sheet level.

11.5.2 Paper End Detection

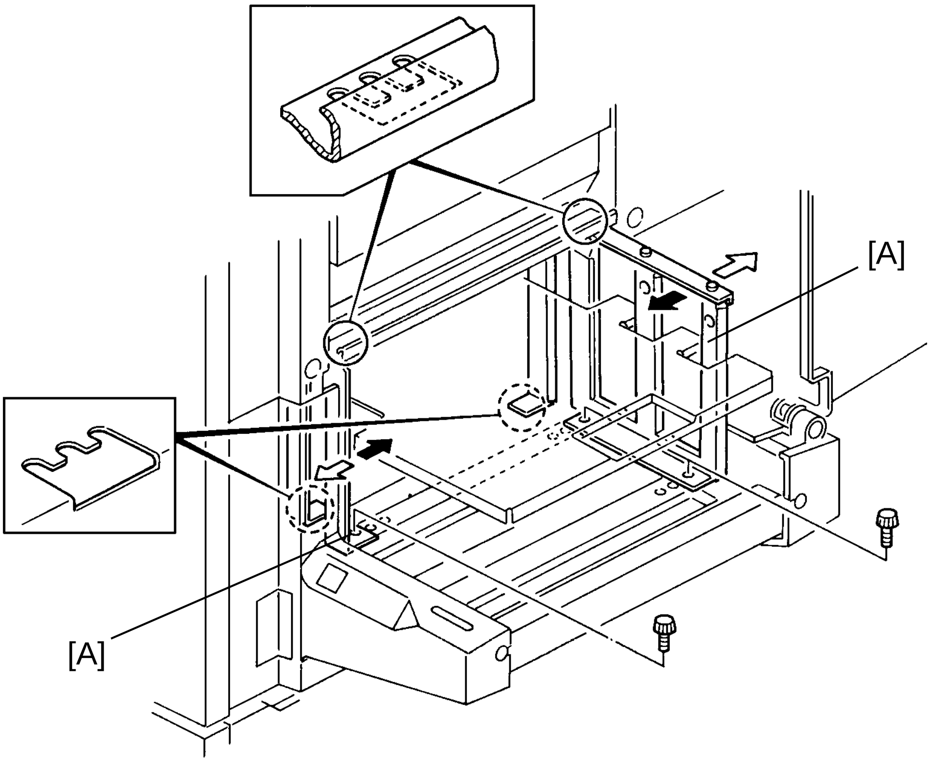


There are two paper end sensors for the FRR feed station above the paper feed upper guide plate. One [A] is for the LCT and the other [B] is for the by-pass feed table. The paper end feeler plate [C] is common for both paper end sensors and it has two actuators for them.

When there is paper in the LCT, the paper end feeler is kept up by the paper and the LCT paper end sensor is activated.

When the LCT runs out of paper, the paper end feeler drops into the cut out [D] of the LCT bottom plate [E] and the LCT paper end sensor is deactivated. Then the LCT lift motor [F] starts the reverse rotation to lower the LCT bottom plate. When the LCT lower limit sensor [G] is activated by the bottom plate, the LCT lift motor stops.

11.5.3 Paper Size Setting



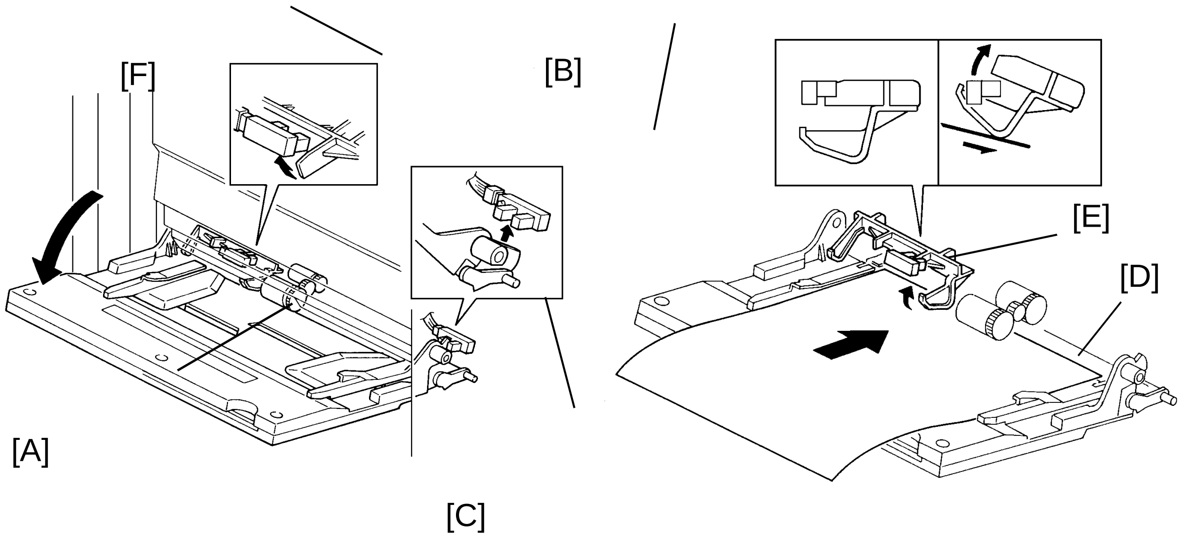
The LCT can hold three paper sizes (A4 sideways, B5 sideways, and 11" X 8 1/2") by changing the side fence [A] position. However, there is no paper size switches for the LCT. The paper size of the LCT is set by SP mode #73.

SP73: LCT Paper Size

0: A4 1: B5 2: LT (11" X 81/2")

The default setting for A3/A4 machine is "0" and that for LT/DLT machine is "2".

11.6 BY-PASS FEED TABLE



The by-pass feed table [A] uses the FRR feed system for feeding non-standard sized paper, thick paper, and application paper such as OHP sheet, translucent paper, etc.

When the by-pass feed table is opened, the by-pass feed table sensor [B] is activated by the by-pass feed side plate [C]. Then the CPU lights the by-pass feed indicator on the operation panel.

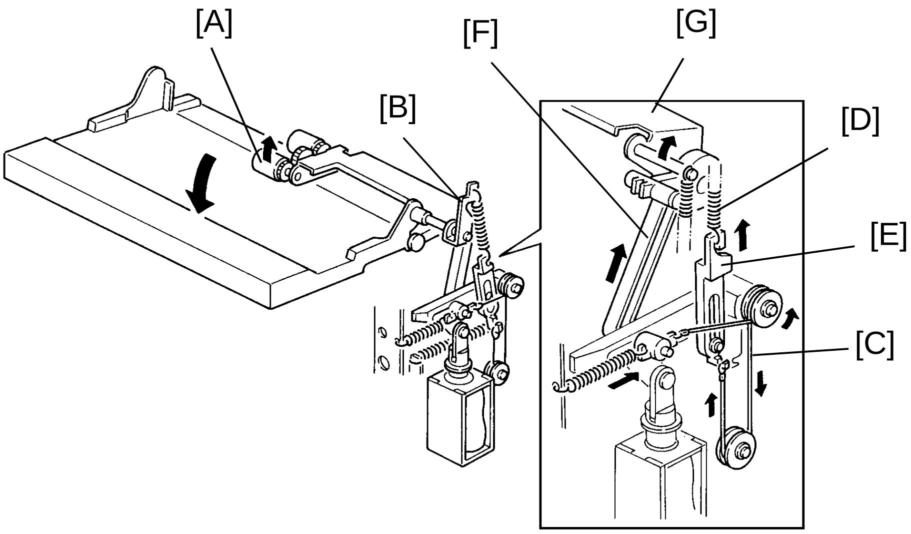
On this model, opening the by-pass feed table does not shift the mode into the interrupt mode. The selected modes and input data from before opening the by-pass feed table remain. Also other paper trays can be selected while the by-pass feed table is open.

While the by-pass feed table is being opened, the front side of the by-pass feed lower guide plate [D] lifts up the paper end feeler [E] to the detect position. When there is no paper on the by-pass feed table, the paper end feeler is positioned in the cut out of the lower guide plate and the by-pass feed paper end sensor [F] is deactivated. When the paper is set on the by-pass feed table, the paper end feeler is raised by the paper and the paper end sensor becomes activated. The CPU turns off the paper end indicator, turns the start key from red to green, and sounds the beeper once.

11.6.1 Pick-up Roller Position for Non-LCT Machine

The pick-up roller position of the non-LCT machine is higher than that of the LCT machine when the by-pass feed table is closed. The position is designed only for the by-pass feed table. Therefore, there is no pick-up roller lift mechanism while opening the by-pass feed table.

11.6.2 Pick-up Roller Position for LCT Machine

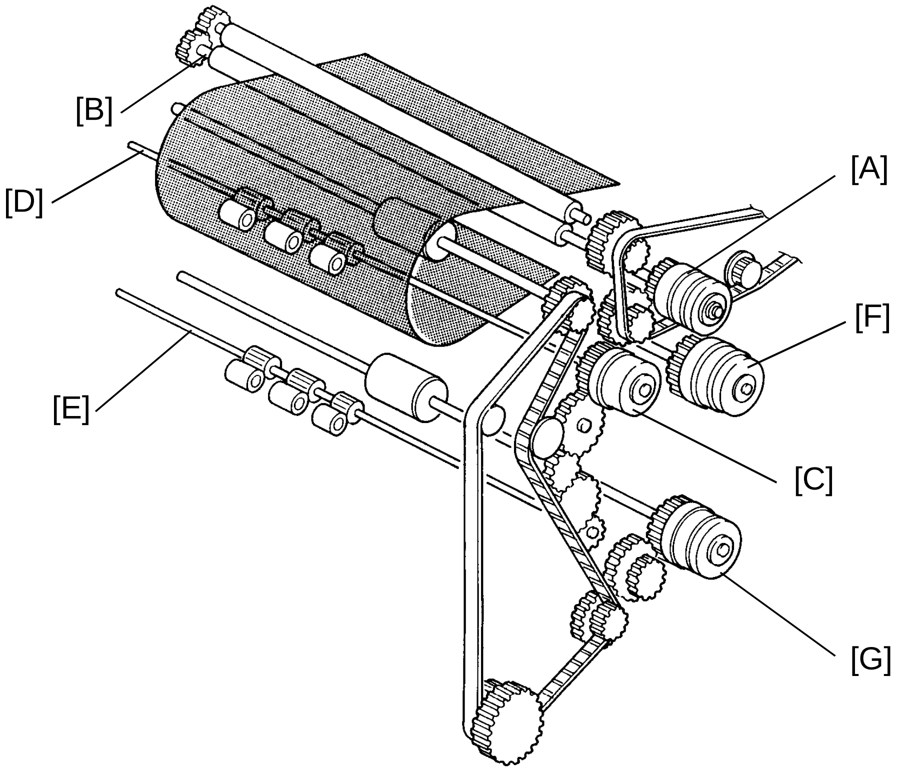


For the LCT machine the pick-up roller [A] is positioned for feeding paper from the LCT when the by-pass feed table is closed.

When the by-pass feed table is opened, the pick-up roller lift lever [B] fixed on the by-pass feed table shaft rotates counterclockwise. This rotation lifts up the wire [C] through the lift spring [D] and the junction plate [E]. The other end of the wire pulls the lower end of the pick-up roller lift slider [F]. This movement lifts up the pick-up roller bracket [G] and the pick-up roller is positioned to be ready for feeding paper from the by- pass feed table.

11.7 PAPER FEED AND REGISTRATION DRIVE MECHANISM

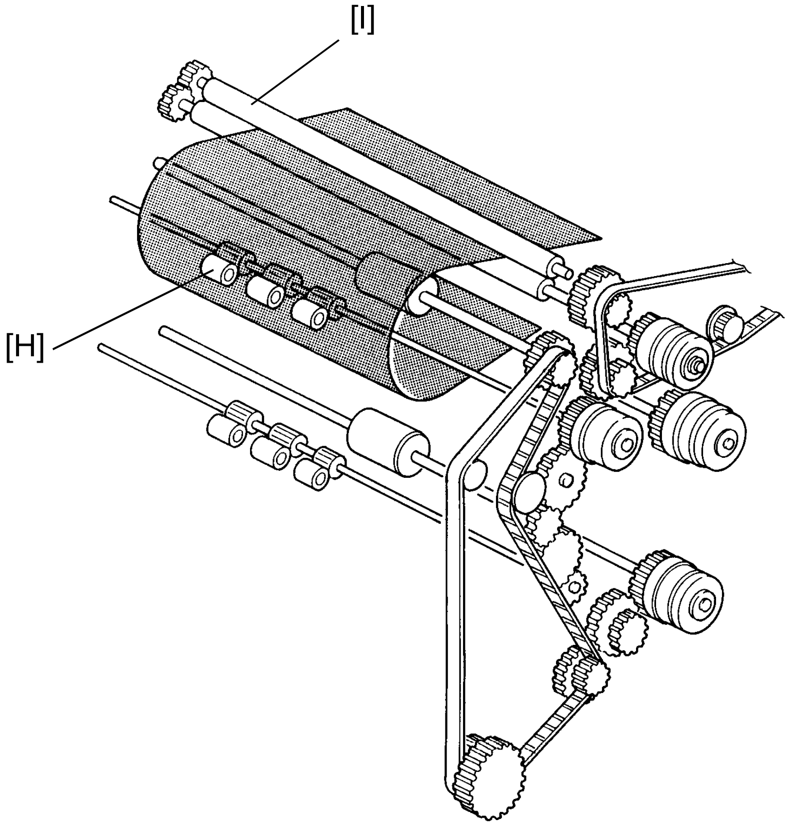
11.7.1 Friction Pad Feed and Registration Drive Mechanism



Through several timing pulleys and timing belts, main motor rotation is transmitted to the registration, feed relay, upper paper feed (non-duplex machine only), and lower paper feed clutches.

The registration clutch [A] is located on the lower registration roller shaft [B]. The feed relay clutch [C] is located on the upper relay roller shaft [D]. The rotation of the upper relay roller shaft is transmitted to the lower relay roller shaft [E] via several idle gears. The upper and lower paper feed clutches [F,G] are located on the paper feed roller shafts.

The CPU controls the rotation of these rollers in the paper path by turning the respective clutches on and off.

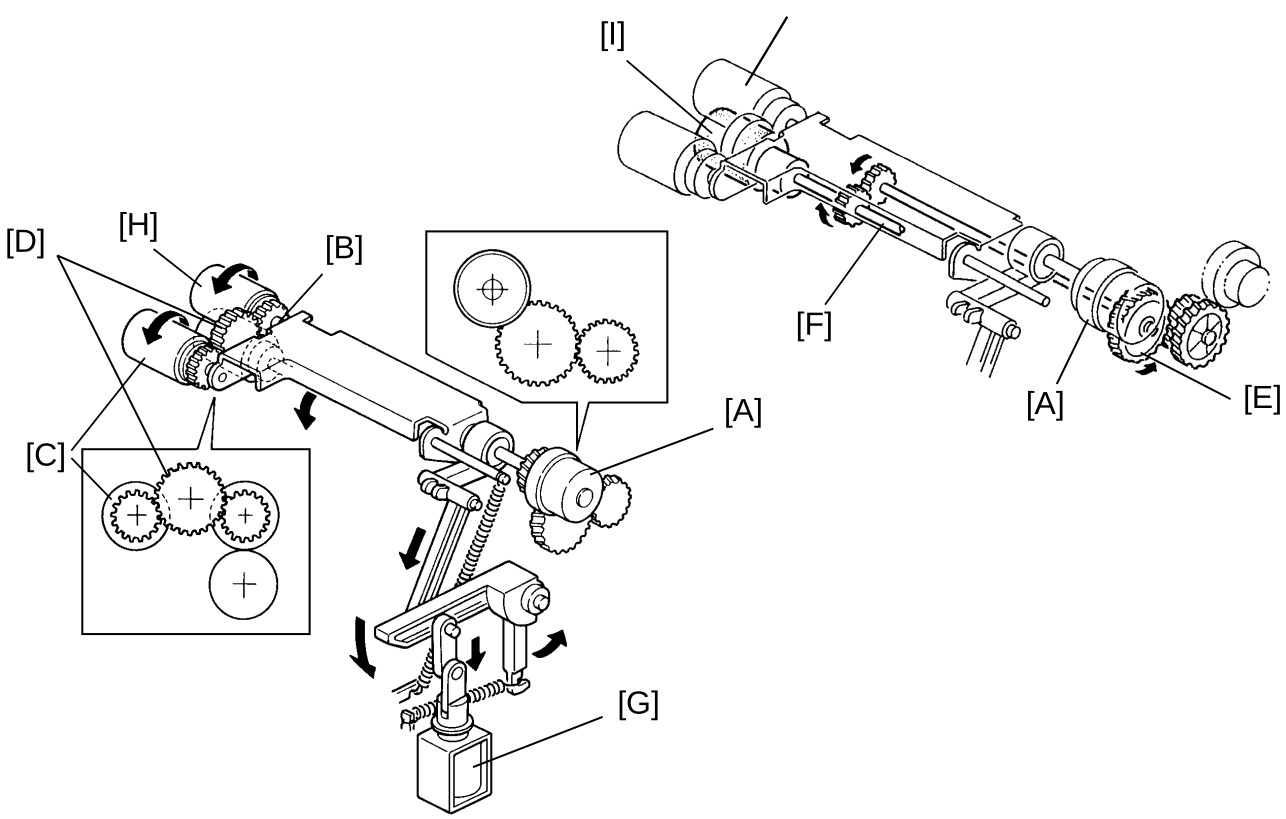


The registration rollers have two functions. One is aligning the lead edge of the paper with the leading edge of the latent image on the drum with the lead edge of paper. When the CPU receives the lead edge signal from the I/O CPU, the registration clutch turns on 364 ms after that. It turns off 115 ms after the trailing edge of paper is detected by the registration sensor.

The other function is to correct skewing of paper fed from the trays. The feed relay clutch turns off a certain time after the registration sensor detects the lead edge of the paper, making a little buckle on the paper between the upper relay rollers [H] and the registration rollers [I]. The timing for turning off the feed relay clutch differs for each paper tray and it can be changed by SP mode.

The registration roller pressure springs are different at the front and the rear to prevent skewing during transportation. The front spring is a little stronger and is black color.

11.7.2 FRR Feed Drive Mechanism



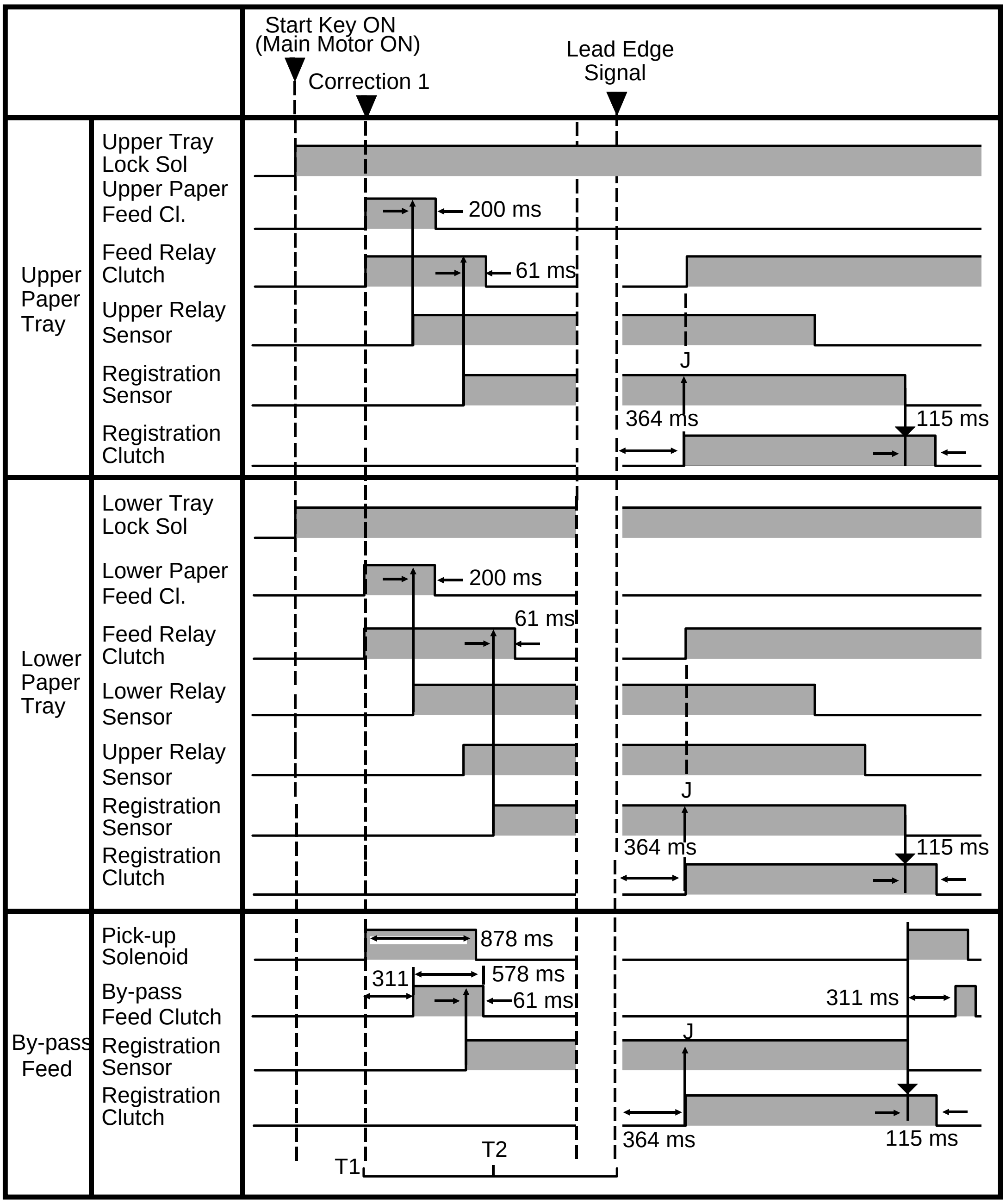
The rotation of the main motor is first transmitted to the registration clutch, and then is transmitted to the by-pass feed clutch [A] via several idle gears. The feed roller shaft [B] and the pick-up roller [C] turn together because they are engaged by the idle gear [D]. One of the gears [E] between the registration clutch and the by-pass feed clutch is used to drive the separation roller shaft [F] (see the above illustration). This shaft is always turning when the main motor is on.

When the start key is pressed, the pick-up solenoid [G] is energized at the same time as the main motor, and the pick-up roller lowers to make contact with the top sheet of the paper stack. Shortly after that, the by-pass feed clutch turns on, and the pick-up roller and the feed roller start moving the top sheet of paper. When the lead edge of the paper passes between the feed roller [H] and the separation roller [I], the pick-up solenoid de-energizes to lift up the pick-up roller. The feed roller stops turning a certain time after the registration sensor detects the lead edge of the paper, causing a little buckle between the feed roller and the registration rollers.

In case of using the LCT, after the trailing edge passes under the pick-up roller, the pick-up roller lowers onto the paper stack again in preparation for the next copy cycle. In case of using the by-pass feed table, when the registration sensor detects the trailing edge of the paper, the pick-up roller lowers.

11.8 PAPER FEED AND MISFEED TIMING

<A4 Sideways, Full Size>


Start Key ON
(Main Motor ON)
Correction 1
Lead Edge Signal
Upper Paper Tray
Upper Tray Lock Sol
Upper Paper Feed Cl.
200 ms
Feed Relay Clutch
61 ms
Upper Relay Sensor
J
Registration Sensor
364 ms
115 ms
Registration Clutch
Lower Paper Tray
Lower Tray Lock Sol
Lower Paper Feed Cl.
200 ms
Feed Relay Clutch
61 ms
Lower Relay Sensor
Upper Relay Sensor
J
Registration Sensor
364 ms
115 ms
Registration Clutch
By-pass Feed
Pick-up Solenoid
878 ms
By-pass Feed Clutch
311
578 ms
61 ms
311 ms
J
Registration Sensor
Registration Clutch
364 ms
115 ms
T1
T2

T1: The time from when the start key is pressed until the paper feed clutch turns on differs depending on the paper feeding station and the selected development unit. This is to have enough time for cleaning the drum surface before feeding the paper.

Paper Feeding Station		Black Dev. Unit	Color Dev. Unit
Upper Paper Tray		200 ms	3867 ms
Lower Paper Tray		27ms	3339 ms
By-pass Feed Table		255 ms	3922 ms
Paper Tray Unit	Paper Tray - 1	27 ms	2394 ms
	Paper Tray - 2	27 ms	1839 ms
	Paper Tray - 3	27 ms	1283 ms

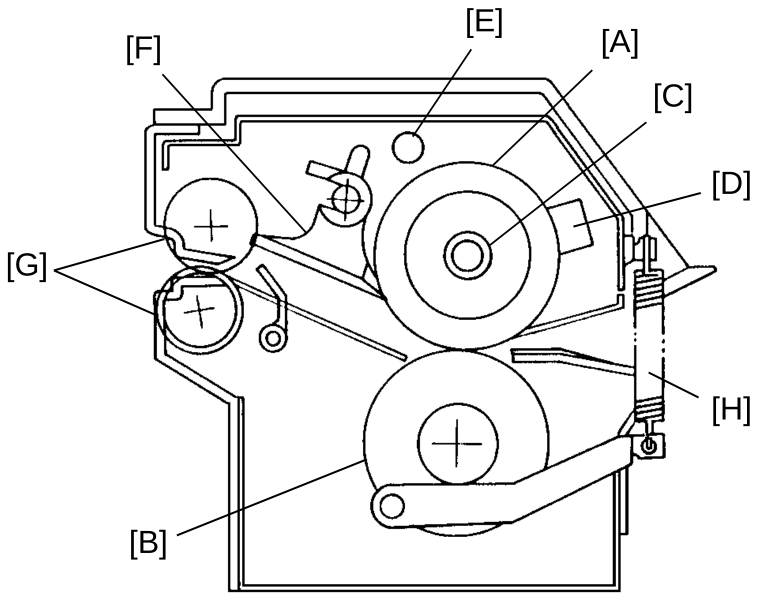
T2: The timing from paper feed start until the main CPU receives the Lead Edge signal differs depending on the paper feeding station.

Paper Feeding Station		Black Dev. Unit
Upper Paper Tray		172 ms + (555 ms)
Lower Paper Tray		728 ms + (555 ms)
By-pass Feed Table		305 ms + (555 ms)
Paper Tray Unit	Paper Tray - 1	1728 ms + (555 ms)
	Paper Tray - 2	2284 ms + (555 ms)
	Paper Tray - 3	2840 ms + (555 ms)

J: On check for the registration sensor

12. IMAGE FUSING

12.1 OVERVIEW



After the image is transfered, the copy paper enters the fusing unit. Then the image is fused to the copy paper by a heat and pressure process through the use of a hot roller [A] and pressure roller [B].

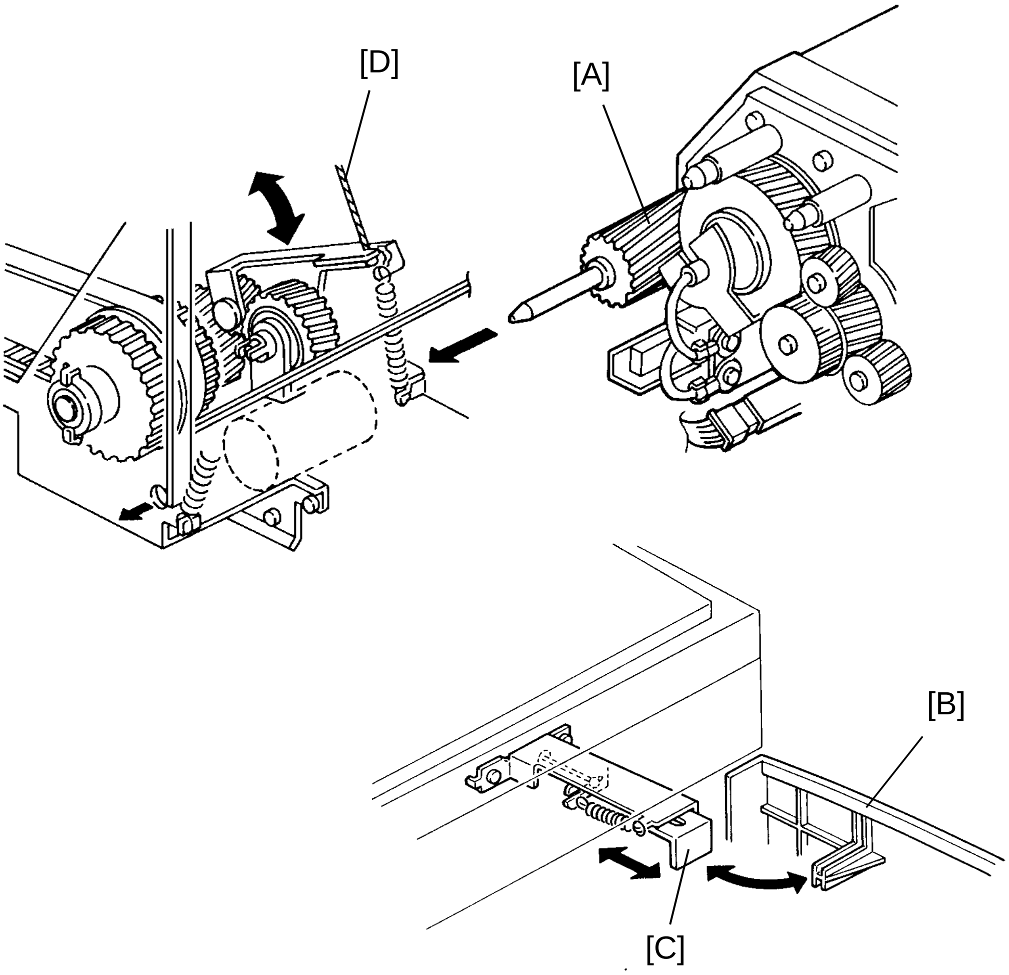
The fusing lamp [C] located inside the hot roller is turned on and off to maintain the operating temperature of 185°C. The CPU monitors the hot roller surface temperature through a thermistor [D] which is in contact with the hot roller's surface. A thermofuse [E] protects the fusing unit form overheating.

This model uses an oilless hot roller system, and does not have a hot roller cleaning mechanism.

The hot roller strippers [F] separate the copy paper from the hot roller and direct it to the exit rollers [G]. The exit sensor monitors the progress of the copy paper through the fusing unit and acts as a misfeed detector while the exit rollers drive the copy paper to the copy tray. When the sorter is installed, the paper sensor on the sorter also functions as a misfeed detector.

The hook positions of the pressure lever tension springs [H] adjust the roller pressure.

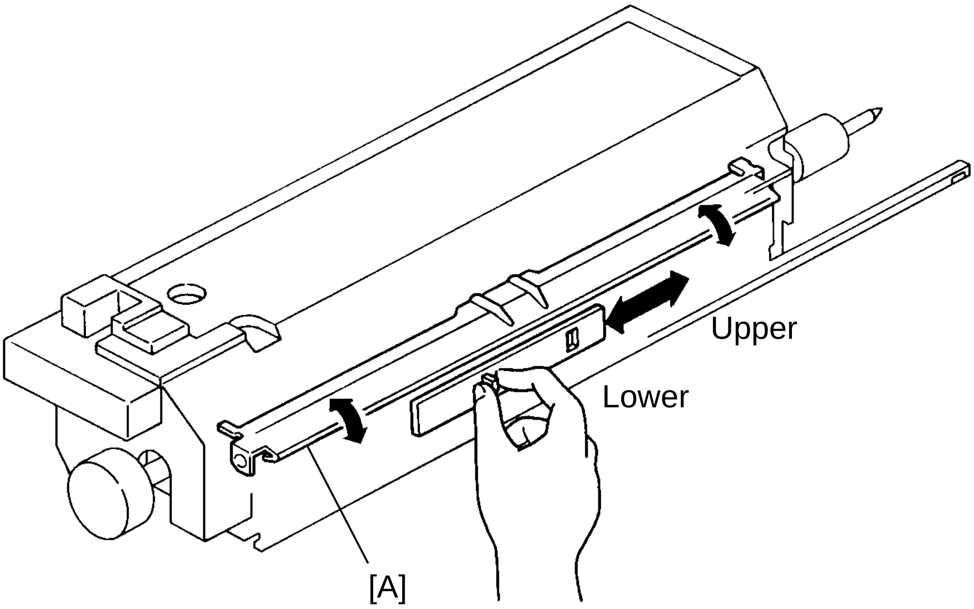
12.2 FUSING DRIVE RELEASE MECHANISM



The fusing unit drive release mechanism automatically disengages the fusing unit drive gear [A] when the front cover [B] is opened. This allows the fusing unit drive gear to rotate freely so that misfed paper can be easily removed.

When the front cover is opened, the actuator plate [C] pulls release wire [D] and the fusing unit drive gear is disengaged.

12.3 FUSING ENTRANCE GUIDE SHIFT MECHANISM

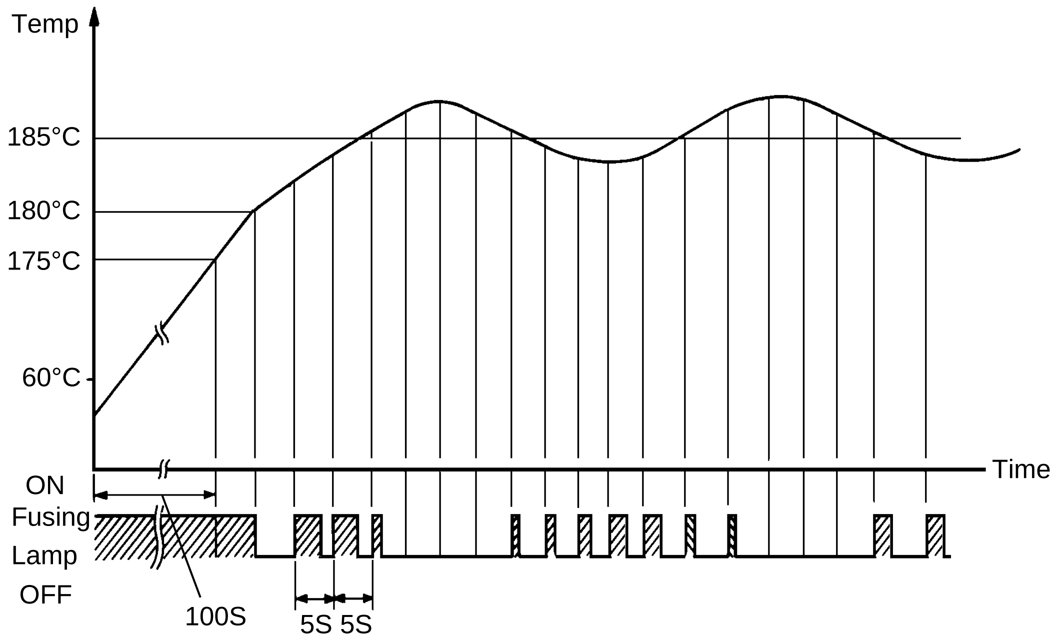


The entrance guide [A] for this machine is adjustable for thick or thin paper.

With thin paper, set the entrance guide in the upper position (standard position). This slightly lengthens the paper path which prevents the paper from creasing in the fusing unit. With thick paper, set the entrance guide in the lower position.

This is because thick paper does not bend as easily, and is therefore less prone to creasing. Also, the lower setting allows more direct access to the gap between the fusing and pressure rollers. This prevents thick paper from buckling against the fusing roller, which can cause blurring at the leading edge of the copy.

12.4 FUSING LAMP CONTROL



When the main switch is turned on the CPU starts sending a trigger pulse to the fusing control circuit to turn on the fusing lamp.

When the CPU detects a fusing temperature of 175°C through the thermistor, the copier starts fusing idling. When the fusing idling finishes, the warm-up period is completed and the Ready indicator turns on. This should take less than 110 seconds. If the fusing temperature is above 60°C when the main switch is turned on, the copier does not go into the fusing idling mode.

When the fusing temperature reaches 180°C the CPU changes the fusing lamp on/off check cycle from every 1 second to every 5 seconds.

The CPU also changes the fusing lamp on period every check cycle. The change is calculated according to the result of the previous check. This keeps the fusing temperature as close as possible to the target temperature (185°C).

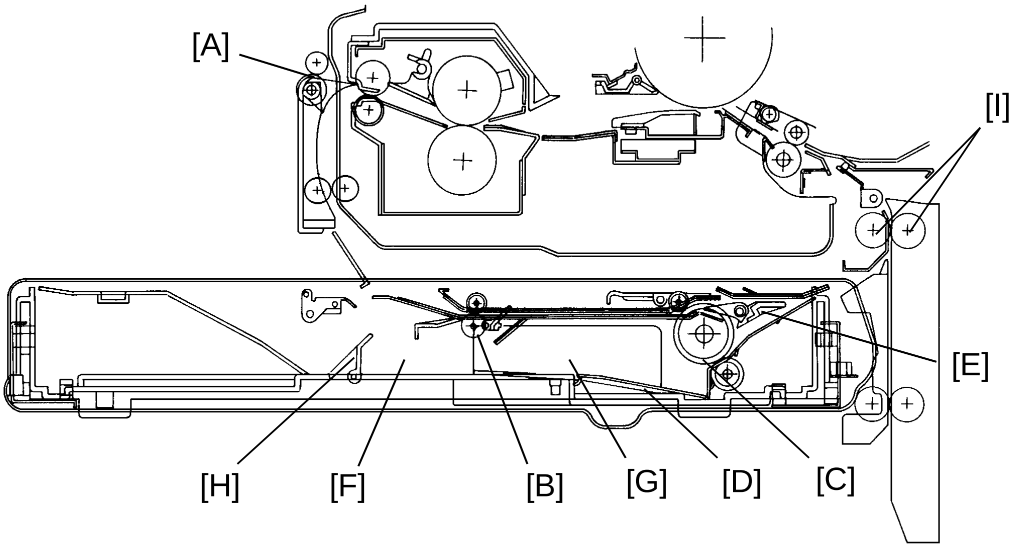
If the fusing lamp (830W) is turned on or off while the exposure lamp is on, the power supplied to the exposure lamp may fluctuate, possibly degrading the copy image.

To prevent this, the fusing lamp does not change while the exposure lamp is on; it stays either on or off.

This copier controls the fusing temperature in zero cross control mode as a standard. It can be changed to phase control mode by SP29 as necessary.

13. DUPLEX

13.1 OVERVIEW



The duplex tray unit is used for multiple 2-sided, single 2-sided, and single image overlay copying.

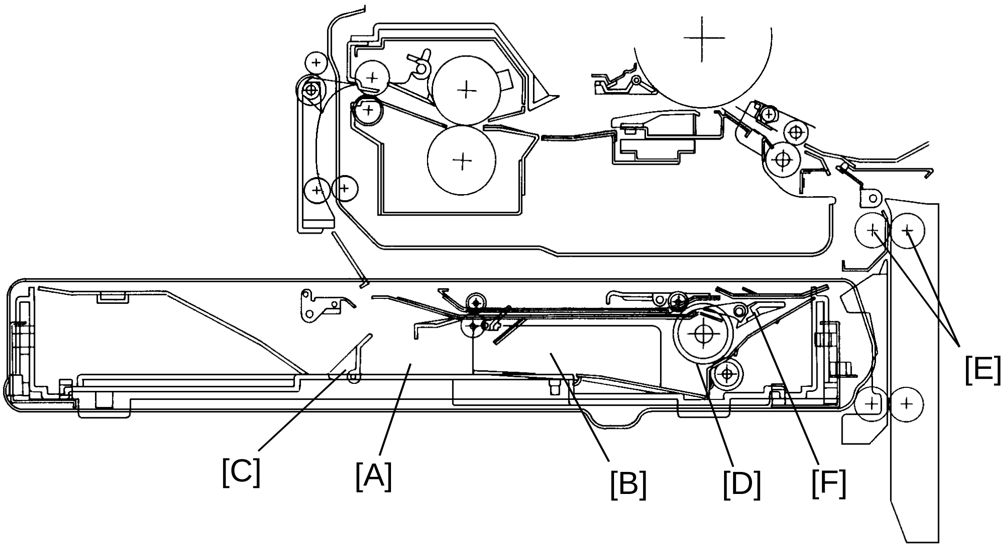
When the registration clutch turns on, the junction gate [A] rotates up to direct the copy to the duplex tray. Shortly after the fusing exit sensor detects the lead edge of the paper, the entrance roller [B] and duplex feed roller [C] start to rotate. At the same time, the duplex bottom plate [D] lowers.

13.1.1 Multiple 2-sided Copy

In multiple 2-sided copying mode, the turn gate [E] rotates up to direct the copy to the duplex stack section [F].

After the copy is delivered to the duplex stack section, the jogger fences [G] and end fence [H] move inward to square the copy stack, then the jogger side fences move back 5 mm and the jogger end fence moves back 8 mm. After the final copy is delivered to the stack section, the jogger and end fences remain against the paper stack.

Soon after the final copy is squared by the jogger and end fences, the duplex bottom plate raises up to the final position and the duplex feed rollers start rotating counterclockwise (front view) to feed the copy to the relay rollers [I]. Second side copying is then made with the copy following the upper paper tray feed station paper path.



13.1.2 Single 2-sided Copy

The sheet, except for the multiple 2-sided copy of A4, B5 or 81/2" x 11" sideways, can be used for single 2-sided copying.

In single 2-sided copying mode, the same operation as in multiple 2-sided copying mode is made until the copy is directed to the duplex stack section [A].

However, the jogger fences [B] move outward and the end fence [C] lowers. The copy advances over the lowered end fence. After the appropriate timing for the selected paper, the duplex feed roller [D] reverses. The copy is directed to the relay rollers [E] and is stopped there.

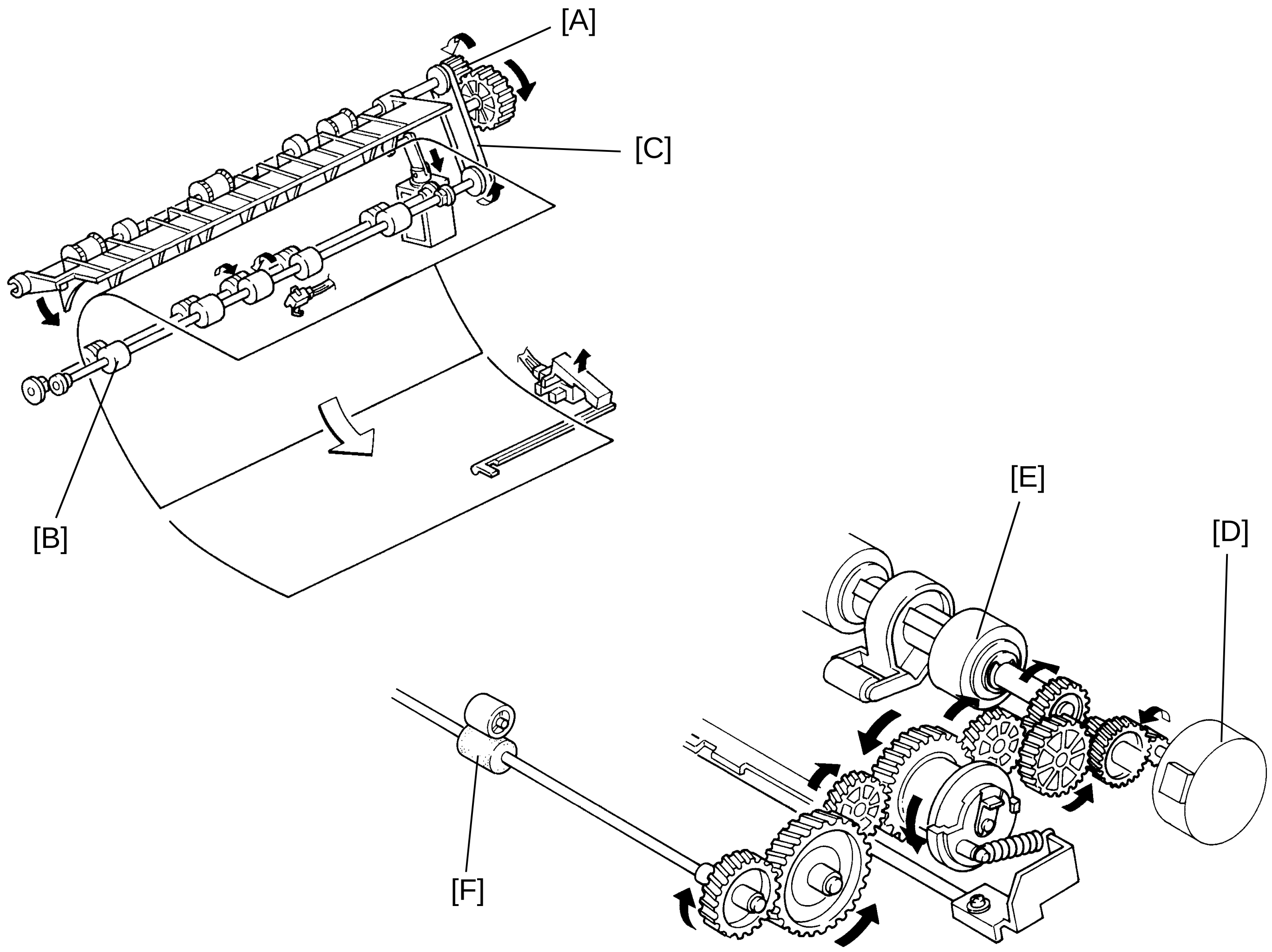
Second side copying is then made with the copy following the upper paper tray feed station paper path.

13.1.3 Image Overlay

In single image overlay copying mode, the same operation as in the other duplex mode is made until the turn gate [F]. In this case, the turn gate does not rotate. The copy is directly delivered to the relay rollers [B] and is stopped there.

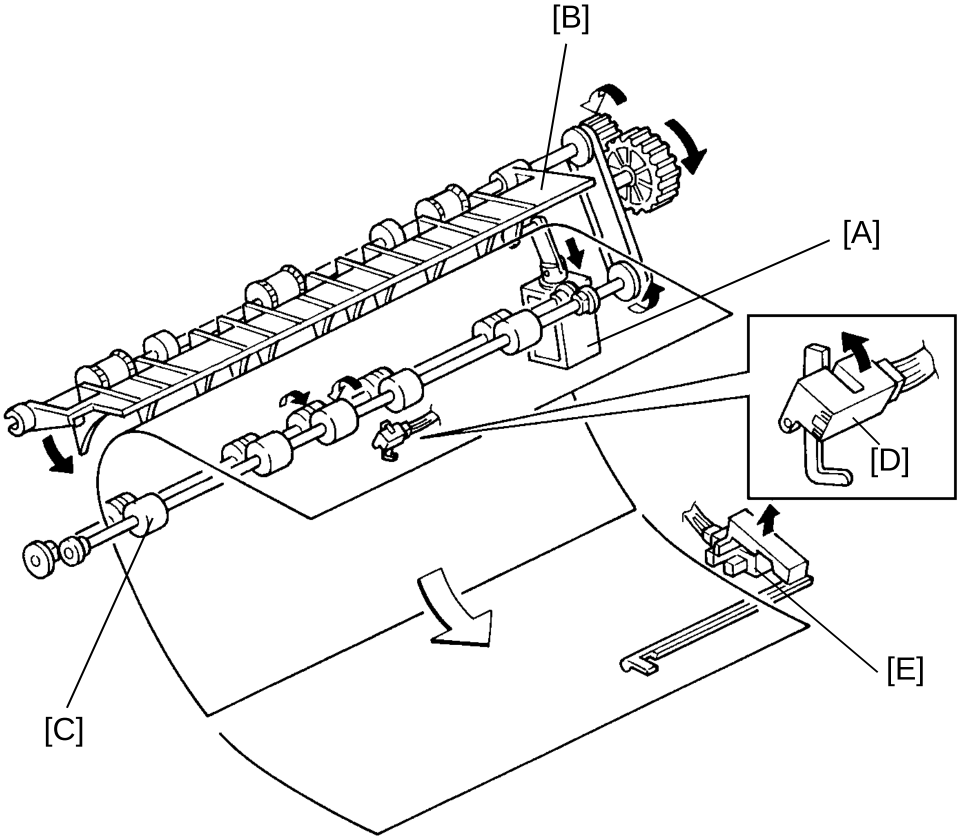
Then the 2nd image is copied on the same side as the first image.

13.2 DRIVE MECHANISM



The copier exit roller gear [A] drives the transport rollers [B] through the timing belt [C].
All the rollers in the duplex tray are driven by the duplex feed motor [D]. The drive of the duplex feed motor is transmitted to the duplex feed rollers [E] and the duplex entrance rollers [F] through a series of gears. All the gears have diagonal teeth to reduce driving noise.
The duplex feed motor also drives the duplex bottom plate up and down.

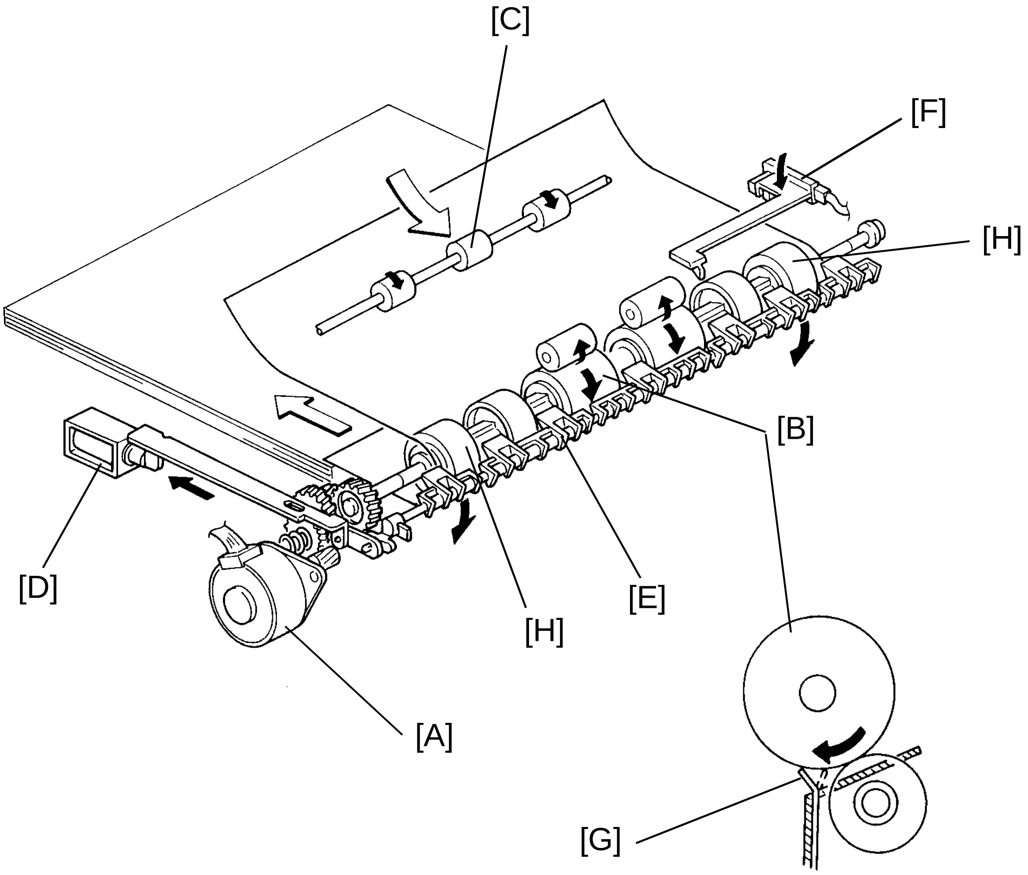
13.3 TURN GUIDE SECTION



When the registration clutch turns on for feeding the first copy in the duplex mode, the junction gate solenoid [A] is energized. Then, the junction gate [B] rotates up to direct the copy paper to the duplex turn guide section. The junction gate solenoid stays on until first side copying is finished.

The copy is then directed to the duplex entrance rollers by the transport rollers [C]. The leading edge of the copy actuates the junction gate sensor [D] and then the duplex entrance sensor [E]. these are monitored by the CPU to detect misfeeds.

13.4 DUPLEX ENTRANCE TO DUPLEX TRAY

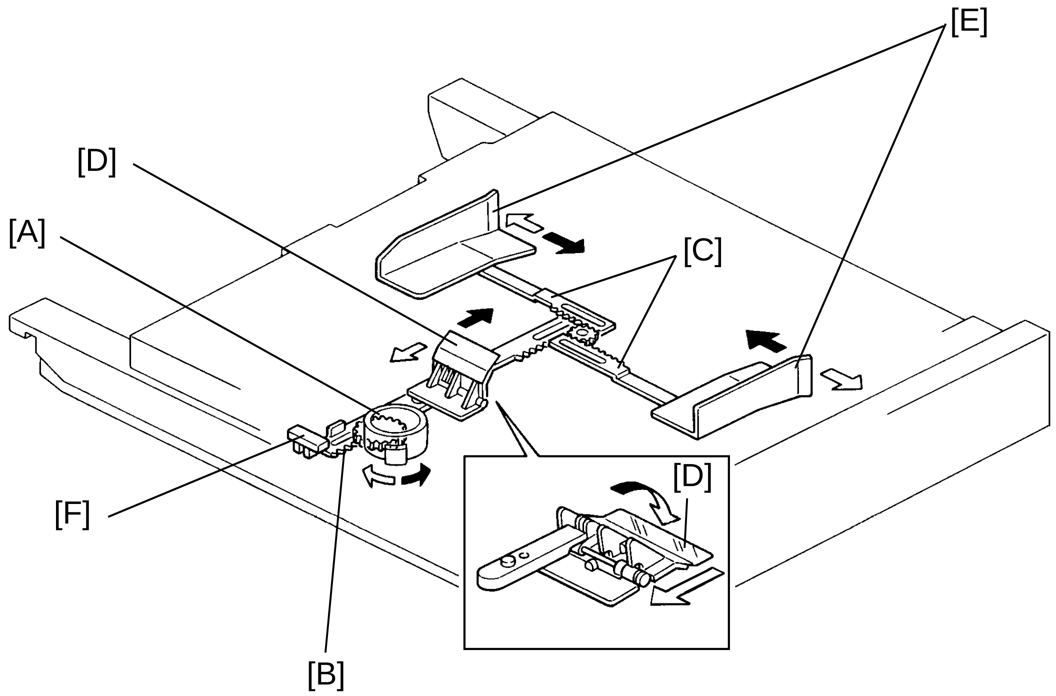


139 ms after the leading edge of the copy paper actuates the fusing exit sensor, the duplex feed motor [A] starts turning. This rotation is transmitted to the duplex feed rollers [B] and the duplex entrance rollers [C]. 63 ms after that, the duplex turn gate solenoid [D] is energized to rotate the duplex turn gate [E].

Then the copy paper from the turn guide section is directed to the duplex tray through the duplex entrance rollers and the duplex turn gate sensor [F], which is monitored by the CPU to detect misfeeds.

The tip of the flip mylar [G] moves to the left (front view) when the duplex feed rollers rotate to feed the copy into the duplex tray. The mylar presses the copy against the duplex stack rollers [H], ensuring that the trailing edge of the copy clears the guide plate.

13.5 DUPLEX STACKING



The jogger motor (stepper motor) [A] drives the end fence rack gear [B] inward or outward. The other end of the end fence rack gear is engaged with the side fence rack gears [C] through an idle gear. Therefore, the drive of the jogger motor moves the jogger end fence [D] and the jogger side fences [E] inward or outward.

When the main switch is turned on, the jogger motor rotates to place the jogger fences at the home position by monitoring the signal of the jogger home position sensor [F].

In multiple 2-sided copying mode, 833 ms after the fusing exit sensor detects the leading edge of the first copy, the jogger motor rotates to position the jogger side fences 5 mm, and the jogger end fence 8 mm, away from the selected paper size. When the copy paper is delivered in the duplex tray, actually 205 ms after the duplex turn gate sensor detects the trailing edge of the paper, the jogger fences move inward to square the paper. 833 ms after the fusing exit sensor detects the leading edge of the next copy paper, the jogger fences move back to the previous positions (5 mm and 8 mm away from the paper size).

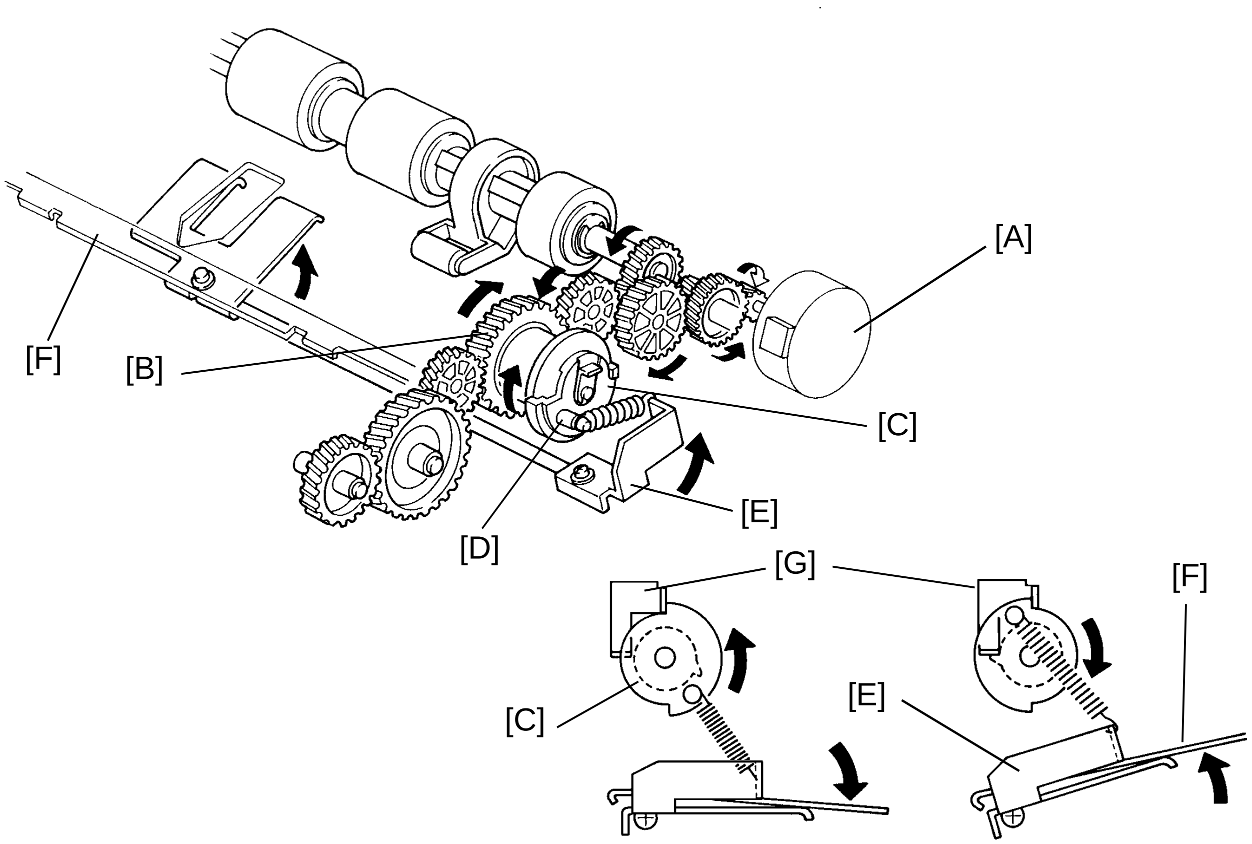
The jogger fences move inward to square the paper stack at the same timing as before. After the last copy of the first side copying run enters the duplex tray, the jogger fences remain against the paper stack.

In single 2-sided copying mode, the jogger motor rotates at the same time as in the multiple 2-sided copying mode. But in this mode the jogger motor moves the jogger fences outward.

The jogger end fence rotates down as it is pressed against the end fence stopper [G]. The jogger side fences stay at their widest position. This clears the paper path for inverting the copy paper.

13.6 PAPER FEED FROM DUPLEX TRAY

13.6.1 Tray Lift Mechanism



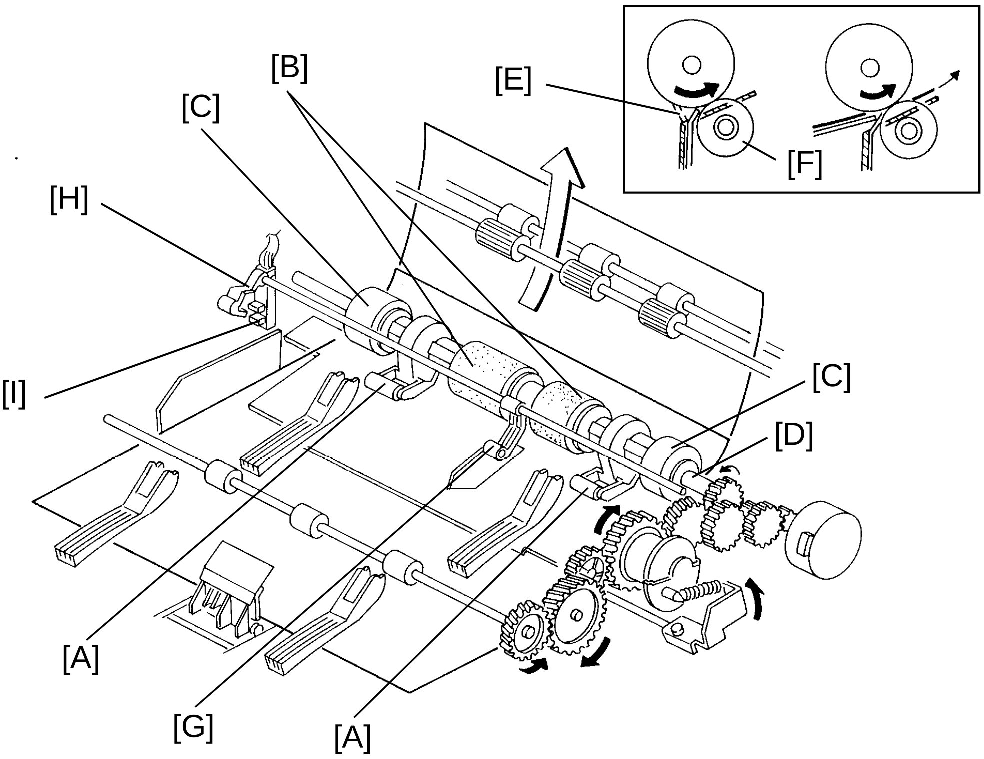
The rotation of the duplex feed motor [A] is transmitted to the cam clutch gear [B] through a series of idle gears. When the duplex feed motor rotates clockwise, the cam clutch gear also rotates clockwise. Then the spring inside the cam clutch [C] is tightened and the cam clutch rotates clockwise. The pin [D] on the cam clutch lifts up the duplex lift lever [E] through a lift spring, raising the duplex bottom plate [F].

When the cam clutch is caught by the cam stopper bracket [G], the clutch spring is loosened to keep the duplex bottom plate up. The bottom plate pressure against the duplex feed roller is also maintained by this mechanism.

When the duplex feed motor rotates counterclockwise, the clutch spring is loosened completely and the bottom plate lowers by its own weight.

When the main switch is turned on, the duplex bottom plate lowers then raises to check if there is paper in the duplex tray or not, using a duplex paper end sensor. During stand-by conditions the duplex bottom plate stays in the up position.

13.6.2 Paper Feed System



While stacking the copy paper in the duplex tray, the paper flatteners [A] correct curl on the leading edge of the copies.

After the last copy of the first side copying run enters the duplex tray, the jogger fences square the paper stack and then the duplex feed motor starts reverse rotation (counterclockwise). Then the duplex bottom plate rises.

Since the duplex feed rollers [B] and the duplex stack rollers [C] are driven by the pins on the duplex feed roller shaft [D], the rollers rotate counterclockwise about one revolution after the duplex feed roller shaft starts turning. The rollers move the flip mylars [E] back to the right (front view) to prepare paper feeding from the duplex tray.

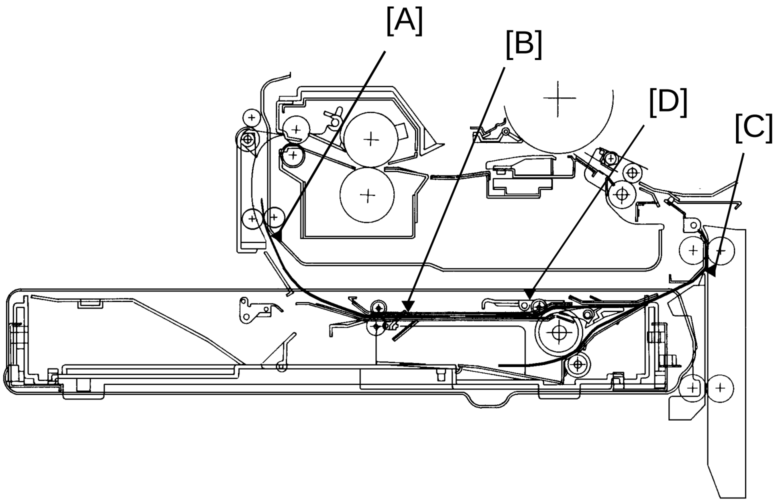
The duplex paper feed system consists of two sets of the duplex feed roller and the friction roller [F]. The two sets of rollers ensure paper feeding from the duplex tray. As the friction roller has a one-way bearing inside, it rotates freely during paper stacking and it locks during paper feeding. The duplex feed rollers feed only the top sheet of the stack copies to the relay rollers because the friction rollers function the same way as the friction pad does.

After that, the second side copies follow the upper paper tray feed station paper path.

After the final copy leaves the duplex bottom plate, the paper end feeler [G] drops through a slot in the duplex bottom plate. The duplex paper end actuator [H], which is on the same shaft as the duplex paper end feeler, pivots into the duplex paper end sensor [I], sending a High signal to the main board to stop the next paper feeding cycle.

The duplex feed motor may heat up because of its own rotation. The heated motor may rotate irregurlarly. To prevent this, the feed timing from the duplex tray will be delayed every 2 seconds if the duplex motor thermistor senses 77°C or more for the duplex feed motor temperature. This cools the duplex feed motor.

13.7 DUPLEX TRAY LOCK MECHANISM



A tray lock solenoid is installed for the duplex tray on the rear side frame like for paper trays. The location of the tray lock solenoid is on the left side rail but that of the duplex tray lock solenoid is on the right side rail.

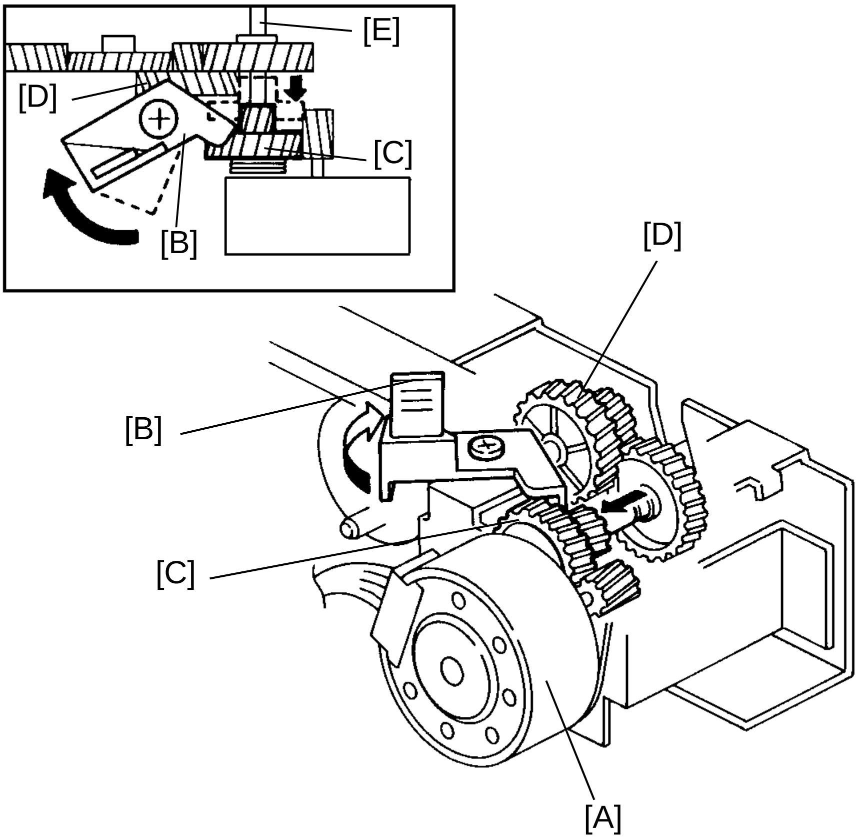
When the start key is pressed in duplex mode, the duplex tray lock solenoid is energized and the tray lock lever catches the rear part of the right tray rail. This is to prevent the duplex tray from being pulled out while the paper is fed into or fed out from the duplex tray.

Also in the case of the duplex mode, when a paper jam happens between the junction gate and the duplex entrance gate (both the junction gate and the duplex entrance sensors [A, B] are activated) or between the duplex feed roller and the upper relay rollers (the upper relay sensor [C] is activated), the duplex tray lock solenoid turns on. In the case of the overlay mode, when a paper jam happens between the junction gate and the duplex entrance gate, or between the duplex turn gate and the upper relay rollers (both the duplex turn gate [D] and the upper relay sensors are activated), the duplex tray lock solenoid turns on.

These are to prevent the jammed paper from being torn to pieces by pulling out the duplex tray before clearing the jammed paper.

When the jammed paper is cleared and either of the sensors is deactivated, the duplex tray lock solenoid is de-energized even when the copier front door is open. Then the duplex tray can be pulled out.

13.8 DUPLEX FEED DRIVE RELEASE MECHANISM

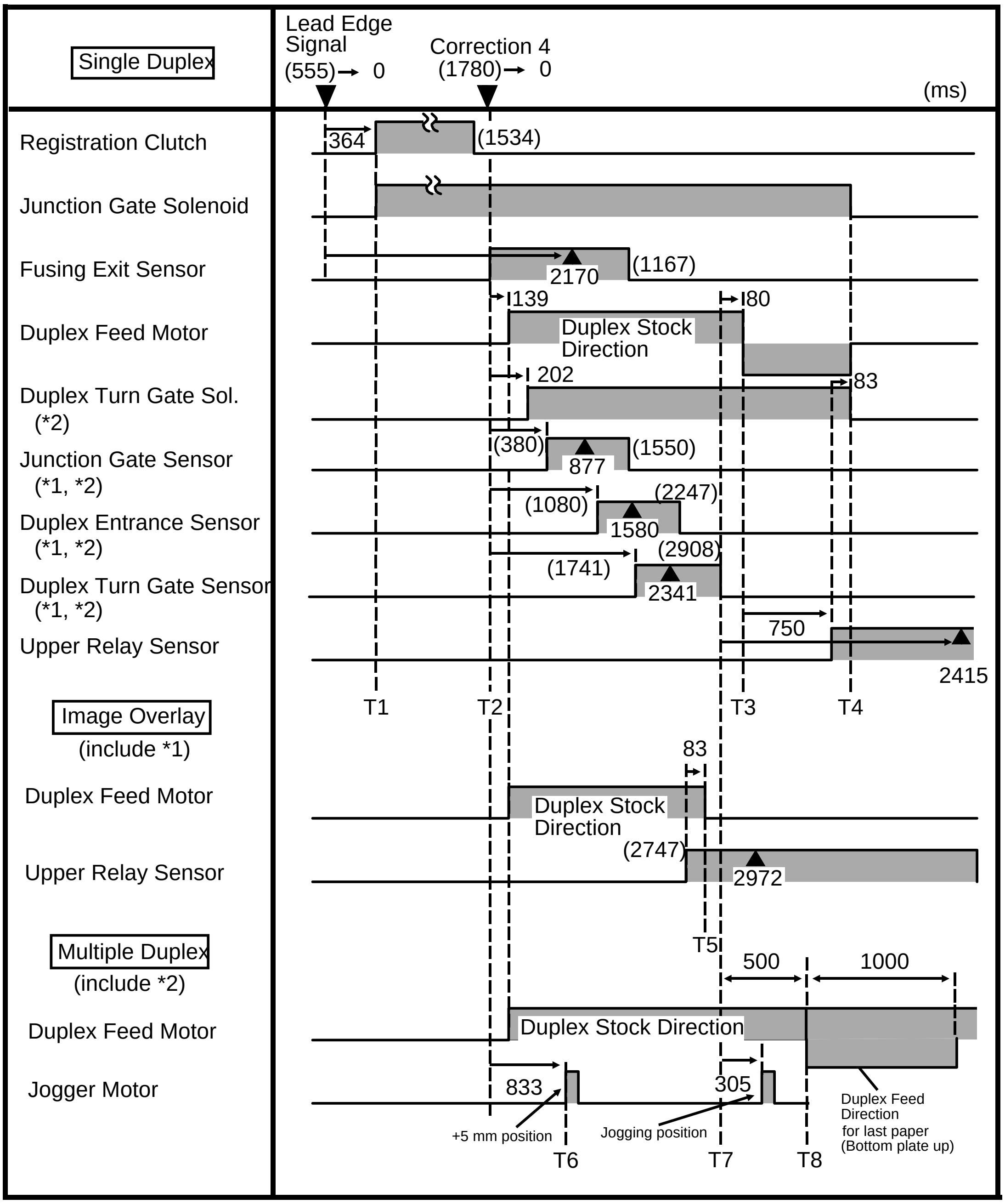


If a paper jam occurs when feeding paper from the duplex tray, the duplex feed motor [A] rotates counterclockwise to lower the duplex bottom plate.

At this time the duplex tray is locked as the duplex tray lock solenoid is energized. This is to prevent the jammed paper from being torn to pieces by pulling out the duplex tray before clearing the jammed paper.

In order to make clearing the jammed paper easier, there is a drive release lever [B]. When this lever is rotated, the duplex drive gear [C] is pressed toward the front and the gear engagement with the idle gear [D] is released. Then the duplex feed roller shaft [E] can be turned freely.

13.9 DUPLEX COMPONENT CONTROL TIMING


Single Duplex
Lead Edge Signal
(555)→ 0
Correction 4
(1780)→ 0
(ms)
Registration Clutch
364
(1534)
Junction Gate Solenoid
Fusing Exit Sensor
2170
(1167)
139
80
Duplex Feed Motor
Duplex Stock Direction
202
83
Duplex Turn Gate Sol. (*2)
(380)
877
(1550)
Junction Gate Sensor (*1, *2)
(1080)
1580
(2247)
Duplex Entrance Sensor (*1, *2)
(1741)
2341
(2908)
Duplex Turn Gate Sensor (*1, *2)
750
Upper Relay Sensor
2415
T1
T2
T3
T4
Image Overlay
(include *1)
83
Duplex Feed Motor
Duplex Stock Direction
(2747)
2972
Upper Relay Sensor
T5
Multiple Duplex
(include *2)
500
1000
Duplex Feed Motor
Duplex Stock Direction
Jogger Motor
833
305
+5 mm position
Jogging position
Duplex Feed Direction for last paper (Bottom plate up)
T6
T7
T8

Single Duplex Mode

T1: 364ms after the lead edge signal is sent from the I/O CPU to the main CPU, the registration clutch and the junction gate solenoid turn on together.

T2: When the fusing exit sensor detects the lead edge of the paper, the timing is corrected to 0 (Correction 4). From this correction 4, the duplex feed motor turns on 139ms later, the duplex turn gate solenoid turns on 202ms later, the junction gate sensor turns on about 380ms later, the duplex entrance sensor tuns on about 1,080ms later, and the duplex turn gate sensor turns on about 1,741ms later.

T3: 80ms after the duplex turn gate sensor detects the trail edge of the paper, the duplex feed motor starts the reverse rotation.

T4: 83ms after the upper relay sensor detects the lead edge of the paper, the junction gate solenoid, duplex feed motor, and duplex turn gate solenoid turn off all together.

Image Overlay Mode

The timing of the junction gate solenoid, duplex entrance sensor, and duplex turn gate sensor is the same as that for the single duplex mode.

T5: 83ms after the upper relay sensor detects the lead edge of the paper, the duplex feed motor stops.

Multiple Duplex Mode

The timing of the duplex turn gate solenoid, junction gate sensor, duplex entrance sensor, and duplex turn gate sensor is the same as that for the single duplex mode.

T6: 833ms after the correction 4, the jogger motor moves the jogger side fences 5mm away, and the jogger rear fence 8mm away from the actual paper size.

T7: The duplex turn gate sensor detects the trail edge of the paper. 305ms after that, the jogger motor moves the jogger side fences and the rear fence inward to square the paper stack.

T8: 500ms after the duplex turn gate sensor detects the trail edge of the last paper, the duplex feed motor starts the reverse rotation to lift up the bottom plate and rotate the duplex feed roller to the feed direction.

SECTION 3

INSTALLATION

1. INSTALLATION REQUIREMENT

1.1 ENVIRONMENT

1. Temperature Range: 10°C to 30°C (50°F to 86°F)
2. Humidity Range: 15% to 90% RH
3. Ambient Illumination: Less than 1,500 lux (do not expose to direct sunlight)
4. Ventilation: Minimum space 20 m^3. Room air should turn over at least 30 m^3/hr/person.
5. Ambient Dust: Less than 0.15 mg/m^3 (4×10^{-6} oz/yd^3)
6. If the machine location is air-conditioned or heated, place the machine:
    a) where it will not be subjected to sudden temperature changes.
    b) where it will not be directly exposed to cool air from an air-conditioner in the summer.
    c) where it will not be directly exposed to reflected heat from a space heater in winter.
7. Avoid placing the machine in an area filled with corrosive gas.
8. Avoid any places higher than 2,000 meters (6,500 feet) above sea level.
9. Place the machine on a strong and level base.
10. Avoid any area where the machine may be frequently subjected to strong vibration.

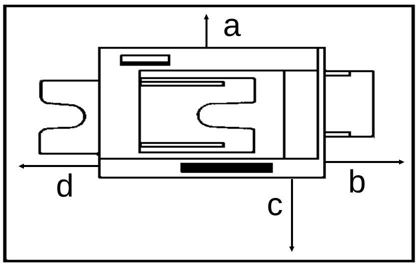
1.2 MACHINE LEVEL

1. Front to back level: within 5 mm (0.2")
2. Right to left level: within 5 mm (0.2")

   Use a carpenter’s level to level the machine

1.3 MINIMUM SPACE REQUIREMENTS

Copier only



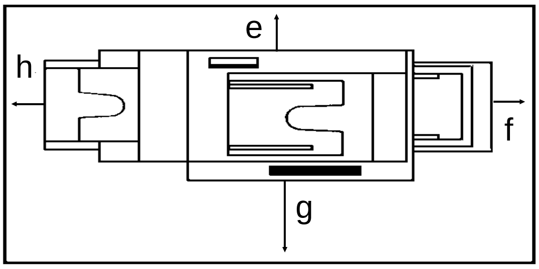
a: more than 10 cm/3.9" (When the micro sorter is installed: 15 cm/5.9")

b: more than 40 cm/15.7"

c: more than 80 cm/31.5"

d: (When you use the copy tray): more than 30 cm/11.8"

Full system



e: more than 10 cm/3.9" (When the micro sorter is installed: 15 cm/5.9")

f: more than 40 cm/15.7"

g: more than 80 cm/31.5"

h: more than 20 cm/11.8" (When the sorter stapler is installed: 10 cm/3.9")

NOTE: When the micro sorter is equipped, make sure there is at least 15 cm (6.0") clearance on the back side, in order to avoid damaging the sorter when it is opened.

1.4 POWER REQUIREMENTS

1. Input voltage level:

110V/60Hz	: More than 12A (for Taiwan)
115V/60Hz	: More than 12A (for N.A.)
220V/230V/240V/50Hz	: More than 7A (for EU.)
220V/60Hz	: More than 7A

2. Permissible voltage fluctuation: ±10%

3. Do not set anything on the power cord.

NOTE: a) Make sure the plug is firmly inserted in the outlet.
b) Avoid multi-wiring.

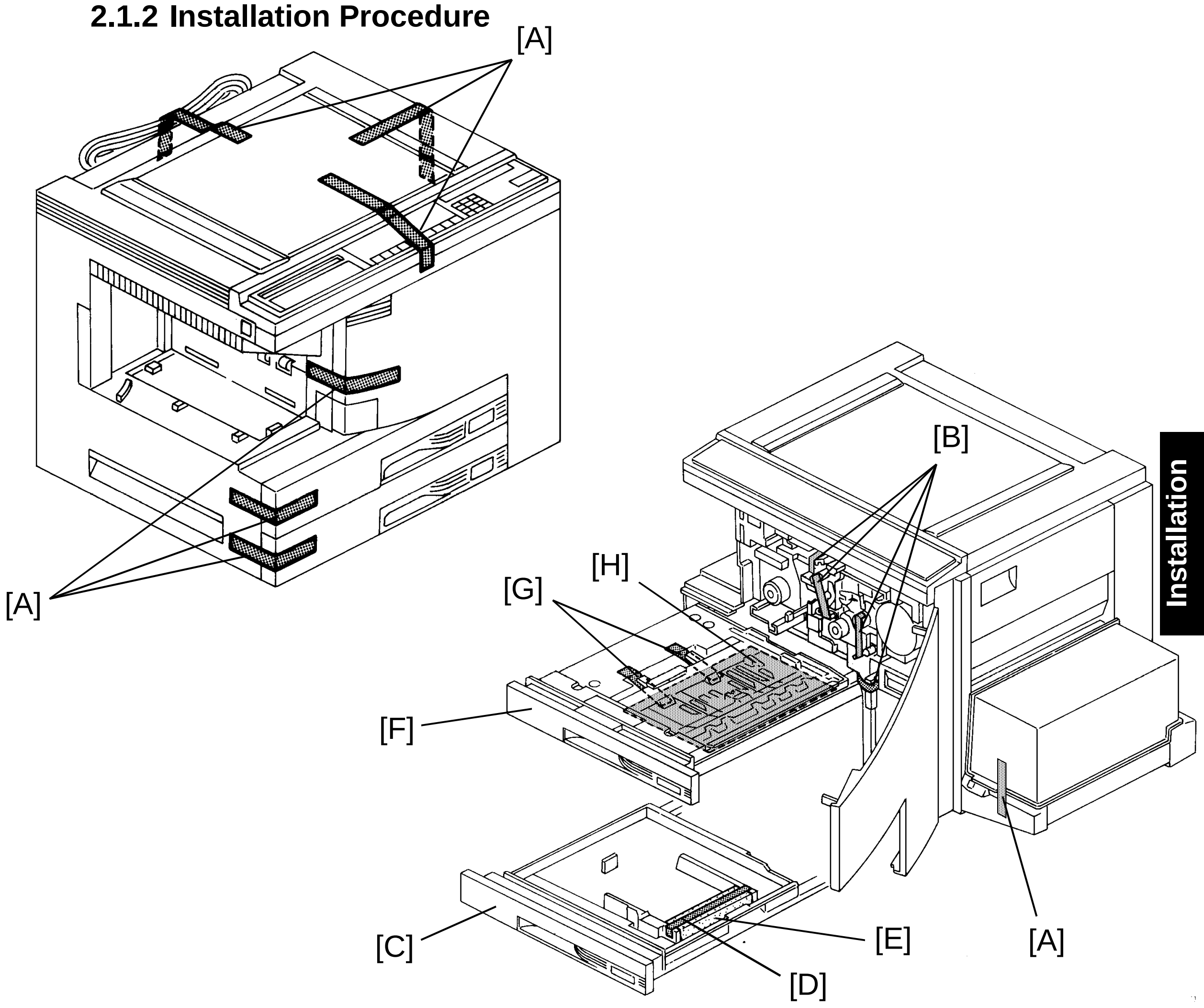
2. COPIER INSTALLATION

2.1 COPIER INSTALLATION

2.1.1 Accessory Check

1. Receiving Tray	1
2. Outer Decal - Symbol Explanation	1
3. Sorter Key Top and Cover	1
4. Counter Set Key (–17 machine only)	1
5. Installation Procedure	1
6. Operating Instructions (Except –27 machine)	1
7. Now Equipment Condition Report (–17, –19, –27, –29 machine only)	1
8. Envelope for NECR (–17 machine only)	1
9. User Survey Card (–17 machine only)	1

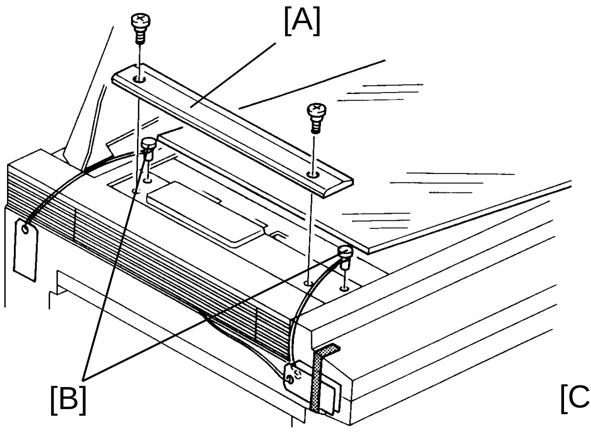
2.1.2 Installation Procedure

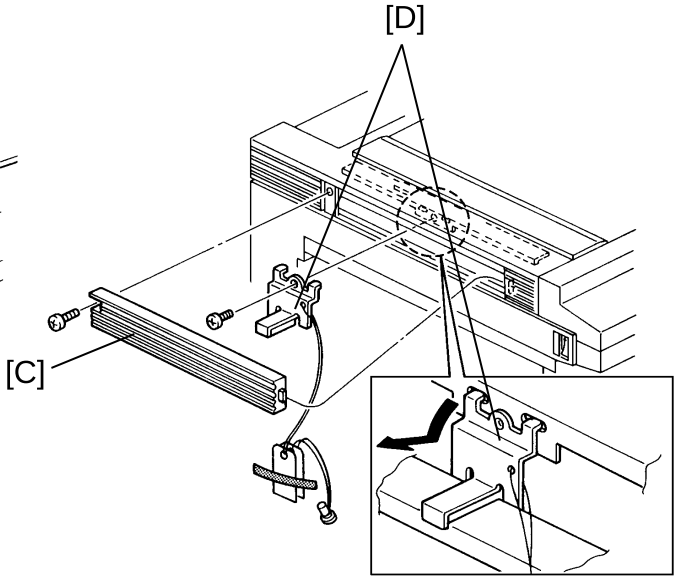


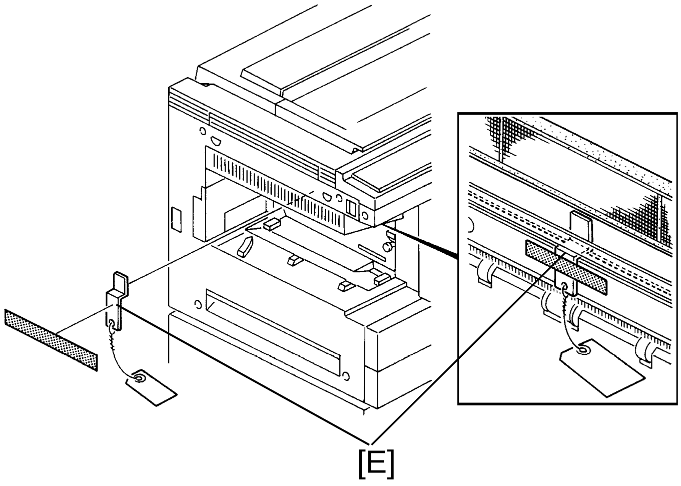
NOTE: Keep the shipping retainers after installing the machine. They will be reused if in the future the machine is transported to another location.

Proper reinstallation of the shipping retainers is required in order to avoid any transport damage. It is important to replace the scanner lock pins and the scanner lock plate before transporting this copier. If it is not done, skewed image may result.

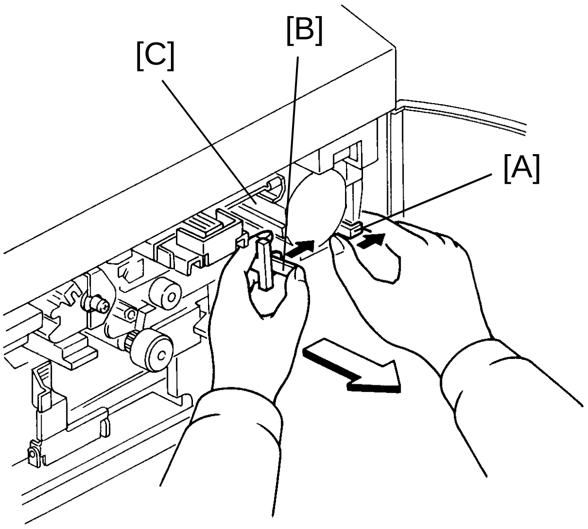
1. Remove the 7 strips of tape [A] as shown.
2. Open the front door and remove 4 strips of tape [B] as shown.
3. Pull out the paper tray [C], and remove a strip of tape [D] and the foam block [E] (1 tray for the duplex machine and 2 trays for the non-duplex machine).
4. Pull out the duplex tray [F] and remove the 2 strips of tape [G] and 3 sheets of paper [H] (duplex machine only).

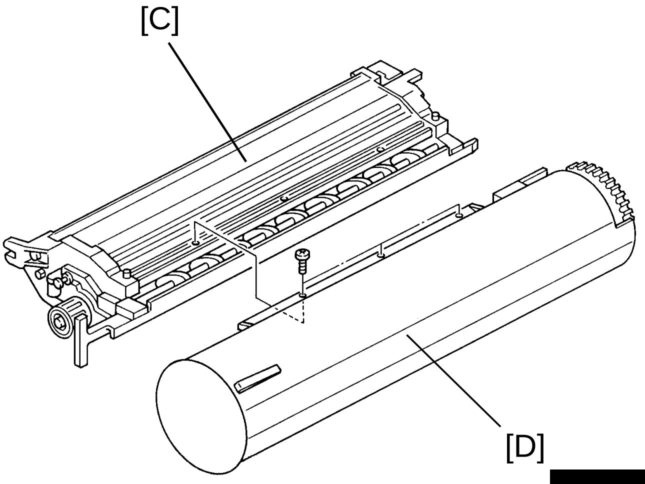


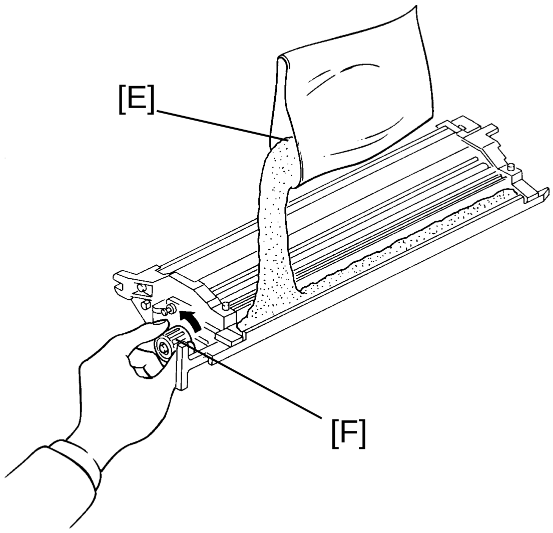




5. Remove the left scale [A] (2 shoulder screws).
6. Remove the scanner lock pin [B] simply by pulling it up from the front and the rear side of the left scale bracket.
7. Reinstall the left scale.
8. Remove the left optics cover [C] (1 screw).
9. Remove the scanner lock plate [D] (1 screw) by pulling and lifting it up and reinstall the left optics cover.
10. Remove the shipping retainer [E] holding the ozone filter. The retainer is taped on the upper exit cover.







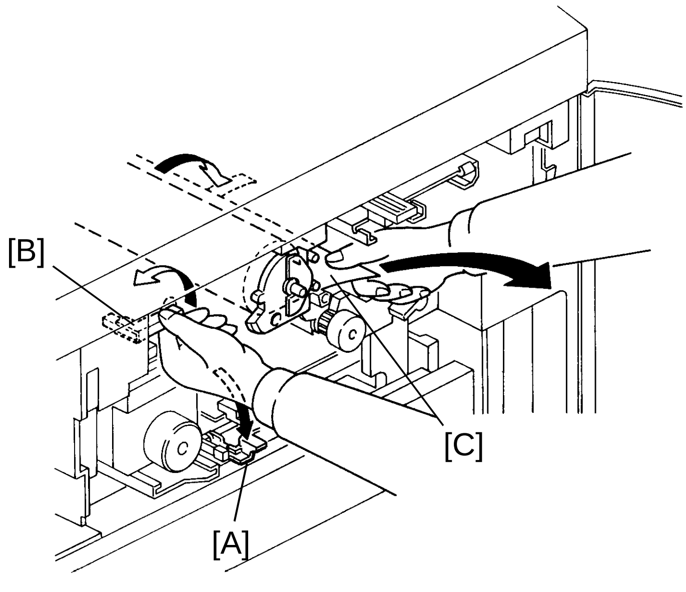
11. Push the development unit lock lever [A] to the right (to the lock position).

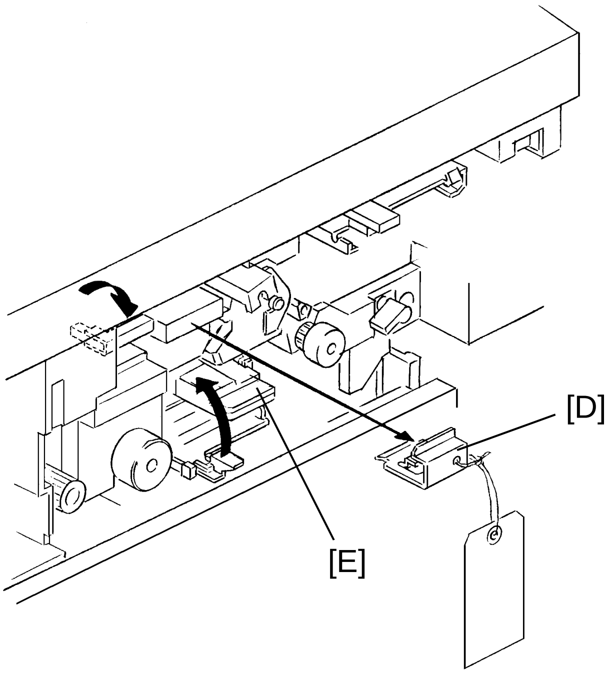
12. Move the development release lever [B] to the right and pull out the black development unit [C] half way. Holding the toner supply unit [D] with your right hand and the bottom of the development unit with your left hand, pull the unit all the way out . Place the unit on a clean sheet of paper.

13. Separate the toner supply unit from the development unit (3 screws).

14. Pour one pack of black developer [E] into the development unit while turning the development roller knob [F] counterclockwise. This will distribute the developer inside the unit.

15. Remount the toner supply unit on the development unit.

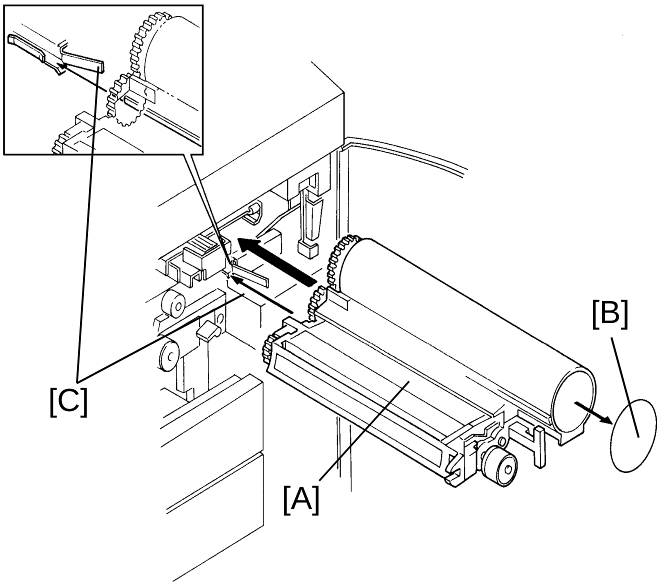


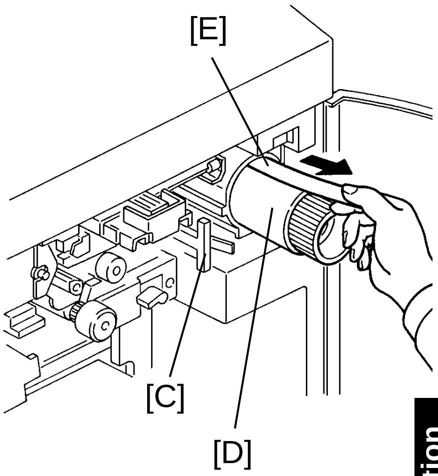


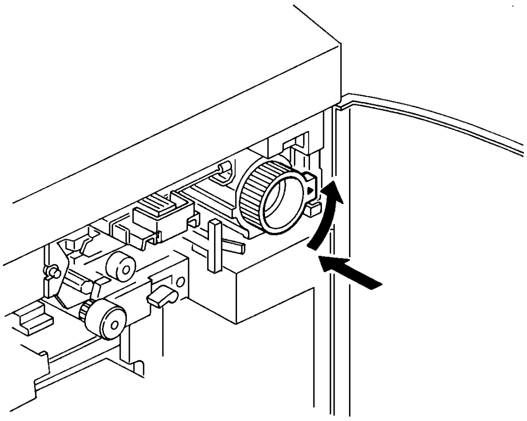
16. Lower the transfer & separation corona unit by pulling down the release lever [A].
17. Turn the cleaning unit release lever [B] counterclockwise to the upright position. (The cleaning unit is released from the drum.)
18. Remove the drum protective sheet [C] from the development unit opening.

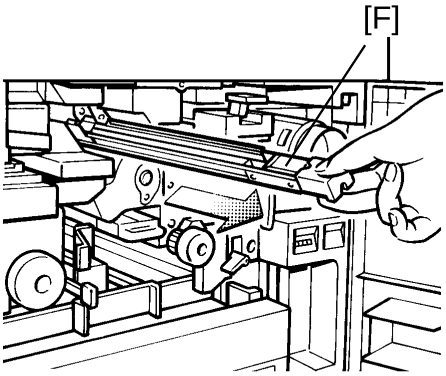
CAUTION: To avoid damaging the pick-off pawls, remove the drum protective sheet by pulling the lower side as shown in the figure.

19. Turn the cleaning unit release lever clockwise to the set position.
20. Remove the cleaning blade lock plate [D].
21. Reset the transfer & separation corona unit [E].









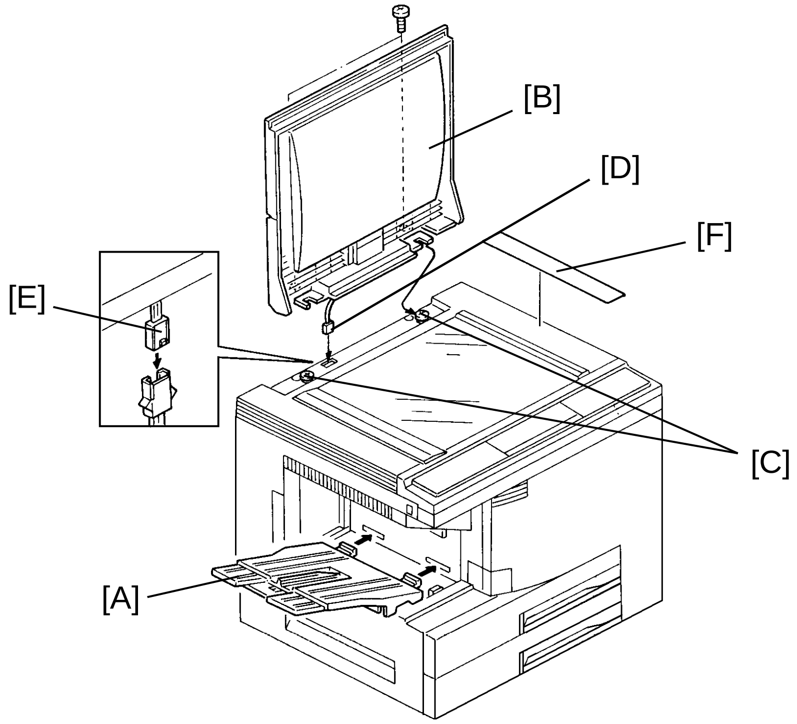
22. Install the black development unit [A] in the copier, and remove the cover sheet [B] from the toner supply unit.

    NOTE:
    - When installing the development unit, be sure that the development unit rail is placed directly on the development unit guide rail.
    - Make sure that the development release lever [C] is in its original position after the development unit is set.

23. Shake the toner cartridge [D] well from side to side. While pushing the toner cartridge in, insert it halfway into the holder with the seal [E] up.

24. As you peel off the seal, insert the cartridge completely. While pushing the toner cartridge in, turn it counterclockwise until it stops.

25. Slide out the charge corona unit [F] until it is fully extended and push it back in to the original position. Repeat this action several times.



26. Close the front door and set the copy tray [A].

NOTE: The following steps from 27 to 30 are required only to install the optional platen cover [B].

27. Remove the rear cover (remove 2 screws and loosen 2 screws).

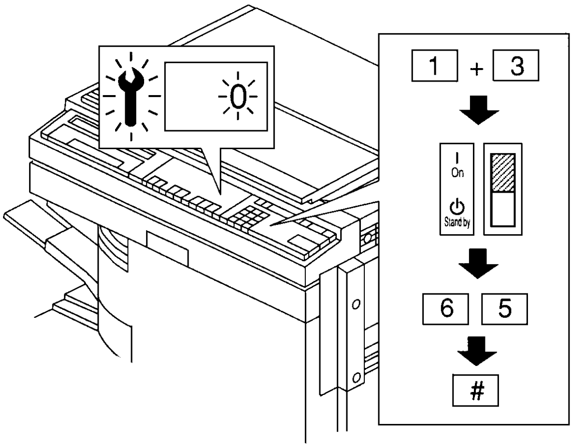
28. Install the 2 shoulder screws [C] on the top cover as shown.

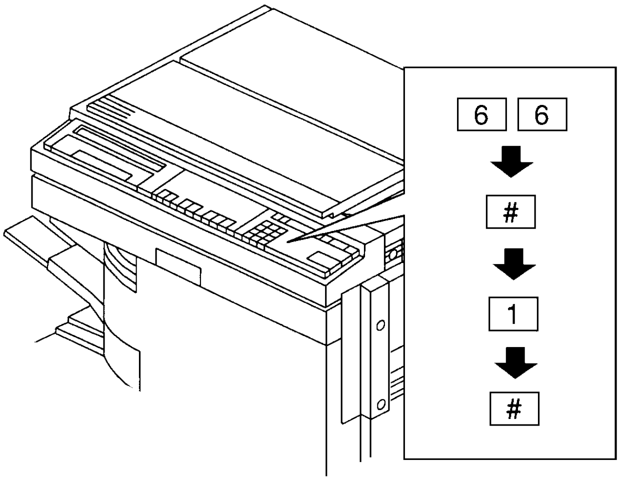
29. Pass the harness [D] through the hole of the top cover and install the optional platen cover (2 screws).

30. Couple the platen cover sensor connector [E] (3P white) with the copier and reinstall the rear cover.

31. Stick the symbols explanation decal [F] on the top cover as shown. (If the ARDF will be installed, stick the decal on the corresponding position of the ARDF.)

32. If local voltage is 230 V or 240 V, perform the voltage change procedure (following the installation procedure).





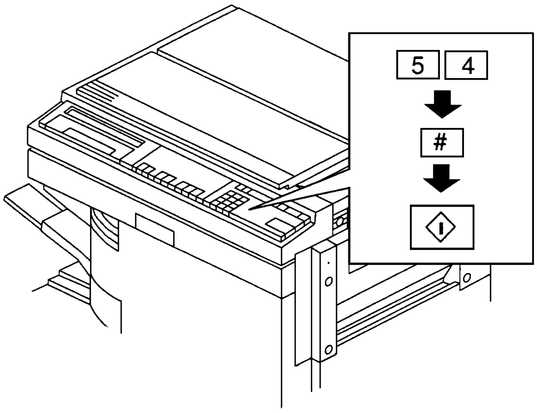
33. Load A3 (11" x 17") paper either in the 1st or the 2nd paper tray and plug in the machine.

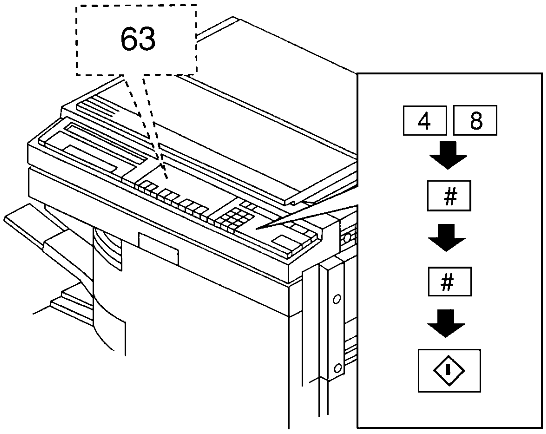
34. While pressing both the "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch in order to access the SP mode.

    NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the call service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.

35. Enter "65" using the number keys and then press the enter key. (The copier starts the black developer initialization, this lasts about 5 minutes, and the beeper sounds 5 times when it is finished.)

36. Enter "66" using the number keys and press the enter key.
    Press "1", then the enter key.
    (The copier performs the drum initial setting and the beeper sounds 5 times.)



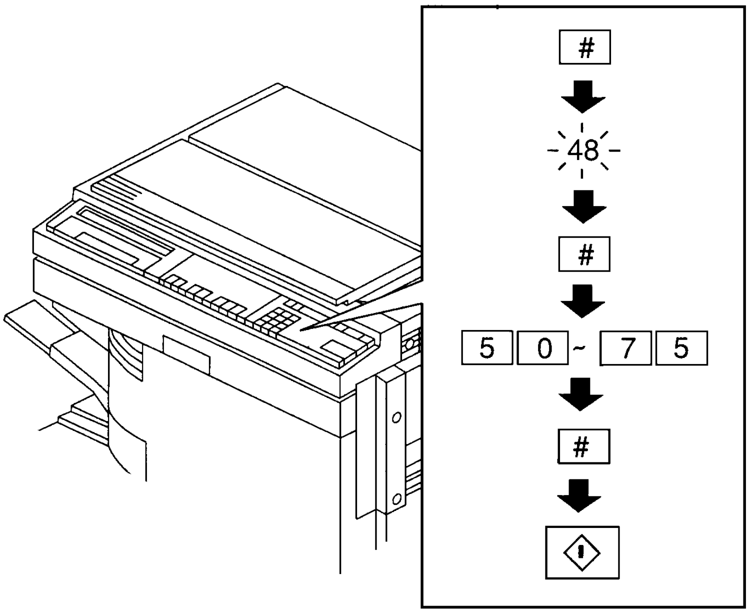


37. Enter "54" using the number keys and press the enter key, then the start key.
    (The copier performs ID/V sensor adjustments and the beeper sounds 2 times after 4 seconds.)

38. Enter "48" using the number keys and then press the enter key twice.

39. Set the test chart on the exposure glass.

40. Make a full size copy at the manual image density level #4 (center) after the copier has warmed up (the beeper sounds 3 times).



41. Confirm that level 2 of the gray scale is just visible on the copy.

If the image density is not correct, go through the following steps.

(1) Press the enter key twice.

(2) Change the exposure lamp voltage data displayed in the magnification ratio indicator. Use the number keys and follow these rules:

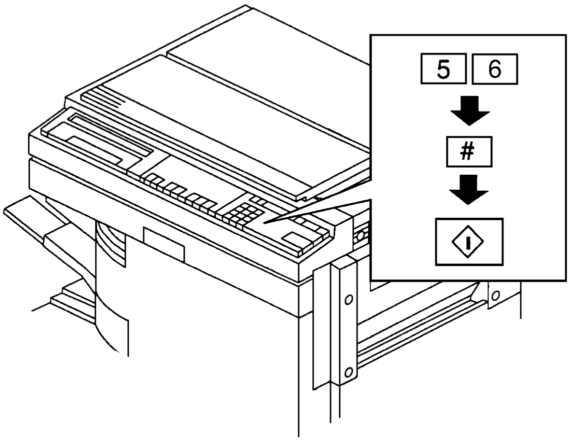
If the image density is too dark:	increase the setting
If the image density is too light:	decrease the setting

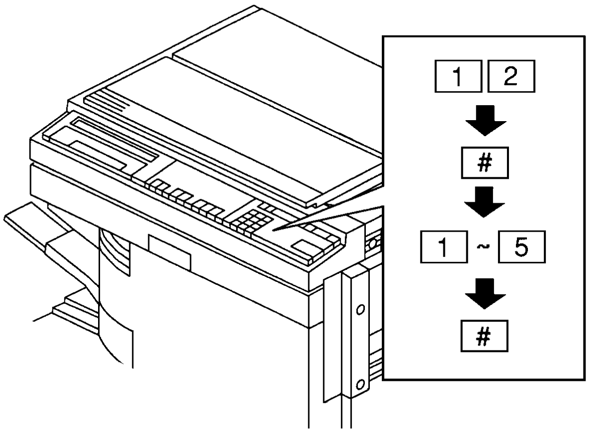
NOTE: The data can be set between 50 and 75 in 0.5 steps.(The default setting is "63".)

(3) Press the enter key and then make a copy.

(4) Confirm if the image density is correct or not.
If not, repeat the above steps from (1) to (3).

NOTE: The initial exposure lamp voltage **must** be adjusted in this step. If the adjustment is done after step 45 (the machine performs the initial V_L pattern detection), the reference voltage for the exposure lamp voltage correction will be wrong throughout the drum's life.





42. Press the enter key and enter "56" using the number keys.

43. Press the enter key, then the start key.
    (The copier performs the ADS sensor adjustment and the beeper sounds 2 times after 4 seconds.)

44. Enter "12" using the number keys and press the enter key.
    (duplex machine only)

45. Enter the number for the desired language on the guidance display, and press the enter key. (duplex machine only).
    1: English 2: French 3: German 4: Italian 5: Spanish

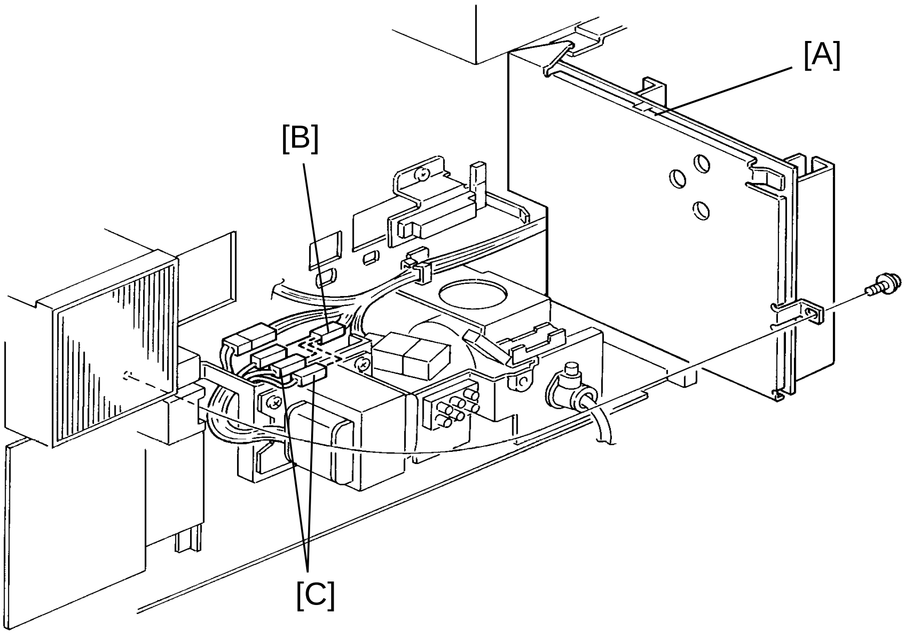
46. Turn the main switch off and on.

47. Enter "6" using the number keys and make copies in the full size mode.
    (The copier performs the V_R sensor initial check during the copy cycle. When the copy cycle is finished, the copier performs the V_L sensor initial check by lighting the exposure lamp at the home position.)

48. Check the machine operation and copy quality.

49. Tell the customers that this copier sometimes keeps turning on the exposure lamp at the home position when copy jobs are finished (the same phenomenon as in step 47).
    This is normal for this copier, and this also helps maintain good copy quality.

2.2 VOLTAGE CHANGE (220V to 230/240V)



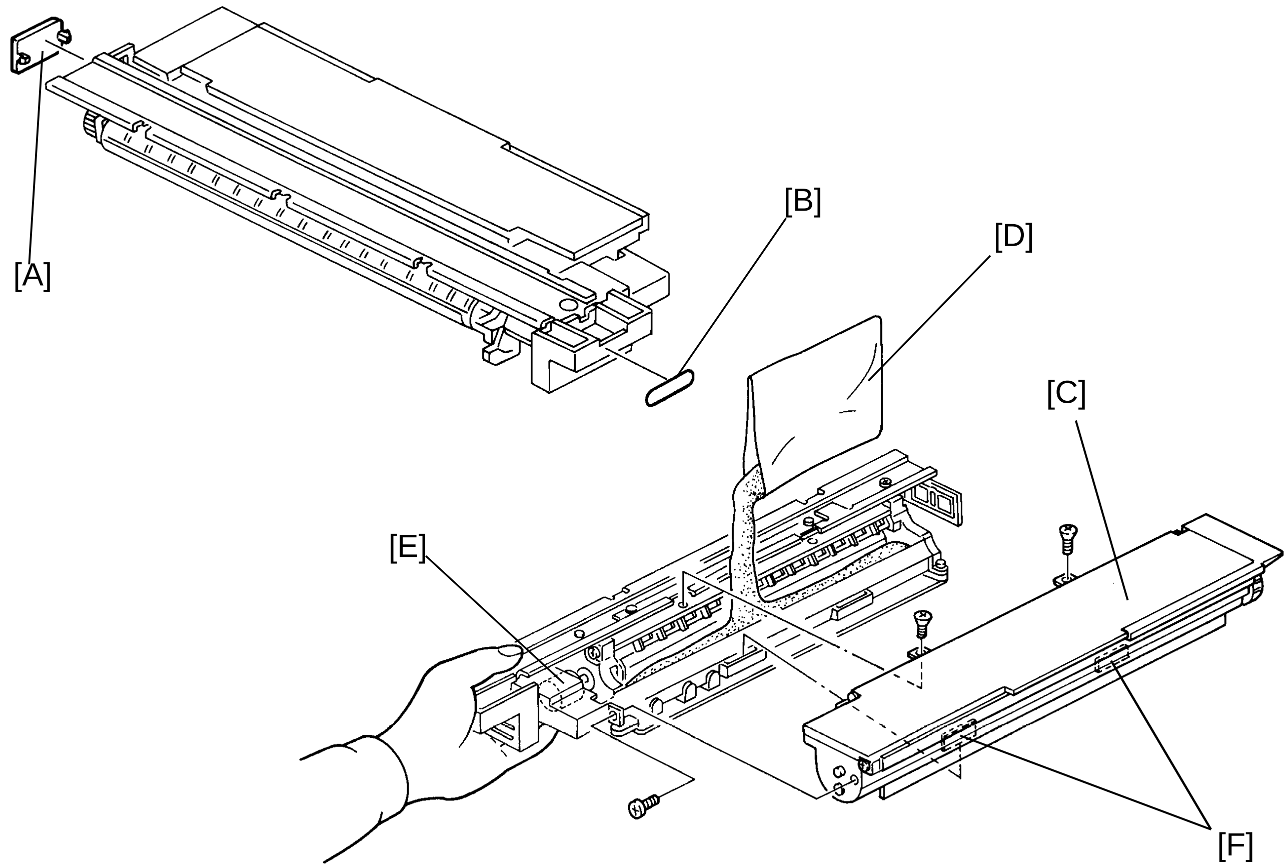
NOTE: If the voltage of electrical power supply from wall outlets is 230V or 240V, the following procedure must be done before plugging in the machine.

CAUTION: Make sure that the power cord of the machine is unplugged before starting the following procedure.

1. Remove the rear cover (remove 2 screws and loosen 2 screws).
2. Swing out the dc power supply board assembly [A] (1screw).
3. Disconnect the 1P connector [B] of the ac main harness and reconnect it to the appropriate voltage connector [C] of the main transformer.

   NOTE: Each 1P connector of the main transformer has its voltage rating printed on it.
4. Reassemble the copier.

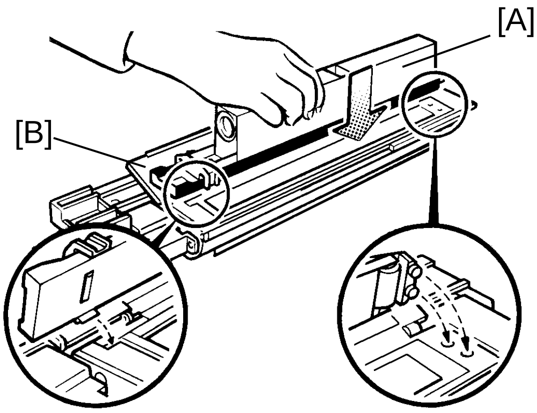
2.3 COLOR DEVELOPMENT UNIT INSTALLATION (OPTION)

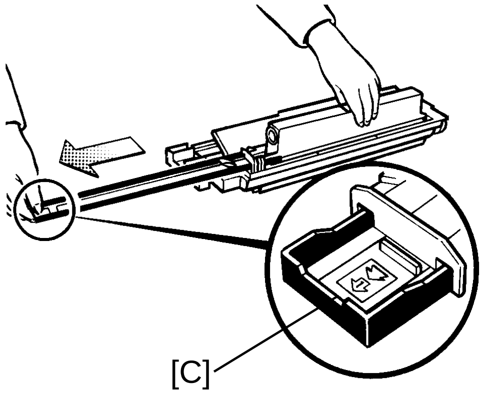


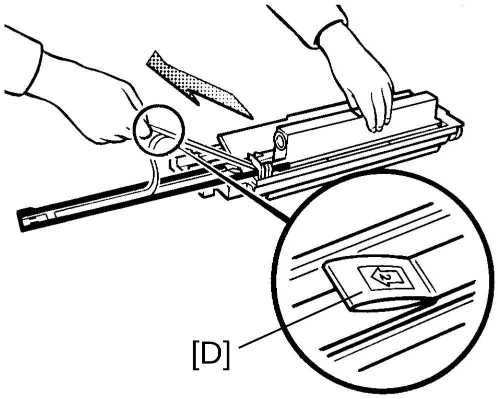
NOTE: This is a universal color development unit for red, blue, and green developer and toner.

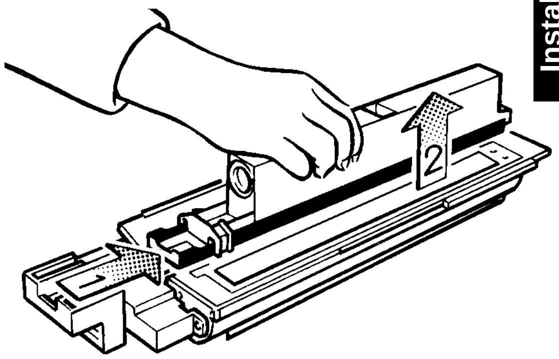
1. Install the appropriate color detection plate [A] on the rear bracket of the color development unit. (The plate color corresponds to the developer and toner color.)
2. Stick the appropriate color decal [B] on the development unit handle.
3. Separate the toner supply unit [C] from the development unit (3 screws).
4. Pour one bag of color developer [D] into the development unit while turning the development roller knob [E] counterclockwise. This will distribute the developer evenly inside the unit.
5. Remount the toner supply unit on the development unit.

   NOTE: When setting the toner supply unit, be sure that the 2 plates of the toner supply unit [F] fit in the positioning grooves.

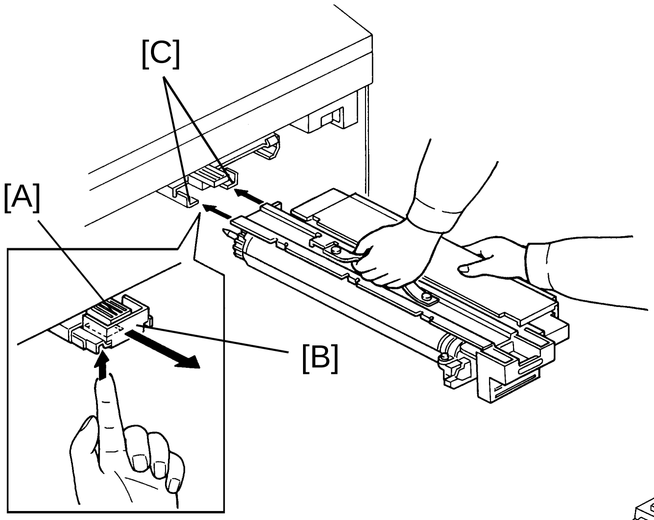


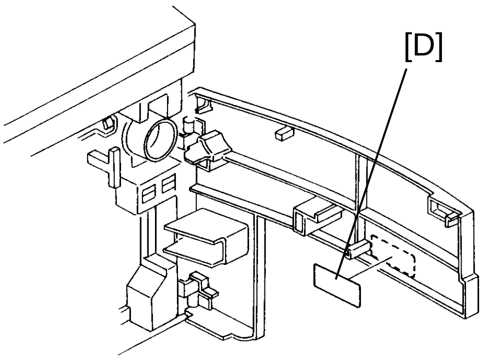


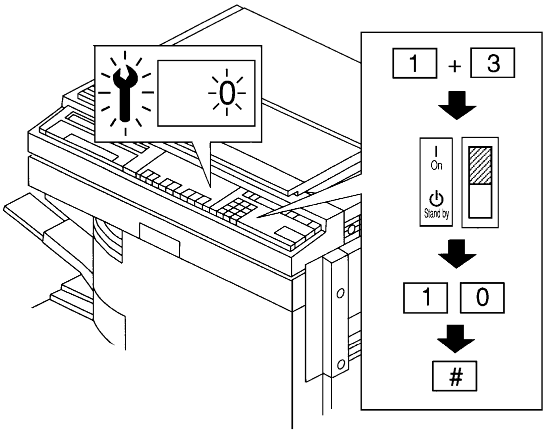




6. Shake the color toner cartridge [A].
7. Open the color toner supply unit cover [B] and set the color toner cartridge on the color toner supply unit as shown.
8. Holding the center part of the cartridge, push down and pull out the slide plate [C] until it stops.
9. Pull out the seal [D] until the red line is visible.
10. Gently tap the cartridge so that all the toner in the cartridge falls inside the toner supply unit.
11. Return the slide plate to its original position and remove the cartridge.
12. Close the color toner supply unit cover.



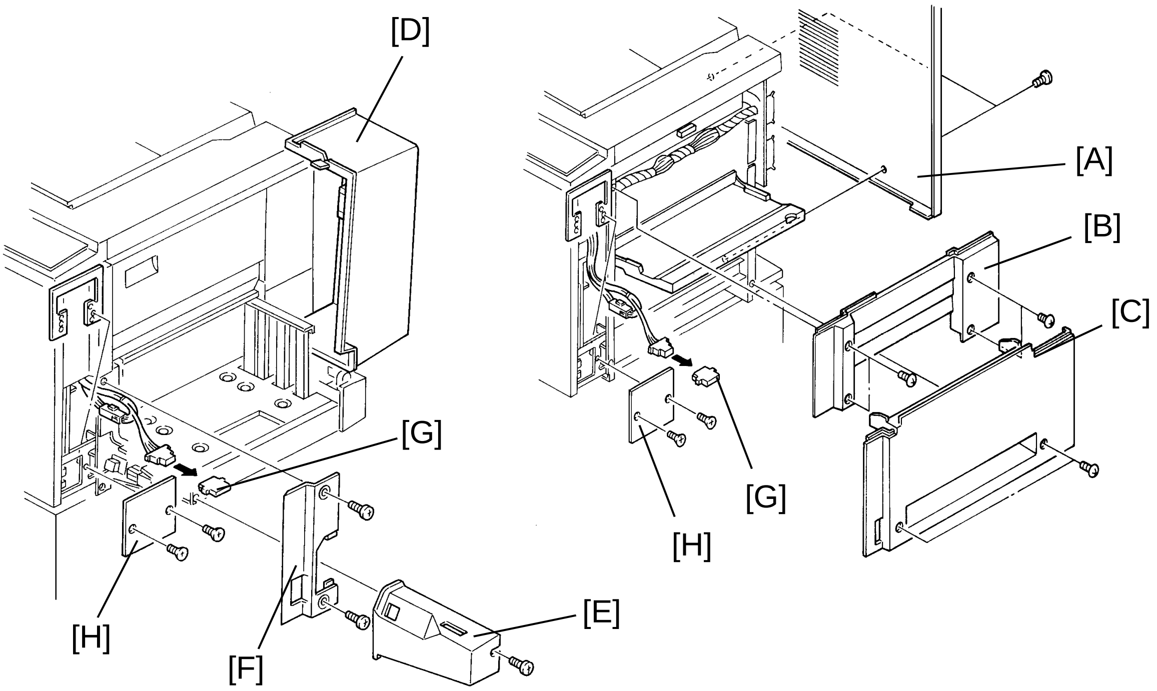




13. Open the copier front door.
14. While lifting the color development unit lock lever [A], pull out he cover plate [B].
15. Holding the strap of the color development unit with your left hand, hold the toner supply unit with your right hand, and insert the development unit along the guide rails [C].
16. While lifting the color development unit lock lever, push the unit in until it stops.
17. Stick the decal [D] on the copier front door as shown and close the copier front door.
18. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch in order to access the SP mode.

    NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the call service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.
19. Enter "10" using the number keys and then press the enter key.
    (The copier starts the color developer initialization, this lasts about 1 minute, and the beeper sounds 5 times)
20. Turn the main switch off and on.
21. Check the color copy quality.

2.4 KEY COUNTER HOLDER INSTALLATION (OPTION)



CAUTION: Make sure that the main switch is turned off.

[Machines without LCT]

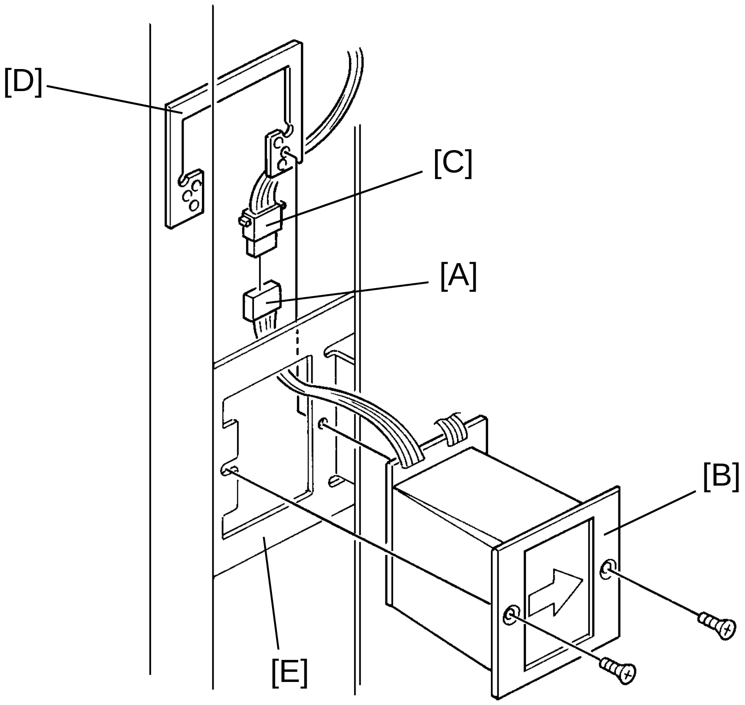
1. Remove the rear cover [A] (remove 2 screws and loosen 2 screws).
2. Open the by-pass feed table and remove the right upper cover [B] (4 screws).
3. Remove the right lower cover [C] (2 screws).
   --- Go to step 4.

[Machines with LCT]

1. Lift up the LCT top cover [D] and remove the LCT front cover [E] (1 screw).
2. Remove the right front lower cover [F] (2 screws).
   --- Go to step 4.

[Common procedure]

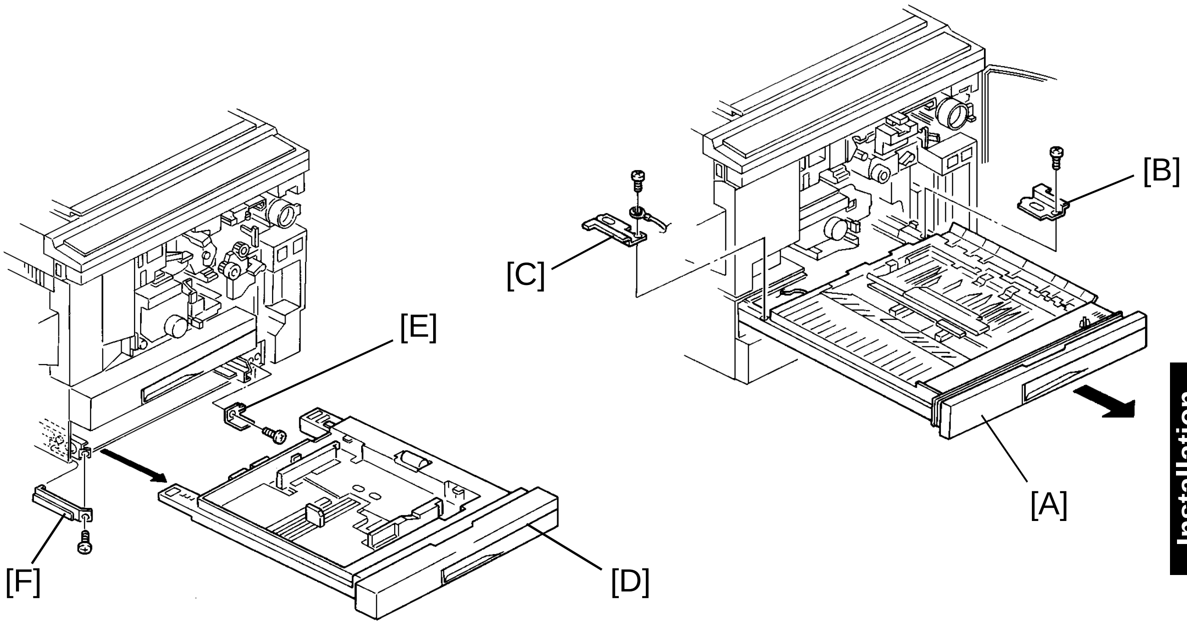
4. Remove the shorting connector [G] from the key counter connector.
5. Remove the key counter cover [H] from the key counter holder bracket (2 screws).



6. Pass the 4P connector [A] of the key counter holder [B] through the key counter holder access hole and couple it with the key counter connector [C] of the copier.
7. Hold the fixing plate [D] on the inside of the key counter holder bracket [E] and insert the key counter holder.
8. Align the holes in the fixing plate with the mounting holes of the key counter holder and secure the key counter holder (2 screws).

   NOTE: The fixing plate has three different hole sizes. Use the holes that match those on the key counter holder that you are installing.
9. Reinstall all the covers and check the key counter operation.

2.5 TRAY HEATER INSTALLATION (OPTION)



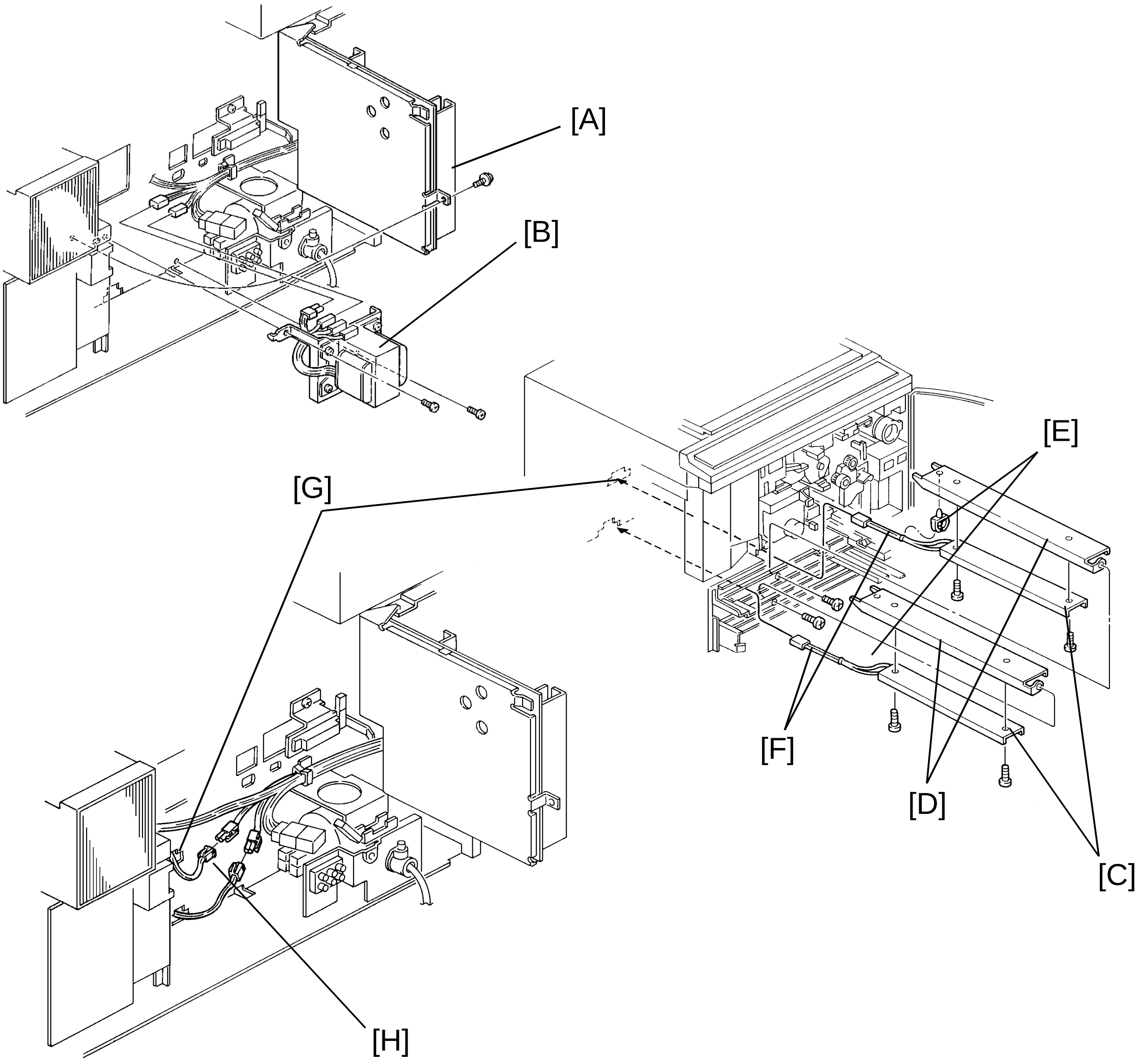
NOTE: The optional tray heaters keep copy paper dry. In humid environments, copy paper may crease as it comes out of the fusing unit. The heaters are available as service parts.

Required parts:	P/N A0699500: Tray Heater Kit –115V	2 sets
	P/N A0699501: Tray Heater Kit –230V	2 sets

The contents of the kits are as follows:	Tray heater	1 piece
	Tray heater bracket	1 piece
	Wire saddle	1 piece
	Philips pan head screw	3 pieces
	Decal: High Temp.	1 piece

CAUTION: Unplug the copier power cord before starting the following procedure.

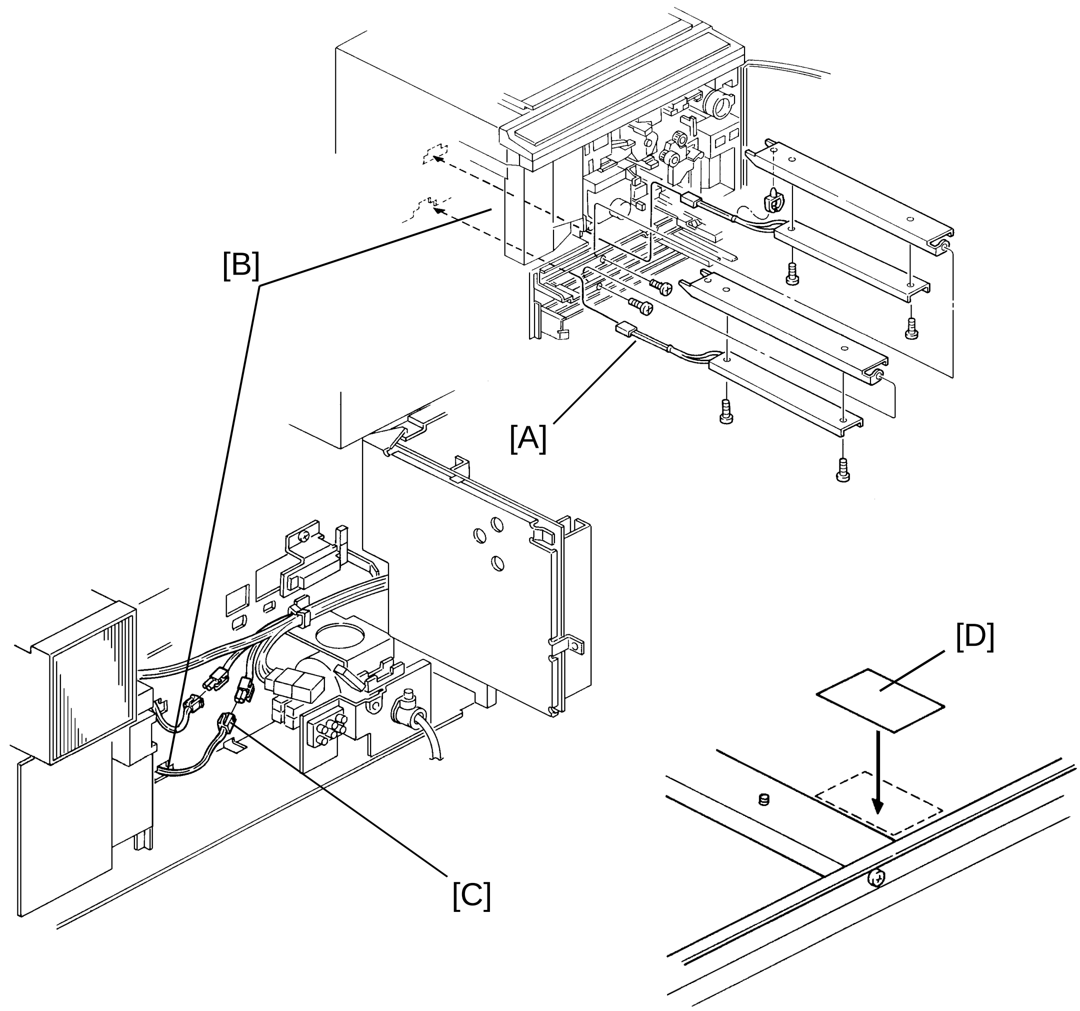
1. Open the copier front door.
2. Pull out the duplex tray [A] and remove the tray stopper brackets [B], [C] on both side rails as shown (1 screw each), and then remove the duplex tray from the copier [duplex machines only].
3. Pull out the paper tray [D] and remove the tray stopper brackets [E], [F] on both sides as shown (1 screw each) and then remove the paper tray from the copier [both paper trays for non-duplex machines].



4. Remove the rear cover (remove 2 screws and loosen 2 screws).
5. Swing out the dc power supply board assembly [A] (1 screw).
6. Remove the main transformer assembly [B] (2 screws and 2 connectors).
7. Fix the tray heater [C] on the tray heater bracket [D] (2 screws), and set the wire saddle [E] and the heater harness [F] on the bracket as shown. Make 2 sets of this assembly.

[Upper tray heater]

8. Pass the heater harness through the upper heater access hole [G] and install the tray heater assembly as shown (1 screw at the front).
9. Connect the heater connector [H] with the copier as shown (2P red).



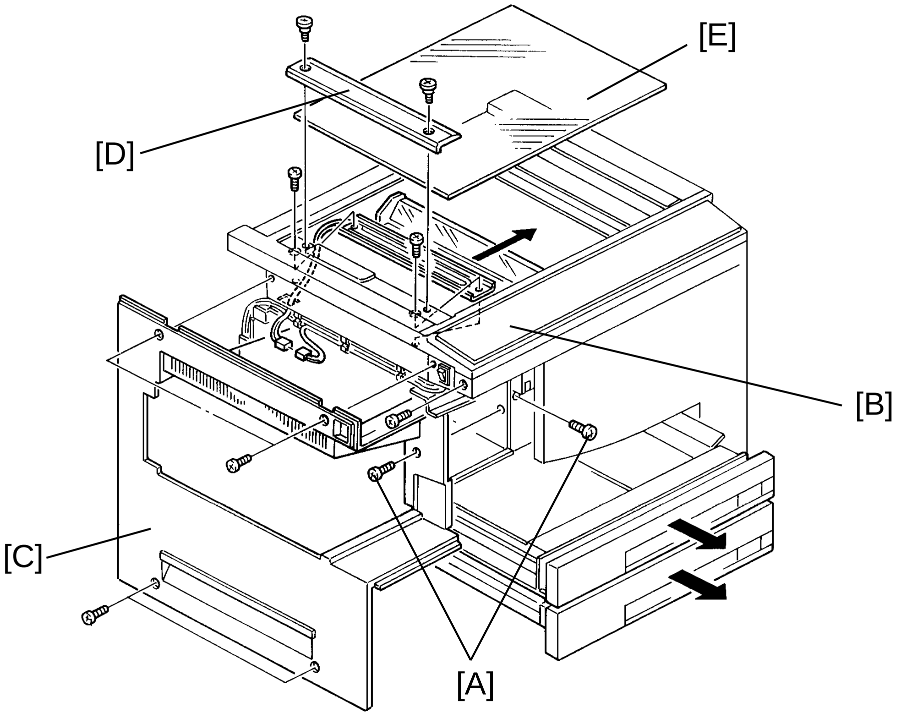
[Lower tray heater]

10. Pass the heater harness [A] through the lower heater access hole [B] and install the tray heater assembly as shown (1 screw at the front).
11. Connect the heater connector [C] with the copier as shown (2P red).

[Upper and Lower tray heaters]

12. Stick the warning high temp. decal [D] on the plate, to the right of the tray heater bracket as shown.
13. Reassemble the copier.
14. Tell the customer that the copier main switch should be turned off and the power cord should not be unplugged at night. Otherwise, the tray heaters will not function.

2.6 OPTICS ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER INSTALLATION (OPTION)



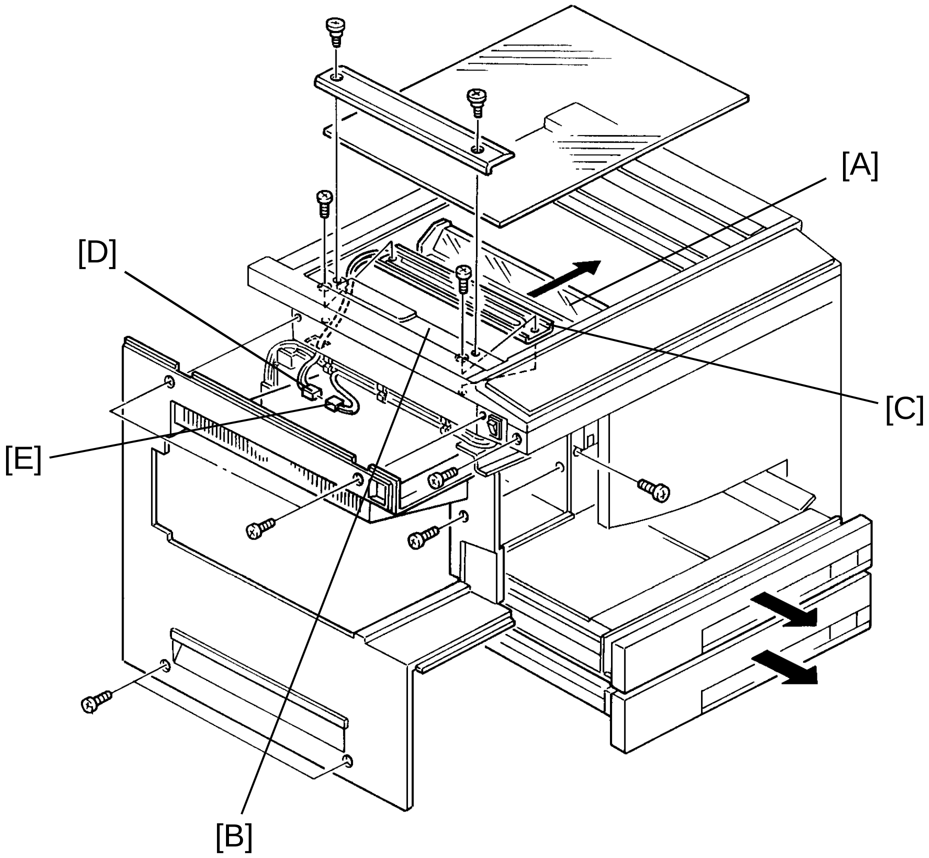
NOTE: The optional optics anti-condensation heater keeps water from condensing on the copier’s mirrors. Such condensation occurs under cold and high humidity conditions, and causes the first few copies of the day to be black or dark. The heater is available as a service part.

Required parts:

Optics anti-condensation heater	(P/N AX400008 for 115V area, P/N AX400009 for 220/230/240V area)	1 piece
Philips pan head screw (M4 x 8)	(P/N 04340080W)	2 pieces

CAUTION: Unplug the copier power cord before starting the following procedure.

1. Open the front door and pull out the 1st and 2nd (or the paper and duplex) trays.
2. Remove the left and front side screws [A] of the front upper cover [B] and remove the left cover [C] (5 screws).
3. Remove the left scale [D] (2 shoulder screws) and the exposure glass [E].



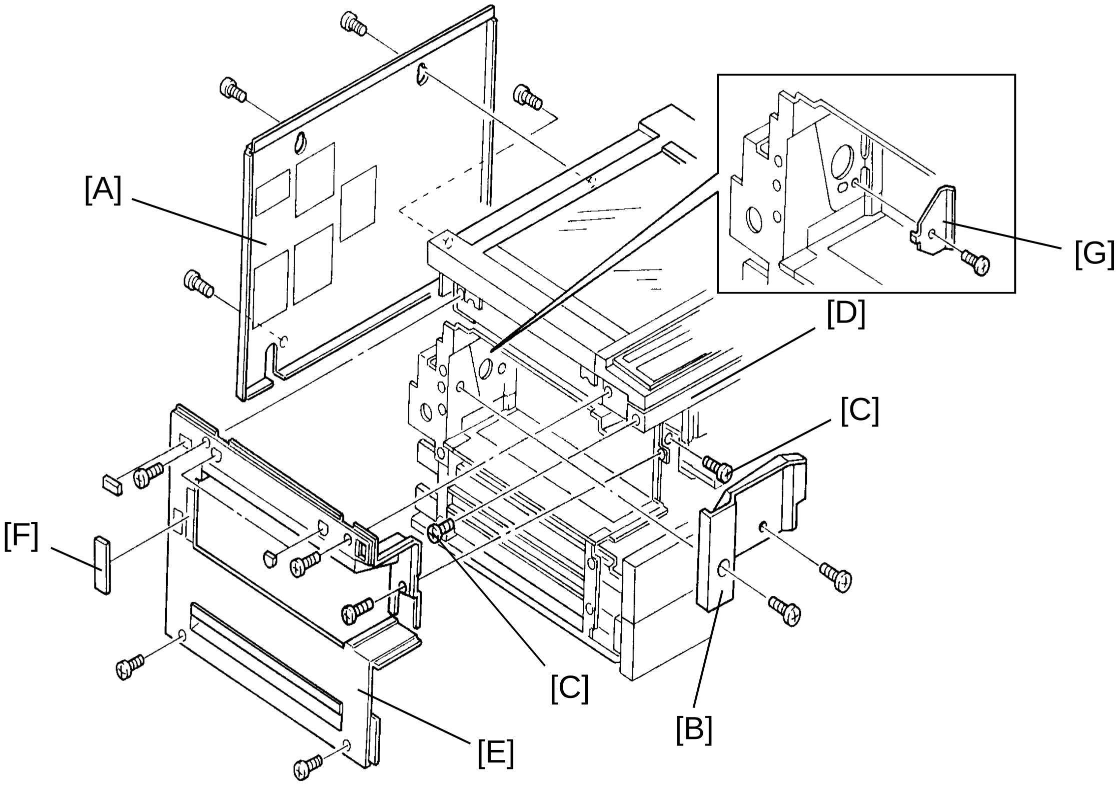
4. Move the 1st and 2nd scanners [A] to the left so that you can access under the left scale bracket [B].
5. Install the optics anti-condensation heater [C] on the optics bottom plate as shown with 2 screws.
6. Pass the heater connector [D] through the heater harness access hole and connect it with the ac harness connector [E] (2P red) as shown.
7. Reassemble the copier.
8. Tell the customer that the copier main switch should be turned off and the power cord should not be unplugged at night. Otherwise. the optics anti-condensation heater will not function.

2.7 SORTER ADAPTER INSTALLATION (OPTION)

2.7.1 Accessory Check

1.	Cover Bracket	1
2.	Gear Assembly	1
3.	Cover Plate	1
4.	Hinge Bracket	1
5.	Front Door	1
6.	Hinge Pin	2
7.	Philips Pan Head Screw M4 x 8	10
8.	Philips Pan Head Screw with Washer	1
9.	Installation Procedure	1
10.	New Equipment Condition Report (–17 machine only)	1

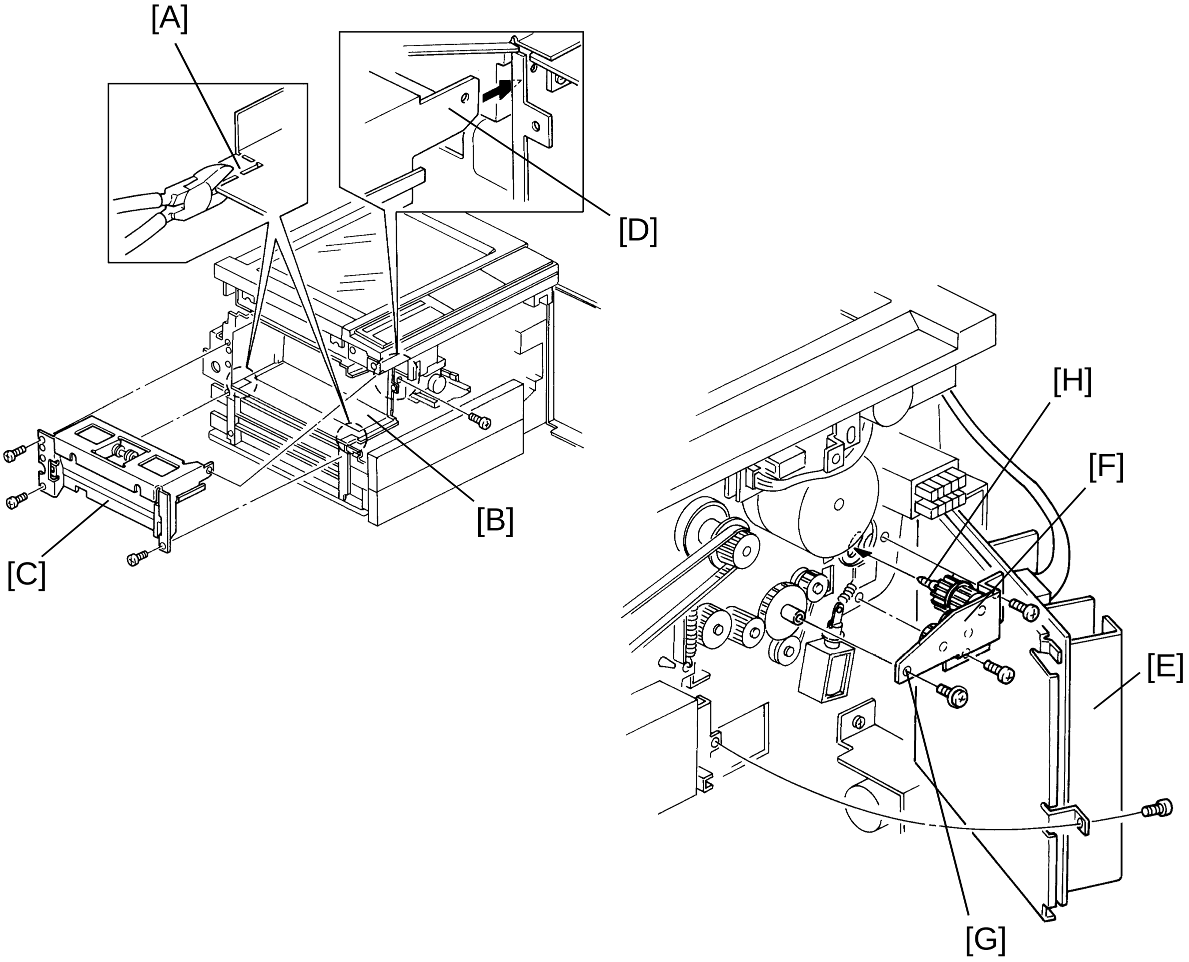
2.7.2 Installation Procedure



NOTE: The sorter adapter is required to transport copy papers from the copier exit rollers to the sorter entrance guide plates. It is required when the mini-sorter (A423), midi-sorter (A411), or sorter stapler (A366) is installed.

CAUTION: unplug the copier power cord before starting the following procedure.

1. Remove the copier rear cover [A] (remove 2 screws and loosen 2 screws) and the left small cover [B] (2 screws).
2. Open the front door and pull out the 1st and 2nd (or the paper and duplex) trays.
3. Remove the left and front side screws [C] of the front upper cover [D] and remove the left cover [E] (5 screws).
4. Remove the cover plate [F] from the left cover by cutting it with cutting pliers.
5. Install the cover bracket [G] on the rear side frame as shown (1 screw).



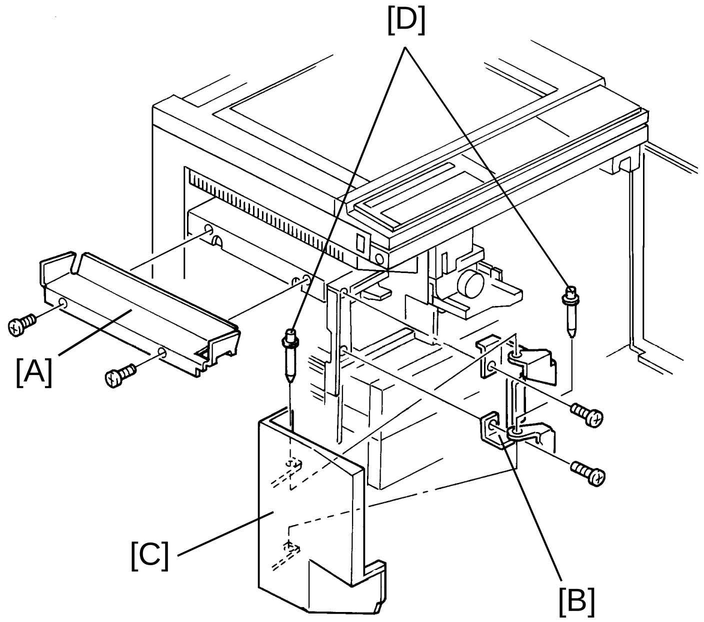
6. Remove the 2 corners [A] of the left bottom cover [B] as shown with the cutting pliers.
7. Install the sorter adapter [C] (4 screws) on the paper exit section of the copier.

   NOTE:
   - The front upper right part of the sorter adapter bracket [D] should be placed in-between the copier front side plate and the upper exit cover.
   - The top and the bottom screw holes of the rear bracket should be used for securing the sorter adapter.

8. Swing out the dc power supply board assembly [E] (1 screw).
9. Install the gear assembly [F] (3 screws) on the copier rear side plate as shown.

   NOTE: The positioning hole of the gear assembly bracket [G] should fit over the positioning stud of the copier drive gear. Also, the positioning pin of the gear assembly [H] should be placed in the positioning hole of the sorter adapter bracket.

10. Reinstall the dc power supply board.



11. Reinstall the copier left cover and secure the left and front sides of the front upper cover.
12. Install the cover plate [A] (2 screws) on the sorter adapter.
13. Install the hinge bracket [B] (2 screws) on the front side plate of the sorter adapter.
14. Install the front door [C] on the hinge bracket with the 2 hinge pins [D].

SECTION 4

SERVICE TABLES

1. SERVICE REMARKS

1.1 HANDLING THE DRUM

The organic photoconductor drum is comparatively more sensitive to light and ammonia gas than a selenium drum.

1. Never expose the drum to direct sunlight.
2. Never touch the drum surface with bare hands. When the drum surface is touched with a finger or becomes dirty, wipe with a dry cloth or clean with wet cotton. Wipe with a dry cloth after cleaning with wet cotton.
3. Never use alcohol to clean the drum; alcohol dissolves the drum surface.
4. Store the drum in a cool, dry place away from heat.
5. Take care not to scratch the drum as the drum layer is thin and is easily damaged.
6. Never expose the drum to corrosive gases such as ammonia gas.
7. Always keep the drum in the protective sheet when keeping the drum unit, or the drum itself, out of the copier. Doing so avoids exposing the drum to bright light or direct sunlight. This will protect the drum from light fatigue.
8. Before inserting or pulling out the drum unit, the following should be performed to avoid damaging the drum:
   a) Remove the black and color development units
   b) Remove the cleaning unit
   c) Remove the charge corona unit
   d) Lower the T&S corona unit
9. Drum initial setting (SP66) must be performed when a new drum is installed.

1.2 DRUM UNIT

1. Make sure that the drum unit is set in position and secured with the screw when the main switch is turned on. If the drum unit is loose, poor contact of the drum connectors may cause electrical noise, resulting in unexpected malfunction (RAM data change is the worst case).

2. Clean the green color filter on the drum unit top plate with a dry cloth and discharge static electricity by touching it with your finger. Do not clean the filter with water or any other cleaning solution as the filter has an antistatic coating.

1.3 CHARGE CORONA

1. Clean the corona wires by sliding the corona unit in and out. (The cleaner pads come into contact with the corona wires when the corona unit is slid all the way out.) The wires can be also cleaned with water. Do not use sandpaper or a solvent.

2. Clean the charge corona casing with water first to remove NOx. Then clean it with alcohol if any toner still remains on the casing.

3. Clean the end blocks with a blower brush first to remove toner and paper dust. Then clean it with alcohol if any toner still remains on it.

4. Do not touch the corona wires with oily bare hands. Oil stains may cause white bands on copies.

5. Make sure that the corona wires are correctly positioned between the cleaner pads and that there is no foreign material (iron filings, etc.) on the casing.

6. When installing new corona wires, do not bend or scratch the wire surface to avoid any uneven charge. Also be sure that the corona wires are correctly positioned in the rear end block and that the damper rings are correctly positioned in the front end block. (See charge corona wire replacement.)

7. Clean the charge grid plate with a blower bush (not with a cloth).

8. Do not touch the charge grid plate with oily bare hands. Also, do not bend the charge grid plate or make any dent on it. Doing so may cause uneven charge.

9. The corona wire height should only be adjusted when the front end block is replaced.

1.4 OPTICS

1. When installing the exposure glass, make sure that the red mark on the edge of the glass faces up. This side has received a special treatment to be smoother and generate less static electricity. This is especially important when the ARDF is installed.

2. When moving the 1st or 2nd scanners, always hold them at the center. Move them slowly, carefully, and gently.
   Abrupt movement may cause the belt to slip into the wrong position on the scanner drive pulleys.

3. Do not bend or crease the exposure lamp flat cable. Be careful of this especially when reinstalling the lens housing cover.

4. When reinstalling the lens housing cover, make sure that the light shielding mylar on the original length sensor does not interfere with the light path to the ADS sensor board.

5. Do not touch the following parts with bare hands:
   a) Reflectors
   b) Exposure lamp
   c) Mirrors and lens
   d) ID sensor and V_L patterns
6. To clean the mirrors and lens, only use a clean soft cloth damped with alcohol or water.

7. Do not adjust uneven exposure by changing the exposure lamp position but by using the exposure adjusting plates. Adjusting the lamp position is very difficult because the filament cannot be seen clearly as the lamp is frosted.

8. Adjust the exposure lamp voltage (SP48) only when the drum initial setting (SP66) is performed.

9. Do not remove the lens housing guide plate and the 3rd scanner guide plate. They were positioned on the optics base plate with a special jig at the factory.

1.5 ERASE LAMP

1. A narrower lead edge erase margin increases the possibility of fusing jams. The margin should be at least 1.0 mm.
2. After cleaning the erase lamp unit, rub it lightly with your finger to discharge any static electricity on the unit surface.
3. Make sure that the erase lamp setting (SP84) is correct. Otherwise, ID sensor abnormal condition will occur.

1.6 DEVELOPMENT UNIT

1. Be careful not to nick or scratch the development roller sleeve.
2. Place the development unit on a sheet of paper after removing it from the copier. This prevents any small metal objects (staples, clips, E-rings, etc.) from being attracted to the development roller and getting inside the unit.
3. Be careful not to bend the bias terminals.
4. Clean the drive gears after removing the used developer.
5. Never load different types of developer or toner (black and color) into the development unit. Doing so will cause poor copy image and toner scattering inside the copier.
6. Developer initialization is necessary when new developer is loaded.
   a) Black developer initialize (SP65)
   b) Color developer initialize (SP10)
7. Adjust the black development bias voltage (SP37) together with the exposure lamp voltage (SP48) if necessary. This should be done only when the drum initial setting (SP66) is performed. The results of adjusting the black bias voltage with the used drum will be compensated by the exposure lamp voltage when the VL pattern detections are performed. The color development bias voltage (SP79) can be adjusted any time.
8. The doctor gaps must not be adjusted in the field as they are strictly adjusted at the factory.

1.7 TRANSFER AND SEPARATION

1. Clean the T&S corona unit casing with water then with alcohol if necessary.
2. Clean the separation corona wire only with dry cloth as it is carbon coated.
3. Clean the end blocks with a blower brush and alcohol.

1.8 CLEANING UNIT

1. When servicing the cleaning unit, be careful not to damage the edge of the cleaning blade.
2. Do not touch the cleaning brush with bare hands.
3. Before pulling out the cleaning unit, place a sheet of paper under it to catch any toner falling from the unit.
4. Empty the used toner tank in the following cases:
   a) At PM
   b) When the used toner tank is filled more than half of its capacity. (Of course it is better to do it at every visit.)
   c) When an ID sensor abnormal condition happens. (Used toner tank overflow cannot be detected.)
5. Perform the toner end counter clear (SP83) whenever the used toner tank is emptied.
6. If the toner end counter (SP58) is cleared by accident (by SP83 or any other reason), empty the used toner tank.

1.9 PRE-TRANSFER AND QUENCHING LAMPS

1. When removing the PTL filter to clean it, take out the drum unit first to prevent any damage on the drum.
2. When reinstalling the PTL filter, make sure that the filter is correctly positioned.
3. After cleaning the quenching lamp filter, rub it lightly with your finger to discharge any static electricity on the filter.

1.10 PAPER FEED

1. Do not touch the pick-up, feed, separation rollers and the friction pads with oily bare hands.
2. The side fences and the rear fence of the paper trays should be positioned correctly to align with the actual paper size. Otherwise, paper misfeeds may occur.
3. The friction pad should be replaced together with the friction pad holder and pad entrance seal as an assembly.
4. The friction pad assembly and the paper feed roller should be replaced as a set to maintain paper feed ability. (A worn out feed roller will provide incorrect friction pad pressure.)
5. The friction pad holder mounting bracket must be reinstalled on the original paper tray. Because the friction pad pressure is adjusted for each paper feed station independently at the factory.
6. The paper tray with the friction pad mechanism must be reinstalled at the original paper feeding station.
7. The friction pad pressure should not be adjusted in the field.

1.11 FUSING UNIT

1. Be careful not to damage the edges of the hot roller strippers or their tension springs.
2. Do not touch the fusing lamp with bare hands.
3. Make sure that the fusing lamp is positioned correctly and that it does not touch the inner surface of the hot roller.

2. SERVICE PROGRAM MODE

2.1 SERVICE PROGRAM MODE OPERATION

The service program (SP) mode is used to check electrical data, change mode, and adjust settings.

2.1.1 Service Program Access Procedure

There are three ways to access the SP mode.

1: By key operation (for users and sales representatives).

2: By turning on the main switch while holding down number keys. (for service representatives for normal SP modes).

3: By turning on the main switch while holding down mode keys (for service representatives for memory all clear mode (SP99) and normal SP modes).

Access Procedure 1: Key operation

Accessible SP mode numbers:

11, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 26, 27, 34, 36, 38, 39, 46, 86, 91, 92, 93

(Refer to the SP mode table for details.)

1. Turn on the main switch.
2. Press the Clear Modes key.
3. Press the Clear/Stop key.
4. Press the Enter key.

   NOTE: The Call Service indicator and the Copy Counter number "0" start blinking to show that the SP mode has been accessed.
5. Enter the desired SP mode number using the number keys and press the Enter key.

NOTE: 1. An SP mode number will blink in the copy counter. The Copy Counter will stop blinking and stay on when the Enter key is pressed.

2. When the SP mode number is blinking, it can be changed by pressing the Clear/Stop key and entering a new number. The SP mode number can also be changed by using the Zoom keys ("+" & "–").

3. If the Enter key is pressed with an invalid SP mode number, the Max indicator will blink and the Copy Counter number will change to "0". In this case, Enter a valid SP mode number and press the Enter.

6. To leave the SP mode, press the Clear Modes key.

Access Procedure 2: Main switch and number keys

Accessible SP mode numbers:

All SP mode numbers except SP99 (memory all clear).

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. While pressing both 1 and 3 on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the Copy Counter number "0" are blinking.

3. Enter the desired SP mode number using the number keys and press the Enter key.

   NOTE: 1. An SP mode number will blink in the Copy Counter. The Copy Counter will stop blinking and stay on when the Enter key is pressed.

   2. When the SP mode number is blinking, it can be changed by pressing the Clear/Stop key and entering the new number. The SP mode number can also be changed by using the zoom keys ("+" & "–").

   3. If the Enter key is pressed with an invalid SP mode number, the Max indicator will blink and the Copy Counter number will change to "0". Enter a valid SP mode number and press the Enter key.

4. To leave the SP mode, turn off the main switch.

Access Procedure 3: Main switch and mode keys

Accessible SP mode numbers:

All SP mode numbers including the SP99 (memory all clear)

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. While pressing both the Modes Clear and Clear/Stop keys on the operation panel, turn on the main switch.

   NOTE: Release the keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the Copy Counter number "0" are blinking.
3. After that follow access procedure 2.

2.1.2 Change Adjustment Values or Modes

1. Follow steps1 to 5 of access procedure 1 or steps 1 to 3 of access procedure 2.
2. The factory-set value/mode or the default setting will be displayed in the three digit indicator.
3. Enter the desired value or mode using the number keys. (SP mode numbers and information are given in the SP Mode table.)
4. To leave the SP mode, press the Clear Modes key (access procedure 1) or turn off the main switch (access procedure 2).

2.1.3 Memory All Clear Procedure (SP99)

CAUTION: Memory all clear mode (SP99) clears all the correction data for process control and software counters, and returns all the modes to the default settings. Normally, this mode should not be performed.

This procedure is required only when the copier malfunctions due to a damaged RAM or when replacing the RAM board for any reason.

1. Access the SP mode through Access Procedure 3.
2. Enter "99" and press the Enter key.
3. Enter "1" and press the Enter key. (Beeper sounds 5 times when memory has been cleared.)

4. Enter the factory-set values in the following SP modes:

40:	Jogger span (Duplex machine only)
41:	Lead edge erase
42:	Registration
43:	Vertical magnification
44:	Horizontal magnification
45:	Duplex magnification (Duplex machine only)
47:	Focus adjustment
50:	Lens error correction
62:	Grid reference voltage
161:	Grid volt/M-CH drum current check (P)
162:	T-CH PWM/drum current check
163:	D-CH (AC) PWM/drum current check
164:	D-CH (DC) PWM/drum current check

NOTE: Open the front cover and remove the cover plate (1 screw) from the front upper cover. There is an SP data table sheet inside the front upper cover which gives the above factory-set values.

5. Turn off the main switch.
6. Clean the used toner tank because the toner end counter has been cleared.
7. Replace the OPC drum with a new one.

NOTE: Since the drum counter for the process control has been cleared, the old drum cannot be used. If the old drum is used after all memory is cleared, a dirty background and/or toner scattering will appear on copies sooner or later because proper VG correction will not be applied to the drum.

8. Clean the optics, sensors, and inside of the machine if necessary.
9. If the high voltage supply board - CTBG and/or -D is not the original one, do the following:
    1) Clean the corona unit casings and replace the corona wires with new ones.
    2) Enter to the SP mode by the access procedure 2.
    3) Enter the grid voltage correction data in SP62 referring to the label on the high voltage supply board - CTBG.
    4) Perform the auto drum current adjustment by SP57.

10. Enter the SP mode by access procedure 2.

11. Enable optional equipment operation by SP71 (sorter), SP72 (paper tray unit), and SP84 (edit erase lamp unit) as necessary.

12. Perform the following SP modes:
    SP66: Drum initialize
    SP54: Auto Vsg/Vlg adjustment
    SP48: Exposure lamp voltage adjustment
    SP56: Auto ADS gain adjustment

13. Check copy quality and the paper path and do the necessary adjustments.

2.2 SERVICE PROGRAM MODE TABLE

NOTE: 1. A "❒" after the mode name means that copies can be made. For these modes, the copier goes automatically into copy mode when an SP mode number is selected by pressing the "#" key, or when the data number for adjustment is entered by pressing the "#" key after selecting the SP mode number.
To make copies, enter desired copy quantity, select ID level and paper tray, then press the Start key.
If you do not wish to make copies, press the "#" key instead of the Start key.

2. A "•" before the mode number means that the mode can be accessed by users and sales representatives.

3. In the *Function* column, comments (extra information) are in italics.

4. In the *Data* column, the default value is printed in bold letters.

Mode No.		Function	Data
2	Free Run Set	Sets the copier in free run mode. *(The copier runs without paper feeding*. After SP2 is set, press the start key to start free run operation. Before pressing the start key you can select any other SP mode in which copying is possible [❒ mark]. ["#"→SPNo.→"#"→Start key].)	
3	Free Run Reset ❒	Resets the copier from free run mode.	
4	Forced Start ❒	Copies can be made before being warmed up. *(Copy quality and paper transport are not assured*.)	
5	Lamp OFF ❒	Copies are made with exposure lamp OFF. *(Black copies are made.)*	
6	No Misfeed Detection ❒	Copies are made without ON check of jam detection.	
7	Call Service Indicator	Indicates the cause of a blinking call service indicator. *(Indicates 0, 1, 2, 3, 12, 13, 23, or 123 in the three digit indicator.)*	0: Normal 1: PM 2: ID sensor failure 3: Toner overflow.
8	Input Check ❒	Displays the input data from sensors and switches. *(For data, see page 4 - 28.)*	
9	Output Check	Electrical components turn on. *(For data, see page 4 - 31.)*	

Mode No.		Function	Data
10	Color Developer Initialize	Agitates new color developer for about 1 minute. Press the start key to begin operation. *(This must be done when new color developer is put in. Beeper sounds 5 times when initialization is completed.)*	
•11	All Indicators ON	Turns on all the indicators on the operation panel. *(To turn off the indicators, press the "#" key.)*	
12	Language	Selects the language displayed in the guidance display. *(SP12 applies to type 2 copiers only. For other languages the optional ROM is required.)*	0: Japanese **1: English** 2: French 3: German 4: Italian 5: Spanish [Other Languages] 0: **1:** 2: 3: 4: 5:
13	A3/DLT Double Count	Selects single or double count for the total counter and key counter in A3/11" x 17" copying. *(Double count is not applied for copies from the by-pass feed table. Double count is applied to the user code counter [SP91] and the mechanical counters.)*	**0: Single** 1: Double
•14	Manual Staple Reset	Selects accessible period for manual stapling after completing a copy job in sort mode. *(Only when the sorter stapler is installed.)*	**0: 20 sec.** 1: 1 min. 2: None
•15	Auto Reset	Selects auto reset time of 1 or 3 minutes, or cancels this mode.	**0: 1 min.** 1: 3 min. 2: None
•16	Count Up/Down	Selects count up or count down.	**0: Up** 1: Down
•17	Auto Cassette Shift	Selects auto cassette shift mode. *(Copier automatically shifts to the LCT or paper tray holding the same size paper when paper runs out.)*	**0: Yes** 1: No
•18	Beeper On	Turns beeper on or off.	**0: On** 1: Off
•19	ID Mode	Specifies whether the copier defaults to ADS or manual ID mode when the main switch is turned on.	**0: ADS** 1: Manual
•20	LCT Priority	Sets the feed station priority to LCT or the 1st tray.	**0: On** 1: Off

Mode No.		Function	Data
•21	APS Priority (Copier)	Specifies whether the copier defaults to APS or manual mode when the main switch is turned on.	**0: APS** 1: Manual 2: No
22	SADF Auto Reset	Selects auto reset time for SADF mode.	**0: 5 sec.** 1: 60 sec
23	ADF Free Size	Enables originals of various sizes to be fed from the same width stack. (When this mode is enabled, the job interval for each original increases.)	**0: No** 1: Yes
24	Overlay Border Erase	Makes a white frame on the border line when using "Black in area" or "Color in area" mode. *(Only when the editor is installed.)*	**0: No** 1: Yes
25	Staple Limit	Sets the staple limit of copies in each bin in staple mode. *(Only when the sorter stapler is installed.)*	**0: Yes (30 copies)** 1: No (50 copies)
•26	Auto APS Select (ADF)	Selects the priority of APS mode when originals are set on the ADF. *(Only when the ADF is installed.)*	**0: Yes** 1: No
•27	Overlay Series Priority	Sets the priority of series copying in overlay mode. *(For type 2 copiers only)*	**0: No** 1: Yes
28	Auto Sort Select (ADF)	Sort Mode is automatically selected when more than 1 original is set on the ADF and the entered copy quantity is greater than 1 and less than 21 (11 for the micro sorter). *(Sorter and ADF must be installed on the machine. When in duplex 1 [1-sided original mode] or overlay mode, more than 2 originals must be set.)*	**0: Manual** 1: Auto Sort
29	Zero Cross Control	Selects fusing temperature control mode. *(After selecting the control mode and turning the main switch off/on, the fusing temperature control mode changes.)*	**0: Yes (Zero cross)** 1: No (Phase)
30	Black Toner Supply Mode	Selects black toner supply mode. *(See SP 31/SP32 for toner supply amount.)*	**0: Detect Mode** 1: Fixed Mode
31	Black Toner Supply Ratio (Detect Mode)	Determines how much toner is supplied in detect mode.	**0: 15%** 1: 7% 2: 30% 3: 60%
32	Black Toner Supply Ratio (Fixed Mode)	Determines how much toner is supplied in fixed mode.	**0: 7.0%** 1: 3.5% 2: 10.5% 3: 14.0%

Mode No.		Function	Data
33	Black (ID sensor) Pattern Bias	Sets the bias voltage applied to the development roller for the ID sensor pattern. *(0: –200 V= Normal 1: –160 V= Lighter 2: –220 V= Darker 3: –240 V= Darkest)*	**0: N** 1: L 2: H 3: HH
•34	ADS Density	Selects the image density level in ADS mode. *(Data 1: Increases charge grid voltage [–50 V]. Development bias voltage has standard value. Data 2: Increases development bias voltage [–40 V]. Charge grid voltage has standard value.)*	**0: N (Normal)** 1: H (Darker) 2: L (Lighter)
35	Black ID Detection	Black ID sensor check is performed every 5 copies or 10 copies. *(If low image density occurs in the toner near end condition, change the data to "1".)*	**0: 10 copies** 1: 5 copies
•36	Image Shift (Duplex 1)	Selects the margin on the right side of the reverse page in duplex 1 mode. *(For type 2 copier only. When duplex 1 [1-sided original mode] is selected, this margin is automatically added.)*	**0: 5 mm** 1: 0 mm 2: 10 mm 3: 15 mm
37	Black Bias	Adjusts black bias voltage if the image density at level 4 cannot be adjusted by (SP48 exposure lamp voltage). This must be done only other replacing the OPC drum. *(0: Vo = Normal 1: Vo +40 V = Darkest 2: Vo +20 V = Darker 3: Vo –20 V = Lighter 4: Vo –40 V = Lightest)*	**0: N** 1: HH 2: H 3: L 4: LL
•38	Edge Erase	Selects the width of the edge erase margin. *(Only when the editor is installed.)*	**0: 10 mm** 1: 5 mm 2: 15 mm 3: 20 mm
•39	Center Erase	Selects the width of the center erase margin. *(Only when the editor is installed.)*	**0: 20 mm** 1: 10 mm 2: 15 mm 3: 25 mm
40	Jogger Span	Adjusts the stop position of the jogger fences. *(For type 2 copier only. 0.5 mm per step. [max, –4.0 mm to +3.5 mm].)*	0~15 **8 = default**
41	Lead Edge Erase ❐	Adjusts lead edge erase margin. *(0.5 mm per step [max –4.0 mm to +3.5 mm].)*	0~15 **8 = default**
42	Registration ❐	Adjusts lead edge registration. *(0.5 mm per step [max –4.0 mm to +3.5 mm].)*	0~15 **8 = default**
43	Vertical Magnification ❐	Adjusts magnification in the paper travel direction. *(0.2 % per step. [max. –1.6% to +1.4%].)*	0~15 **8 = default**

Mode No.		Function	Data
44	Horizontal Magnification ❐	Adjusts magnification perpendicular to the direction of paper travel. *(0.2 % per tep. [max. –3.2% to +3.0%].)*	0∼31 **16 = default**
45	Duplex Magnification	Adjusts vertical magnification of the first image to equal the second image when using overlay or duplex mode.	**0: +0.4%** 1: No correction 2: +0.2% 3: +0.6% 4: +0.8% 5: +1.0% 6: +1.2% 7: +1.4% 8: +1.6% 9: +1.8% 10: +2.0%
•46	Highlight Bias (Manual ID Level 7)	Selects the development bias voltage of manual ID level 7. *(0: –240 V = Normal 1: –200 V = Darker 2: –280 V = Lighter 3: –320 V = Lightest)*	**0: N** 1: D 2: L 3: LL
47	Focus Adjustment ❐	Adjusts the 4th/5th mirror position to correct the fine focus. *(0.6 mm per pulse. SP47 must be done after vertical and horizontal magnification adjustments [SP43 and 44].)*	0∼80 **40 = default**
48	Lamp Voltage ❐	Adjusts the exposure lamp voltage. *(50 to 75 V in 0.5 V steps. The lamp voltage must be adjusted only after performing SP 66 when replacing the OPC drum.)*	50∼75V **63V = default**
49	Fusing Temperature	Adjusts fusing temperature. *(175 to 190 °C in 1 °C steps.)*	175∼190 °C **185 ° = default**
50	Lens Error Correction ❐	Adjusts the lens position to correct magnification in enlarge/reduction mode. *(0.1% per step [max. –0.8%, to +0.7%].)*	0∼15 **8 = default**
51	Lamp Voltage Check	Displays the exposure lamp voltage. *(The exposure lamp, main motor,optics cooling fan fusing exhaust fan, and exhaust blower turn on for 10 seconds when the Enter key is pressed. Press the "•" key to check the target lamp voltage (including corrections). Press the C/S key to turn this mode off. Do not repeat more than 5 times to avoid overheating the optics cavity.)*	[V]
52	Fusing Temperature Check ❐	Displays the fusing temperature.	[°C]

Mode No.		Function	Data
53	Drum Temperature Check ❐	Displays the temperature around the drum.	[°C]
54	Auto Vsg/Vlg Adjustment ❐	Adjusts Vsg of ID sensor and Vlg of V sensor automatically at once. *(Adjusted PWM values of ID sensor and V sensor are displayed in the three digit indicator.* *Beeper sounds 2 times when the adjustments [about 4 sec.] are completed.)*	
55	Vsp/Vsg Data ❐	Displays the Vsg and Vsp readings. The Vsg reading is displayed while the "0" key is held down. *(When making copies, the Vsp and Vsg voltage readings are updated every 10 or 5 copies [ID sensor check timing].)*	[V]
56	Auto ADS Gain Adjustment	Adjusts ADS gain data automatically when the start key is pressed. *(Close the platen cover to prevent external light from reaching the ADS sensor when performing this adjustment.* *The gain data is displayed in the three digit counter.* *Beeper sounds 2 times when the adjustment [about 4 sec.] is completed.)*	
57	Auto Drum Current Adjustment	Adjusts the transfer and separation corona currents automatically. Press the start key to perform. *(When the high voltage supply board [CTBG] and/or [D] is replaced, perform this mode after setting the data of SP62.* *When separation corona current adjustment fails, beeper sounds twice and the copier tries the adjustment again.* *Beeper sounds twice when the adjustment is completed.)*	[Display only] 1: Measuring and adjusting the transfer corona current. 2: Measuring and adjusting the separation corona current. 3: Completed
58	Toner End Counter Check	Displays the contents of the black toner end counter. *(Toner end condition is not counted if the toner end condition happens within 250 copies after the previous toner end condition.)*	
59	Bias Voltage Check ❐	Displays bias voltage. Press the Start key to display the bias voltage. Press the C/S key to stop.	[V]

Mode No.		Function	Data
62	Grid Reference Voltage	Sets the grid voltage correction data to correct the output from the high voltage supply board. *(A label on the high voltage supply board gives the correct value.* *When the high voltage supply board [CTBG] is replaced, set the data using SP62 before performing SP57.)*	**704**
65	Black Developer Initialize	Agitates new black developer for about 5 minutes. Press the start key to begin operation. *(This mode must be done when new black developer is put in.* *Beeper sounds 5 times when the initialization is completed.)*	
66	Drum Initialize	Used to set new drum condition. *(This must be done when a new drum is installed. The OPC counter, VR correction level, and Vref [initial Vlp/Vlg] are cleared.* *To set, press "1" then the "#" key.* *Beeper sounds 5 times when the initialization is done.)*	**0: NO** 1: YES
67	Drum Correction Level (VR)	Displays the present VR correction level. *(VR level [%]=Vrp/Vrg x 100)*	[Display only] 0: 100-84 1: 83-58 2: 57-41 3: 40-28 4: 27-0
68	Lamp Correction Level (VL)	Displays the present Vdat. [Vlp/Vlg x 100=Vdat] The VL level (%) is displayed while the "•" key is held down. *(VL level [%]=Vdat/Vref x 100=*[(Vlp/Vlg)/ (Initial Vlp/Vlg)] *x 100.)*	[Display only] VL level 0-100 : +1V 101-150 : 0V 151- : –1V
69	Sense Drum Correction Level (VR) (Forced VR Detection)	Detects VR correction level regardless of the drum counter. *(The detection will be done in the first 5 copy cycles after exiting the SP mode.* *Beeper sounds 5 times when this mode is accepted.)*	
70	Sense Lamp Correction level (VL) (Forced VL Detection)	Detects VL correction level regardless of the drum counter. *(VL pattern detection is done 4 times.* *Beeper sounds for each detection and Vdat is displayed in the three digit indicator each time.* *The average of the 4 detections can be monitored by SP68.)*	

Mode No.		Function	Data
71	Sorter	Enables sorter operation *(0: No sorter 1: Micro sorter 2: Mini sorter 3: Midi sorter 4: Sorter stapler 5: Sorter adapter).*	**0: No** 1: MC 2: MIN 3: MID 4: SS 5: ADP
72	Option Paper Tray Unit	Enables paper tray unit operation.	**0: No** 1: Yes
73	LCT Paper Size	Selects paper size for the LCT. *(For type 2 and type 3 only)*	**0: A4** 1: B5 **2: LT**
74	Color ID Detection	Color ID sensor check is performed every 5 copies or 10 copies. *(Normally, "0" should be selected for color toner.)*	**0: 5 copies** 1: 10 copies
75	Red/Blue/Green (ID sensor) Pattern Bias	Selects the bias voltage applied to the development roller for the color ID sensor pattern. *(0: Vo = Normal 1: Vo +40V = Lighter 2: Vo –20V = Darker 3: Vo –40V = Darkest)*	**0: N** 1: L 2: H 3: HH
76	Sorter Max	Sets the sort/stack quantity limit. (0: No= No sort/stack limit. 1: Yes= Sort/stack amount is limited, the amount depends on which sorter is installed.)	**0: No** 1: Yes
77	(ADF) Auto Feed Out (Duplex mode)	Sets the copier to eject the final copy if an odd number of originals are set. *(When "Yes", the final sheet is fed out; When "No", the sheet stays in the duplex tray.)*	**0: Yes** 1: No
79	Color Bias	Adjusts color bias voltage if color image density is improper compared with black image density. *(0: Vo = Normal 1: Vo +40V = Darkest 2: Vo +20V = Darker 3: Vo –20V =Lighter 4: Vo –40V = Lightest)*	**0: N** 1: HH 2: H 3: L 4: LL
81	Red/Blue/Green Toner Supply Ratio (Detect mode)	Selects color toner supply ratio in detect supply mode. *(Each color can have independent toner supply ratio. Selected toner supply ratio corresponds to the color development unit installed in the copier.)*	**0: 14 %** 1: 7 % 2: 21 % 3: 28 %
83	Toner End Counter Clear	Resets the used toner overflow condition and clears the toner end counter (SP58). *(To clear, press "1" then the "#" key. SP83 must be used when the used toner tank is cleaned.)*	**0: No** 1: Yes

Mode No.		Function	Data
84	Editing Eraser	Enables edit erase lamp unit operation. *(The copier CPU automatically enables edit erase lamp unit when the editor is installed.)*	**0: No** 1: Yes
85	TEL No.	Use to input the telephone number of the service depot. *(Pressing "•" key shows "–" in the guidance display.)*	
•86	Under Color Density	Adjusts color background density in highlight color mode of editor. *(Only effective when the editor is installed. Each color can have an independent under color density. Adjusted under color density corresponds to the color development unit installed in the copier.)*	1: Darkest – **4: Normal** – 7: Lightest
87	PM Interval	Sets the interval of the PM counter.	**0: No PM** 1: 60 K 2: 80 K 3: 100 K 4: 120 k
88	PM Counter	Displays contents of the PM counter. *(When entering this mode by pressing the "#" key, the first three digits are displayed in the three digit indicator. Hold down the "•" key to display the second three digits. When the PM counter is exceeded, the call service indicator blinks and the key counter indicator lights.)*	
89	PM Counter Clear	Resets the PM counter. *(Use this mode after performing PM. Beeper sounds 2 times when this function is used.)*	
90	User Code Mode	Enables user code mode (Key counter shorting connector must be removed.) *(If this mode is set, a user must enter a code to make copies. Resets when auto clear mode functions or when C/S and clear mode keys are pressed together. The user codes are the following 20 numbers: 1101, 1202, 1303, 1404, 1505, 1606, 1707, 1808, 1909, 2010, 2111, 2212, 2313, 2414, 2515, 2616, 2717, 2818, 2919, 3020).*	**0: No** 1: Yes

Mode No.		Function	Data
•91	User code Counter Check	Displays the contents of each user code counter. use the "+" and "–" ("up" and "down") keys to select user code. (The last two digits of the user code are displayed in the copy counter.) *(User counters count from 0 to 999999.* *Press "#" key to display the first three digits in the three digit indicator.* *Hold down "•" key to display the final three digits.)*	
•92	User Code Counter Clear	Resets counters of all the user codes (SP91). *(To reset, press "1" then the "#" key).*	**0: No** 1: Yes
•93	Copy Limit	Limits the maximum copy quantity that can be entered.	1 – 999 **999 = default**
97	SC/Jam Counter Clear	Clears all the service call and jam counters. *(To clear, press "1" then the "#" key.* *Beeper sounds 3 times when this function is used.)*	**0: No** 1: Yes
98	Counter Clear	Clears the following counters: - Operation Time (motor count only) (SP100) - Copy/Original Counters (SP101) - SC Counters (SP120) - Jam Counters (SP130) - PM Counter (SP88) - User Code Counters (SP91) - User Program *(To clear, press "1" then the "#" key.* *Beeper sounds 4 times when this function is used.)*	**0: No** 1: Yes
99	Memory All Clear	Clears all counters and returns all modes to the default setting. *(To access this mode turn on the main switch while pressing both the "Clear Modes" and "C/S" keys. Then enter "99" and press the "#" key.* *To clear, press "1" then the "#" key.* *Beeper sounds 5 times when this function is used.)*	**0: No** 1: Yes

Mode No.		Function	Data
100	Operation Time	Displays the total (accumulated) time that the main motor has operated. (*Time in hours.* *-Motor Count-* *Press the "#" key to display the first three digits in the three digit indicator. Hold down the "•" key to display the second three digits.* *-Drum Count-* *Hold down the "0" key to display the first three digts in the three digit indicator. Hold down the "0" & "•" keys to display the second three digits.* ***NOTE:*** *Drum counter can be cleared by using SP66.)*	
101	Copy/Original Counter	Displays the total number of the following copies or originals. Use the "+ " & "–" ("up" & "down") keys to select the desired number. *(Press the "#" key to enter this mode.* *When the desired number displayed in the copy counter is selected by using the "+" & "–" keys, the first three digits are displayed in the three digit indicator.* *Hold down the "•" key to display the second three digits.* *Type 2 copier displays all 6 digits in the guidance display.)*	
101-1	Total Counter	Displays the total number of copies	
101-2	Total Color Counter	Displays the total number of color copies.	
101-3	Red Counter	Displays the total number of red copies.	
101-4	Green Counter	Displays the total number of green copies.	
101-5	Blue Counter	Displays the total number of blue copies.	
101-6	Duplex Counter	Displays the total number of duplex copies made.	
101-7	ADF Counter	Displays the total number of copies made using the ADF.	
101-8	Staple Counter	Displays the total number of sets of stapled copies.	
101-9	Paper Tray Unit Counter	Displays the total number of sheets fed from the paper tray unit.	
101-10	By-pass/LCT Counter	Displays the total number of sheets fed from the by-pass feed table or the LCT.	
101-11	Overlay Counter	Displays the total number of overlay copies made.	
101-12	A3/11" x 17" (DLT) Counter	Displays the total number of A3 or 11"x 17" copies.	
101-13	B4/81/2" x 14" (LG) Counter	Displays the total number of B4 or 81/2" x 14" copies.	
101-14	A4/81/2" x 11" (LT) Counter	Displays the total number of A4 or 81/2" x 11" copies.	

Mode No.		Function	Data
101-15	B5 Counter	Displays the total number of B5 copies.	
101-16	Original Total Counter	Displays the total number of originals copied.	
101-17	Original Counter (ADF)	Displays the total number of originals copied using the ADF.	
101-18	Reduction Counter	Displays the total number of copies made in reduction mode.	
101-19	Enlargement Counter	Displays the total number of copies made in enlargement mode.	
110	Supply Counter	Displays the total number of copies made by using the following supplies. Use the "+" & "–" ("up" & "down") keys to select the desired number. *(Press the "#" key to enter this mode.* *When the desired number displayed in the copy counter is selected by using the "+" & "–" keys, the first three digits are displayed in the three digit indicator.* *Hold down the "•" key to display the second three digits.* *Type 2 copier displays all 6 digits in the guidance display.)*	
110-1	Drum Counter	Displays the total number of copies made using the present drum.	
110-2	Black Developer Counter	Displays the total number of copies made using the present black developer.	
110-3	Red Developer Counter	Displays the total number of copies made using the present red developer.	
110-4	Green Developer Counter	Displays the total number of copies made using the present green developer.	
110-5	Blue Developer Counter	Displays the total number of copies made using the present blue developer.	
120	SC Counter	Displays the total number of the following service calls. Use the "+" & "–" ("up" & "down") keys to select the desired number. *(Press the "#" key to enter this mode.* *When the desired number displayed in the copy counter is selected by using the "+" & "–" keys, the first three digts are displayed in the three digt indicator.* *Hold down the"•" key to display the second three digts.* *Type 2 copier displays all 6 digits in the guidance display.)*	
120-1	SC Total Counter	Displays the total number of times the service call indicator has turned on.	
120-2	SC Optics Counter	Displays the total number of "Optics" service calls.	

Mode No.		Function	Data
120-3	SC Exposure Counter	Displays the total number of "Exposure" service calls.	
120-4	SC Drive Counter	Displays the total number of "Functional Drive" service calls.	
120-5	SC Fuser Counter	Displays the total number of "Fusing" service calls.	
120-6	SC Communication Counter	Displays the total number of "Interface communication" service calls.	
120-7	SC Duplex Counter	Displays the total number of "Duplex" service calls.	
120-8	SC Feed Counter	Displays the total number of "Paper Feed" service calls.	
120-9	SC Sorter Counter	Displays the total number of "Sorter" service calls.	
130	Jam Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams. Use the "+" & "–" ("up & "down") keys to select the desired number. *(Press the "#" key to enter this mode.* *When the desired number displayed in the copy counter is selected by using the "+" & "–" keys, the first three digts are displayed in the three digt indicator.* *Hold down the "•" key to display the second three digts.* *Type 2 copier displays all 6 digits in the guidance display.)*	
130-1	Jam Total Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams excluding original jams in the ADF (SP130-14).	
130-2	Jam 1st Feed Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams from the upper paper tray (Type 1 & 3).	
130-3	Jam 2nd Feed Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams from the lower paper tray.	
130-4	Jam 3rd Feed Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams from the upper tray of the paper tray unit.	
130-5	Jam 4th Feed Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams from the middle tray of the paper tray unit.	
130-6	Jam 5th Feed Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams from the lower tray of the paper tray unit.	
130-7	Jam By-pass/LCT Feed Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams from the by-pass feed table or the LCT.	
130-8	Jam Fuser Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams in the fusing unit area.	
130-9	Jam Inverter Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams in the duplex entrance area.	
130-10	Jam Duplex Stack Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams in the turn gate area during duplex stacking.	
130-11	Jam Duplex Feed Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams from duplex tray.	

Mode No.		Function	Data
130-12	Jam Exit Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams in the copier exit area.	
130-13	Jam Sorter Counter	Displays the total number of paper jams in the sorter.	
130-14	Jam ADF Counter	Displays the total number of original jams in the ADF.	
150	Paper Feed Timing (By-pass/LCT) ❒	Adjusts the registration paper buckle amount for the paper fed from the by-pass feed table or the LCT. *(The data value is the approximate distance that the paper is fed after the lead edge is detected by the registration sensor.)*	0: 27 mm – 15: 42 mm **16: 43 mm** 17: 44 mm – 24: 51 mm
151	Paper Feed Timing (1st tray) ❒	Adjusts the registration paper buckle amount for the paper fed from the upper paper tray (Type 1 & 3 only). *(The data value is the approximate distance that the paper is fed after the lead edge is detected by the registration sensor.)*	0: 27 mm – 9: 36 mm **10: 37 mm** 11: 38 mm – 24: 51 mm
152	Paper Feed Timing (2nd~5th tray) ❒	Adjusts the registration paper buckle amount for the paper fed from the lower paper tray or the paper tray unit. *(The data value is the approximate distance that the paper is fed after the lead edge is detected by the registration sensor.)*	0: 27 mm – 6: 33 mm **7: 34 mm** 8: 35 mm – 24: 51 mm
153	Paper Feed Timing (Duplex) ❒	Adjusts the registration paper buckle amount for the paper fed from the duplex tray. *(The data value is the approximate distance that the paper is fed after the lead edge is detected by the registration sensor.)*	0: 27 mm – 14: 41 mm **15: 42 mm** 16: 43 mm – 24: 51 mm
154	Single Duplex Reverse Timing ❒	Adjusts the switch-back timing of paper in the duplex tray in single 2-sided copying. *(The smaller the data is, the earlier the switch-back timing becomes.)*	0: –4 mm – 3: –1 mm **4:** 5: +1 mm – 8: +4 mm
157	Trail Edge Erase ❒	Adjusts the trail edge erase start timing. *(When the default value is selected, the trail edge erase starts 2mm after the trail edge of the image.)*	0: –6 mm – 11: –0.5 mm **12:** 13: +0.5 mm – 15: 1.5 mm

Mode No.		Function	Data
160	Grid Volt./M-CH Drum Current Check	Displays the grid bias voltage and the charge corona current for the image area in the three digit indicator. *(When entering this mode by pressing the "#" key, grid bias voltage [V] is displayed.* *Hold down the start key to display the charge corona current [µA].* *Grid bias voltage can be changed by using "+" & "–" ["up" & "down"] keys in 5V steps.)*	**745 V**
161	Grid Volt./M-CH Drum Current Check (P)	Displays the grid bias voltage and the charge corona current for the ID sensor pattern in the three digit indicator. *(When entering this mode by pressing the "#" key, grid bias voltage [V] is displayed.* *Hold down the start key to display the charge corona current [µA].* *Grid bias voltage can be changed by using "+" & "–" ["up" & "down"] keys in 5V steps.)*	**500 V**
162	T-CH PWM/Drum Current Check	Displays the transfer corona current in the three digit indicator. *(When entering this mode by pressing the "#" key, the adjusted PWM value for the high voltage supply board [T] is displayed.* *Hold down the start key to display the transfer corona current [µA].* *The PWM value can be changed by using the "+" & "–" ["up" & "down"] keys in 1 step.)*	
163	D-CH (AC) PWM/Drum Current Check	Displays the separation ac corona current in the three digit indicator. *(When entering this mode by pressing the "#" key, the adjusted PWM value for the high voltage supply board [D-ac] is displayed.* *Hold down the start key to display the separation ac corona current [µA]. The value displayed will change by a large amount after 1.4 seconds. The check value is the value immediately before the change.* *The PWM value can be changed by using the "+" & "–" ["up" & "down"] keys.)*	
164	D-CH (DC) PWM/Drum Current Check.	Displays the separation dc corona current in the three digit indicator. *(When entering this mode by pressing the "#" key, the adjusted PWM value for the high voltage supply board [D-dc] is displayed.* *Hold down the start key to the display separation dc corona current [µA]. The value displayed will change by a large amount after 1.4 seconds. The check value is the value immediately before the change.* *The PWM value can be changed by using "+" & "–" ["up" & "down"] keys.)*	

Mode No.		Function	Data
165	ID-sensor PWM/Output Check	Displays the ID sensor output in the three digit indicator. *(When entering this mode by pressing the "#" key, the adjusted PWM value for the ID sensor is displayed.* *Hold down the start key to display the ID sensor output voltage.* *The PWM value can be changed by using the "+" & "–" ["up" & "down"] keys.)*	
166	V-Sensor PWM/Output Check	Displays the V sensor output in the three digit indicator. *(When entering this mode by pressing the "#" key, the adjusted PWM value for the V sensor is displayed.* *Hold down the start key to display the V sensor output voltage.* *The PWM value can be changed by using the "+" & "–" ["up" & "down"] keys.)*	
167	ADS Gain/Output Check	Displays the ADS sensor output in the three digit counter. *(When entering this mode by pressing the "#" key, the adjusted gain data for the ADS sensor is displayed.* *Hold down the start key to display the ADS sensor output voltage.* *Do not hold down the start key too long [about 20 sec], otherwise SC12 comes up.* *Gain data can be changed by using the "+" & "–" ["up" & "down"] keys.)*	

2.3 SP-8 SENSOR/SWITCH/SIGNAL DATA CHECK

- How to check sensor/switch/signal -

1. While pressing both 1 and 3 on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch in order to access the SP mode.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the call service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.

2. Enter 8 and then press the "#" key.
3. Enter the desired input number using the number keys and press the "#" key.

   NOTE: The input number entered is displayed in the three digit indicator.

4. Enter the number of copies in the copy counter and press the start key if you want to check the input data during the copy cycle.

   NOTE: The on/off status can also be checked manually.

5. The data ("0" or "1") will be displayed in the three digit indicator.
6. To check input data for another sensor, switch, or signal, press the "#" key twice and repeat from step 3.

Input No.	Sensor/Switch/Signal	Data	
		0	1
1	Registration sensor (S11)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
2	Fusing exit sensor(S14)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
4	Upper relay sensor (S10)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
5	Lower relay sensor (S9)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
6	Tray relay sensor - 1 (Paper tray unit) (S9)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
7	Tray relay sensor - 2 (Paper tray unit) (S10)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
8	Tray relay sensor - 3 (Paper tray unit) (S11)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
10	Upper tray set sensor (S2)	Tray set	Tray not set
11	Lower tray set sensor (S3)	Tray set	Tray not set
12	Tray set sensor - 1 (Paper tray unit) (S1)	Tray set	Tray not set
13	Tray set sensor - 2 (Paper tray unit) (S2)	Tray set	Tray not set
14	Tray set sensor - 3 (Paper tray unit) (S3)	Tray set	Tray not set
16	Upper tray upper limit sensor (S7)	Down	Up
17	Lower tray upper limit sensor (S8)	Down	Up

Input No.	Sensor/Switch/Signal	Data	
		0	1
18	Tray upper limit sensor - 1 (Paper tray unit) (S4)	Down	Up
19	Tray upper limit sensor - 2 (Paper tray unit) (S5)	Down	Up
20	Tray upper limit sensor - 3 (Paper tray unit) (S6)	Down	Up
22	Upper tray paper end sensor (S5)	Paper detected	Paper not detected
23	Lower tray paper end sensor (S6)	Paper detected	Paper not detected
24	Paper end sensor - 1 (Paper tray unit) (S7)	Paper detected	Paper not detected
25	Paper end sensor -2 (Paper tray unit)	Paper detected	Paper not detected
26	Paper end sensor - 3 (Paper tray unit) (S8)	Paper detected	Paper not detected
28	LCT paper end sensor (S26)	Paper detected	Paper not detected
29	LCT cover switch (S15)	Cover closed	Cover open
30	LCT down switch (S16)	Off	On
31	LCT lower limit sensor (S27)	Off	On
32	LCT upper limit sensor (S28)	Off	On
34	Sorter bin H.P. sensor	Not at H.P.	At H.P.
35	Sorter bin lift sensor	Off	On
36	Sorter cover switch	Cover open	Cover closed
37	Sorter entrance sensor	Paper not detected	Paper detected
39	By-pass feed table sensor (S1)	Table closed	Table open
40	By-pass feed paper end sensor (S4)	Paper detected	Paper not detected
41	Duplex unit set detection	Off	On
42	Duplex paper end sensor (S24)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
43	Duplex turn gate sensor (S23)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
44	Duplex entrance sensor (S22)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
45	Junction gate sensor (S15)	Paper not detected	Paper detected
47	Platen cover switch (SW11)	Platen cover closed	Platen cover open
48	Scanner H.P. sensor (S16)	Off	On
50	Color development unit switch - 1 (SW9)	Off	On
51	Color development unit switch - 2 (SW9)	Off	On
53	Tray unit door switch (SW13)	Door closed	Door open
54	Exit cover switch (SW10)	Cover open	Cover closed
55	Paper tray unit detection	Tray unit detected	Tray unit not detected
58	Key counter set signal	Not set	Set
59	Total counter micro read switch	Off	On
61	Jogger motor high temperature signal	Off	On
64	Exposure lamp on signal	Off	On

Input No.	Sensor/Switch/Signal	Data	
		0	**1**
67	Upper tray paper size switches (SW1 - SW4)	Refer to table 1	Refer to table 1
68	Lower tray paper size switches (SW5 - SW8)		
69	Tray paper size switches - 1 (Paper tray unit) (SW1 - SW4)		
70	Tray paper size switches - 2 (Paper tray unit) (SW5 - SW8)		
71	Tray paper size switches - 3 (Paper tray unit) (SW9 - SW12)		
72	Original length&width sensors (S20 & S21)	Refer to tables 2 and 3	Refer to tables 2 and 3

Table 1

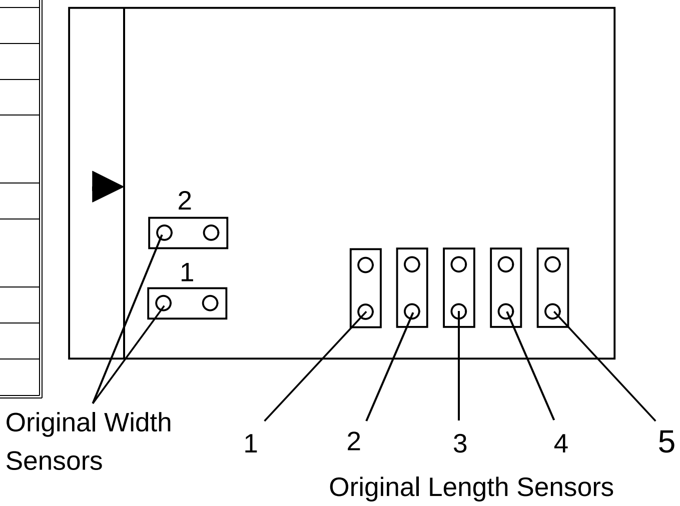
Paper size	Data
A3 / 11" X 17"	1
B4	3
F / 81/2" X 14"	2
A4 lengthwise	6
A4 sideways / 81/2" X 11" lengthwise	4
B5 lengthwise	12
B5 sideways / 81/2" X 11" sideways	8

Table 2

Sensor	Data
Original width 1	1
Original width 2	2
Original length 1	4
Original length 2	8
Original length 3 (A3/A4 type machine only)	10
Original length 4	20
Original length 5	40

Table 3

Original size	Data
A3	7F
11" X 17"	6F
B4	3F
A4 Lengthwise	E
A4 sideways / 8 1/2" X 11" lengthwise	7
B5 lengthwise	6
B5 sideways / 8 1/2" X 11" sideways	3
A5 lengthwise	0
A5 sideways	2
No original	0



2.4 SP-9 ELECTRICAL COMPONENT CHECK

- How to turn electrical component on/off -

1. While pressing both 1 and 3 on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch in order to access the SP mode.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the call service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.

2. Enter 9 using the number keys and then press the "#" key.
3. Enter the desired output number using the number keys.

   NOTE: The output number entered will blink in the three digit indicator.

4. Press the start key to turn on the electrical component.

   NOTE: Pressing the start key while holding down the interrupt key turns on the selected electrical component together with the main motor.

5. Press the Clear/Stop key to turn off the electrical component.
6. To turn on another electrical component, repeat from step 3.

CAUTION: The motors keep turning in this output mode regardless of upper or lower limit sensor signal. Do not keep the electrical component on for a long time to prevent any mechanical or electrical damage.

Output No.	Electrical component
1	Main motor (M1)
2	High voltage supply - Charge corona (PCB7)
3	High voltage supply - Charge corona and grid bias without V_R correction (PCB7)
4	High voltage supply - Charge corona and grid bias for ID sensor pattern (PCB7)
5	High voltage supply - Charge corona and grid bias for V_R pattern (PCB7)
6	High voltage supply - Charge corona and grid bias for V_L pattern (PCB7)
7	High voltage supply - Transfer corona (PCB7)
8	High voltage supply - Separation corona (PCB8)
9	High voltage supply - Development bias (PCB7)
10	ID sensor LED (S12)
11	V sensor LED (S13)
12	Scanner drive motor : Scanner moves forward and returns to the H.P. (M7)
13	Black development unit **(Note 1)**
14	Color development unit **(Note 2)**
15	Development drive clutch (MC1)
16	Toner supply clutch (MC2)
17	Pre-transfer lamp (L2)
19	Erase lamp unit - All blocks (L5)

Output No.	Electrical component
20	Erase lamp unit - Designated blocks for ID sensor pattern (L5)
21	Erase lamp unit - Designated blocks for V_L pattern (L5)
22	Sorter drive motor
23	Sorter bin drive motor : Up **(CAUTION)**
24	Sorter bin drive motor : Down **(CAUTION)**
25	Registration clutch (MC5)
27	By-pass feed clutch (MC3)
28	Feed relay clutch (MC4)
29	Tray unit drive clutch (Paper Tray Unit) (MC4)
30	Upper paper feed clutch (MC6)
31	Lower paper feed clutch (MC7)
32	Paper feed clutch - 1 (Paper tray unit) (MC1)
33	Paper feed clutch - 2 (Paper tray unit) (MC2)
34	Paper feed clutch - 3 (Paper tray unit) (MC3)
35	Upper tray lock solenoid (SOL4)
36	Lower tray lock solenoid (SOL5)
37	Tray lock solenoid - 1 (Paper tray unit) (SOL1)
38	Tray lock solenoid - 2 (Paper tray unit) (SOL2)
39	Tray lock solenoid - 3 (Paper tray unit) (SOL3)
40	Pick-up solenoid (SOL2)
41	Upper tray lift motor : Up (M3)
42	Lower tray lift motor : Up (M4)
43	Tray lift motor - 1 (Paper tray unit) : Up (M1)
44	Tray lift motor - 2 (Paper tray unit) : Up (M2)
45	Tray lift motor - 3 (Paper tray unit) : Up (M3)
46	Upper tray lift motor : Down (M3)
47	Lower tray lift motor : Down (M4)
48	Tray lift motor - 1 (Paper tray unit) : Down (M1)
49	Tray lift motor - 2 (Paper tray unit) : Down (M2)
50	Tray lift motor - 3 (Paper tray unit) : Down (M3)
51	Jogger motor : Set jogger fences at the H.P. (M12)
52	Duplex feed motor : Normal rotation (M11)
53	Duplex feed motor : Reverse rotation (M11)
54	Duplex turn gate solenoid (SOL7)
56	Junction gate solenoid (SOL6)
57	Exhaust blower motor (M2)
58	Fusing exhaust fan motor : High speed (M6)
59	LCT lift motor : Up (M13) **(CAUTION)**
60	LCT lift motor : Down (M13) **(CAUTION)**

NOTE 1: When the start key is pressed, the main motor starts turning and the development unit change solenoid is energized. While the "•" key is held down, the development drive and toner supply clutches turn on to supply **black** toner.

NOTE 2: When the start key is pressed, the main motor starts turning and the development unit change solenoid is de-energized to shift the development unit from black to color. While the "•" key is held down, the development drive and toner supply clutches turn on to supply **color** toner.
After performing this output number, perform No.13 (Black development unit) to return the color development unit to its original position.

3. SP MODE PRACTICAL USE TABLE

3.1 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

The following table shows the necessary SP modes and the priority order when the listed items are replaced or cleaned:

(Priority Number)

NOTE:

No.	SP Mode No.	Replaced or Cleaned Item Description	Black Developer	Color Developer	OPC Drum (replace)	ID/V Sensors	ADS Sensor	Exposure Lamp /Optics	Used Toner Tank
1.	65	Black Developer Initialize	O						
2.	10	Color Developer Initialize		O					
3.	66	Drum Initialize			O				
4.	54	Auto Vsg/Vlg Adjustment			O	O			
5.	48	Lamp Voltage			O			(O)	
6.	51	Lamp Voltage Check						O	
7.	70	Forced VL Detection						O	
8.	56	Auto ADS Gain Adjustment			O		O	O	
9.	83	Toner End Counter Clear							O

NOTE: After replacing the exposure lamp or cleaning the optics, check the lamp voltage setting [X] by SP48. Then check the target lamp voltage [Y] decided by the process control through SP51 (press the "." key for reading). Perform the forced VL detection (SP70) [Y- X] times. Check the target lamp voltage [Z] by SP51. Perform the forced VL detection (SP70) again. Confirm that the target lamp voltage [Z] is the same value. If not, repeat the SP70 until the value [Z] does not change.

3.2 MAJOR ADJUSTMENT

The following table shows SP modes for major adjustments in the field:

TONER DENSITY (Detect Mode)

[Black]

Mode No.	Description	Data
SP31	Black Toner Supply Ratio	0:15% 1:7% 2:30% 3:60%
SP33	Black (ID Sensor) Pattern Bias	0:N 1:L 2:H 3:HH
SP35	Black ID Detection	0:10 copies 1:5 copies

[Color]

Mode No.	Description	Data
SP81	Color Toner Supply Ratio	0:14% 1:7% 2:21% 3:28%
SP75	Color (ID Sensor) Pattern Bias	0:N 1:L 2:H 3:HH
SP74	Color ID Detection	0:5 copies 1:10 copies
SP79	Color Bias	0:N 1:HH 2:H 3:L 4:LL

IMAGE DENSITY

Mode No.	Description	Data
SP34	ADS Density	0:N 1:H 2:L
SP48	Lamp Voltage (only when changing the drum)	50 - 75V
SP46	Highlight Bias (ID Level 7)	0:N 1:D 2:L 3:LL
SP79	Color Bias	0:N 1:HH 2:H 3:L 4:LL

OTHER COPY IMAGE

Mode No.	Description	Data
SP41	Lead Edge Erase	0 - 15 (0.5mm/step)
SP42	Registration	0 - 15 (0.5mm/step)
SP43	Vertical Magnification	0 - 15 (0.2%/step)
SP44	Horizontal Magnification	0 -31 (0.2%/step)
SP45	Duplex Magnification	0:0.4% 1:0% 2:0.2% 3:0.6% 4:0.8% 5:1.0% ...
SP47	Focus Adjustment	0 - 80

3.3 CHECKING

The following table shows SP modes for checking major items in the field:

Mode No.	Description
SP2	Free Run Set
SP3	Free Run Reset
SP8-1 to -72	Sensor/Switch/Signal Data Check
SP9-1 to -60	Electrical Component Check
SP51	Lamp Voltage Check
SP52	Fusing Temperature Check
SP55	Vsg/Vsp Data
SP58	Toner End Counter Check
SP100	Operation Time (Motor/Drum Count)
SP101-1	Total Counter
SP101-2	Total Color Counter
SP101-6	Total Duplex Counter
SP101-9	Paper Tray Unit Counter
SP101-10	By-pass/LCT Counter
SP101-17	Original Counter (ADF)
SP110-1	Drum Counter
SP110-2	Black Developer Counter
SP120-1 to -9	SC Counter
SP130-1 to -14	Jam Counter
SP165	ID-Sensor PWM/Output Check
SP166	V-Sensor PWM/Output Check
SP167	ADS Gain/Output Check

3.4 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

The following table shows SP modes for enabling the optional equipment’s function:

Mode No.	Description	Data
SP71	Sorter	0:No 1:MC 2:MIN 3:MID 4:SS 5:ADP
SP72	Paper Tray Unit	0:No 1:Yes
SP84	Editing Eraser	0:No 1:Yes

4. TEST POINTS

4.1 MAIN CONTROL BOARD

Number	Label	Function
TP101	(LAMP)	Exposure lamp feedback voltage
TP102	(DRAMTH)	Drum thermistor reference voltage (25°C: 2V, 35°C: 1.6V, Open: 5V, Short: 0V)
TP103	(SCN-TNT)	Scanner free run with exposure lamp off by shorting TP103 and TP104.
TP104	(C GND)	Ground
TP105	(VCC)	+5V
TP106	(DRUM AC)	Feedback voltage for drum current ac component
TP107	(DRUM DC)	Feedback voltage for drum current dc component
TP108	(P-SEN)	ID sensor output
TP109	(VL)	V sensor output
TP110	(ADS)	ADS sensor output
TP111	(I-DRUM)	Feedback voltage for drum current
TP112	(DCPOL)	Reference voltage for drum current dc component’s polarity
TP113	(FUSER)	Fusing thermistor reference voltage (Room temp: 4.8V, 185°C: 0.9V, Open: 5V, Short: 0V)

5. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

5.1 PM TABLE

NOTE: The amounts mentioned in the PM interval indicate the number of scans.
Symbol key: **C**: Clean **R**: Replace **L**: Lubricate **A**: Add **I**: Inspect

	EM	80K	160K	240K	NOTE
OPTICS					
Mirrors, Lens, Reflectors		C	C	C	Cotton pad with water, or blower brush **NOTE:** Clean 6th mirror with blower brush.
Exposure Glass	C	C	C	C	Alcohol or glass cleaner
Platen Cover Sheet	C	R	R	R	Alcohol or water (replace if necessary)
Scanner Guide Rail		C	C	C	Dry cloth
Magnification Guide Rail		C	C	C	Dry cloth
ADS, Original Size sensors	(C)	C	C	C	Blower brush
Optics Fan Filter		C	C	C	Replace if necessary
Optics Ozone Filter		R	R	R	
PAPER FEED		(for each paper feed station)			
Paper Feed Rollers (LCT/By-pass feed)	C	R	R	R	Water, replace pick-up, feed, and separation rollers as a set.
Paper Feed Roller (Paper Tray)	C	R	R	R	Water, replace with friction pad ass'y as a set.
Friction Pad Ass'y	C	R/L	R/L	R/L	Water / Albania 2 grease **Refer to NOTE1**
Separation Roller Slip Clutch (LCT, By-pass feed)		L	L	L	Mobil temp. 78 **Refer to NOTE 1**
Paper Feed Guide Plate		C	C	C	Alcohol
Registration Roller		C	C	C	Water
Relay Roller		C	C	C	Water
Paper Tray/LCT Bottom Plate Pad		R	R	R	Water
By-pass Feed Bottom Plate Pad		R	R	R	Water
Registration Sensor		C	C	C	Blower brush
AROUND THE DRUM					
Corona Wires	C	R	R	R	Dry cloth or water
Wire Cleaner		R	R	R	
Charge Grid		C	R	C	Blower brush

	EM	80K	160K	240K	NOTE
End Blocks and Casing	C	C	C	C	Water or alcohol
Transfer Guide Plate	C	C	C	C	Dry cloth
Pre-Transfer Lamp Filter	C	C	C	C	Dry cloth and blower brush, discharge any static before installation
Quenching Lamp Filter	C	C	C	C	Dry cloth, discharge any static before installation
Toner Shield Glass and Filter	C	C	C	C	Dry cloth, discharge any static before installation
ID Sensor	(C)	C	C	C	Blower brush
V Sensor	(C)	C	C	C	Blower brush
Erase Lamp Unit	C	C	C	C	Dry cloth
Pick-off Pawls	C	C	C	C	Replace if necessary
CLEANING UNIT					
Cleaning Blade		R	R	R	
Cleaning Seal		C	C	C	Replace if necessary
Cleaning Brush		R	R	R	
Used Toner Tank	(C)	C	C	C	Empty used toner
DEVELOPMENT UNIT					
Developer		R	R	R	
Development Unit Gears				C/L	Grease G–40M **Refer to NOTE 2**
Upper Seal		C	C	C	
Side Seals		C	C	C	
FUSING UNIT					
Hot Roller		C	R/L	C	Replace if necessary, Grease Barrierta L55/2 **Refer to NOTE 3**
Pressure Roller		C	R/L	C	Replace if necessary, Grease Barrierta L55/2 **Refer to NOTE 3**
Stripper Pawls	C	R	R	R	Replace
Fusing Entrance and Exit Guides		C	C	C	Suitable solvent
Fusing Thermistor		I	I	I	Suitable solvent, clean if necessary
Fusing Drive Gear			R/L		Grease G501 **Refer to NOTE 3**
DUPLEX		(for duplex copies)			
Feed Roller		R	R	R	
Bottom Plate Pad		R	R	R	

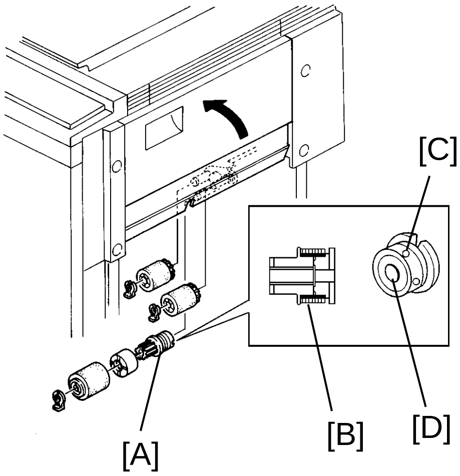
	EM	80K	160K	240K	NOTE
Clutch Spring		L	L	L	Mobil temp. 78, lubricate if necessary **Refer to NOTE 4**
OTHERS					
Ozone Filters (Paper)		R	R	R	
Ozone Filter (Ceramic)					Replace at 400K
Drive Belt		I	I	I	Replace if necessary
Bushings			L		Spindle oil **Refer to NOTE 5**
Exit Sensor		C	C	C	Blower brush
Development Unit Shift Clutch Spring				L	Mobil temp. 78 **Refer to NOTE 2**
Development Drive Gear				R/L	Grease G–40M **Refer to NOTE 2**
PAPER TRAY UNIT (A325/A326)					
Paper Feed Roller	C	R	R	R	Water, replace with friction pad ass'y as a set.
Friction Pad Ass'y	C	R/L	R/L	R/L	Water/Albania 2 grease **Refer to NOTE 1**
Paper Tray Bottom Plate Pad		R	R	R	Water
DOCUMENT FEEDER (A497)	(for originals)				
Transport Belt	C	R	R	R	Belt cleaner, replace if necessary
Pick-up Roller	C	C	C	C	Water, replace if necessary
Feed Roller	C	R	R	R	Water, replace if necessary
Friction Belt	C	R	R	R	Water, replace if necessary
SORTER (A327)					
Bin Guide/Wheel		L	L	L	Grease G501(if necessary)
Round Belt		C	C	C	Alcohol
Guide Plate		C	C	C	Dry cloth

Sorter Stapler (A366)	EM	320K	NOTE
Transport, Distribution, and Exit Rollers	C		Damp cloth
Bins	C		Damp cloth
Bin/Jam, Paper Sensors	C		Blower brush
Bushings	L		Launa oil or equivalent; if bushings generate noise.
Gears	L		Grease-501; if gears generate noise.
Worm gears	L		Heat resisting grease MT-78; if worm gears generate noise.
Diagonal Transport Rollers		C	Damp cloth
Diagonal Transport Stopper		C	Alcohol
Staple Unit Guide Rod, Pad	L		Launa oil

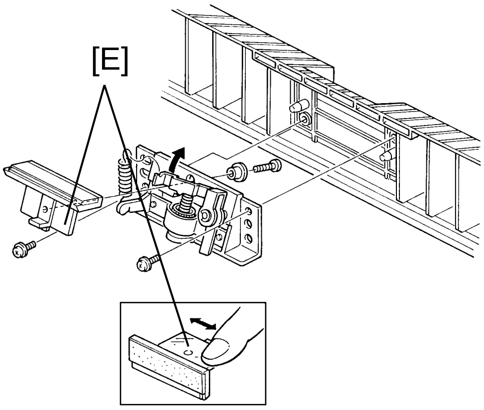
The location of the parts which should be lubricated at PM, are shown in the following figures:

Note1: Paper feed Section

(1)Separation Roller Slip Clutch
Clean the slip clutch [A].
Then, lubricate the inner surface of the spring [B] and the three grease holes [C] of the hub [D] with Mobil Temp. 78 every 80K.

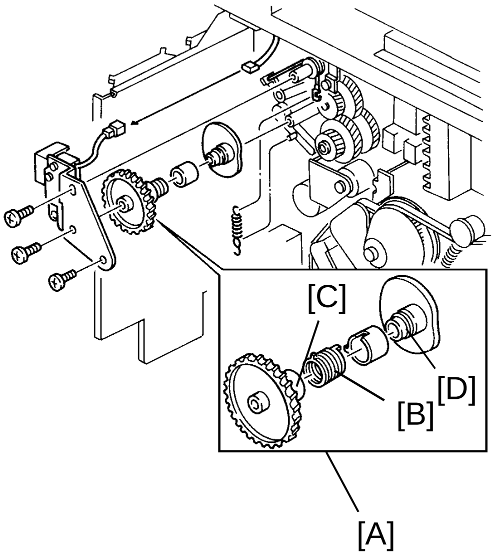


(2)Friction Pad Assembly
Replace the friction pad assembly [E] every 80k.
Then, lubricate the pad holder with ALBANIA 2 grease as shown.

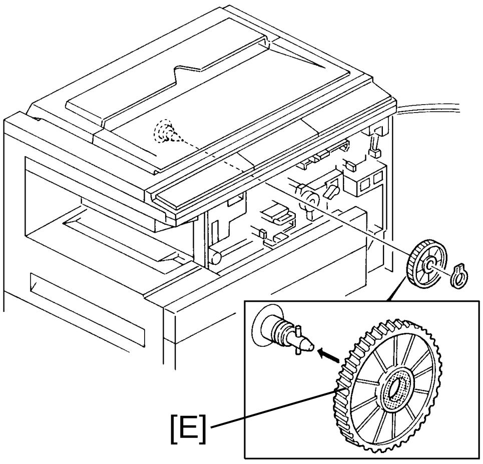


Note2: Development Section

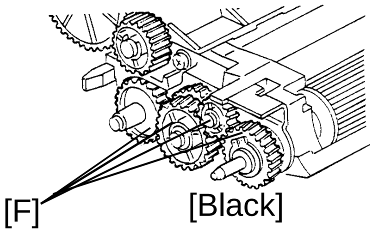
(1)Development Unit Change Clutch Clean the shift clutch assembly [A].
Then, lubricate the clutch spring [B] with Mobil Temp. 78 every 240K.

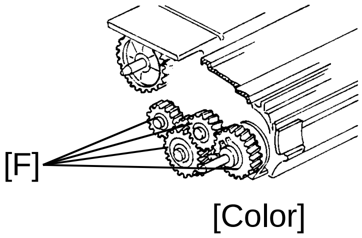


(2)Development Drive Gear
Replace the development drive gear [E] every 240K.
Then, lubricate it with Silicone Grease G-40M.



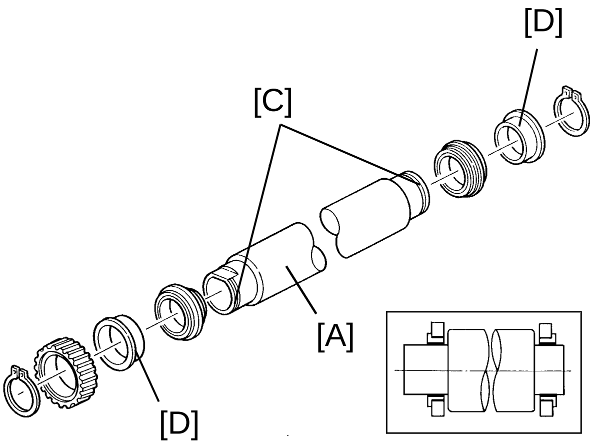
(3)Development Unit Gears
Clean the gears [F] located on the rear side of development unit.
Then, lubricate them with Silicone Grease G-40M every 240K.

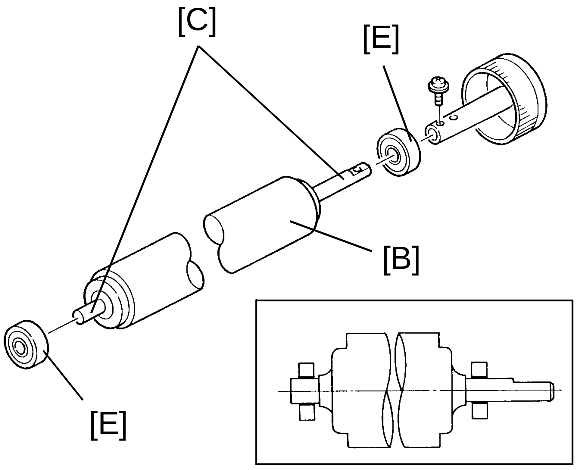




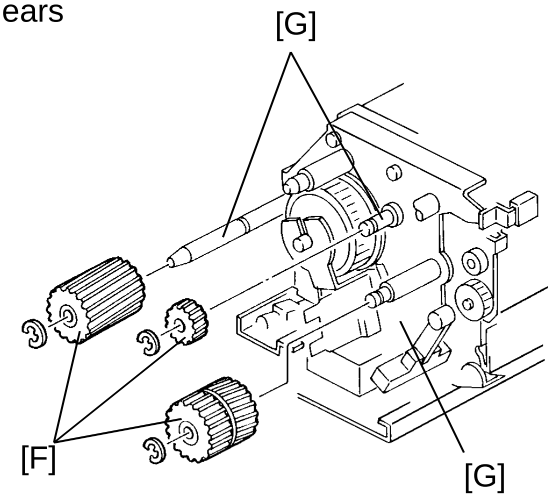
Note3: Fusing Section

(1)Hot and Pressure Rollors
Replace the hot [A] and pressure [B] rollers every 160K if necessary.
Then, lubricate the roller shaft [C], bushings [D] and bearings [E] with BARRIERTA L55/2 grease.





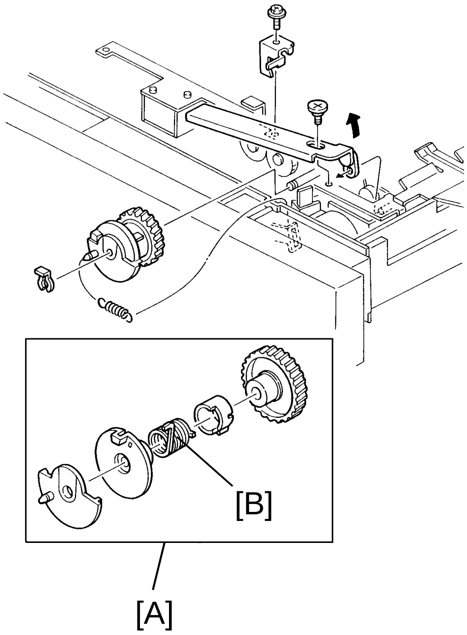
(2)Fusing Drive Gears
Replace the fusing drive gears [F] every 160K.
Then, lubricate them and their shafts [G] with Grease G501.



Note4: Duplex Section

(1)Clutch Spring

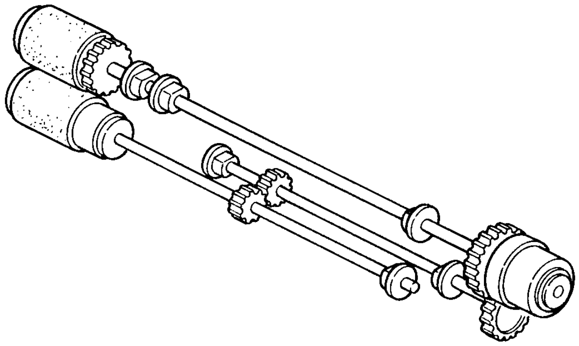
Clean the clutch assembly [A]. Then, lubricate the clutch spring with Mobil Temp. 78 every 80K.



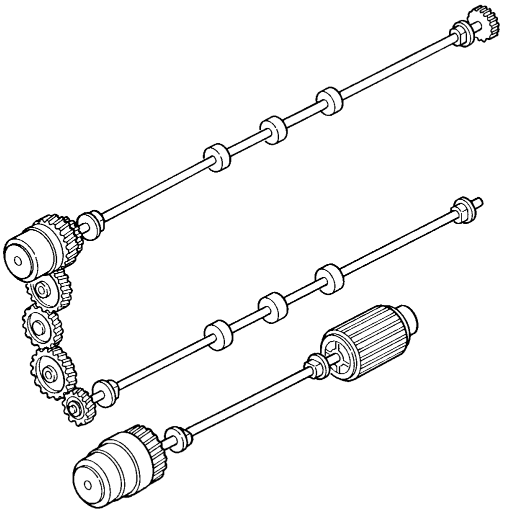
Note5: Bushings

Lubricate the following bushings with machine oil every 160K.

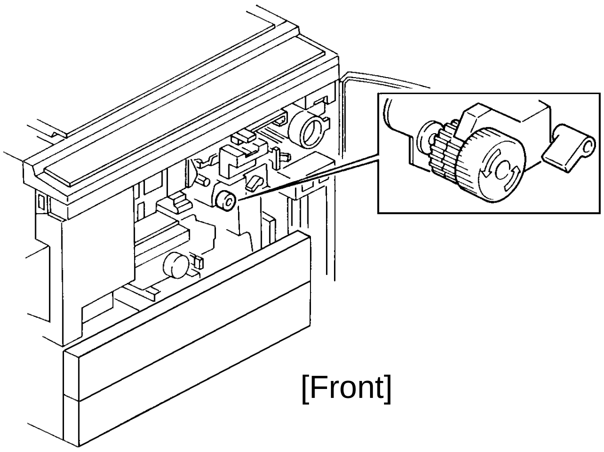
(1)Paper Feed (LCT/By-pass Feed)

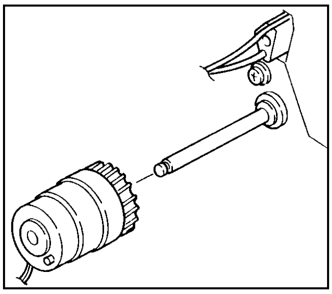


(2)Relay Rollers and Tray Paper Feed

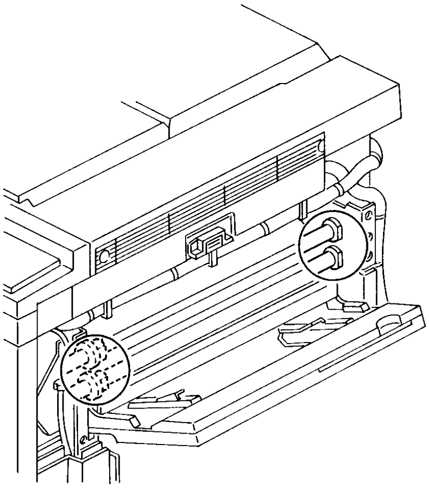


(3)Registration Roller

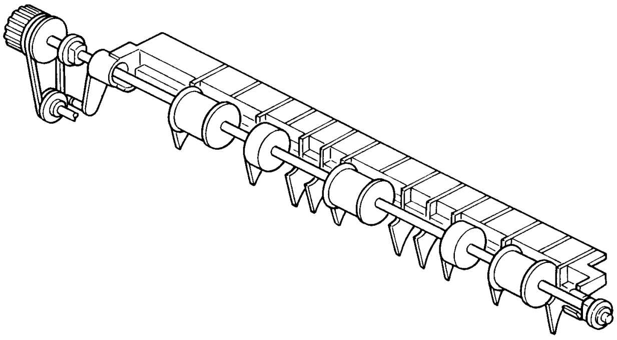

[Front]


[Rear]

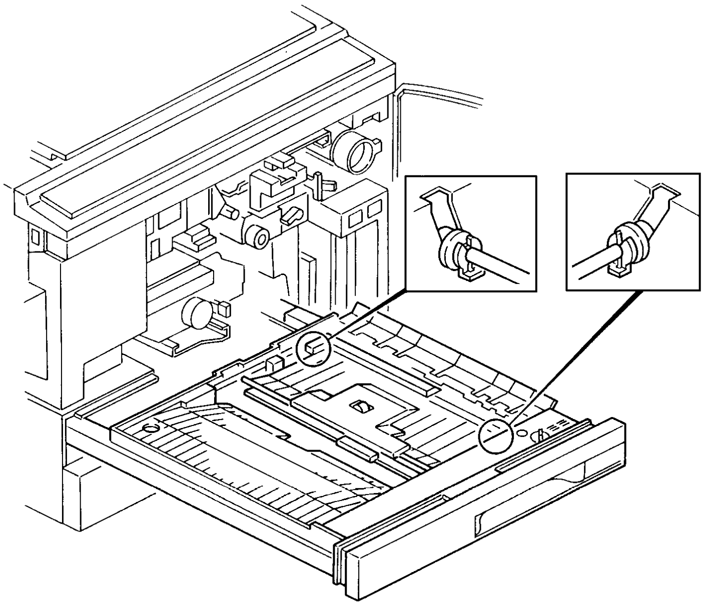
(4)Development Shift Section



(5)Exit Roller



(6)Duplex Tray



5.2 EXPLANATION OF REGULAR PM

Item		Explanation
Optics Unit	Mirrors, Lens, Reflector, Exposure Glass, Platen Cover	Stains on any part of the optics unit result in black lines or areas of decreased sharpness on the copy image. Periodic cleaning is required. The exposure glass and the platen cover must also be cleaned. If stains on the platen cover cannot be removed, it must be replaced.
	Exposure Lamp	Deterioration of the exposure lamp affects the copy image. Check the lamp at regular intervals and replace if discolored.
	Ozone Filter	When an ozone filter deteriorates, ozone produced in the copier well not be absorbed causing headaches irritations, or other discomforts. Replace at regular intervals.
Paper Feed, Registration	Paper Feed Roller, Pick-up Roller, Separation Roller Friction Pad Ass’y Bottom Plate Pad	This machine uses paper trays and LCT for paper feeding. If paper dust adheres to the paper feed roller, friction pad ass’y and bottom plate pads are worn out, paper may not feed correctly and/or skewing may result. Cleaning or replacement is required at regular intervals.
	Registration Roller	A dirty registration roller can cause paper to register incorrectly, skew, or jam. Cleaning is required at regular intervals.
Transport	Transfer Guide Plate	If the transfer guide plate is dirty, the back side of the copy may become dirty. Clean the plate at regular intervals.

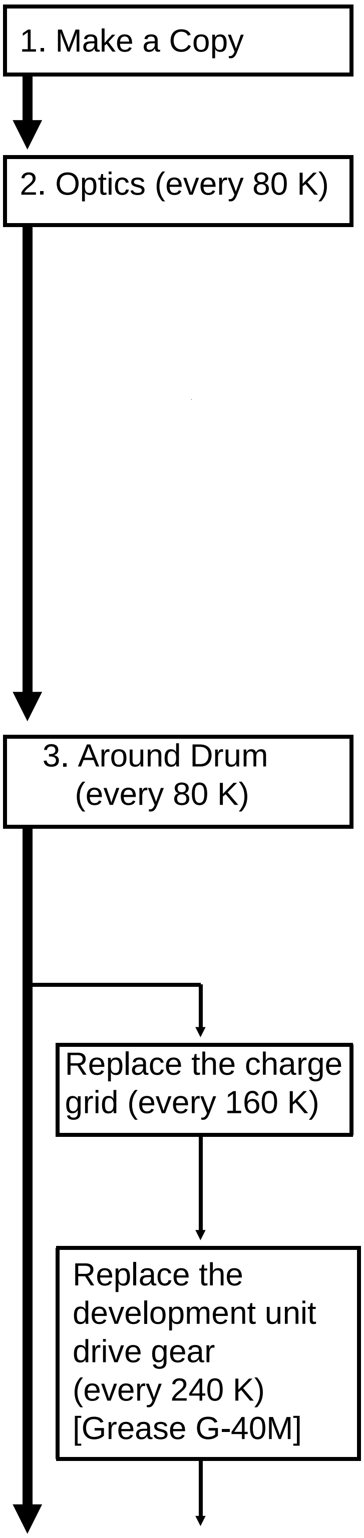
Item		Explanation
Around Drum	Drum	The drum exceeding its lifetime may cause black lines in half tone area, dirty background, and overtoning. Replace the drum at regular intervals.
	Charge Wires Charge Grid	Dirty charge wires may cause uneven image density. They should be cleaned or replaced at regular intervals.
	End Blocks	Toner tends to accumulate on the corona end blocks, and this can result in poor copy quality or even a high voltage leak. Clean end blocks at regular intervals.
	QL	If toner accumulates on the QL filter, a dirty background or a repeating negative image may result. Clean the QL filter at regular intervals.
	PTL	If paper dust or toner accumulates on the PTL filter, its efficiency may be reduced. This can cause toner to be reattracted to the drum during transfer, reducing image density. Clean the PTL filter at regular intervals.
	ID Sensor	If paper dust or toner accumulates on the ID sensor, the toner density cannot be controlled correctly. This results in light copy or overtoning. Clean this sensor at regular intervals.
	V Sensor	If paper dust or toner accumulates on the V sensor, the image density cannot be controlled correctly. This results in light or dark copies. Clean this sensor at regular intervals.
Around Drum	Erase Lamp	If toner accumulates on the erase lamp, a dirty background may occur in the erased area that becomes progressively worse in long copy runs. Also this affects sensor pattern detection, causing incorrect toner density and exposure lamp control. Clean this lamp at regular intervals.
Cleaning Unit	Cleaning Blade	A dirty or worn out cleaning blade will cause black lines on copies and/or scratches on the drum. The blade must be replaced or cleaned at regular intervals.
	Cleaning Brush	A worn out cleaning brush will not clean the drum surface effectively, resulting in a dirty background and damage to the cleaning blade. Replace at regular intervals.
	Used Toner Tank	The used toner tank becomes full before the used toner overflow detection if the tank is not emptied when resetting the toner end counter (SP83). This may cause poor cleaning, damage to the cleaning empty the tank at regular intervals unit and the drum, and/or toner scattering inside the machine.

Item		Explanation
Fusing Unit	Thermistor	If toner accumulates on the thermistor, fusing temperature control may not be accurate. Inspect the thermistor at regular intervals.
	Stripper Pawls	Toner or dust adhering to the stripper pawls can cause a paper jam. Clean or replace the pawls at regular intervals.
	Fusing Entrance and Exit Guides	Toner piling up on the guide plate will cause a dirty background on the copy or paper jam. Clean the guide plate at regular intervals.
Duplex Unit	Feed Roller and Bottom Plate Pad	If paper dust adheres to the feed roller and bottom plate pad, paper may not feed correctly and/or skewing may result. Cleaning or replacement is required at regular intervals.
Others	Ozone Filters	When an ozone filter deteriorates, ozone produced in the copier well not be absorbed causing headaches irritations, or other discomforts. Replace at regular intervals.
Paper Tray Unit	Paper Feed Roller, Friction Pad Ass'y Bottom Plate Pads	This machine uses paper trays for paper feeding. If paper powder or dust adheres to the paper feed roller, friction pad ass'y and bottom plate pads are worn out, paper may not feed correctly and/or skewing may result. Cleaning or replacement is required at regular intervals.
ARDF	Transport Belt	A dirty transport belt can leave stains on copies. Clean or replace the belt at regular intervals.
	Pick-up Roller, Separation Roller, Separation Belt	When dirty, these rollers and this belt can leave stains on the copy paper. Also, original misfeeds or multifeeds may occur. Clean or replace these parts at regular intervals.
Sorter	Bin Drive Wheel, Bin Guide	Dust adhering to the bin drive wheel or bin guide may interfere with bin movement and result in uneven bin positioning. Clean and lubricate if necessary.
Sorter Stapler	Diagonal Transport Roller Diagonal Transport Stopper	If paper dust adheres to the diagonal transport rollers and stopper, paper may not transport correctly and/or paper jam may result. Cleaning or replacement is required at regular intervals.

5.3 REGULAR PM PROCEDURE

➡ Every 80k

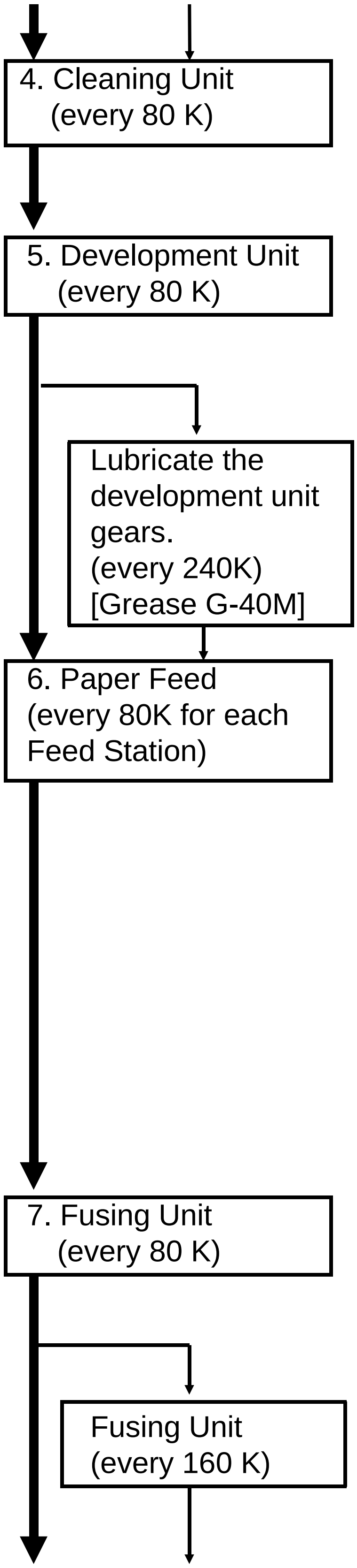
→ Every 160k or 240k (400k)


1. Make a Copy
2. Optics (every 80 K)
3. Around Drum (every 80 K)
Replace the charge grid (every 160 K)
Replace the development unit drive gear (every 240 K) [Grease G-40M]

Make a copy of 0-S-A3 test chart at manual image density level 4.

1. Clean the mirrors, lens and reflectors by using a soft cloth, cotton pad with water, or a blower brush.
2. Clean the exposure glass with alcohol or water.
3. Clean the scanner guide rail with a dry cloth.
4. Clean the magnification guide rail with a dry cloth.
5. Clean the ADS sensor and the original width and length sensors with a blower brush.
6. Replace the platen cover sheet.
7. Clean the optics cooling fan filter.
8. Replace the ozone filter.

1. Remove the used drum and clean the ID and V sensors with a blower brush.
2. Clean the pick-off pawls and the toner shield glass.
3. Clean the green filter with a dry cloth. Discharge any static electricity on the filter.
4. Install a new drum.
5. Clean the QL and PTL filters, and erase lamp unit with a dry cloth, discharge any static before installation.
6. Clean the end blocks, casing and transfer guide plate with water or alcohol.
7. Replace the corona wires and wire cleaner.
8. Clean the charge grid with a blower brush.
9. Clean the registration rollers.



4. Cleaning Unit (every 80 K)

1. Empty the used toner tank.
2. Clean the inside of the cleaning unit and seals.
3. Replace the cleaning blade and brush.

5. Development Unit (every 80 K)

1. Clean the development unit guide plate in the copier with a damp cloth.
2. Remove the developer.
3. Clean the development unit and gears.
4. Pour a pack of new developer.

Lubricate the development unit gears. (every 240K) [Grease G-40M]

6. Paper Feed (every 80K for each Feed Station)

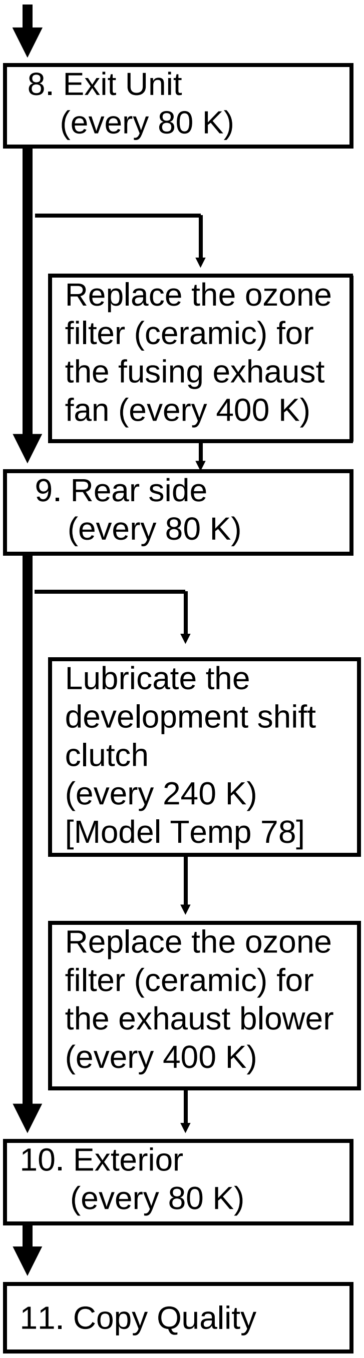
1. Clean the paper guide plate.
2. Lubricate the slip clutch for the separation roller (LCT). [Mobil Temp. 78]
3. Replace the paper feed, pick-up, and separation rollers (LCT).
4. Replace the feed rollers, friction pad assemblies and paper tray bottom plate pads. [Albania 2]
5. Replace the duplex paper feed roller.
6. Replace the by-pass feed bottom plate pad.
7. Lubricate the duplex clutch spring. [Mobil Temp. 78]

7. Fusing Unit (every 80 K)

1. Clean the entrance and exit guide plates.
2. Inspect the thermistor.
3. Replace the stripper pawls.
4. Lubricate the drive gears. [Grease G501]

Fusing Unit (every 160 K)

1. Clean the thermistor.
2. Replace the hot roller, pressure roller and drive gears. [Barrierta L55/2] [Grease G501]


Replace the ozone filter (ceramic) for the fusing exhaust fan (every 400 K)
Lubricate the development shift clutch (every 240 K) [Model Temp 78]
Replace the ozone filter (ceramic) for the exhaust blower (every 400 K)

8. Exit Unit (every 80 K)

1. Clean the exit rollers.
2. Inspect the antistatic brush.

9. Rear side (every 80 K)

1. Replace the ozone filter (paper) for the exhaust blower.
2. Lubricate the gears.
3. Inspect the timing belts.

10. Exterior (every 80 K)

1. Clean the covers.

11. Copy Quality

1. Perform the black developer initialization (SP65).
2. Perform the color developer initialization (SP10) if the color developer has been replaced.
3. Perform the drum initial setting (SP66).
4. Perform the auto Vsg/Veg adjustment (SP54).
5. Adjust the exposure lamp voltage (SP48).
6. Perform the auto ADS gain adjustment (SP56).
7. Reset the toner end counter (SP83).

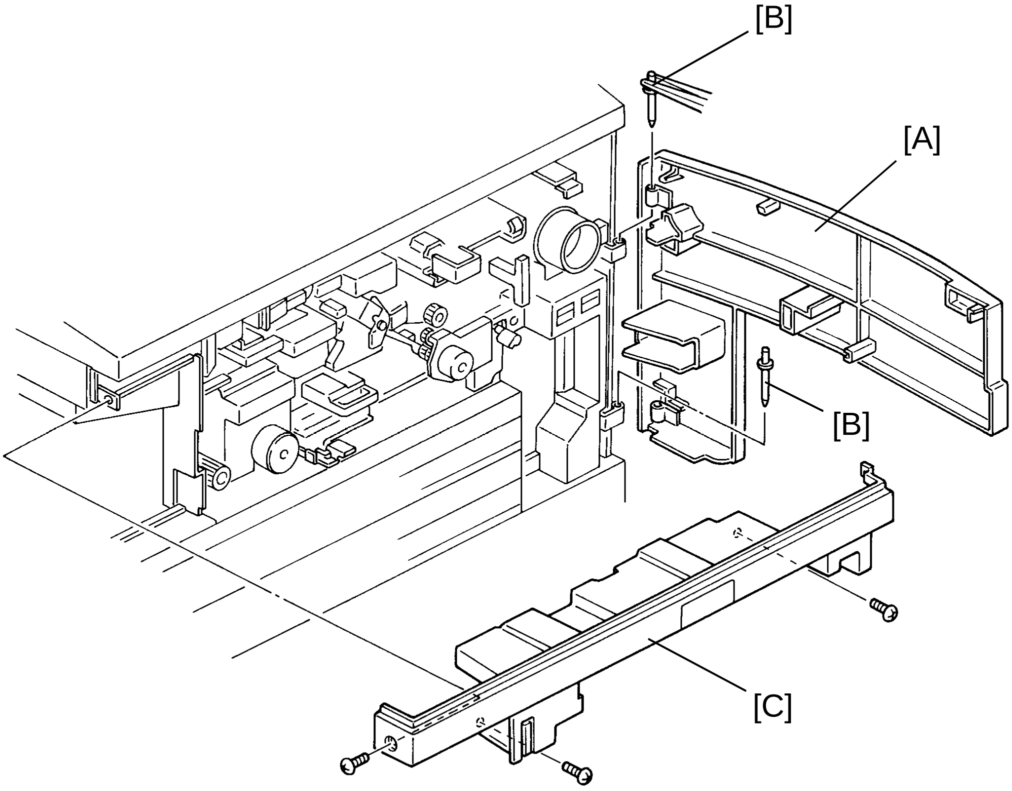
SECTION 5

REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1. EXTERIOR AND INNER COVERS

1.1 EXTERIOR COVER REMOVAL

1.1.1 Front Door

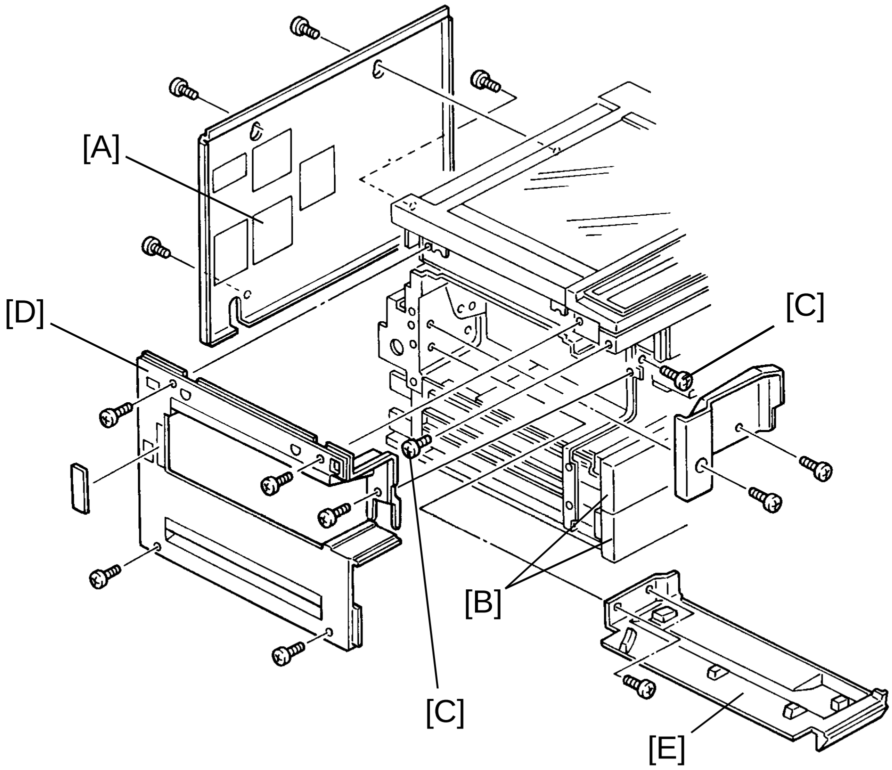


1. Open the front door [A].
2. Pull out the 2 pins [B].

1.1.2 Front Upper Cover

1. Open the front door and remove.
2. Remove the front upper cover [C] (3 screws).

1.1.3 Rear Cover



1. Remove the rear cover [A] (remove 2 screws and loosen 2 screws).

1.1.4 Left Cover

1. Open the front door and pull out the upper and lower paper trays (or the duplex tray) [B].
2. Remove the rear cover.
3. Remove the left and front side screws [C] of the front upper cover (1 screw).
4. Remove the left cover [D] (5 screws).

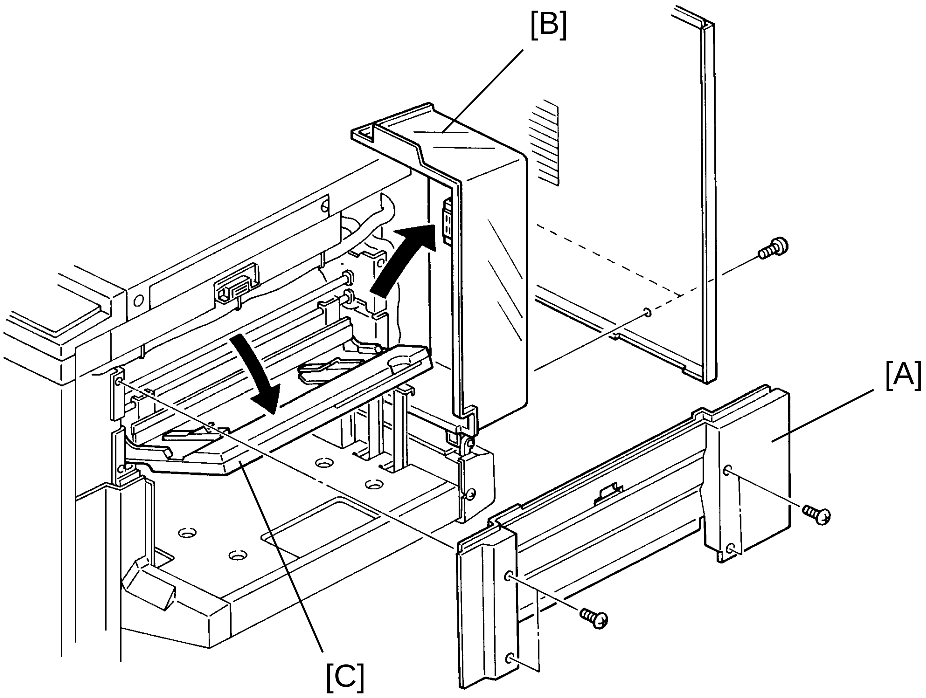
   NOTE: Remove the sorter, sorter stapler and sorter adapter if they are installed.

1.1.5 Left Bottom Cover

1. Remove the left cover.
2. Remove the left bottom cover [E] (4 screws).

   NOTE: Remove the sorter, (sorter stapler) and sorter adapter if they are installed.

1.1.6 Right Upper Cover

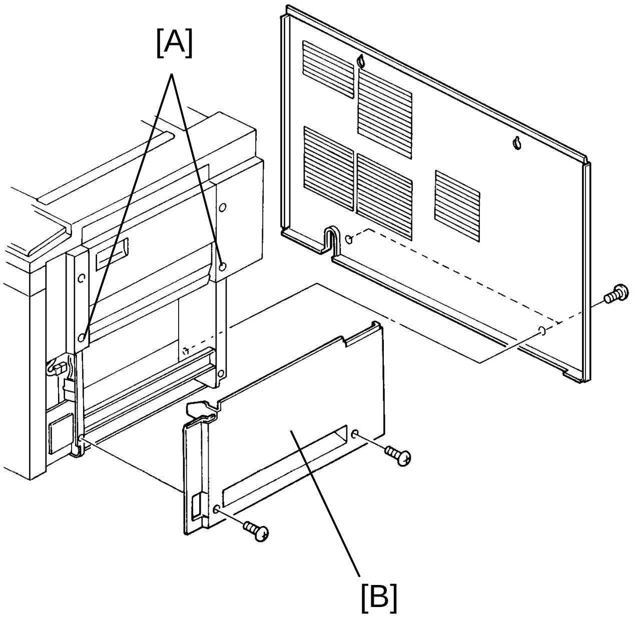


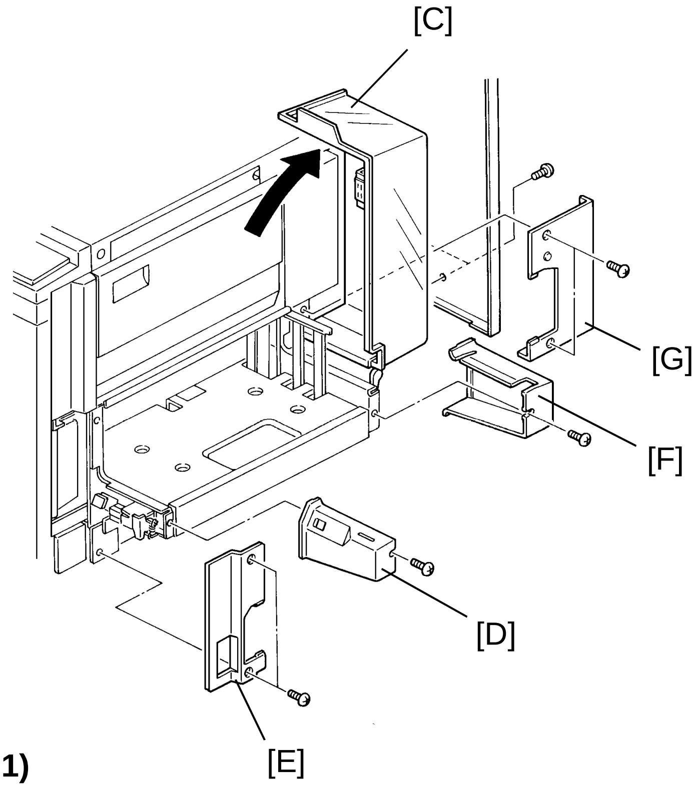
Type 2 and Type 3

1. Remove the rear cover.
2. Remove 4 screws of the right upper cover [A].
3. Open the LCT top cover [B].
4. Open the by-pass feed table [C] and remove the right upper cover.

Type 1

1. Remove the rear cover.
2. Open the by-pass feed table.
3. Remove the right upper cover (4 screws).





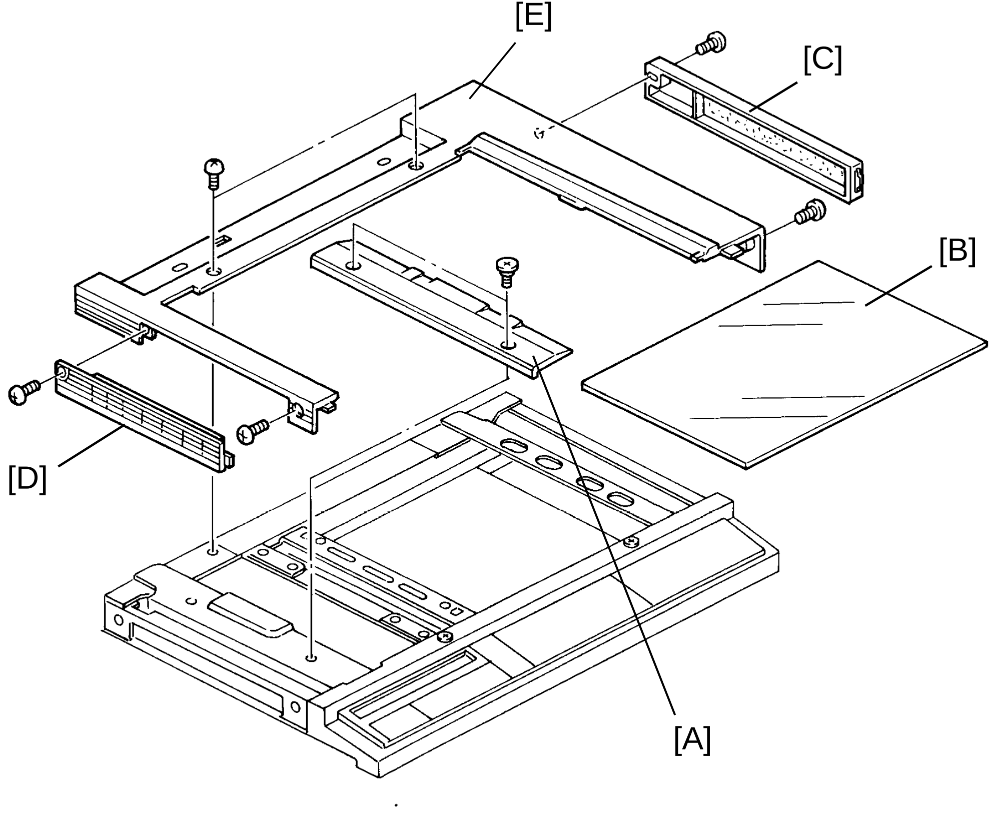
1.1.7 Right Lower Cover (for Type 1)

1. Remove the rear cover.
2. Remove the lower side 2 screws [A] of the right upper cover.
3. Remove the right lower cover [B] (2 screws).

1.1.8 Right Lower Covers (for Type 2 and Type 3)

1. Open the LCT top cover [C].
2. Remove the LCT front cover [D] (1 screw).
3. Remove the right lower front cover [E] (2 screws).
4. Close the LCT top cover.
5. Remove the LCT rear cover [F] (1 screw).
6. Remove the right lower rear cover [G] (2 screws).

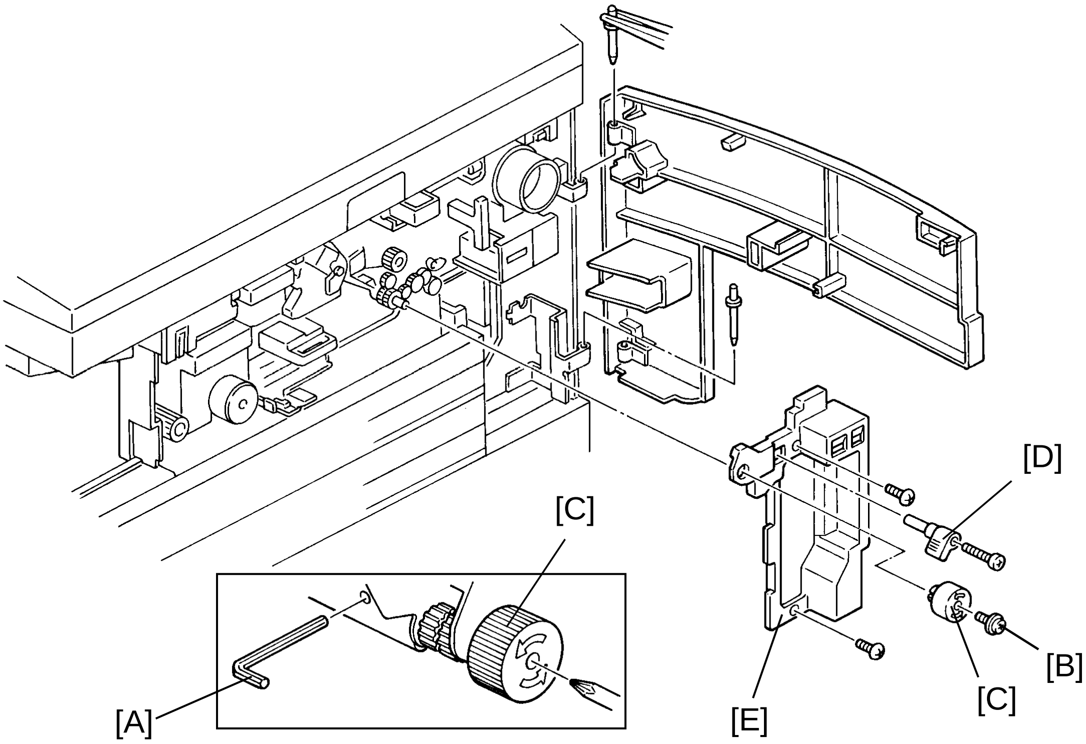
1.1.9 Top Cover



NOTE: Remove the document feeder or platen cover if either is installed.

1. Remove the left scale [A] (2 shoulder screws).
2. Remove the exposure glass [B].
3. Remove the right and left optics covers [C, D] (1 screw each).
4. Remove the top cover [E] (4 screws).

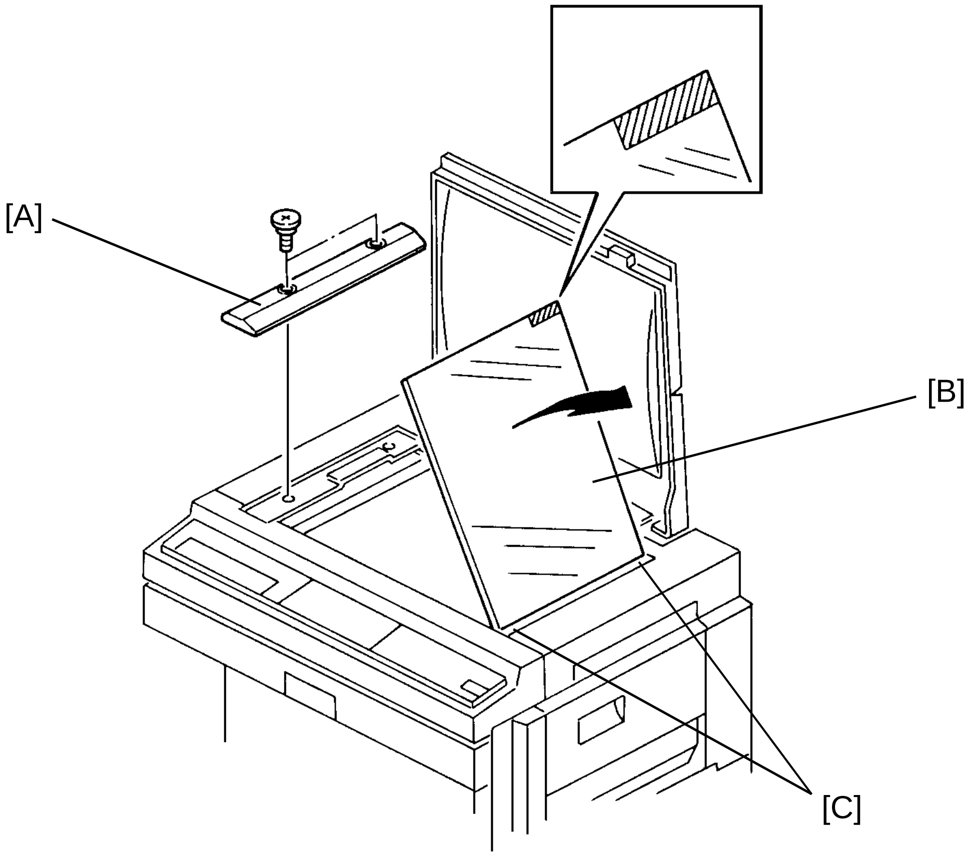
1.2 INNER COVER REMOVAL



1. Open the front door and remove.
2. Insert an Allen key [A] in the hole of the registration roller shaft through a hole in the bracket.
3. While holding the Allen key, remove the fixing screw [B].
4. Remove the registration knob [C] and paper guide release lever [D] (1 screw each).
5. Remove the inner cover [E] (2 screws).

2. OPTICS

2.1 EXPOSURE GLASS REMOVAL

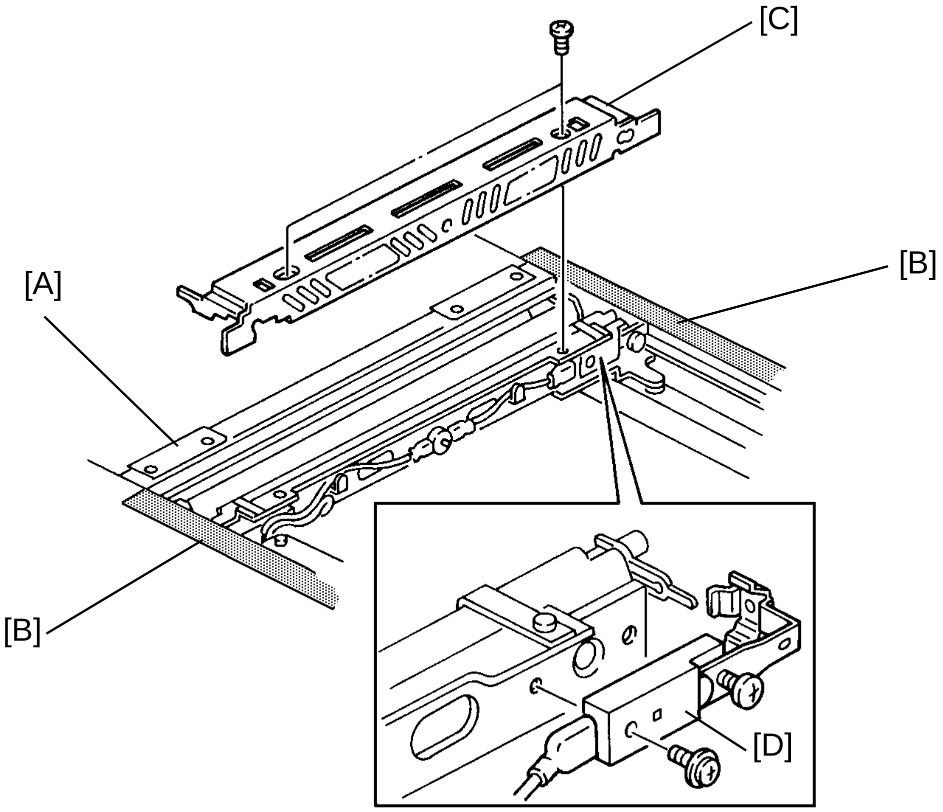


1. Remove the left scale [A] (2 shoulder screws).
2. Grasp the left edge of the exposure glass [B] and lift up slightly. Slide the other edge out from under the right glass holder [C]. Remove the exposure glass.

   NOTE: When reinstalling the exposure glass, make sure of the following:

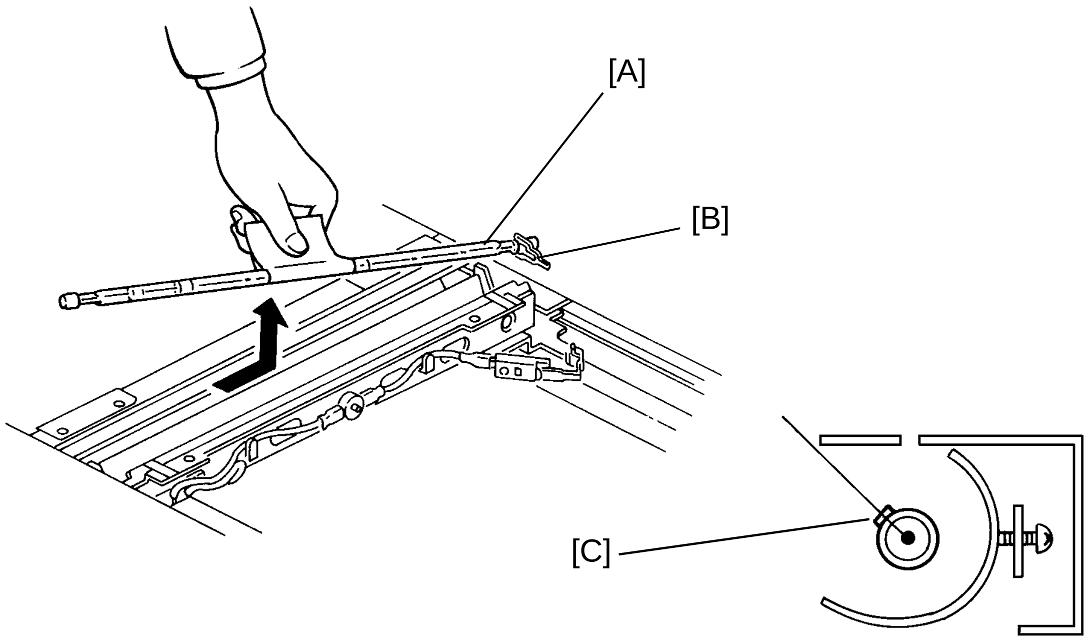
   a) That the red mark on the edge of the glass faces up. This side is smoother and it generates less static electricity when the DF is used.

2.2 EXPOSURE LAMP REPLACEMENT



NOTE: Do not touch the reflector or the new exposure lamp with your bare hands. Use a strip of paper as shown aver page. (Oil marks from fingers on the lamp or reflectors will be affected by heat from the lamp and will cause discoloration.)

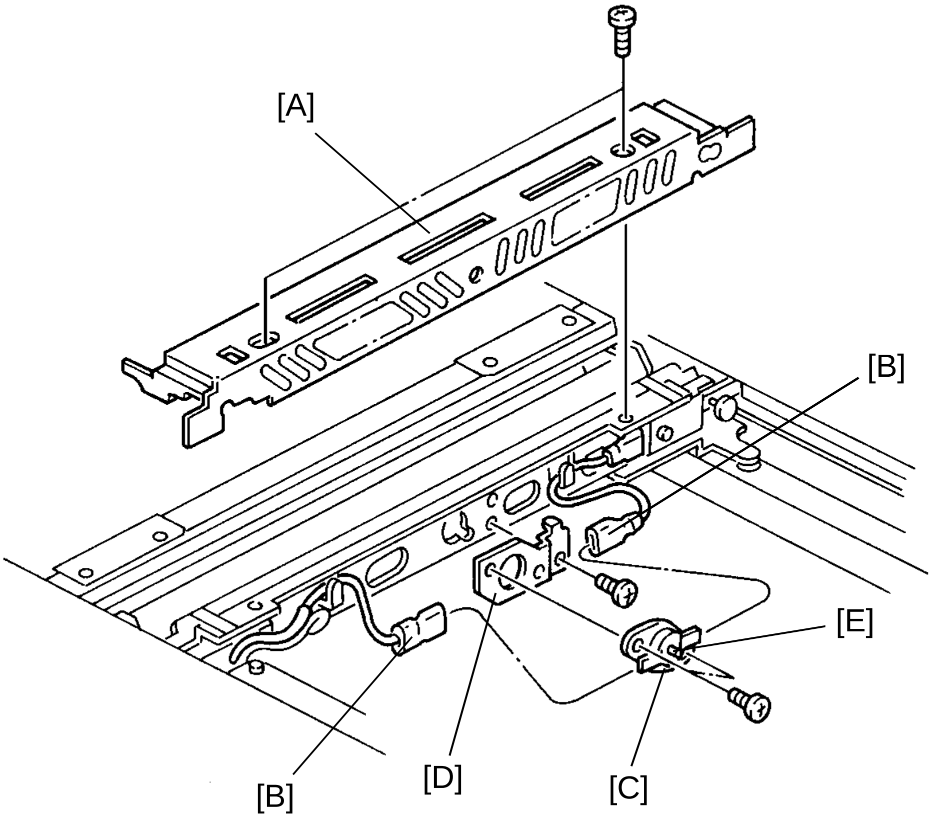
1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the exposure glass. (See Exposure Glass Removal.)
3. Move the first scanner [A] to the cutout position at the front and rear frames [B]. (See illustration.)
4. Remove the reflector cover [C] (2 screws).
5. Remove the rear terminal bracket [D] (1 screw).



6. Remove the exposure lamp [A] from the front terminal by moving the lamp toward the rear.
7. Install a new lamp. Use a strip of paper as shown to hold the lamp. Reassemble the rear terminal bracket while confirming that the lamp is properly set by both terminals and the clip [B] is set properly.

   NOTE: Make sure that the blister [C] on the lamp points towards the reflector opening (left side of the copier) as shown.
8. Reassemble the copier.
9. Check the exposure lamp voltage setting [X] by SP48.
10. Check the target lamp voltage [Y] by SP51 (press "•" key for reading).
11. Perform the forced VL detection (SP70) [Y-X] times.
12. Check the target lamp voltage by SP51.
13. Perform the forced VL detection (SP70) a few more times.
14. Check the target lamp voltage [Z] by SP51 again and confirm that the voltage [Z] is the same as that in step 12. If not, repeat the forced VL detection (SP70) until the voltage [Z] does not change.
15. Perform the auto ADS gain adjustment (SP56).
16. Adjust the ADS density (SP34) if necessary.

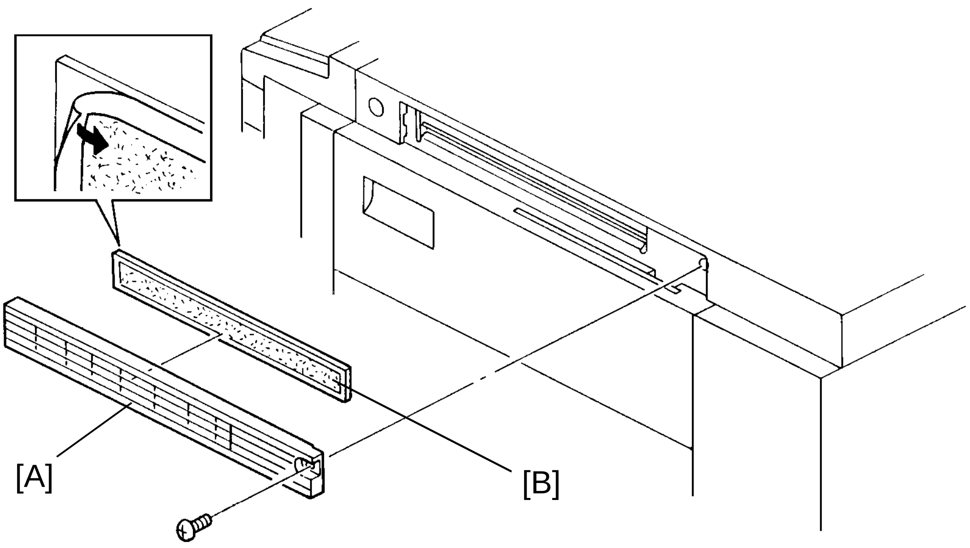
2.3 OPTICS THERMOSWITCH REPLACEMENT



NOTE: The thermoswitch can be reset manually to push the red button [E] when the exposure lamp area cools.

1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the exposure glass.
3. Slide the 1st scanner about 150 mm (6") to the right.
4. Remove the refector cover [A] (2 screws).
5. Remove the exposure lamp leads [B] from the terminals on both sides of the thermoswitch [C].
6. Remove the thermoswitch bracket [D] (1 screw).
7. Remove the thermoswitch from the bracket (2 screws), and replace it.

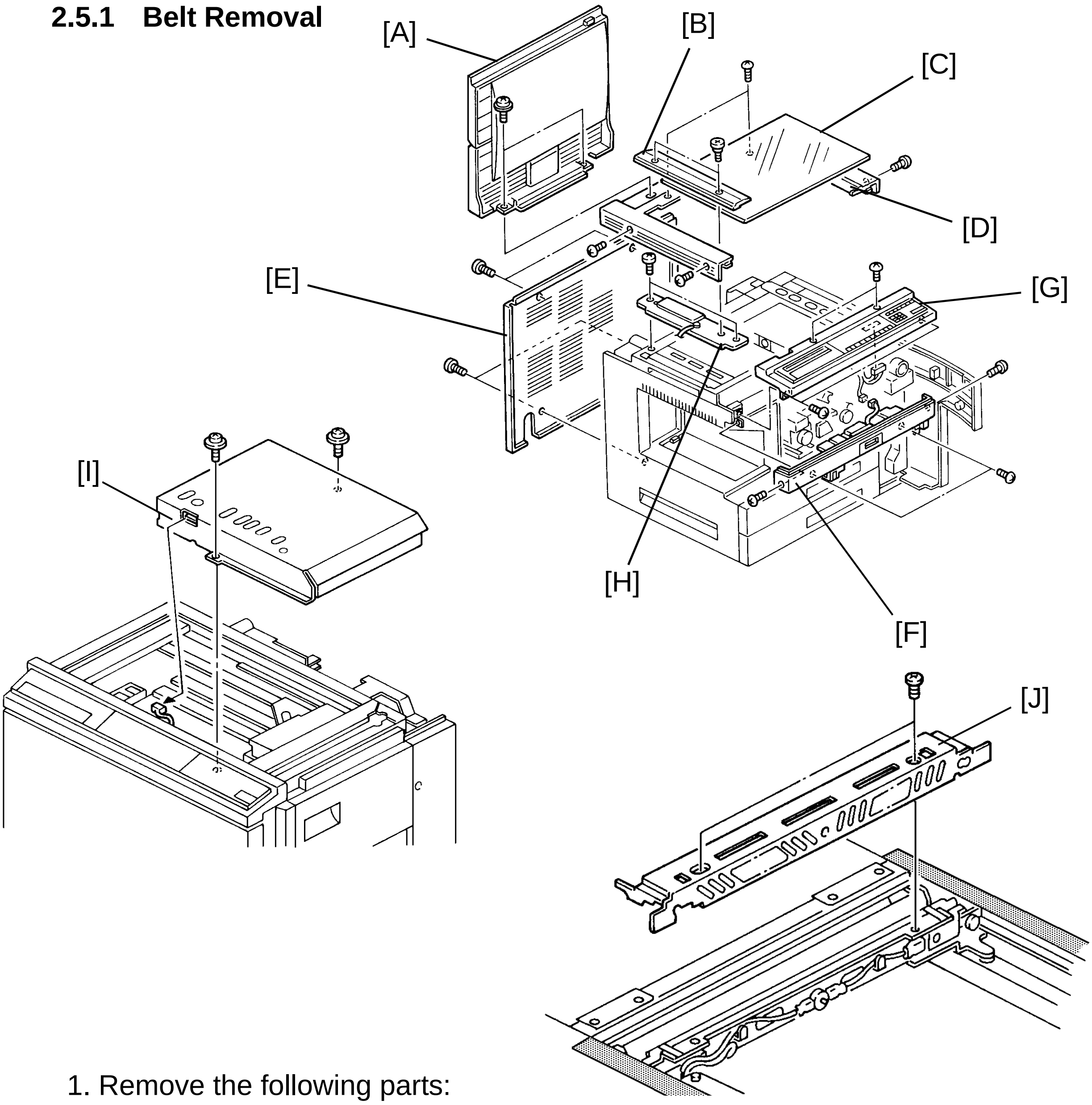
2.4 OPTICS FAN FILTER CLEANING AND REPLACEMENT



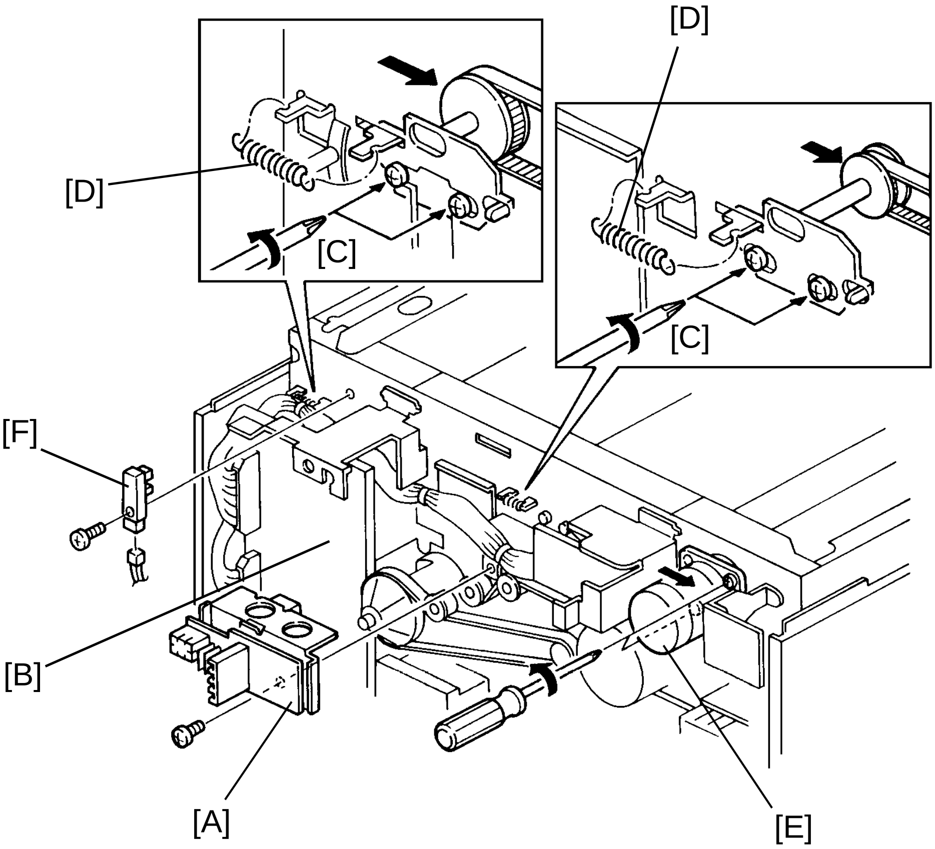
1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the right optics cover [A] (1 screw).
3. Clean or replace the optics fan filter [B].

2.5 SCANNER DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT

2.5.1 Belt Removal

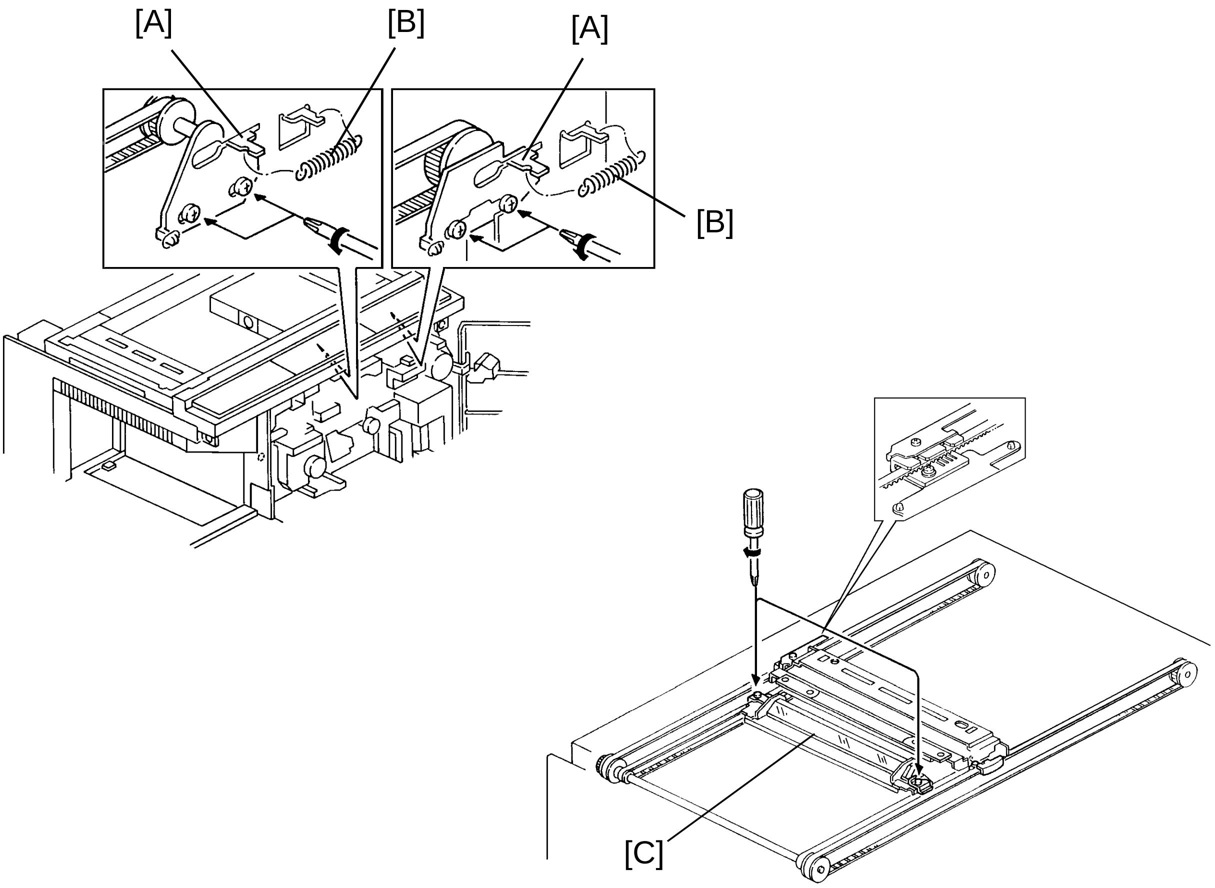


1. Remove the following parts:
    - Platen cover or ADF [A]
    - Left scale [B] (2 shoulder screws)
    - Exposure glass [C]
    - Top cover [D] (6 screws)
    - Rear cover [E] (loosen 2 screws and remove 2 screws)
    - Front upper cover [F] (3 screws)
    - Operation panel [G] (4 screws and 2 connectors)
    - Left scale bracket [H] (2 screws, 1 connector and 1 harness clamp)
    - Lens cover [I] (2 screws and 1 connector)
    - Reflector over [I] (2 screws)



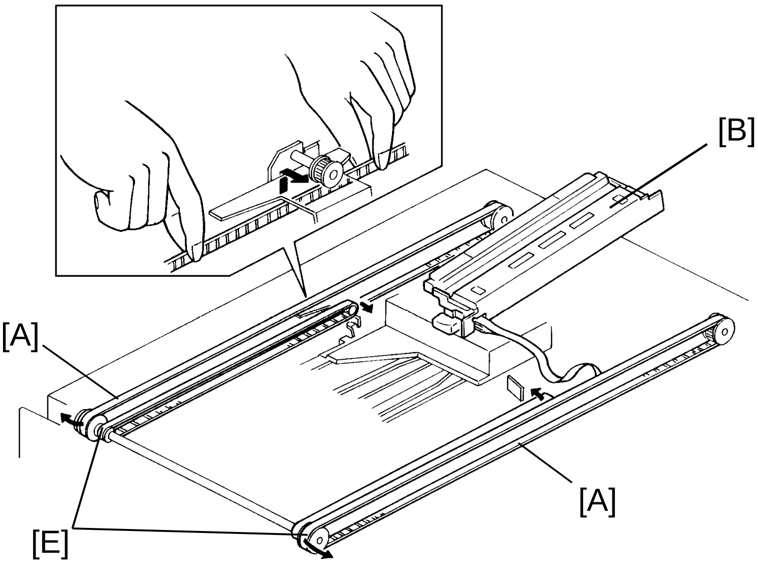
<Rear side of the scanner drive belts>

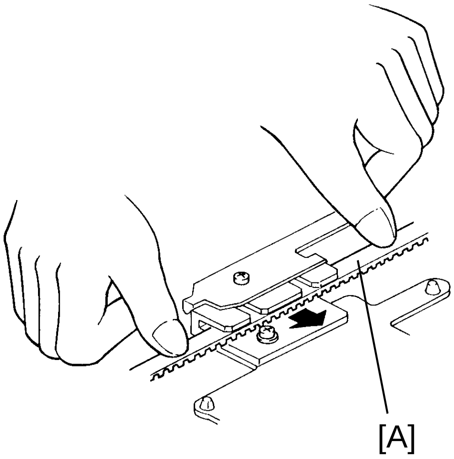
2. Remove the PTL/QL stabilizer [A] (1 screw, 6 connectors, 2 wire saddles).
3. Swing out the main control board assembly [B] (1 screw).
4. Loosen the screws [C] for the tension brackets of the long and short scanner drive belts (2 screws each).
5. Remove 2 tension springs [D].
6. Remove the scanner drive motor [E] (2 screws, 1 connector).
7. Remove the 3rd scanner home position sensor [F] (1 screw).

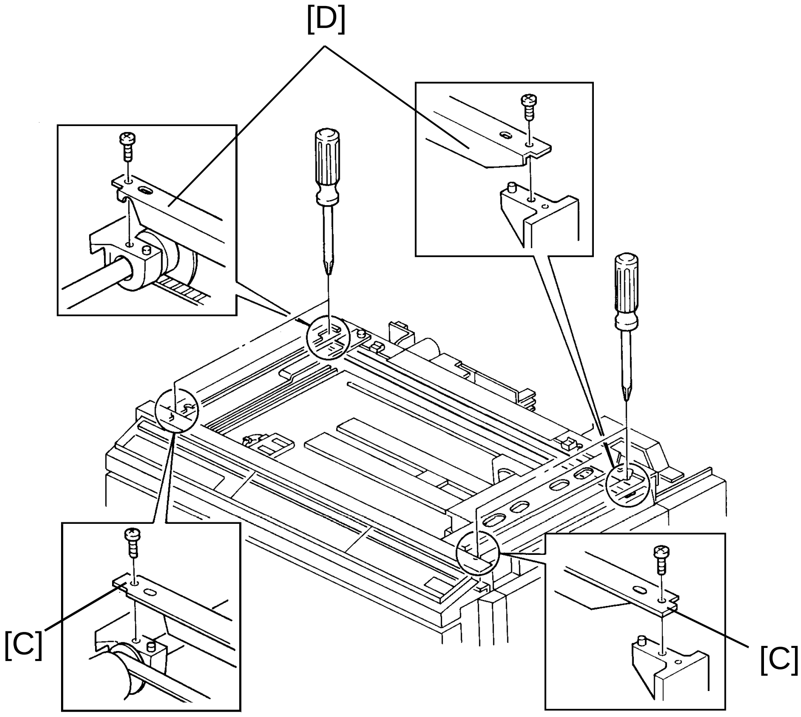


<Front side of the scanner drive belts>

8. Loosen the screws for the tension bracket [A].
9. Remove 2 tension springs [B].
10. Remove the 2nd scanner [C] (loosen 2 screws).

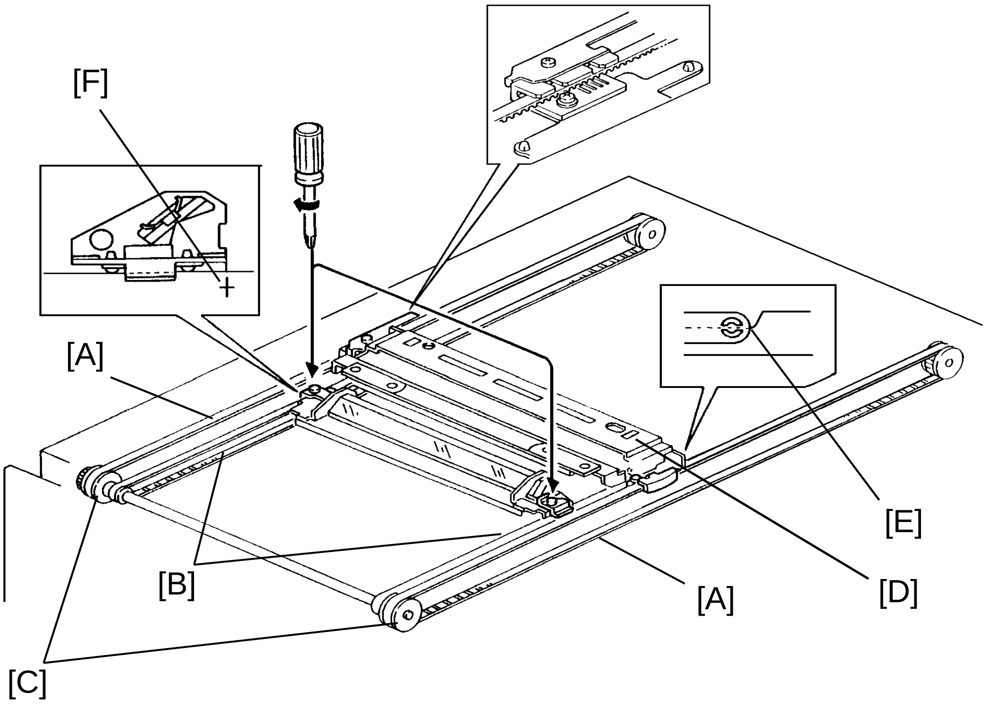






11. Unhook the long timing belt [A] from the belt clamp of the 1st scanner and put the 1st scanner [B] on the machine as shown.
12. Remove the front and rear guide rails [C, D] (2 screws each).
13. Remove the short and long scanner drive belts as shown [A, E].

2.5.2 Belt Installation



1. Install the short and long scanner drive belts [A, B] or both sides.

   NOTE: Put the short scanner drive belt on to the left pulley [C] first.

2. Reinstall the 4 tension springs and tighten the 4 tension brackets (2 screws each).
3. Reinstall the front and rear guide rails (2 screws each).
4. Reinstall the timing belt and scanner drive motor (2 screws and 1 grounding wire).
5. Set the 1st scanner [D] at the position [E] as shown, and insert the long scanner drive belt to the belt clamp.
6. Set the 2nd scanner at the position [F] as shown and install the belt clamp for the short scanner drive belt (1 screw each).

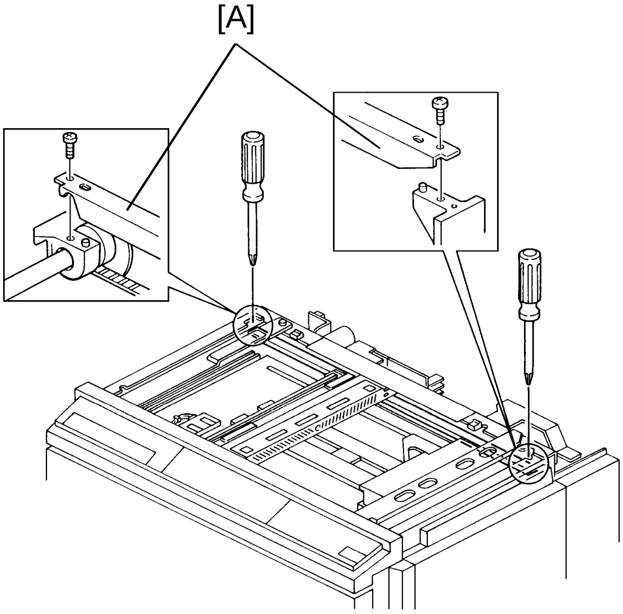
   NOTE: When fixing the 2nd scanner, make sure the 1st scanner is set at the position [E] (step 5).

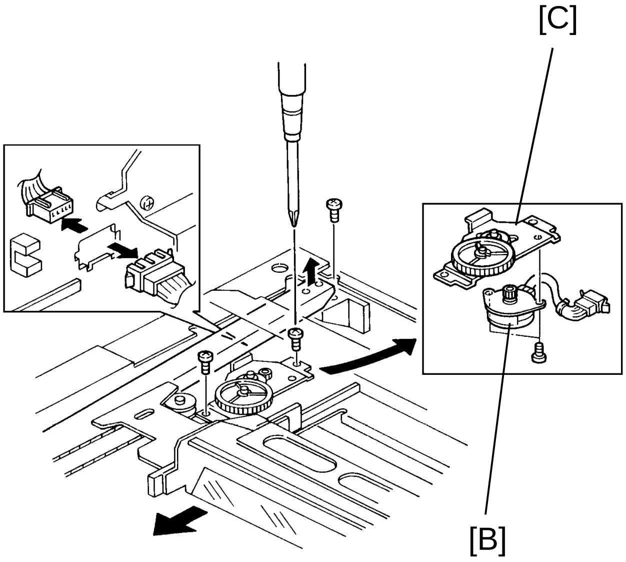
7. Reassemble all the necessaryparts.

2.5.3 1st and 2nd Scanner Position Adjustment

1. Make a copy sample performing the vertical, and horizontal magnification adjustments, and then perform the focus adjustment. (See vertical magnification, horizontal magnification, and focus adjustments.)

2.6 3RD SCANNER DRIVE MOTOR REPLACEMENT

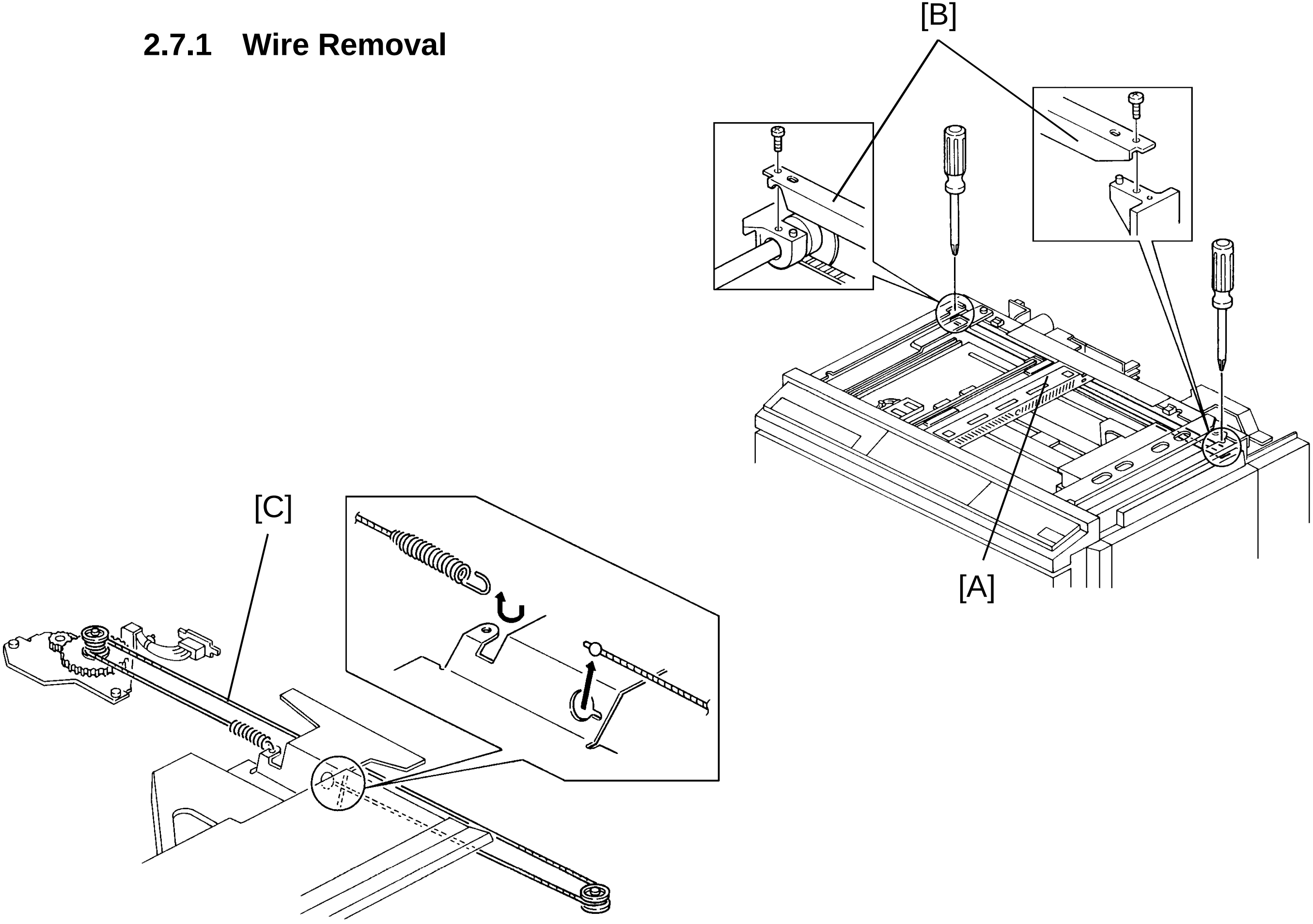




1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the following parts:
    - The exposure glass
    - The top cover
    - The rear cover
    - The lens cover
3. Remove the 2 fixing screws of the rear scanner guide rail [A].
4. Slide the 3rd scanner to the left.
5. While holding up the rear scanner guide rail, remove the 3rd scanner drive motor assembly (2 screws and 1 connector).
6. Separate the motor [B] from the bracket [C] (2 screws) and replace.

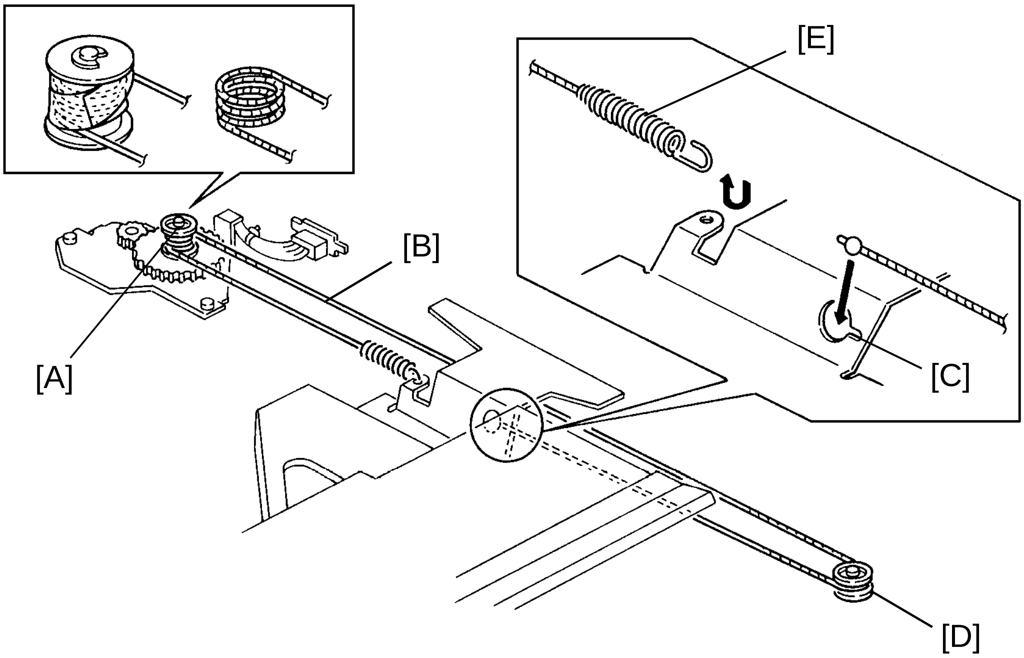
2.7 LENS DRIVE WIRE REPLACEMENT

2.7.1 Wire Removal



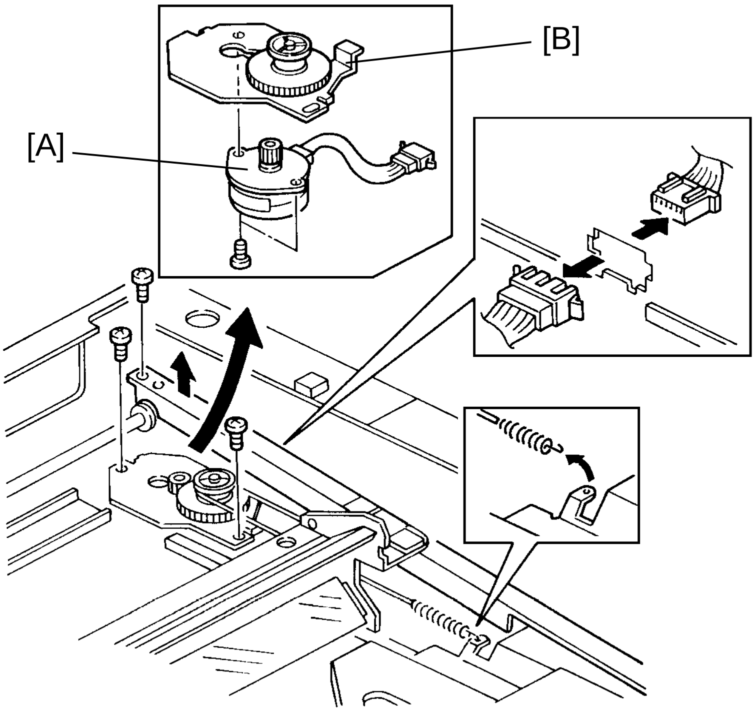
1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the following parts:
   - The exposure glass
   - The top cover
   - The rear cover
   - The lens cover
   - The left scale bracket
3. Slide the 1st scanner [A] half of the way to the right.
4. Remove the 2 fixing screws of the rear scanner guide rail [A].
5. Remove the lens drive wire [B] as shown.

2.7.2 Wire Installation



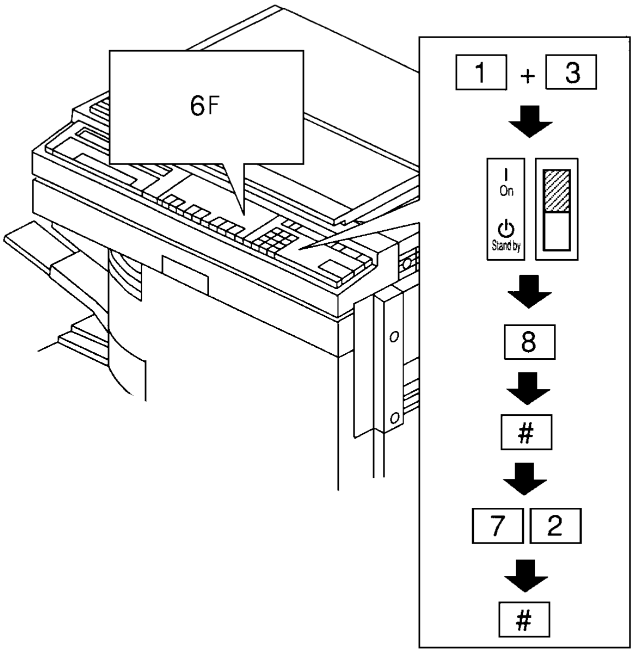
1. Remove the pulley [A] (1 E-ring).
2. Wind the lens drive wire [B] three and a half turns around the pulley and then wrap the pulley with tape as shown.
3. Reinstall the pulley.
4. Position the wire in the cutout of the shutter plate [C] and pulley [D].
5. Hook the spring [E] as shown.

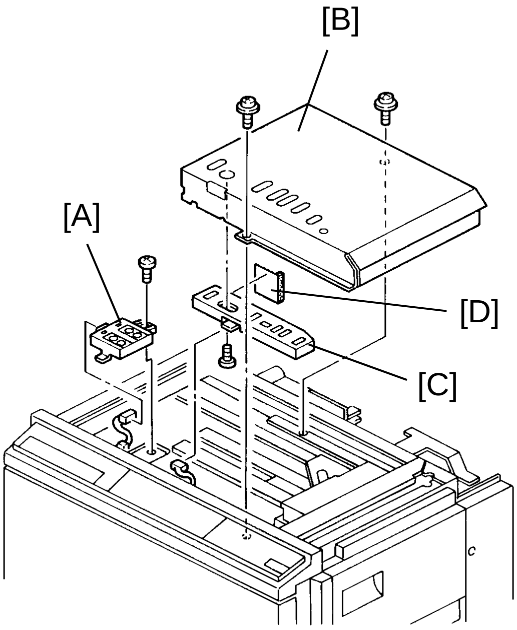
2.8 LENS DRIVE MOTOR REPLACEMENT



1. Remove the lens drive wire (see Lens Drive Wire Replacement).
2. Remove the lens drive motor assembly (2 screws and 1 connector).
3. Separate the motor [A] from the bracket [B] (2 screws) and replace.

2.9 ORIGINAL SIZE SENSORS REPLACEMENT





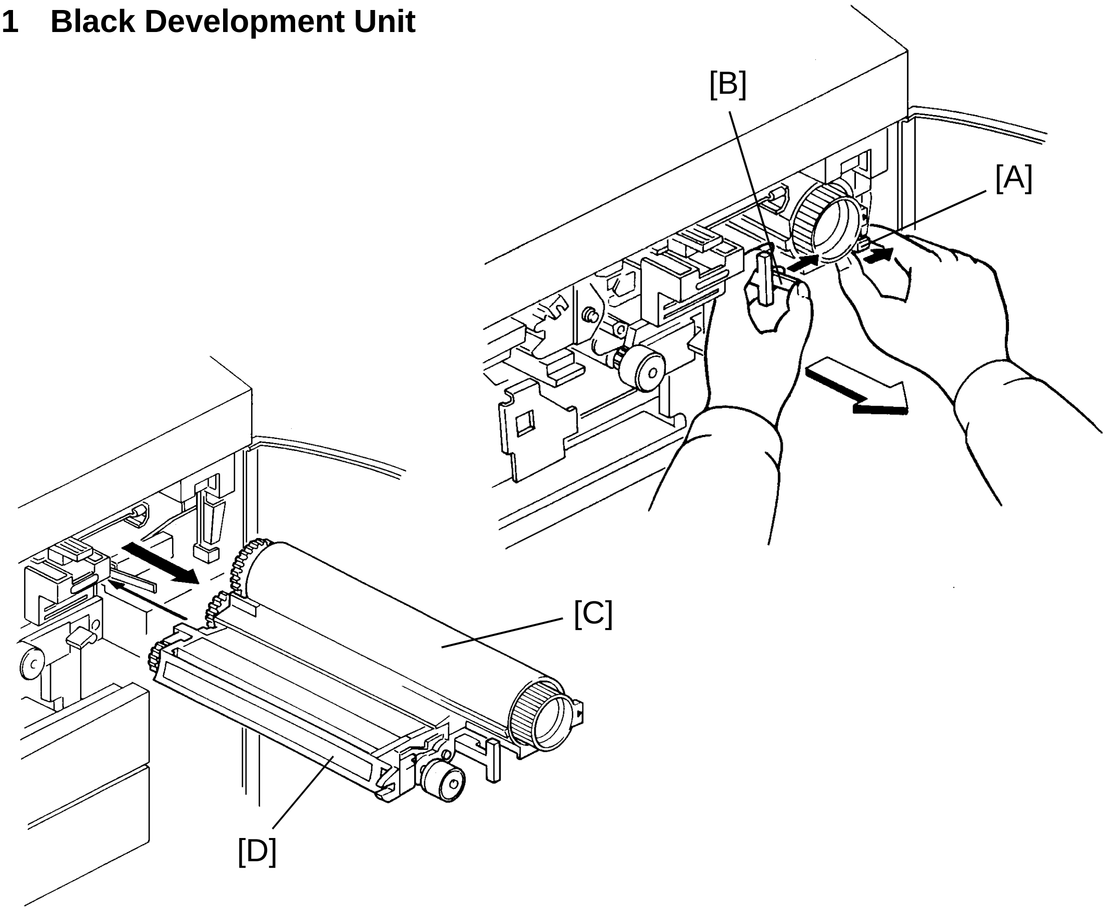
Original size	Data
A3	7F
11" x 17"	6F
B4	3F
A4 Lensthwise	E
A4 sideways/81/2" x 11" lengthwise	7
B5 length wise	6
B5 sideways/81/2" x 11" sideways	3
A5 lengthwise	0
A5 sideways	2
No original	0

1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the exposure glass.
3. Replace the original width sensor [A] (1 screw and 1 connector).
4. Remove the lens cover [B] (2 screws and 1 connector).
5. Separate the original length sensor [C] from the lens cover (1 screw) and replace.
6. Remove the mylar [D] from the old original size sensor and reinstall it on the new original size sensor as shown.
7. Reassemble all the parts.
8. Check the original size sensor's function by SP#8 (input no.72).

3. DEVELOPMENT AND TONER SUPPLY

3.1 DEVELOPMENT UNIT REMOVAL

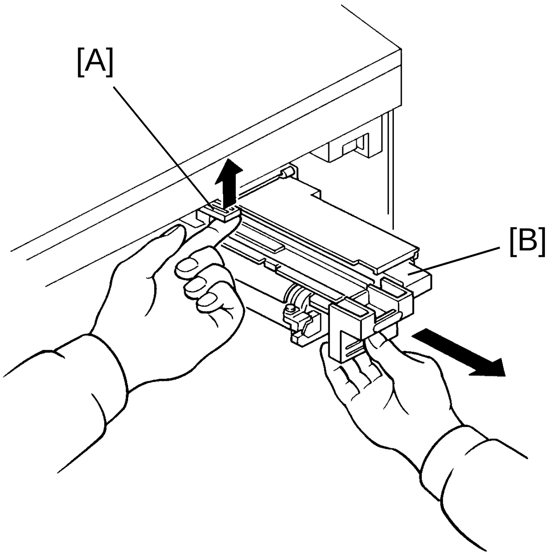
3.1.1 Black Development Unit

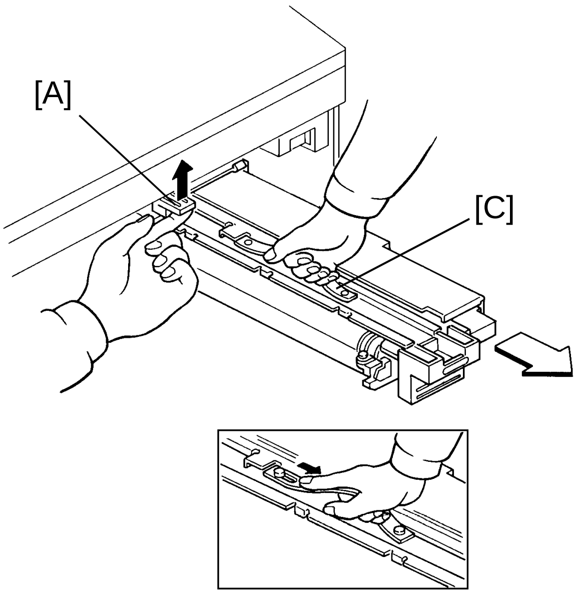


1. Open the front door.
2. Push the development unit lock lever [A] to the right (to the lock position).
3. Move the development release lever [B] to the right and pull out the black development unit [C] half way. Holding the toner supply unit [D] with your right hand and the bottom of the development unit with your left hand, pull the unit all the way out. Place the unit on a clean sheet of paper.

   NOTE: The color development unit or cover plate should be installed before installation.

3.1.2 Color Development Unit

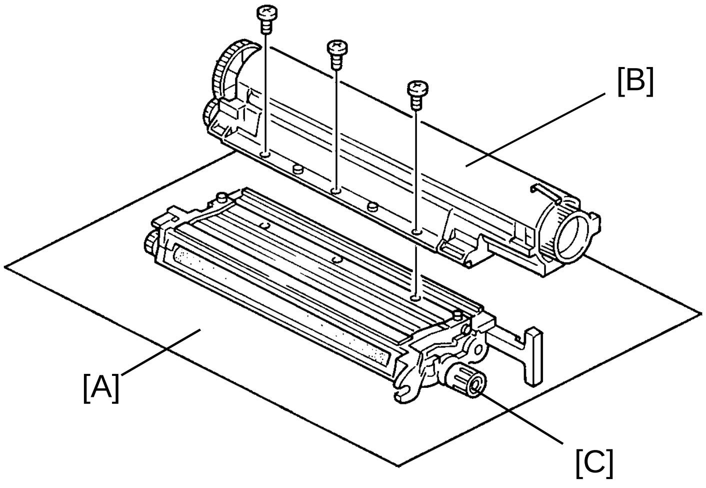


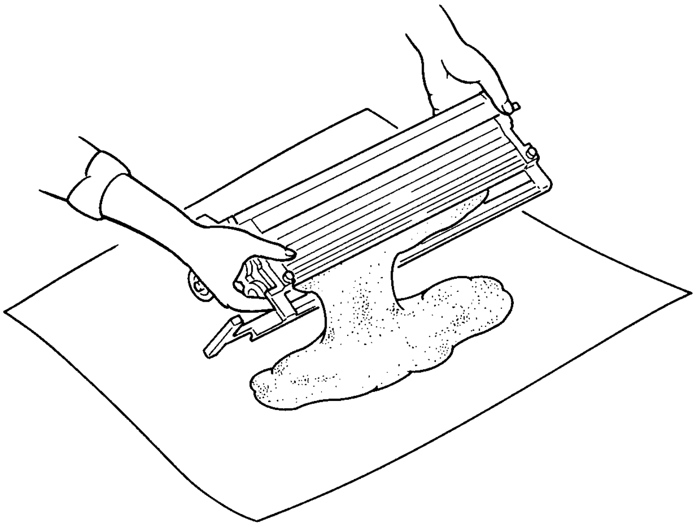


1. Open the front door.
2. While lifting the color development unit lock lever [A], pull out the color development unit [B] until it stops.
3. Holding the strap [C] of the color development unit with the left hand, pull out the color development unit while lifting the color development unit lock lever.

3.2 DEVELOPER REPLACEMENT

3.2.1 Black Developer (SP#65)

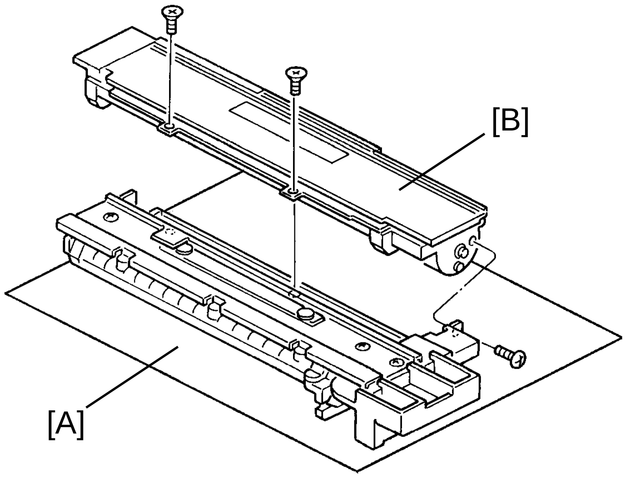


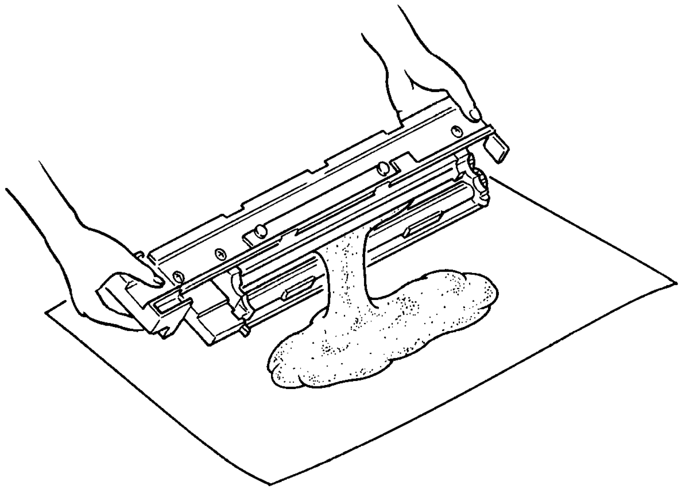


1. Take out the development unit.
2. Set the development unit on a large sheet of paper [A].
3. Remove the toner supply unit [B] (3 screws).
4. Turn the paddle roller knob [C] counterclockwise to empty developer onto the paper.

   NOTE: Dispose of the used developer according to local regulations.
5. Make sure that no developer remains on the development roller or in the development unit.
6. Pour one pack of developer into the development unit while turning the paddle roller knob.
7. Reinstall the toner supply unit and set the development unit in the machine.
8. Perform initial setting for new black developer using SP65.

3.2.2 Color Developer (SP #10)

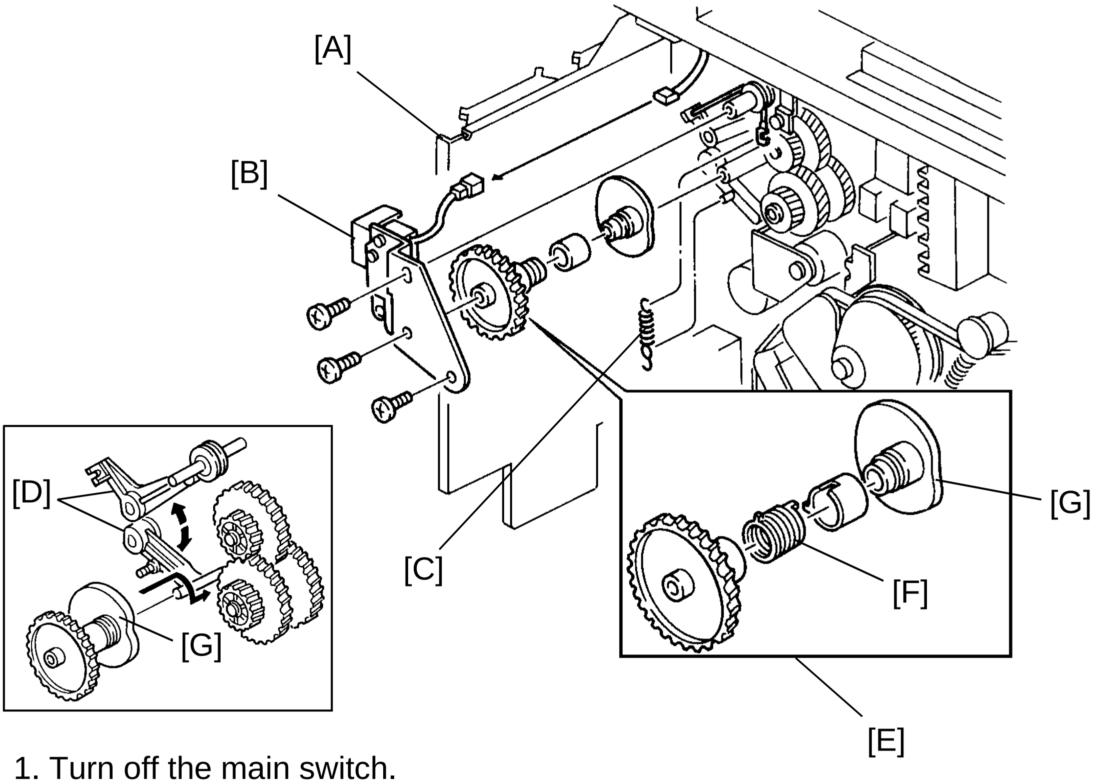




1. Take out the color development unit.
2. Put the color development unit on a large sheet of paper [A].
3. Remove the toner supply unit [B] (3 screws).
4. Turn the paddle roller knob counterclockwise to empty developer onto the paper.

   NOTE: Dispose of the used developer according to local regulations.
5. Make sure that no developer remains on the development roller or in the development unit.
6. Pour one pack of developer into the development unit while turning the paddle roller knob.
7. Reinstall the toner supply unit and set the color development unit in the machine.
8. Perform initial setting for new color developer using SP10.

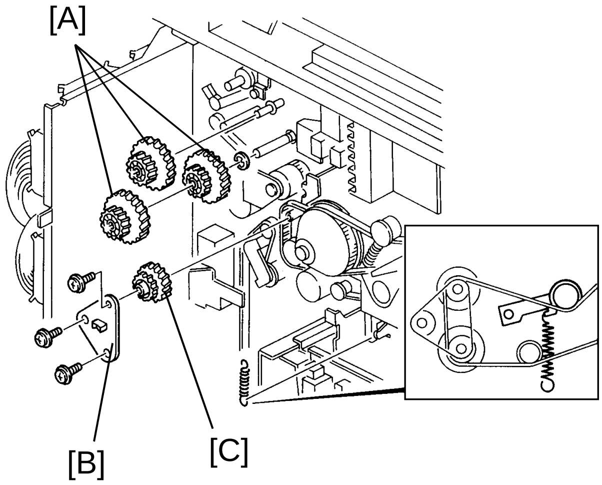
3.3 DEVELOPMENT UNIT SHIFT CLUTCH LUBRICATION

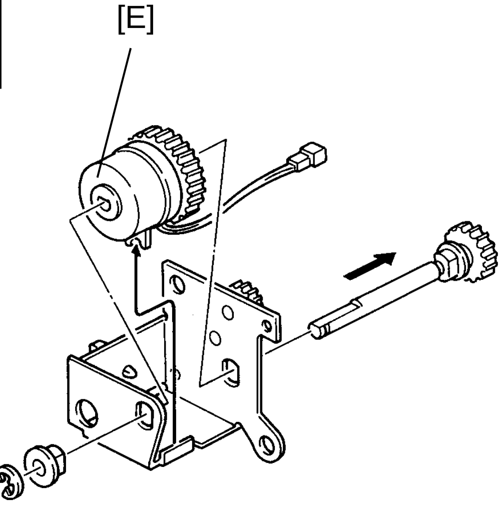


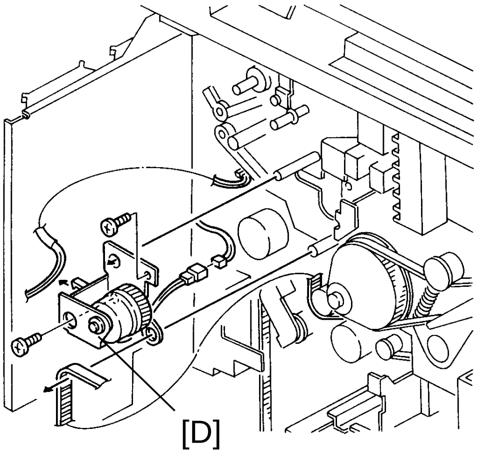
1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the rear and right upper cover.
3. Swing out the main control board assenbly [A] (1 screw).
4. Remove the development unit change solenoid bracket [B] (3 screws).
5. Remove the development pressure spring [C] and open the development unit change levers [D].
6. Remove the development unit shift clutch assembly [E].
7. Lubricate the clutch spring [F] with Mobil Temp. 78 and reassemble the shift clutch.
8. Reinstall the shift clutch assembly as shown.
9. Turn the cam plate [G] clockwise about 90°C.
   The highest position of the cam plate should be at the top.

   NOTE: The shift clutch must be reinstalled as an assembly.

3.4 TONER SUPPLY CLUTCH REMOVAL







1.Turn off the main switch.

2. Remove the development unit shift clutch assembly.

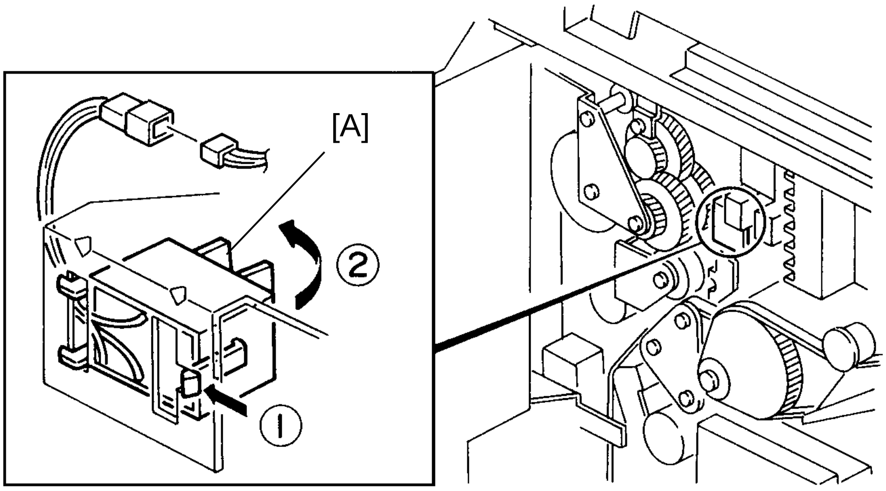
3. Remove the 3 gears [A] (1 E-ring).

4. Remove the support bracket [B] (3 screws) and gear [C].

5. Remove the toner supply clutch assembly [D] (2 screws, 1 E-ring, 1 harness clump, and 1 connector).

6. Remove the toner supply clutch [E] (1 E-ring).

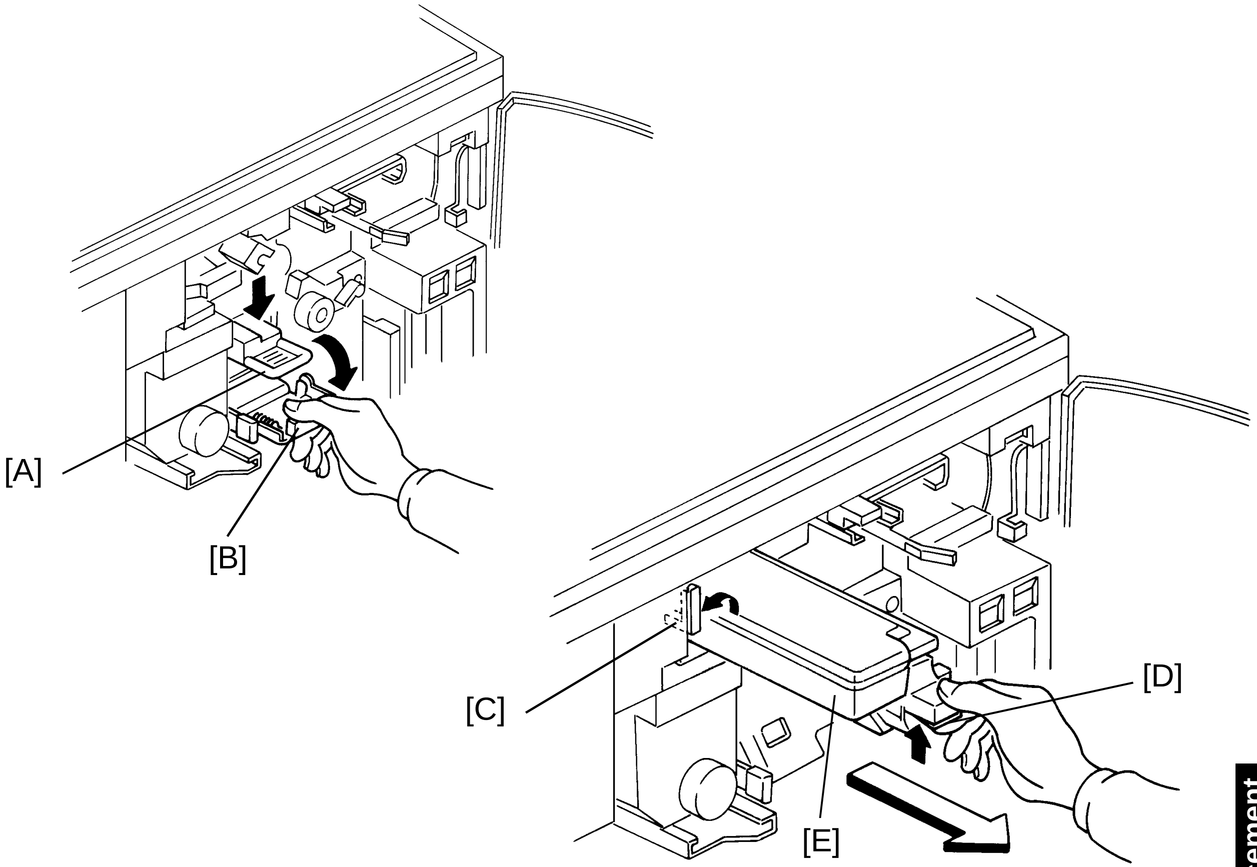
3.5 COLOR DEVELOPMENT SWITCH REPLACEMENT



1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the color development unit.
3. Remove the rear cover.
4. Swing out the main control board assenbly (1 screw).
5. Unhook the color development switch [A] and replace (1 connector).

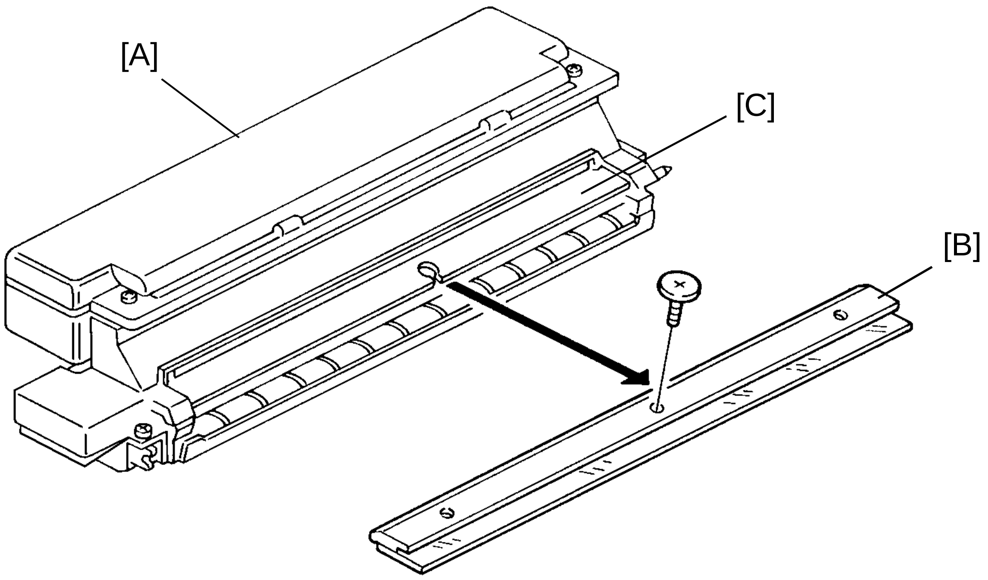
4. CLEANING

4.1 CLEANING UNIT REMOVAL



1. Open the front door and lower the transfer & separation corona unit [A] by pulling down the release lever [B].
2. Place a sheet of paper under the cleaning unit.
3. Turn the cleaning unit release lever [C] counterclockwise.
4. While holding up the cleaning blade release lever [D], pull out the cleaning unit [E]. Place the unit on a clean sheet of paper.

4.2 CLEANING BLADE REPLACEMENT

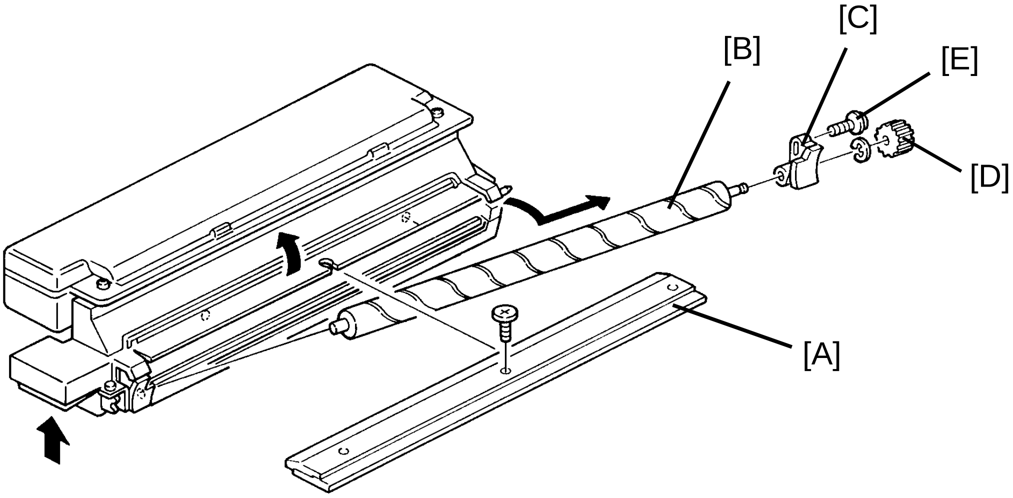


1. Remove the cleaning unit [A] (see Cleaning Unit Removal.)
2. Remove the cleaning blade [B] (1 shoulder screw).
3. While holding up the cleaning blade release lever, install the new cleaning blade between the blade bracket [C] and the blade scraper.

   NOTE: a) Do not touch the edge of a new cleaning blade, as it is damaged easily.

   b) After installing a new cleaning blade, make sure that the blade swivels smoothly.

4.3 CLEANING BRUSH REPLACEMENT



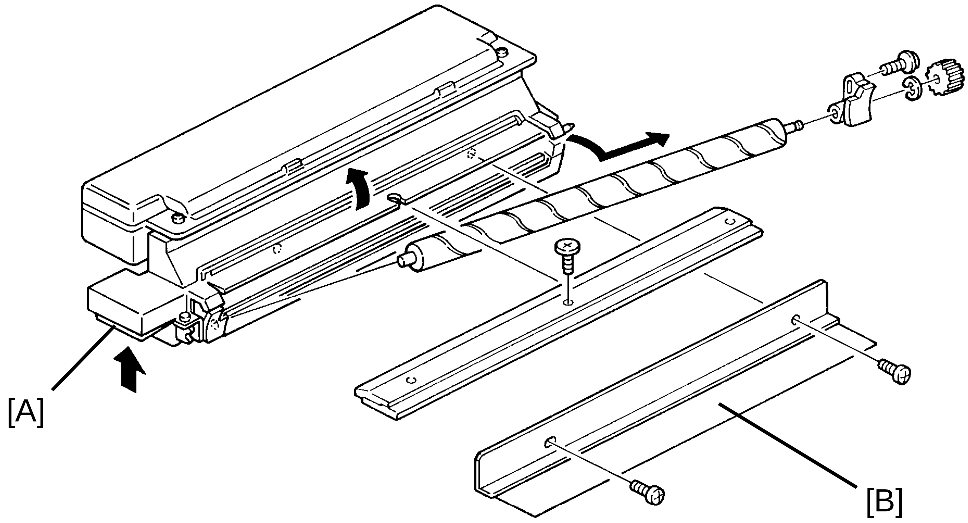
1. Remove the cleaning blade [A]. (See Cleaning Blade Replacement.)
2. Remove the screw of the rear cleaning side bracket [C] and pull out the cleaning brush [B] together with the cleaning side bracket (1 E-ring) and gear [D].
3. Remove the gear and the rear cleaning side bracket, and replace the cleaning brush.

   NOTE: a) Do not touch the cleaning brush surface. Handle only the shaft-ends.

   b) Do not bend or damage the entrance seal.

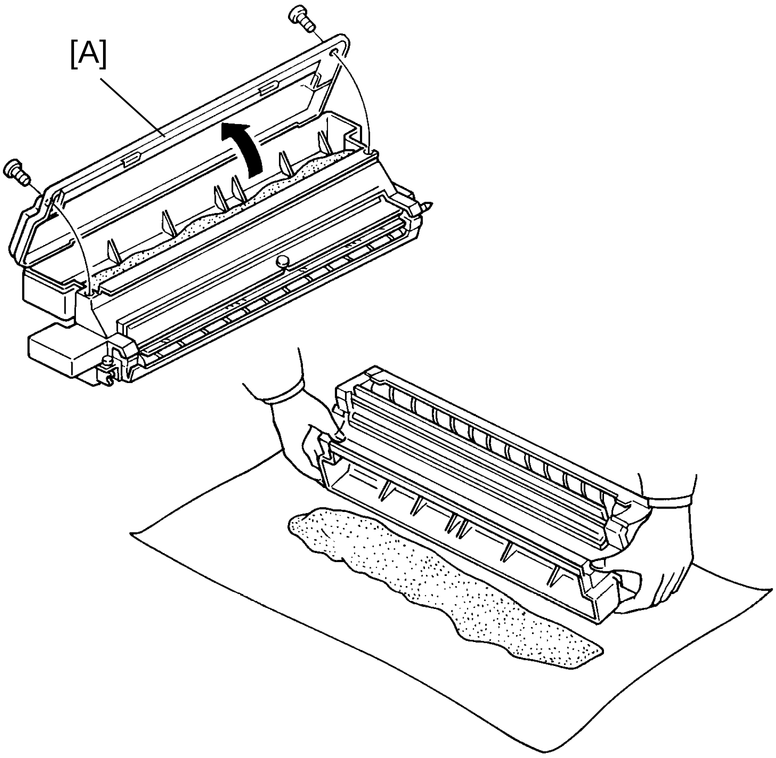
   c) This screw [E] is a tapping screw. Do not tighten it too much as this will strip the resin threads.

4.4 BLADE SCRAPER REPLACEMENT



1. Remove the cleaning blade and brush. (See Cleaning Blade and Brush Replacement.)
2. While holding up the cleaning blade release lever [A], remove the blade scraper [B] (2 screws).

4.5 USED TONER COLLECTION (SP83)

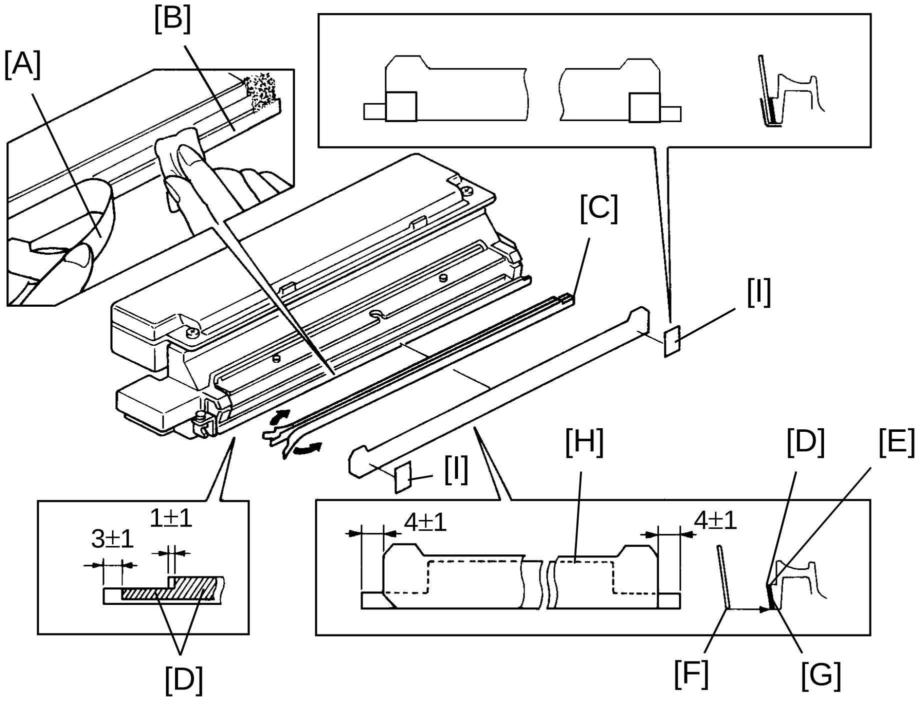


1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the cleaning unit and set it on a large sheet of paper.
3. Remove the used toner tank cover [A] (2 screws).
4. Pour the used toner slowly onto the paper so that it does not scatter.
5. Place the paper sheet with the toner into a vinyl bag.

   NOTE: Dispose of according to local regulations.
6. Reinstall the used toner tank cover.
7. Reinstall the cleaning unit.
8. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch in order to access the SP mode.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the call service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.
9. Enter "83" using the number keys and press the enter key.
10. Enter "1" using the number keys and press the enter key.
11. Turn the main switch off.

4.6 ENTRANCE SEAL REPLACEMENT



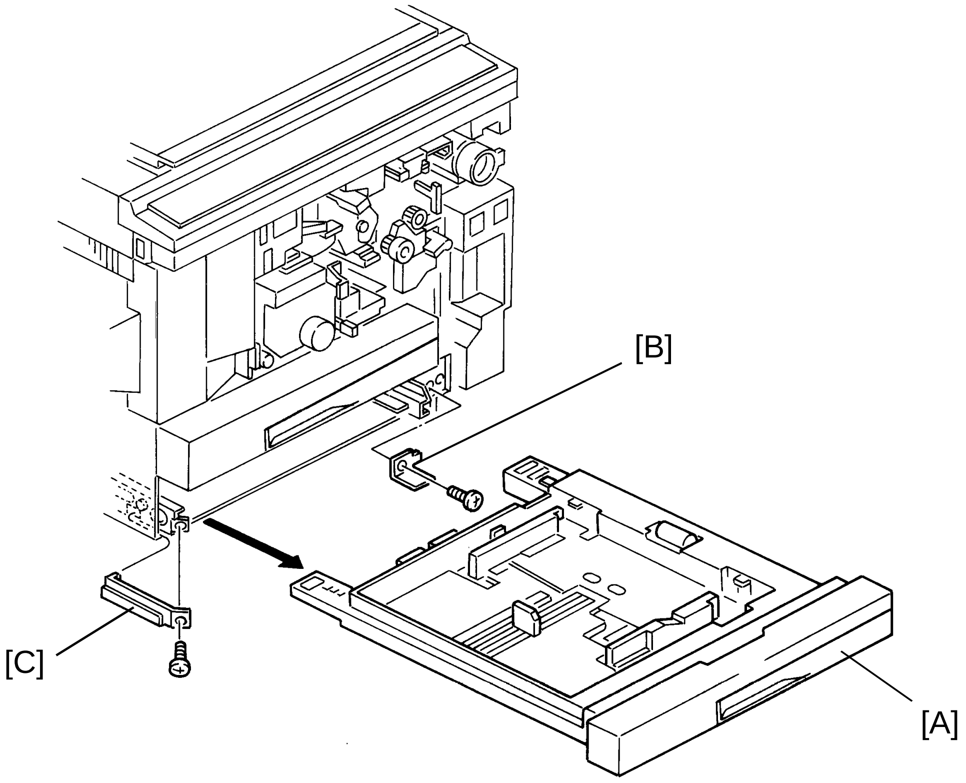
1. Remove the cleaning unit and the following parts:
   - Cleaning Blade
   - Cleaning Brush
2. Remove the used toner. (See Used Toner Collection.)
3. Clean the cleaning unit with a vacuum cleaner.
4. Remove the entrance seal [A] together with the strip of 2 sided tape securing it to the lower casing.
5. Clean the lower casing [B] with alcohol: make sure that no tape remains on the casing surface.
6. Place a new strip of 2-sided tape [C] on the lower casing surface. The upper edge [D] of the tape must be flush with the edge [E] of the projection as shown in the illustration.
7. Place the new entrance seal on the 2-sided tape as shown in the illustration.

   NOTE: a)The lower edge [F] of the entrance seal must be aligned with the edge [G] of the lower casing.

   b) Make sure that there are no waves in the upper edge [H] of the entrance seal.
8. Place the new seal [I] on the entrance seal.

5. PAPER FEED

5.1 PAPER TRAY REMOVAL



1. Open the copier front door.
2. Pull out the paper tray [A] and remove the tray stopper brackets [B], [C] on both sides as shown (1 screw each) and then remove the paper tray from the copier.

NOTE: When removing several paper trays at a time, make sure that the paper tray is returned to the original feeding station. To identify the original feeding station, each paper tray has its own decal on the right side.

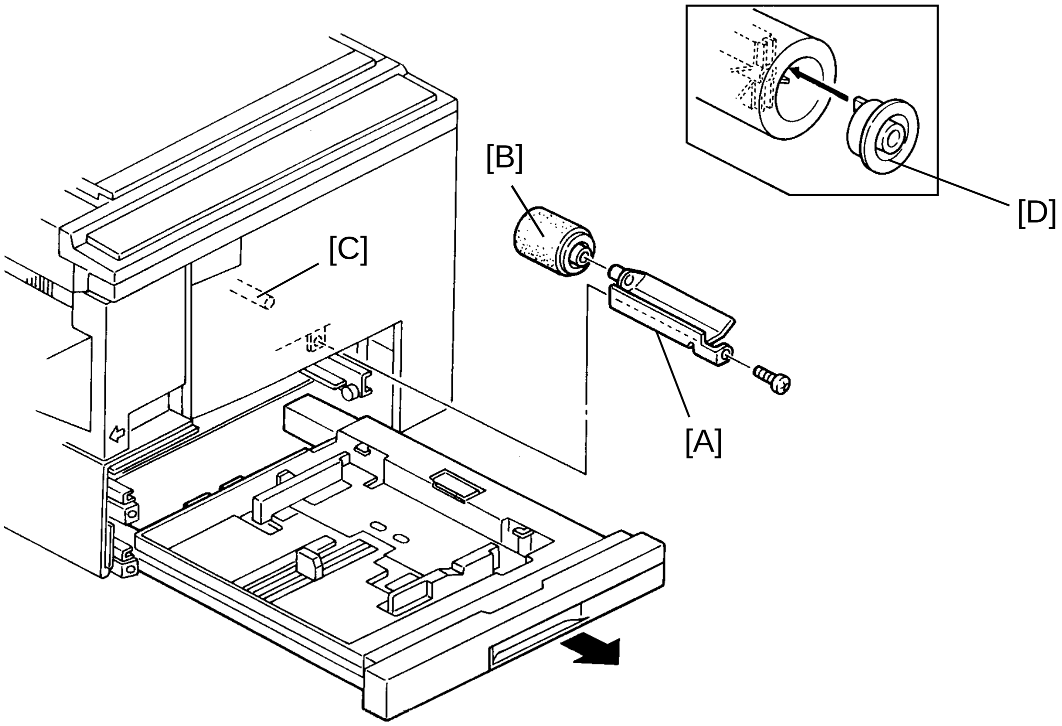
(A: Copier Upper Paper Tray)
(B: Copier Lower Paper Tray)
(C: Paper Tray Unit - Tray 1)
(D: Paper Tray Unit - Tray 2)
(E: Paper Tray Unit - Tray 3)

5.2 PAPER FEED ROLLER REPLACEMENT

5.2.1 Friction Pad Feed System (Paper Tray)

NOTE: Replace the paper feed roller and the friction pad assembly as a set to maintain paper feeding ability.

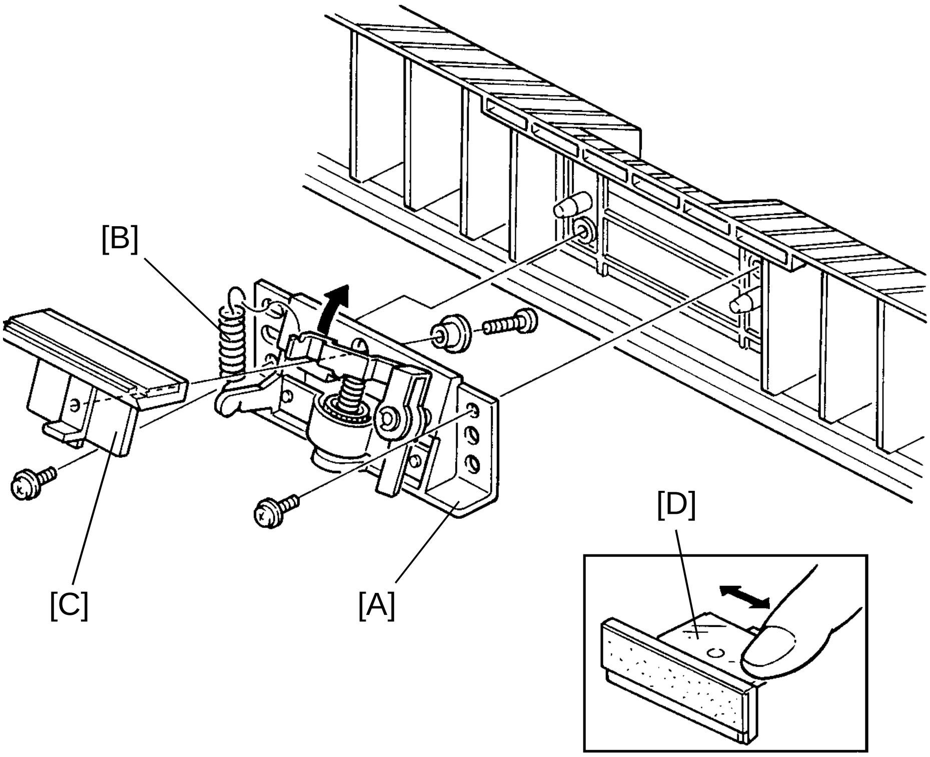
(1) Feed Roller Replacement



1. Remove the paper tray (see Paper Tray Removal).
2. Remove the feed roller guide [A] (1 screw).
3. Remove the feed roller assembly [B] from the shaft [C].
4. Replace the feed roller hub [D] from the old to the new feed roller.

   NOTE: When replacing the feed roller hub, make sure that the projections of the hub engage with the grooves of the feed roller.
5. Reassemble the copier.

(2) Friction Pad Replacement



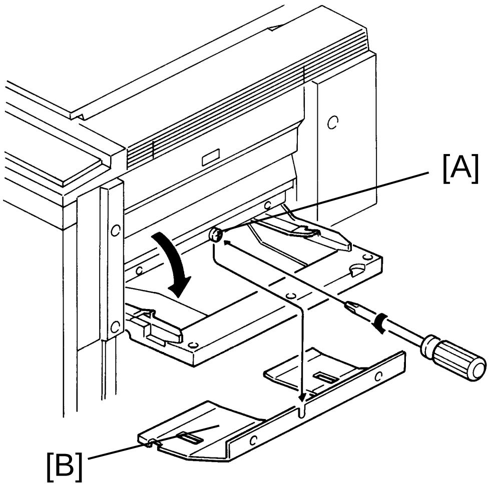
1. Pull out the paper tray.
2. Remove the friction pad holder mounting bracket [A] from the paper tray (2 screws with washers).
3. Unhook the spring [B] from the pressure release lever.
4. Remove the friction pad assembly [C] from the mounting bracket (1 screw and 1 swivel bushing).
5. Lubricate the sliding surface [D] of the new friction pad assembly slightly with "Albania 2" grease.
6. Install the new friction pad assembly on the mounting bracket and reassemble the paper tray.

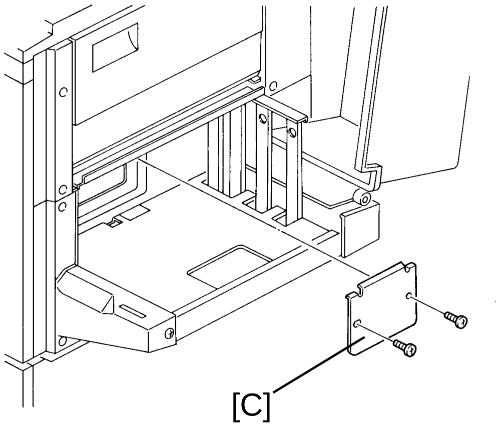
NOTE: If the friction pad assembly is replaced for several paper trays at the same time, make sure that the friction pad holder mounting bracket is placed back to the original paper tray.

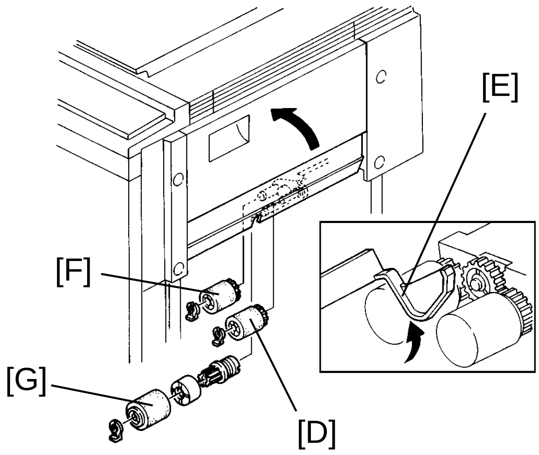
To identify the original position, the mounting bracket and the paper tray have the identical decals such as "A", "B", ...

5.2.2 FRR-Feed System (Manual Feed/Large Capacity Tray)

(1) Pick-up, Paper Feed, and Separation Rollers Replacement

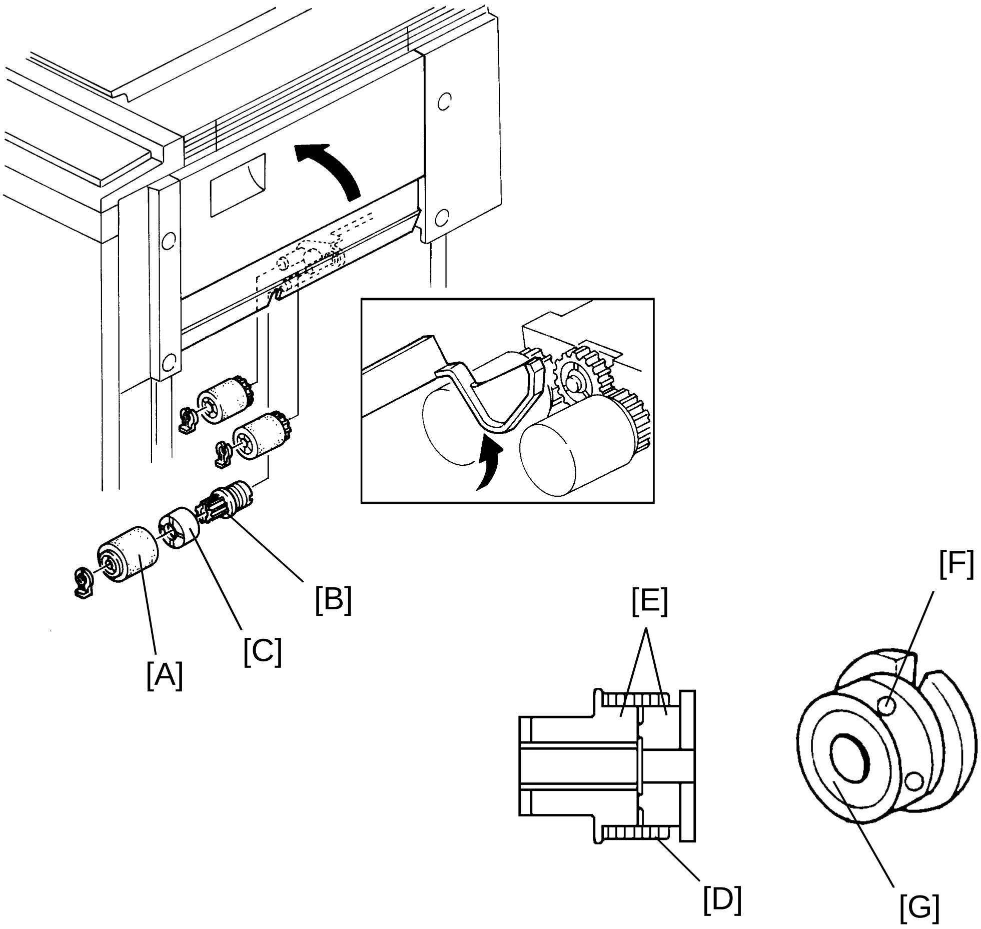






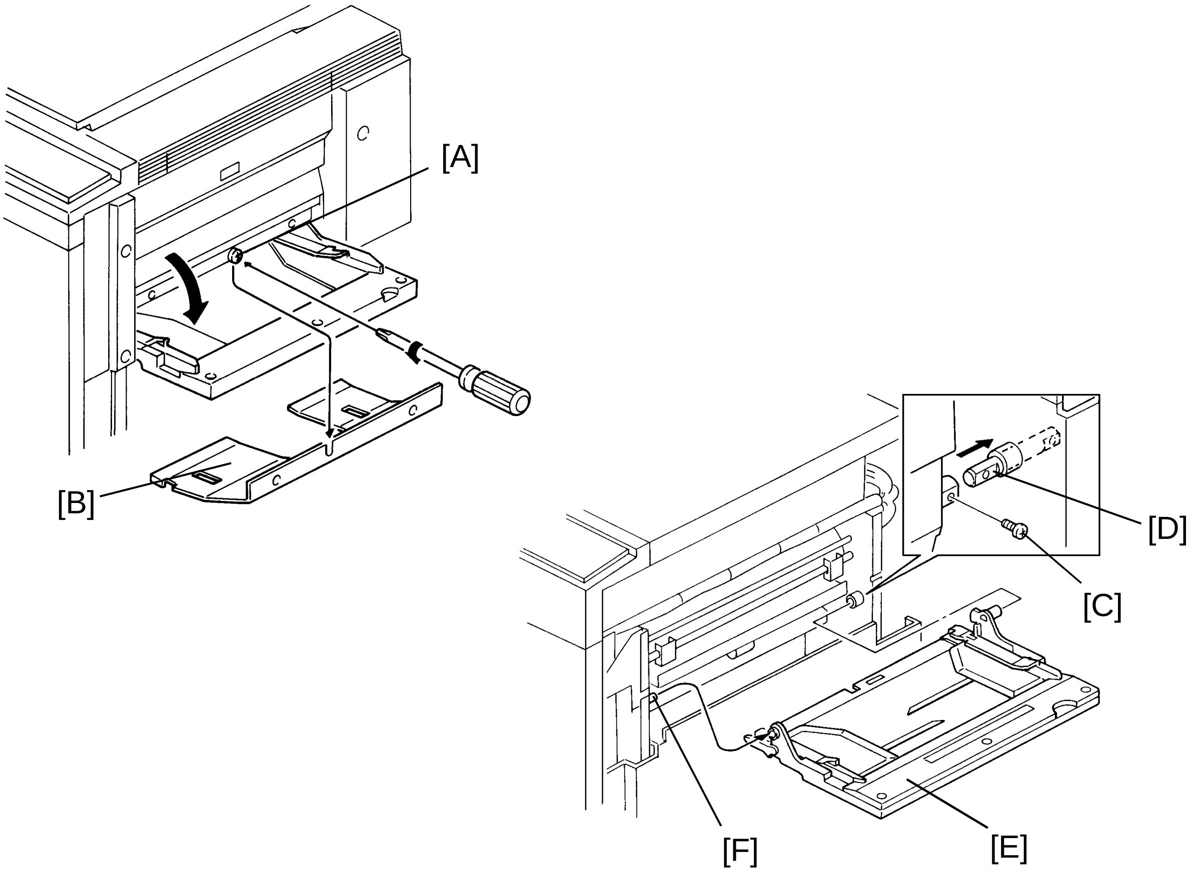
1. Open the by-pass feed table.
2. Loosen the screw [A] and remove the by-pass feed guide plate [B] while lifting the by-pass feed table a little.
3. Close the by-pass feed table.
4. Non-LCT machine:
   Remove the right lower cover (4 screws).
   LCT machine:
   Lower the LCT bottom plate and remove the paper stack.
   Open the LCT top cover and remove the LCT cover plate [C](2 screws).
5. Remove the pick-up roller [D] (1 snap ring).
6. While lifting up the paper end feeler [E], remove the paper feed roller [F] (1 snap ring).
7. Remove the separation roller [G] (1 snap ring).

(2) Separation Clutch Lubrication



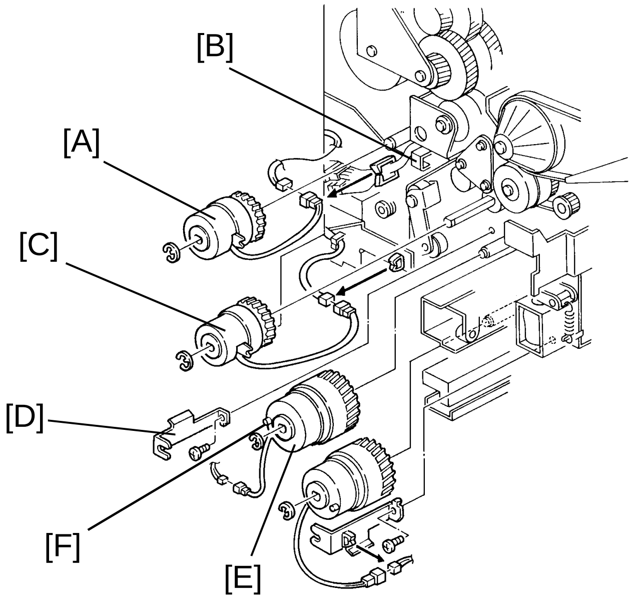
1. Remove the separation roller [A] (see Separation Roller Replacement).
2. Slide the slip clutch [B] with the clutch cover [C] off the shaft.
3. Separate the slip clutch into the three components.
4. Clean the clutch spring [D] and the clutch hubs [E].
5. Put Mobil Temp. 78 in the three grease holes [F] of the drive hub [G] and the inner surface of the spring.

5.3 BY-PASS FEED TABLE REMOVAL



1. Open the by-pass feed table.
2. Loosen the screw [A] and remove the by-pass feed guide plate [B] while lifting the by-pass feed table a little.
3. Remove the right upper cover and the rear cover.
4. Remove the fixing screw [C] for the by-pass feed rear support pin [D].
5. While sliding the by-pass feed rear support pin to the rear, slide the by-pass feed table [E] off the by-pass feed front support pin [F].

5.4 PAPER FEED CLUTCHES REPLACEMENT



< Common Procedure>

1. Turn off the main switch and unplug the power cord.
2. Remove the rear cover.
3. Swing out the main control board assembly (1 screw).

(1) By-pass Feed Clutch

1. Remove the by-pass feed clutch [A](1 E-ring, 1 connector, and 1 wire saddle).

NOTE: When reinstalling the clutch, make sure that the clutch stopper groove engages with the stopper bracket [B].

(2) Relay Feed Clutch

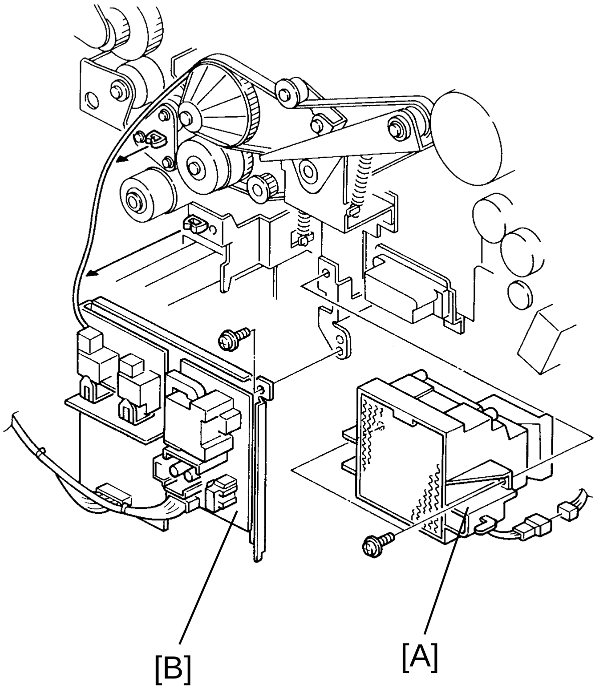
1. Remove the relay feed clutch [C] (1 E-ring, 1 connector, and 1 wire saddle).

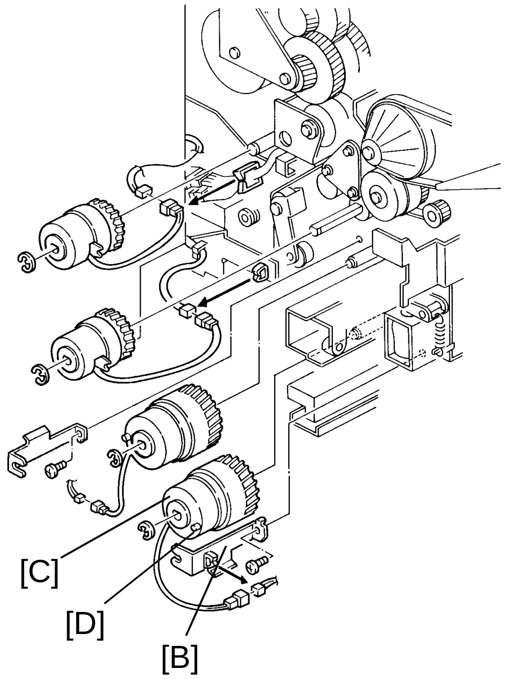
NOTE: When reinstalling the clutch, make sure that the clutch stopper groove engages with the stopper bracket [D].

(3) Upper Paper Feed Clutch

1. Remove the stopper bracket [D] (1 screw).
2. Remove the upper paper feed clutch [E] (1 E-ring, 1 connector, and 1 wire saddle).

NOTE: When reinstalling the clutch, make sure that the clutch stopper pin [F] engages with the groove of the stopper bracket.



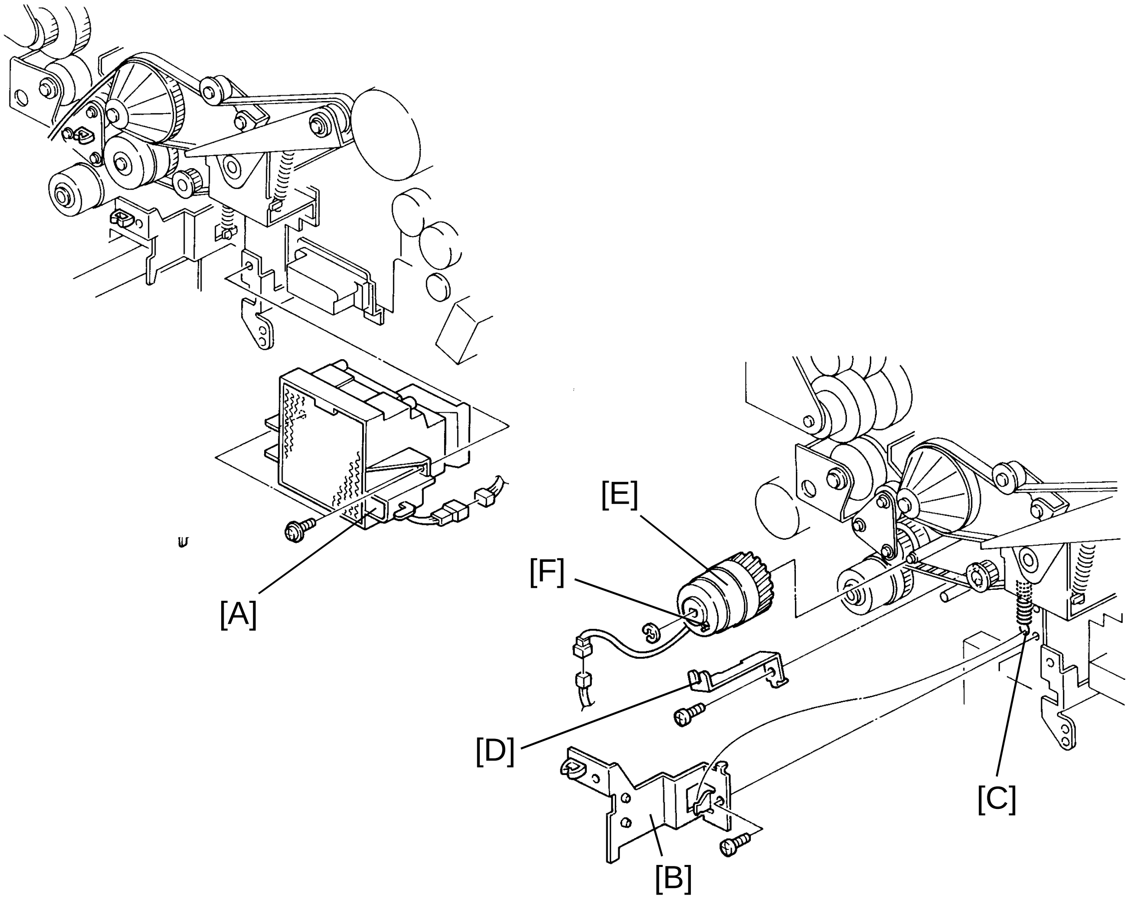


(4) Lower Paper Feed Clutch

1. Take the high voltage cables off the hooks on the exhaust blower housing.
2. Remove the exhaust blower assembly [A] (2 screws and 1 connector).
3. Move the high voltage supply board assembly [B] from the copier base plate (1 screw, 2 wire saddles for bias cable).
4. Remove the stopper bracket [B] (1 screw).
5. Remove the lower paper feed clutch [C] (1 E-ring, 1 connector, 1 wire saddle).

NOTE: When reinstalling the clutch, make sure that the clutch stopper pin [D] engages with the groove of the stopper bracket.

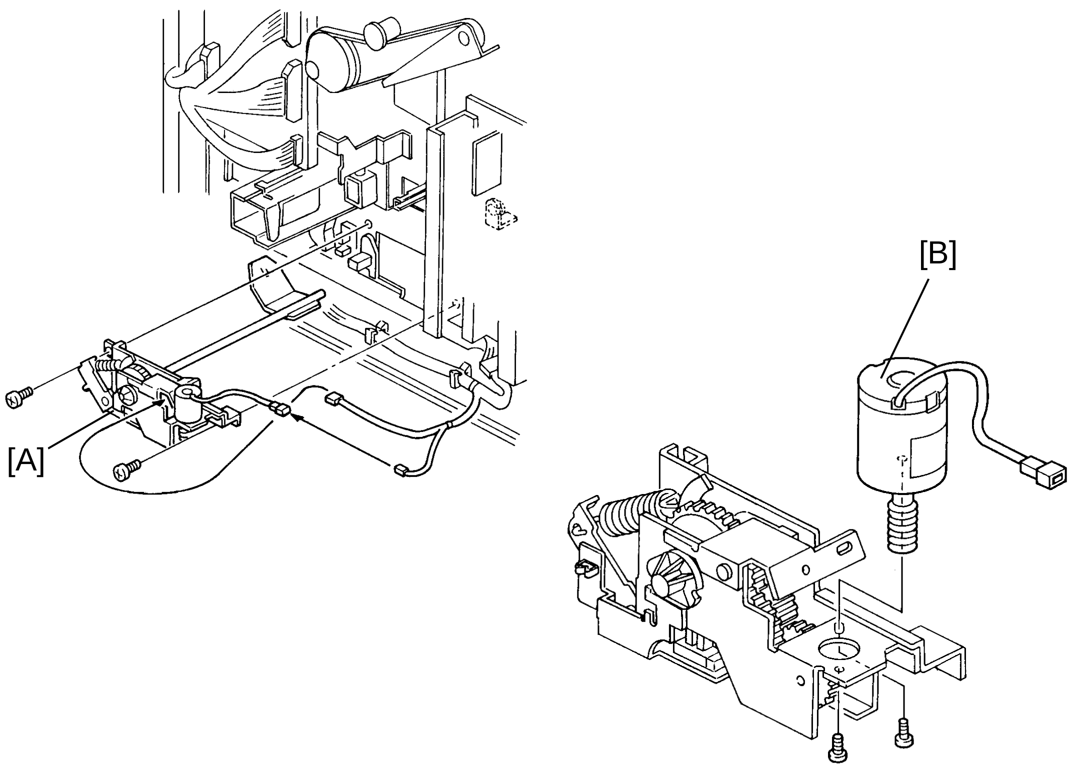
5.5 REGISTRATION CLUTCH REPLACEMENT



1. Turn off the main switch and unplug the power cord.
2. Remove the rear cover.
3. Take the high voltage cables off the hooks on the exhaust blower housing.
4. Remove the exhaust blower assembly [A] (2 screws and 1 connector).
5. Remove the exhaust blower bracket [B] (1 spring [C] and 1 screw).
6. Remove the stopper bracket [D] (1 screw).
7. Remove the registration clutch [E] (1 E-ring, 1 connector, 1 wire saddle).

   NOTE: When reinstalling the clutch, make sure that the clutch stopper pin [F] engages with the groove of the stopper bracket.

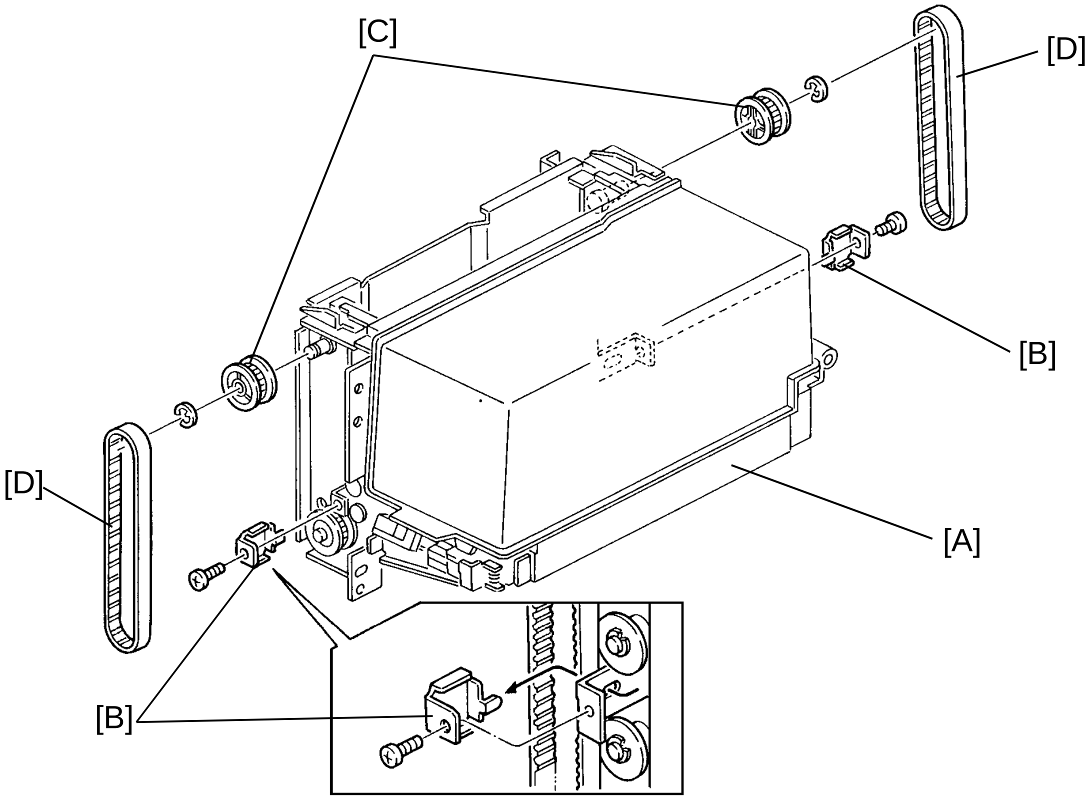
5.6 TRAY LIFT MOTOR/TRAY REPLACEMENT



<Lower paper tray for example>

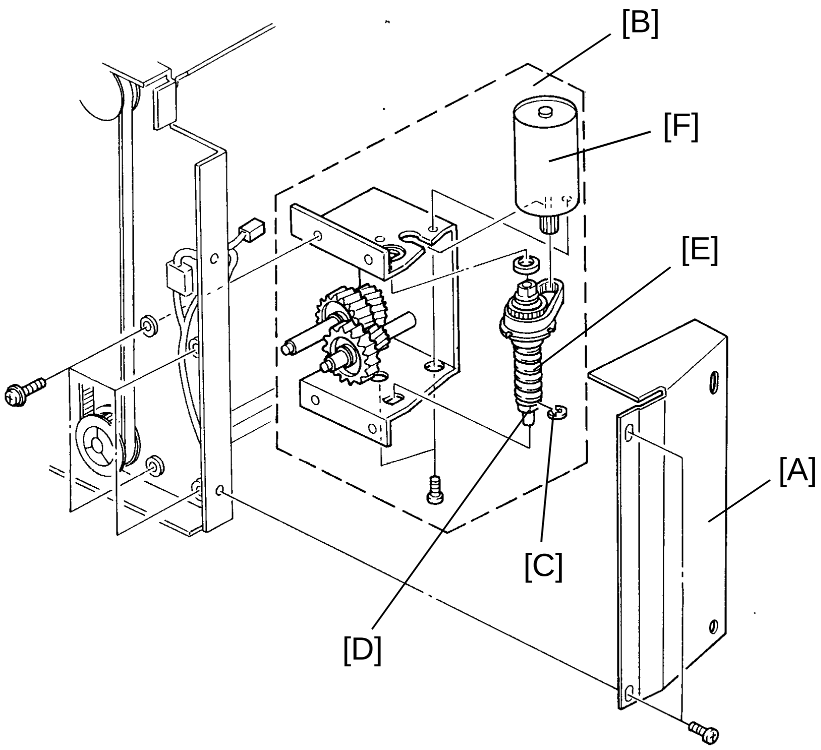
1. Turn off the main switch and unplug the power cord.
2. Remove the lower tray from the copier. (see paper tray removal)
3. Remove the rear cover and swing out the main control board and the dc power supply board assemblies (1 screw each).
4. Take the high voltage cables off the hooks on the exhaust blower housing.
5. Remove the exhaust blower assembly (2 screws and 1 connector).
6. Remove the high voltage supply board assembly from the copier base plate (1 screw, 3 wire saddles, 6 connectors).
7. Pull out the paper lift motor assembly [A] from the copier (2 screws, 3 connectors, 3 wire saddles).
8. Remove the tray lift motor [B] (2 screws).

5.7 LCT DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT



1. Remove the right upper cover.
2. Remove the LCT front and rear covers (1 screw each).
3. Remove the right front lower and right rear lower covers (2 screws each).
4. Remove the LCT [A] from the copier (4 screws and 3 connectors).
5. Remove the belt stoppers [B] (1 screw).
6. Remove the pulley [C] (1 retaining ring).
7. Replace the LCT drive belt [].

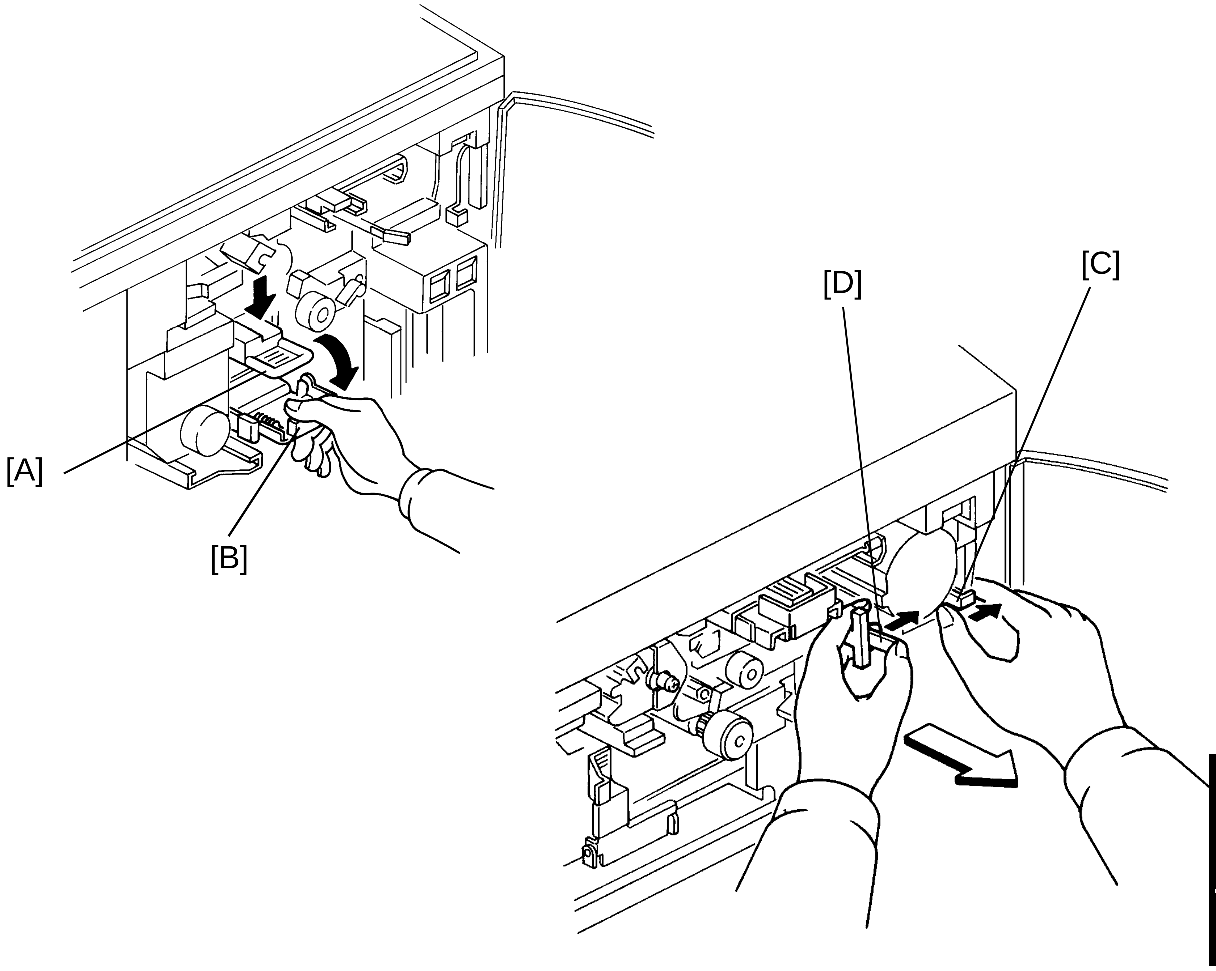
5.8 LCT LIFT MOTOR REPLACEMENT



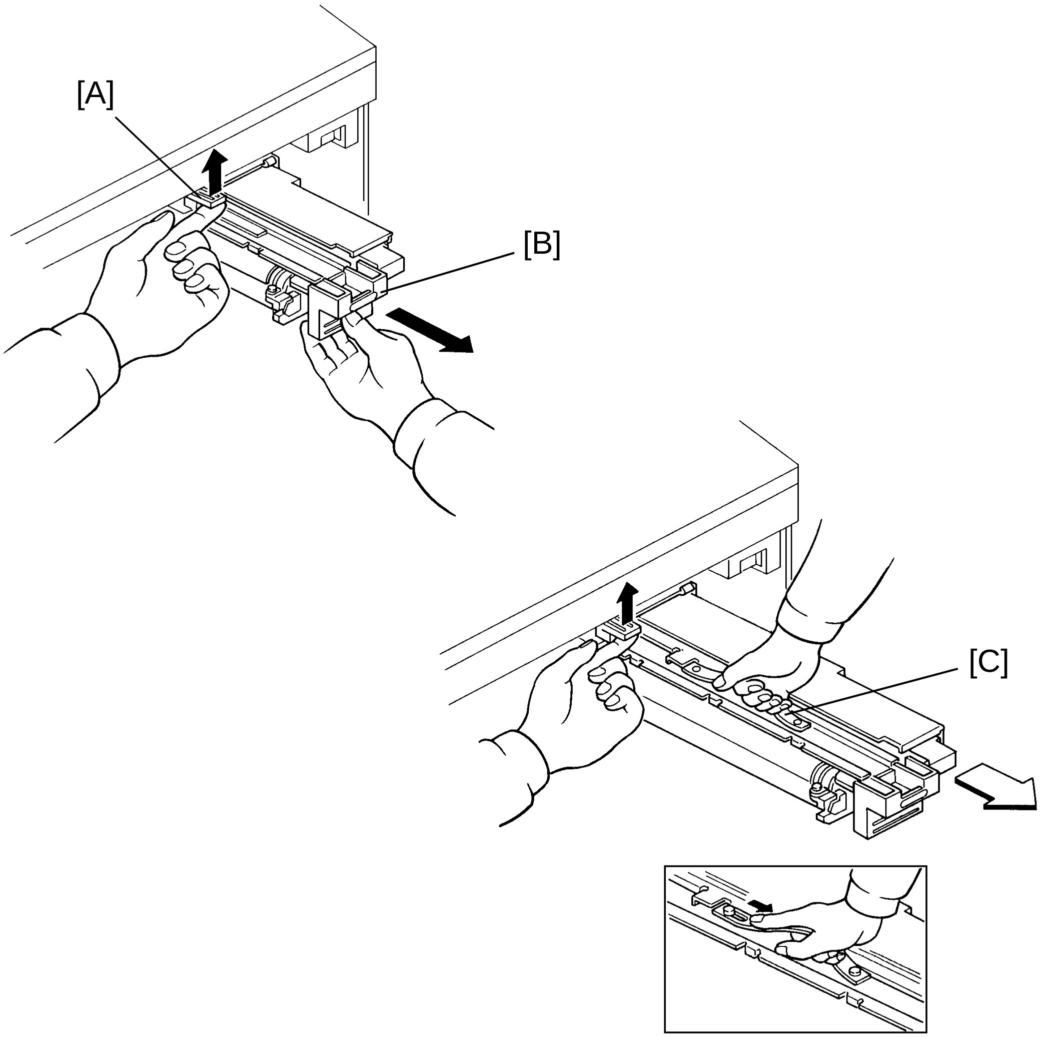
1. Remove the LCT from the copier (refer to LCT Drive Belt Replacement).
2. Remove the motor cover plate [A] (2 screws).
3. Remove the LCT lift motor assembly [B] (4 screws, 4 rubber rings, 1 connector).
4. Remove the E-ring [C] from the worm gear shaft.
5. Slide the bushing [D] inwards and remove the worm gear assembly [E].
6. Remove the LCT lift motor [F] (2 screws).

6. AROUND THE DRUM

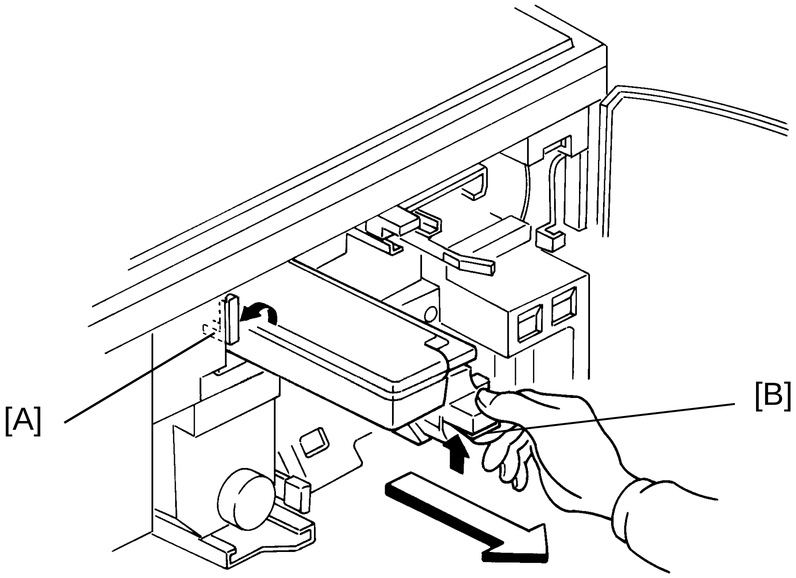
6.1 DRUM UNIT REMOVAL

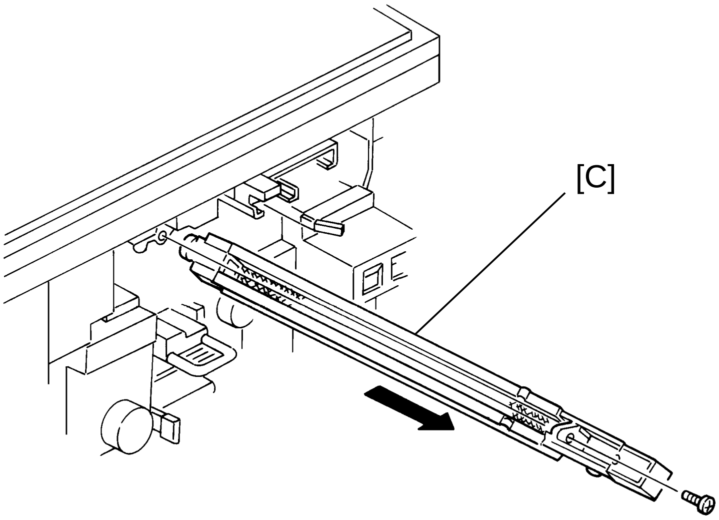


1. Open the front door and lower the transfer & separation corona unit [A] by pulling down the release lever [B].
2. Push the development unit lock lever [C] to the right (to the lock position).
3. Move the development release lever [D] to the right and pull the black development unit half way out. Holding the toner supply unit with your right hand and the bottom of the development unit with your left hand, pull the unit all the way out. Place the unit on a clean sheet of paper.

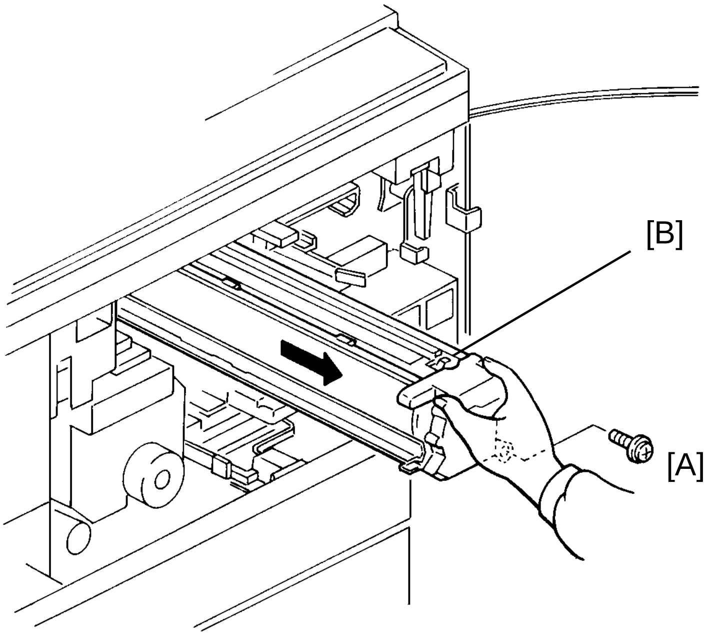


4. If the color development unit (option) is installed, continue the following:
   (1) While lifting the color development unit lock lever [A], pull the color development unit [B] until it locks.
   (2) Hold the belt [C] of the unit and pull out the unit while lifting the lock lever again.
   (3) Place the unit on a clean sheet of paper.



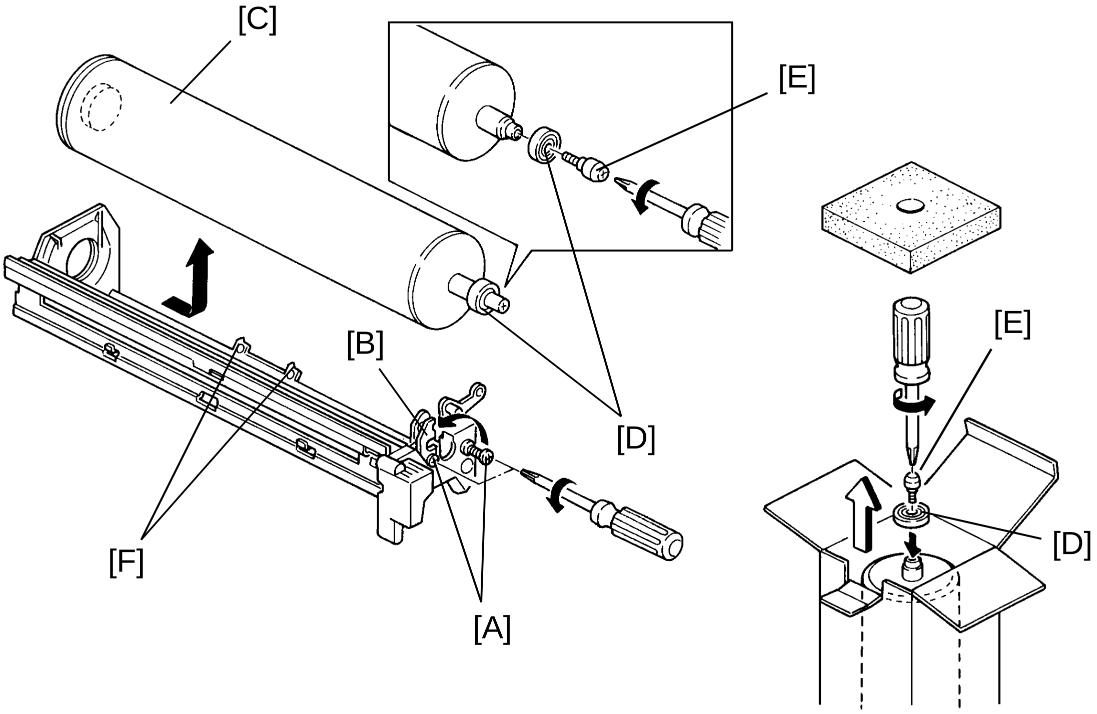


5. Turn the cleaning unit release lever [A] counterclockwise. While holding up the cleaning blade release lever [B], remove the cleaning unit. Place the unit on a clean sheet of paper.
6. Remove the charge corona unit [C] together with the wire cleaner (1 screw).



7. Remove the fixing screw [A] securing the drum stay and pull out the drum unit [B] gently along the rail.
8. Place the drum unit on a clean sheet of paper.

6.2 DRUM REPLACEMENT



1. Pull out the drum unit from the copier and place it with the left side down on a clean sheet of paper (see Drum Unit Removal).
2. Loosen the two screws [A] securing the bearing holder [B] and rotate the holder as shown.
3. While holding the front side of the drum unit, push the rear end of the drum [C] towards the front to loosen the bearing [D].
4. While holding the front and rear ends of the drum, remove the drum from the drum unit by lifting it up.
5. Remove the bearing and the bearing screw [E] from the old drum and install them on a new drum.

   NOTE: Keep the drum protective sheet on the new drum.

6. Clean the ID sensor and the V sensor with a blower brush (see ID sensor Cleaning and Replacement, V sensor cleaning and Replacement).
7. Clean the toner shield glass and the green filter (see Toner Shield Glass Cleaning and Replacement).

8. Install the new drum in the drum unit, then position and secure the bearing holder.

   NOTE: a) When setting the drum in the unit, be careful not to strike it against the unit frame or the pick-off pawls [F].

   b) Do not bend the bearing holder. Make sure that the bearing holder is in contact with the bearing, as they are both used to ground the drum. If they are not in contact, solid black copies may appear.

9. Install the drum unit in the copier and remove the drum protective sheet.

   NOTE: Be sure that the drum unit is secured with the screw.

10. Install the other remaining units in the copier.

11. Clean the optics and plug in the copier.

12. While pressing both "1" and "3" of the number keys, turn on the main switch to enter the SP mode.

    NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the call service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.

13. Enter "66" using the number keys and press the enter key. Press "1", then the enter key. (The copier performs the drum initial setting and the beeper sounds 5 times.)

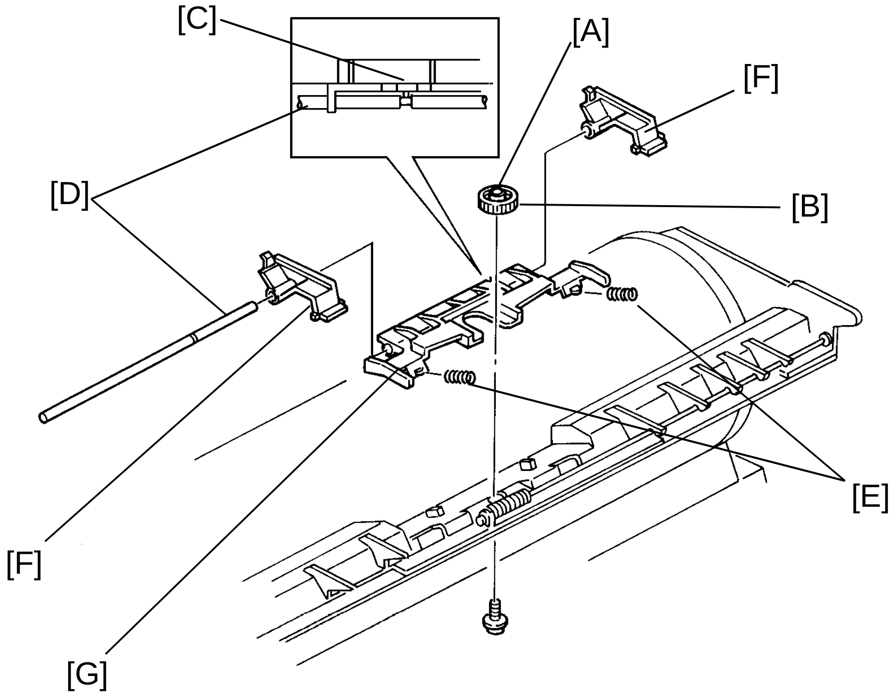
14. Enter "54" using the number keys and press the enter key, then the start key. (The copier performs ID/V sensor adjustments and the beeper sounds 2 times after 4 seconds.)

15. Enter "48" using the number keys and then press the enter key twice.

16. Make copies from the test chart at the ID level #4 and adjust the exposure lamp voltage if necessary (see Light Intensity Adjustment).

17. Turn the main switch off and on.

6.3 PICK-OFF PAWL REPLACEMENT



CAUTION: Be careful not to injure your hands with the pick-off pawls as the top of them is very sharp.

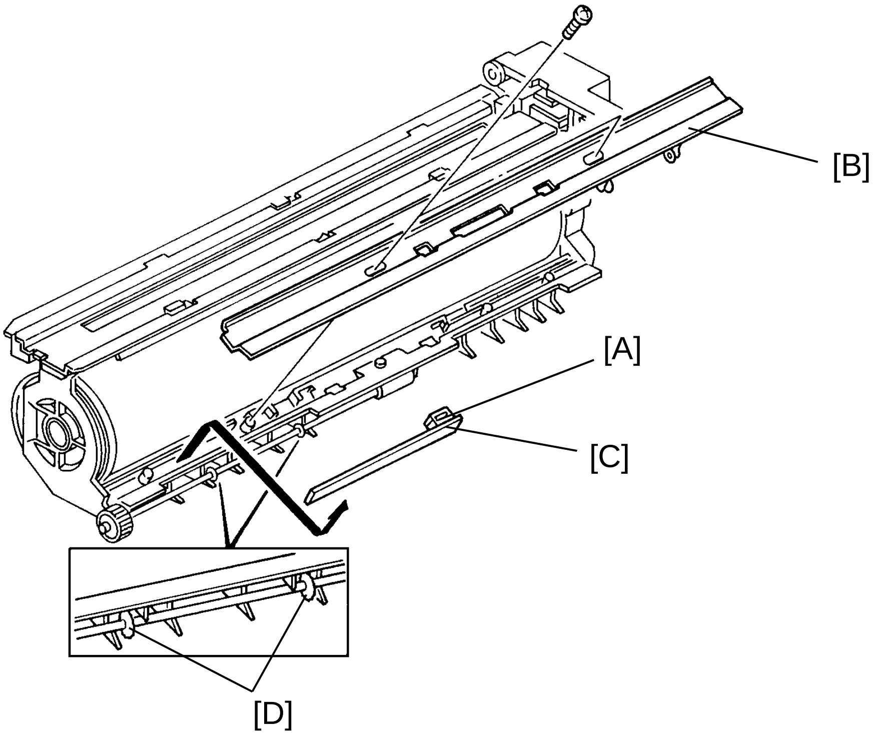
1. Remove the drum from the drum unit (see Drum Replacement) and keep the drum wrapped in the protective sheet or a clean sheet of paper.
2. Remove the cam gear shaft [A] (1 screw) and the cam gear [B].
3. While turning the pick-off pawl assembly towards the drum side, slide it to the rear. Lifting the front side of the assembly, remove it from the drum unit.
4. While releasing the shaft stopper [C], pull out the pick-off pawl shaft [D] from the assembly.

   NOTE: Be careful not to lose the pick-off pawl springs [E].
5. Install the new pick-off pawls [F] on the pick-off pawl holder and set the pick-off pawl springs.

   NOTE: a) Make sure that the pick-off pawls are positioned correctly on the pick-off pawl holder [G].

   b) Make sure that the pick-off pawl shaft is locked by the shaft stopper.
6. Reassemble the drum unit.

6.4 ID SENSOR CLEANING AND REPLACEMENT



1. Remove the drum from the drum unit (see Drum Replacement) and keep the drum wrapped in the protective sheet or a clean sheet of paper.

[Cleaning]

2. Clean the ID sensor [A] with a blower brush from the drum side.

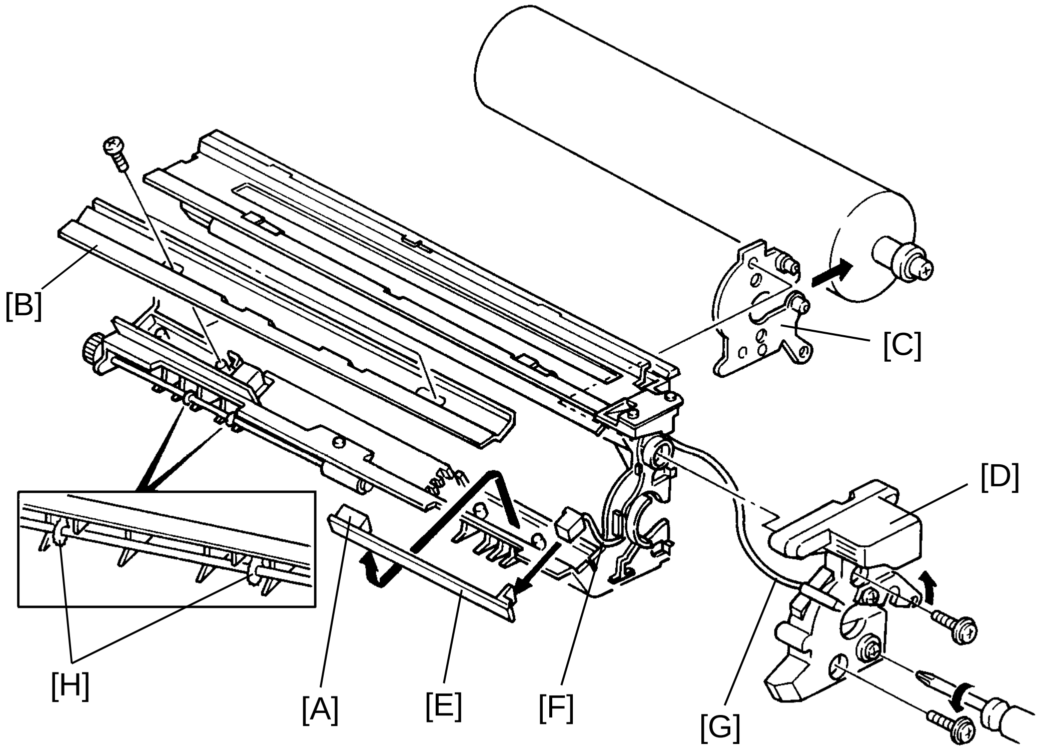
[Replacement]

2. Remove the ID/V sensor bracket [B] from the drum unit (2 screws).
3. Remove the ID sensor board [C] from the drum unit by simply lifting it up.
4. Reassemble the drum unit and install all the removed units in the copier.

   NOTE: When reinstalling the ID/V sensor bracket, make sure that the spurs [D] are correctly positioned as shown.

5. Perform the ID/V sensor adjustment (see ID Sensor and V Sensor Adjustment SP54).

6.5 V SENSOR CLEANING AND REPLACEMENT



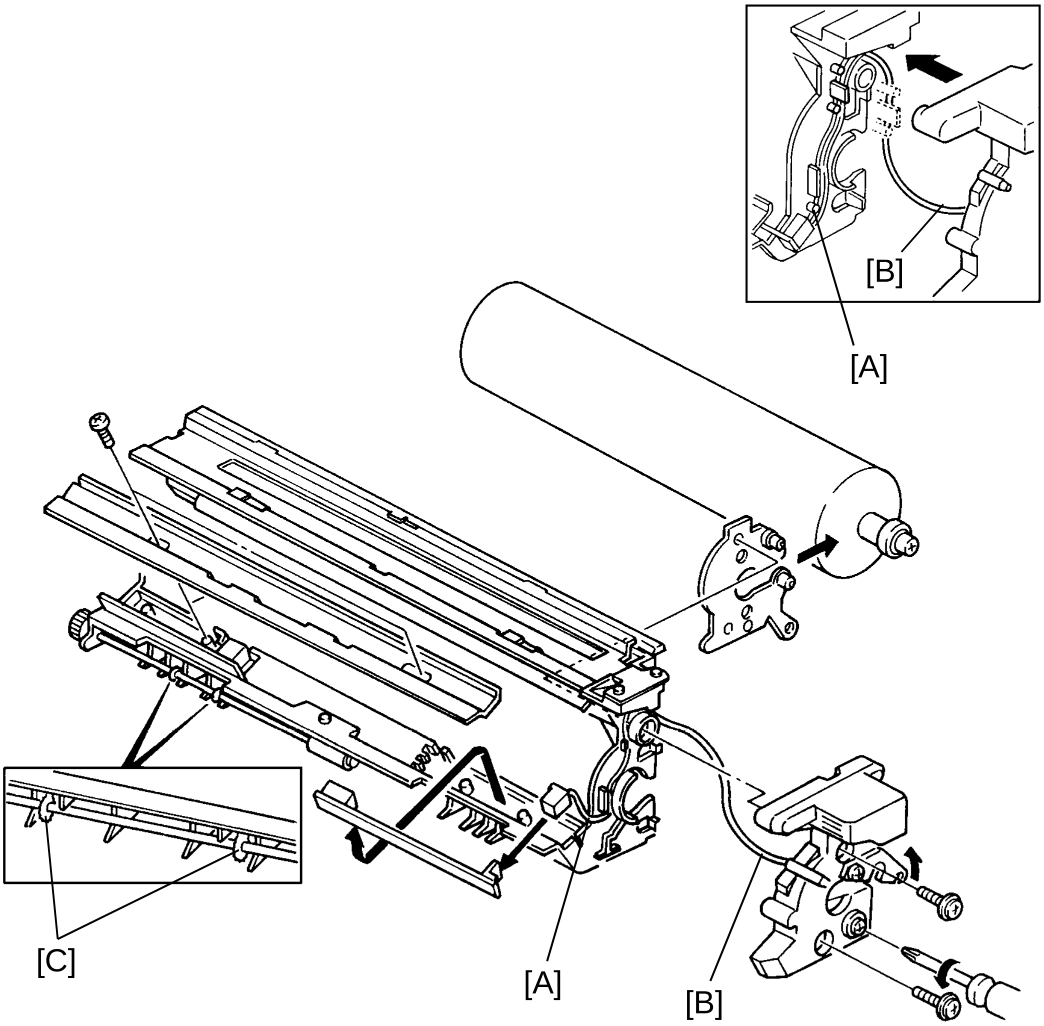
1. Remove the drum from the drum unit (see Drum Replacement) and keep the drum wrapped in the protective sheet or a clean sheet of paper.

[Cleaning]

2. Clean the V sensor [A] with a blower brush from the drum side.

[Replacement]

2. Remove the ID/V sensor bracket [B] from the drum unit (2 screws).
3. Remove the drum stay [C] (2 long screws) from the drum unit.
4. Remove the front drum cover [D] from the unit.
5. Remove the V sensor board [E] from the drum unit (1 connector).
6. Couple the V sensor connector with a new V sensor board and install the board on the drum unit.



7. Run the V sensor harness [A] and the drum grounding wire [B] on the drum unit frame as shown and install the front drum cover.

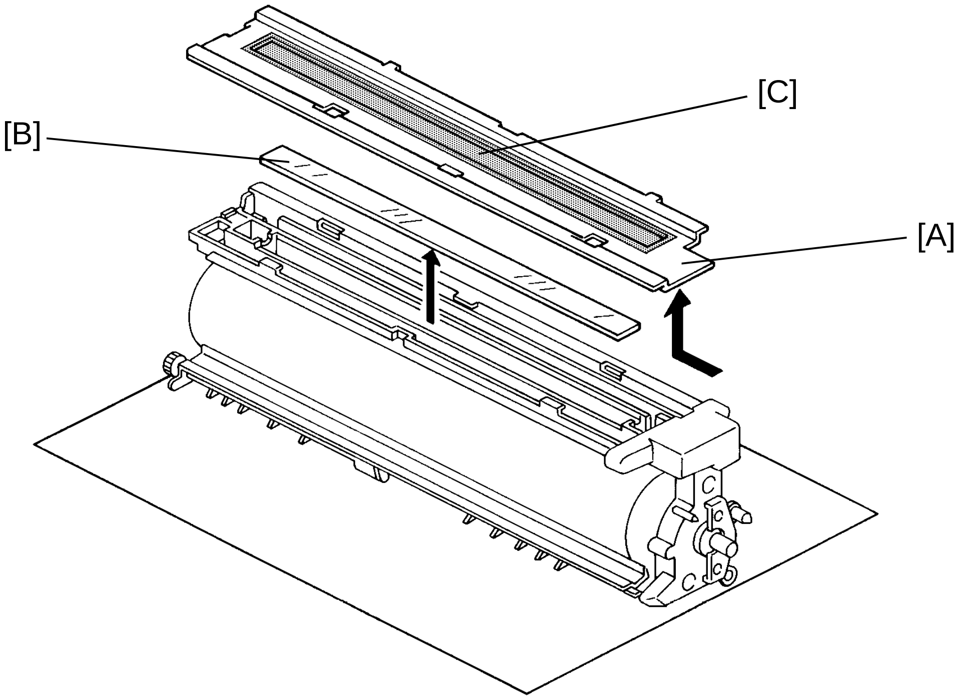
   NOTE: Make sure that the harnesses are correctly positioned and that no wire is nicked or pinched by the drum front cover.

8. Reassemble the drum unit and install all the removed units in the copier.

   NOTE: When reinstalling the ID/V sensor bracket, make sure that the spurs [C] are correctly positioned as shown.

9. Perform the ID/V sensor adjustment (see ID Sensor and V Sensor Adjustment SP54).

6.6 TONER SHIELD GLASS AND GREEN FILTER CLEANING



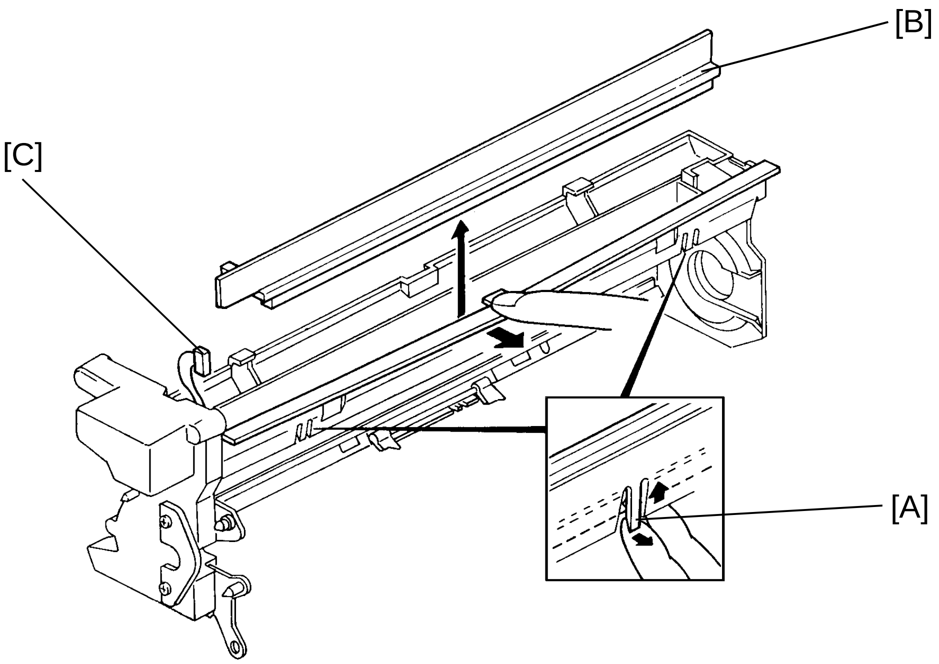
1. Remove the drum unit from the copier (see Drum Unit Removal) and place it on a clean sheet of paper with the drum unit top plate up [A].
2. While holding the front side of the drum unit, slide the drum unit top plate to the rear and remove.
3. While holding both the front and rear ends of the toner shield glass [B] with your fingers, lift the glass up.
4. Clean the toner shield glass and the green filter [C] on the drum unit top plate with a dry cloth.

   NOTE: a) After cleaning the green filter, discharge static electricity on the filter by touching it with your finger.

   b) Do not clean the green filter with water or any other cleaning solution as the filter has an antistatic coating.
5. Reassemble the drum unit.

   NOTE: When reinstalling the drum unit top plate, be careful not to nick or pinch the erase lamp unit harness.

6.7 ERASE LAMP UNIT REPLACEMENT

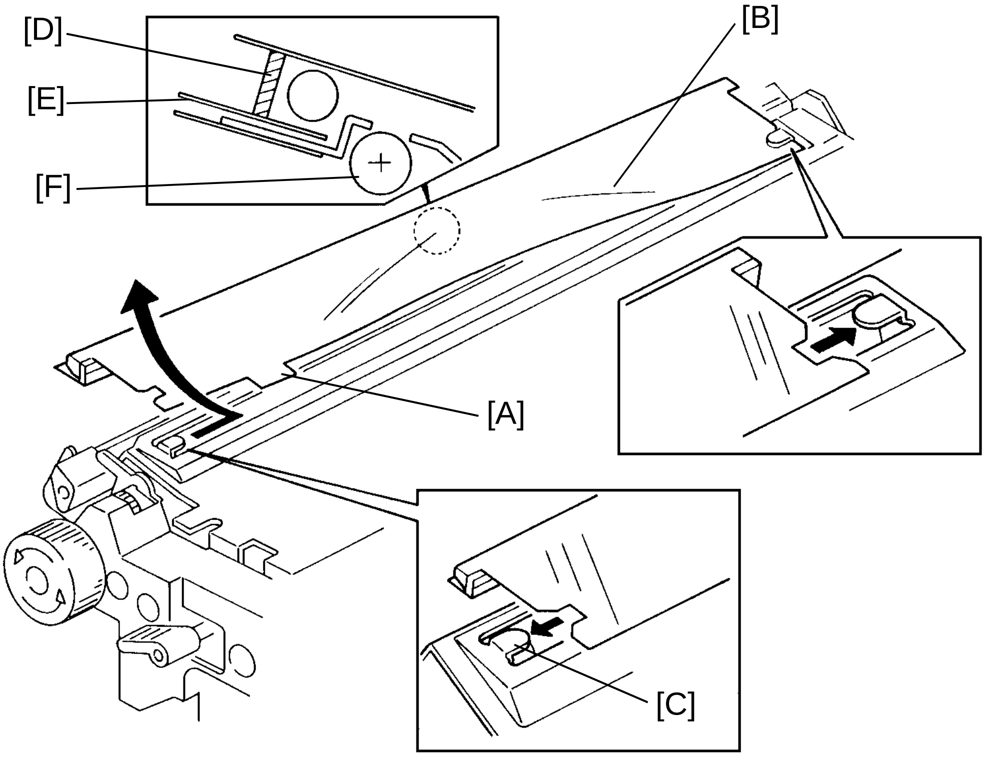


1. Remove the drum and the toner shield glass from the drum unit (see Drum Replacement and Toner Shield Glass Cleaning).
2. While unhooking the positioning pawls [A], remove the erase lamp unit [B] (1 connector) as shown.
3. Couple the erase lamp connector [C] with a new erase lamp unit and install the unit in the drum unit.

   NOTE: Make sure that the erase lamp unit is hooked correctly with positioning pawls and the harness is set in position.
4. Reassemble the drum unit.

   NOTE: When reinstalling the drum unit top plate, be careful not to nick or pinch the erase lamp unit harness.
5. If you have replaced the erase lamp unit with a different type (standard type and edit type), set SP84 (Editing Eraser) to correct the setting for the type of lamp installed.

6.8 PTL FILTER CLEANING AND REPLACEMENT

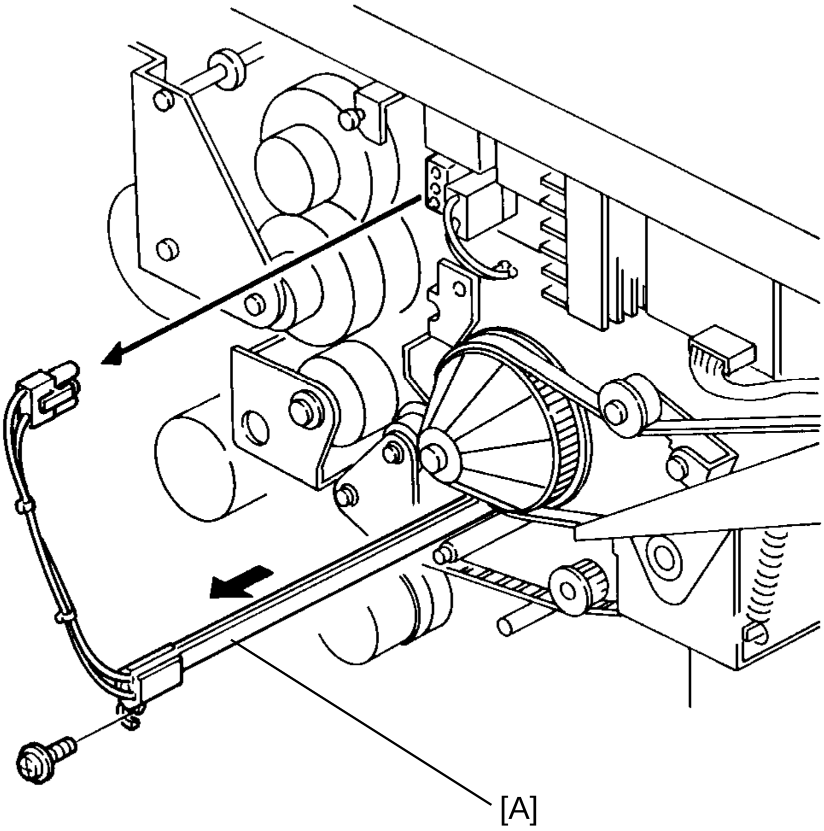


1. Lower the T&S corona unit and remove the following units from the copier: Black (and color) development unit/Cleaning unit/Charge corona unit / Drum unit
2. While holding the tab [A] of the PTL top mylar [B], bend the mylar and unhook the front side of the mylar from the hook [C], then from the rear side.
3. Remove the PTL filter assembly from the drum side.
4. Clean the PTL filter [D] with a blower brush and a dry cloth. Discharge static electricity on the filter by touching it with your finger.
5. Reinstall the PTL filter assembly in the copier.

   NOTE: a) Make sure that the PTL lower mylar [E] is positioned under the pre-transfer lamp [F].

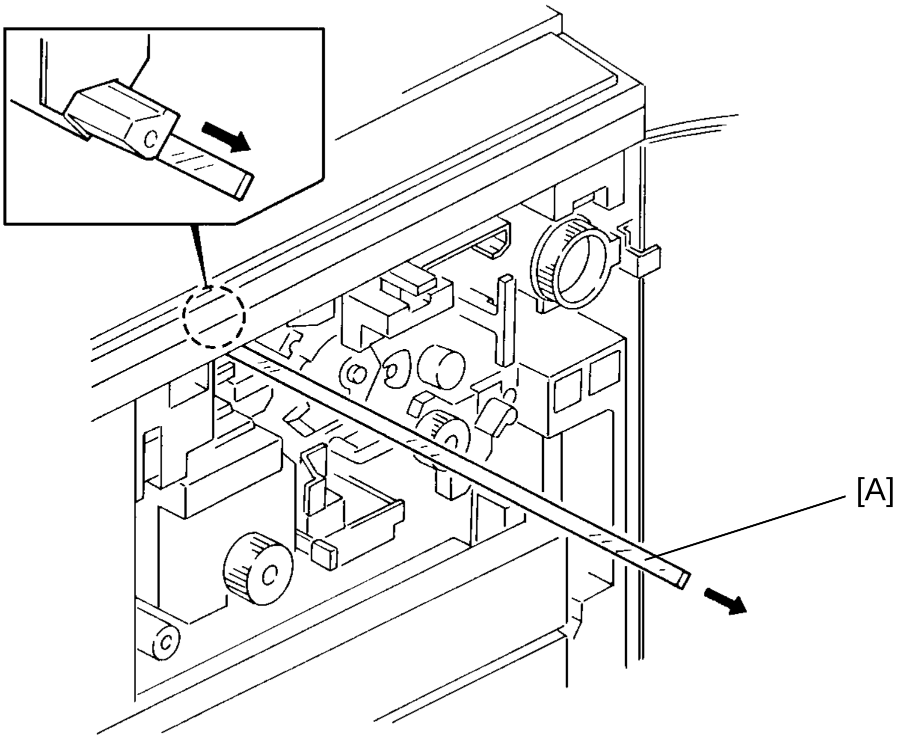
   b) Slide the top mylar towards the front and the rear to make sure that the front and rear sides of the PTL top mylar are positioned correctly in the hooks. If the mylar edge of the tab side is wavy, the position is incorrect.

6.9 PRE-TRANSFER LAMP REPLACEMENT



1. Remove the PTL filter assembly from the copier (see PTL Filter Cleaning And Replacement).
2. Remove the registration clutch from the copier (see Registration Clutch Replacement).
3. Slide out the pre-transfer lamp [A] from the copier (1 screw, 1 connector, and 2 wire saddles).
4. Install a new pre-transfer lamp and reassemble the copier.

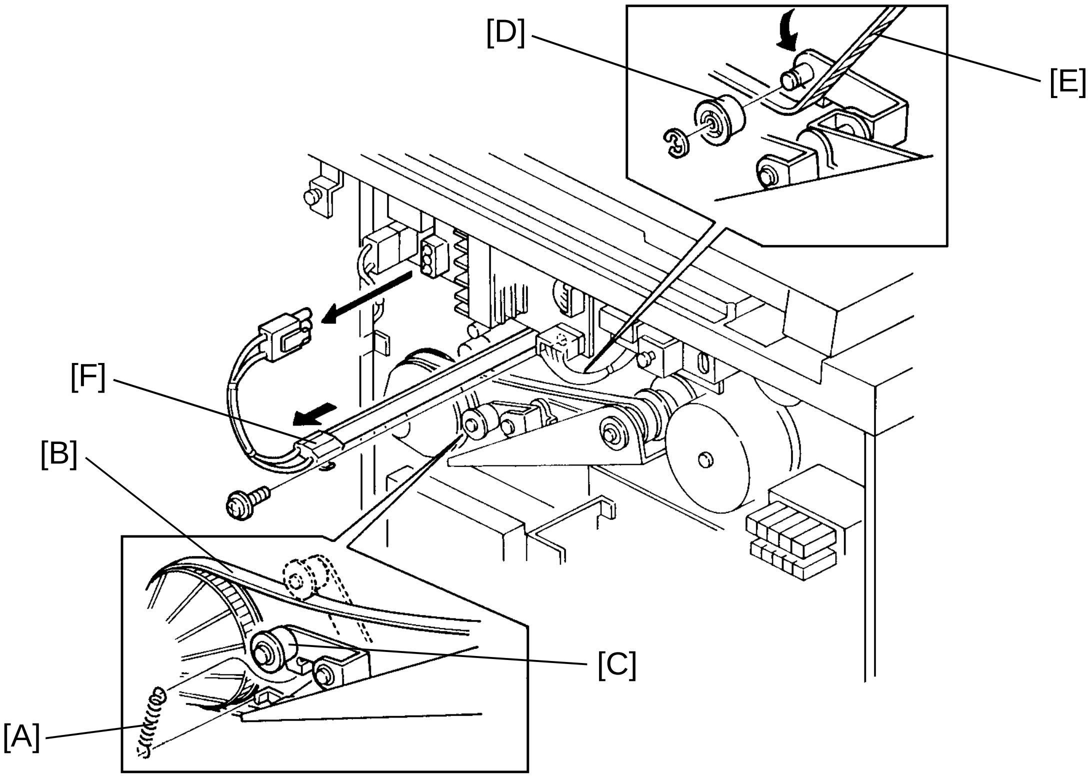
6.10 QUENCHING LAMP FILTER CLEANING



1. Open the front cover and pull out the quenching lamp filter [A].
2. Clean the filter with a dry cloth and discharge static electricity on the filter by touching it with your finger.
3. Reinstall the filter in the copier.

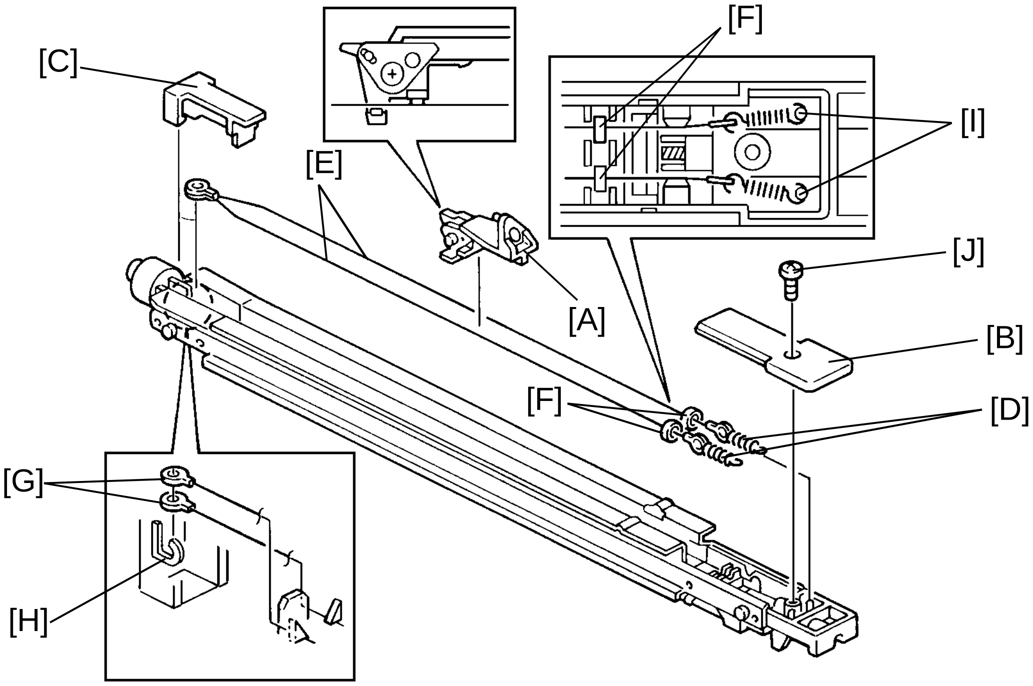
   NOTE: When inserting the quenching filter, be careful not to break it.

6.11 QUENCHING LAMP REPLACEMENT



1. Remove the copier rear cover.
2. Remove the tension spring [A] of the drum drive belt [B].
3. Slip off the drum drive belt from the tension pulley [C] and lower the tension pulley.
4. Remove the tension pulley [D] (1 E-ring) for the development drive belt [E].
5. Slide out the quenching lamp [F] from the copier (1 screw and 1 connector).
6. Install a new quenching lamp and reassemble the copier.

6.12 CHARGE CORONA WIRE REPLACEMENT



1. Remove the screw securing the charge corona wire cleaner [A] and pull out the charge corona unit with the wire cleaner.
2. Remove the wire cleaner from the charge corona unit.
3. Remove the front end block cover [B] (1 plastic screw) and the rear end block cover [C] (2 hooks).

   NOTE: When removing the rear end block cover, be careful not to break off the side hooks.
4. Unhook the corona wire tension spring [D] and remove the charge corona wire [E]. Remove both corona wires.

   NOTE: a) Be careful not to damage the corona wire tension spring.
   b) Be careful not to lose the tension springs and the damper rings [F].
5. Clean the charge corona casing and the end blocks.

   NOTE: a) Clean the casing with water first to remove NOx. Then clean it with alcohol if any toner still remains on the casing.
   b) Clean the end blocks with a blower brush to remove toner and paper dust. Then clean it with alcohol if any toner still remains on it.
   c) Do not touch the charge guide plate with bare hands, bend or dent it.

6. Install new corona wires with the damper rings on the corona unit.

   NOTE: a) Set the big eyelet [G] of the corona wire in the rear hook [H], then set the front end with the tension spring. The spring should be positioned at the bottom part of the hooking pole [I].

   b) Do not touch the corona wire with oily bare hands. Oil stains may cause white bands on copies.

   c) Do not bend or scratch the wire to avoid any uneven charge.

   d) Make sure that the damper rings are correctly positioned in the front end block as shown.

   e) Make sure that the corona wires are correctly positioned in both the front and rear end blocks as shown.

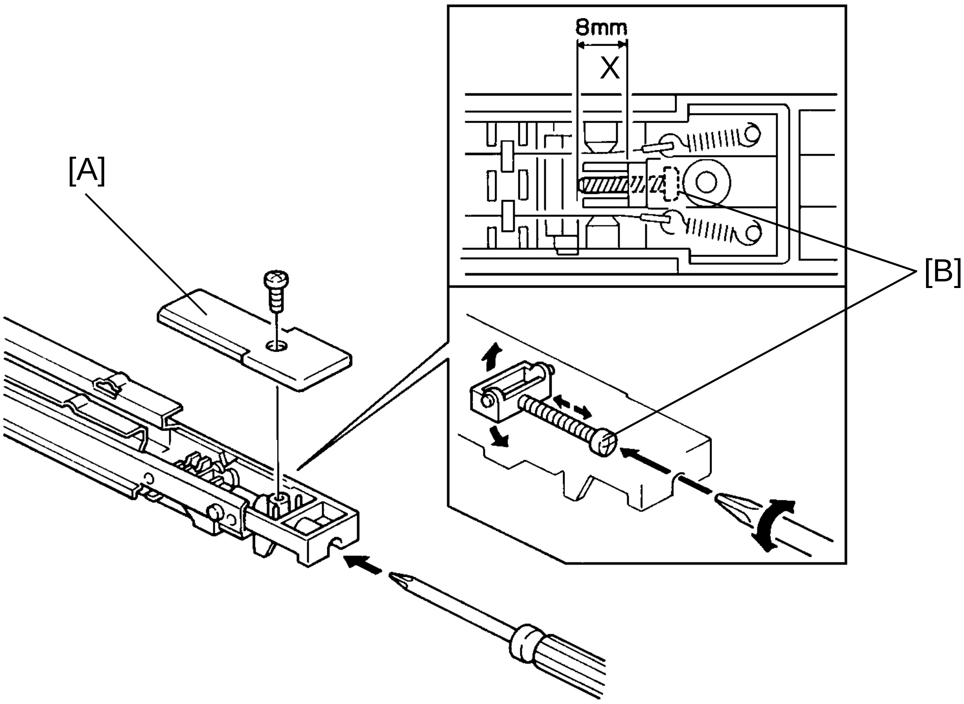
   f) Do not change the corona wire height by turning the wire height adjustment screw.

7. Install the front and rear end block covers and set the wire cleaner.

   NOTE: a) Do not secure the plastic screw [J] for the front end block cover too tight. Otherwise, it may be damaged when removing it.

   b) Make sure that the corona wires are correctly positioned between the cleaner pads.

6.13 CHARGE CORONA WIRE HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT



NOTE: a) The charge corona wire height adjustment should be done only when the front end block is replaced.

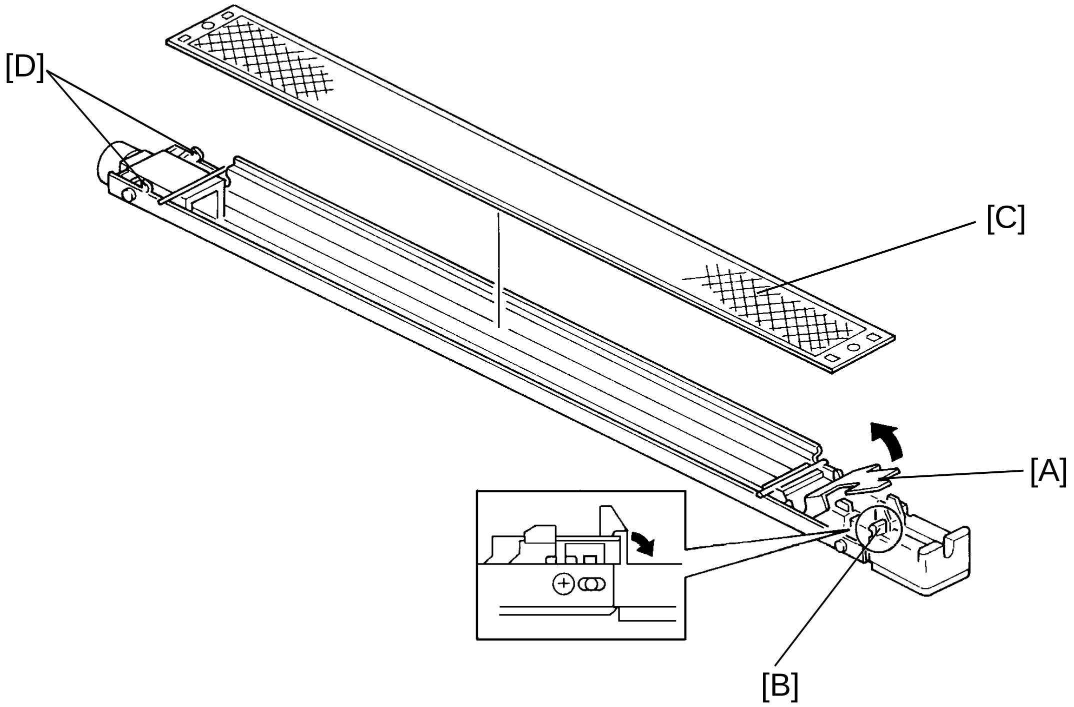
b) Before replacing the front end block of the charge corona unit, adjust the uneven exposure with the exposure adjusting plates and make a copy sample with the test chart for the reference.

1. Remove the wire cleaner and the front end block cover [A] (1 plastic screw) from the charge corona unit.
2. Adjust the gap "X" (between the wire height adjusting block and the screw holder edge) to 8.0 mm by turning the wire height adjusting screw [B] as shown in the illustration.
3. Reassemble the charge corona unit and set it in the copier.
4. Make copies with the test chart and compare the front and rear gray scales with those of the reference copy made before replacing the front end block. Adjust the corona wire height by turning the wire height adjusting screw, if necessary.

   Turning the screw clockwise decreases the image density at the front side.

   Turning the screw counterclockwise increases the image density at the front side.

6.14 CHARGE GRID PLATE REPLACEMENT



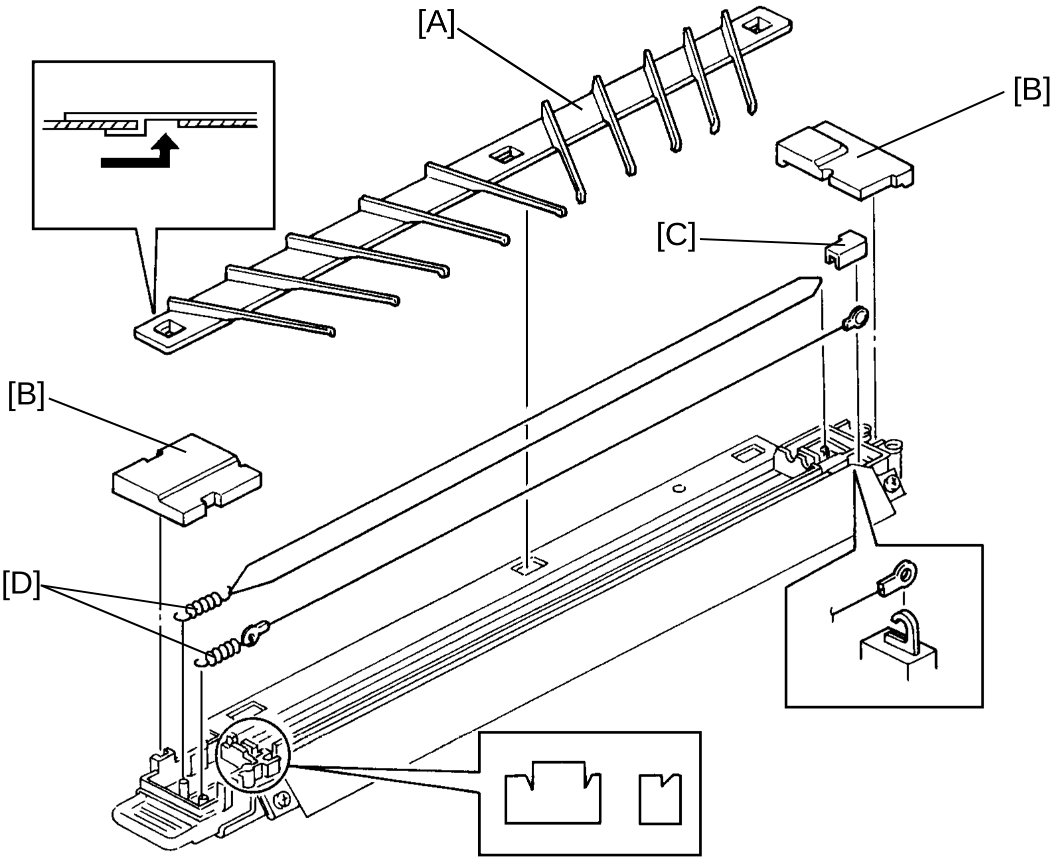
1. Remove the wire cleaner from the charge corona unit.
2. Unhook the grid anchor plate [A] from the hook on the front end block, and lift up the grid anchor plate as shown.

   NOTE: When unhooking the anchor grid plate, be careful not to break off the hook [B].
3. Remove the old grid plate [C] from the charge corona unit.
4. Set a new grid plate on the rear hooks [D] first, then on the front hooks of the anchor plate by closing the anchor plate.

   NOTE: a) Do not touch the charge grid plate with oily bare hands.

   b) Do not bend the charge grid plate, or make any dent on it, to avoid uneven charge.

6.15 TRANSFER/SEPARATION CORONA WIRE REPLACEMENT



1. Lower the T & S corona unit and remove it from the copier.
2. Remove the paper guide [A] from the T & S corona unit by lifting the rear part and sliding it to the rear.
3. Remove the front and rear end block covers [B] (2 hooks each).

   NOTE: When removing the end block covers, be careful not to break off the side hooks.
4. Remove the wire hook cover [C] from the rear end block.
5. Unhook the corona wire tension springs [D] and remove the transfer and separation corona wires.

   NOTE: Be careful not to damage or lose the tension springs.

6. Clean the T & S corona casing and the end blocks.

   NOTE: a) Clean the casing with water first to remove NOx. Then clean it with alcohol if any toner still remains on the casing.

   b) Clean the end blocks with a blower brush to remove toner and paper dust. Then clean it with alcohol if any toner still remains.

   c) Do not loosen the screws securing the transfer entrance guide mylar bracket.

7. Install a new transfer and separation corona wires.

   NOTE: a) Do not touch the corona wires with oily bare hands.

   b) Do not bend or scratch the corona wires.

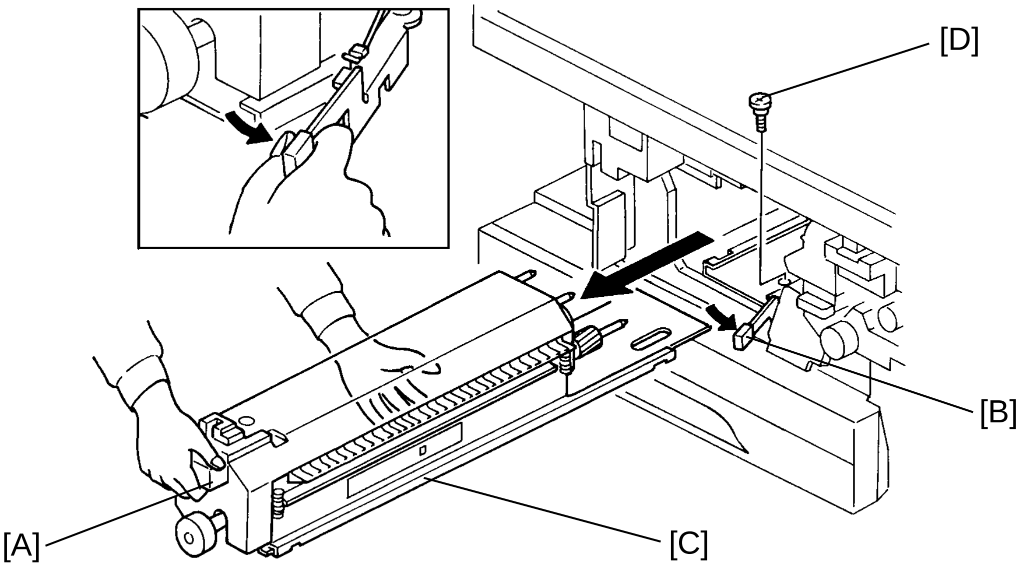
   c) When installing the separation corona wire, make sure that the wire junction is positioned in the rear end block.

   d) Make sure that the corona wires are correctly positioned in both the front and rear end blocks.

8. Reassemble the T & S corona unit.

7. FUSING

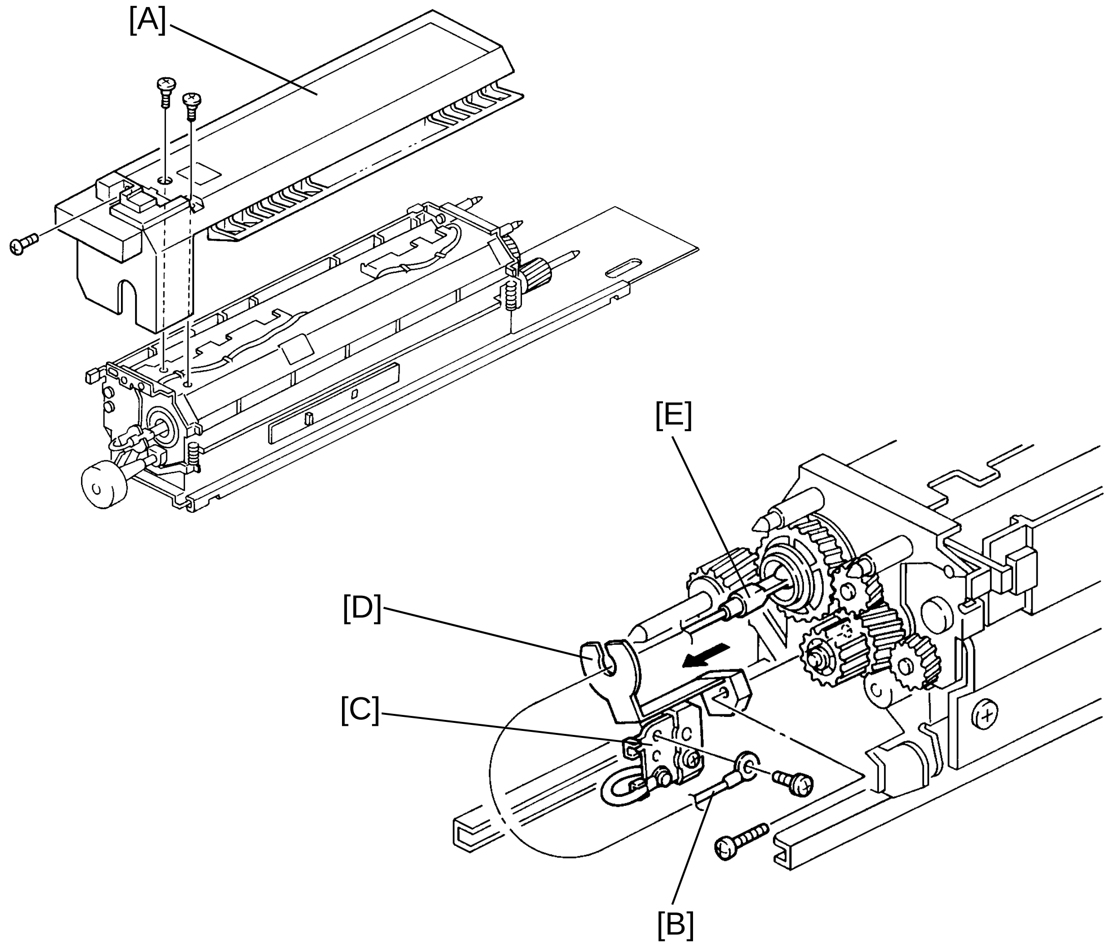
7.1 FUSING UNIT REMOVAL



1. Open the front cover and lower the T & S corona unit.
2. Remove the cleaning unit (see Cleaning Unit Removal).
3. Hold the fusing unit cover [A] while pushing the release lever [B], and pull out the fusing unit [C] until it stops.
4. Remove the fusing unit lock screw [D] (1 shoulder screw).
5. Remove the fusing unit completely while pushing the release lever.

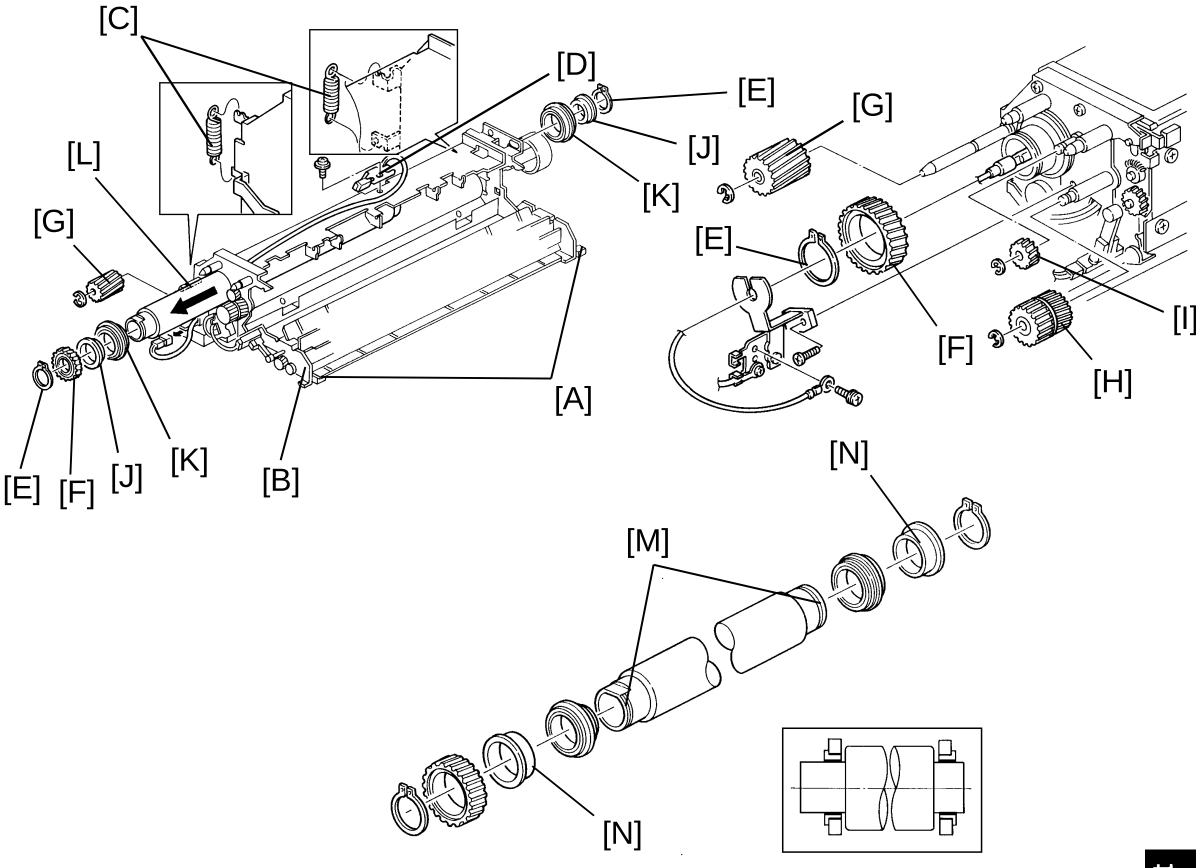
   NOTE: Before completely removing the fusing unit, support the bottom of the fusing unit.

7.2 FUSING LAMP REPLACEMENT



1. Remove the fusing unit (see Fusing Unit Removal).
2. Remove the fusing unit cover [A] (2 shoulder screws, 1 screw).
3. Remove the fusing lamp harness [B] from the front and rear fusing lamp terminals [C] (1 screw each).
4. Remove the rear lamp holder [D] (1 screw) and replace the fusing lamp [E].

7.3 HOT ROLLER REPLACEMENT



1. Remove the fusing lamp (see Fusing Lamp Replacement).
2. Press both "B2" release levers [A] and lower the fusing exit assembly [B].
3. Remove the front and rear pressure springs [C].
4. Remove the fusing thermistor [D] (1 screw).
5. Remove the front and rear C-rings [E], 4 gears [F, G, H, I], front and rear collars [J], front fusing bearings [K], and then remove the hot roller [L].

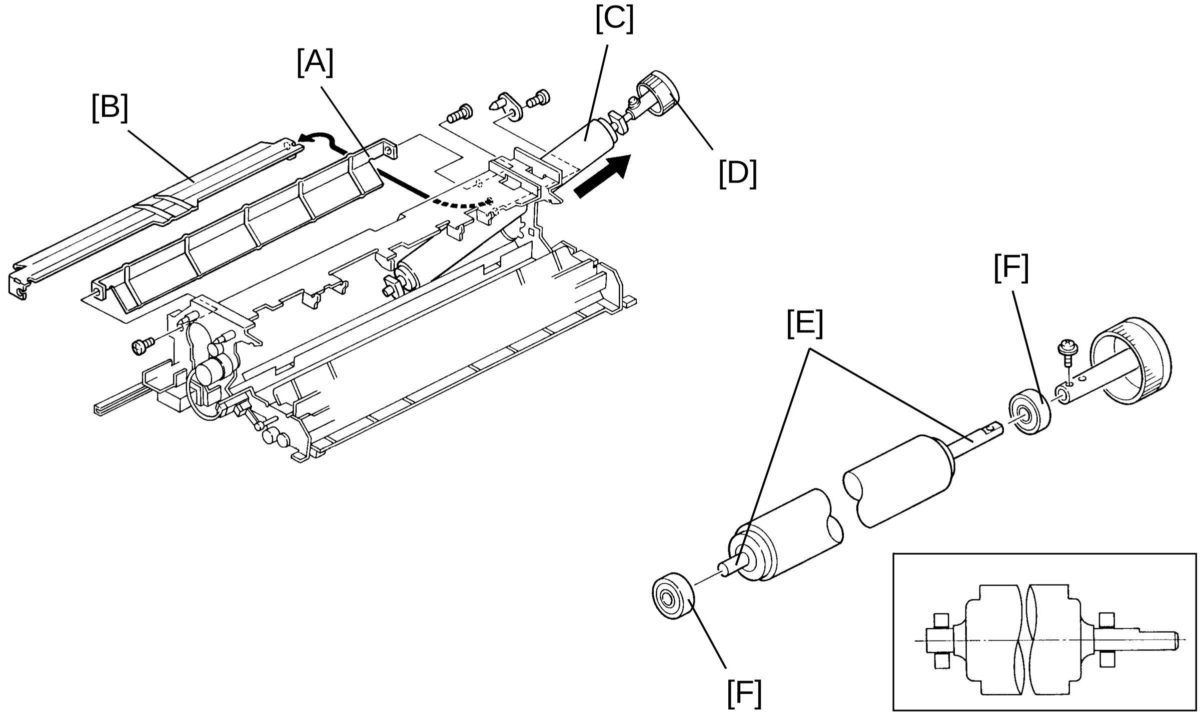
NOTE: a) Lubricate the roller shaft [M] and fushing [N] with BARRIERTA L55/2 grease

b) Peel off 3 cm (1 inch) from both ends of the protective sheet, and install the hot roller.

c) Before setting the pressure springs, remove the rest of the protective sheet.

d) Lubicate the fusing drive gears and their shafts with grease G501.

7.4 PRESSURE ROLLER REPLACEMENT



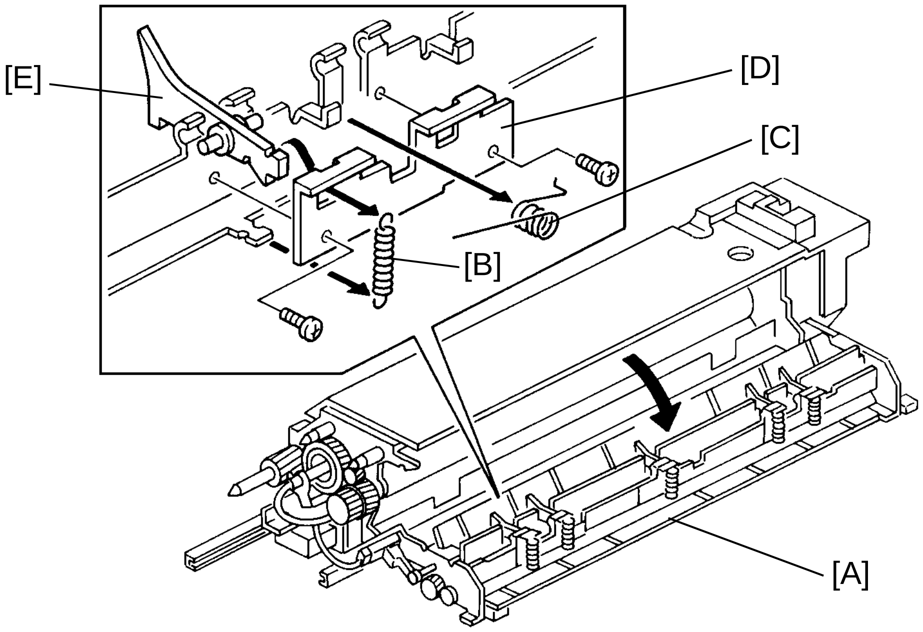
1. Remove the hot roller (see Hot Roller Replacement).
2. Remove the upper fusing entrance guide [A] (2 screws).
3. Remove the lower fusing entrance guide [B] (1 screw) as shown.
4. Remove the front lamp holder (1 screw).
5. Lift the front end of the pressure roller [C] and slide, along with its bearings, out the front side of the unit.
6. Remove the front and rear bearings and the fusing knob [D] (1 screw).
7. Replace the pressure roller.

   NOTE: When installing a new pressure roller:

   a) Lubricate the roller shaft [E] and bearings [F] with BARRIERTA L55/2 grease.

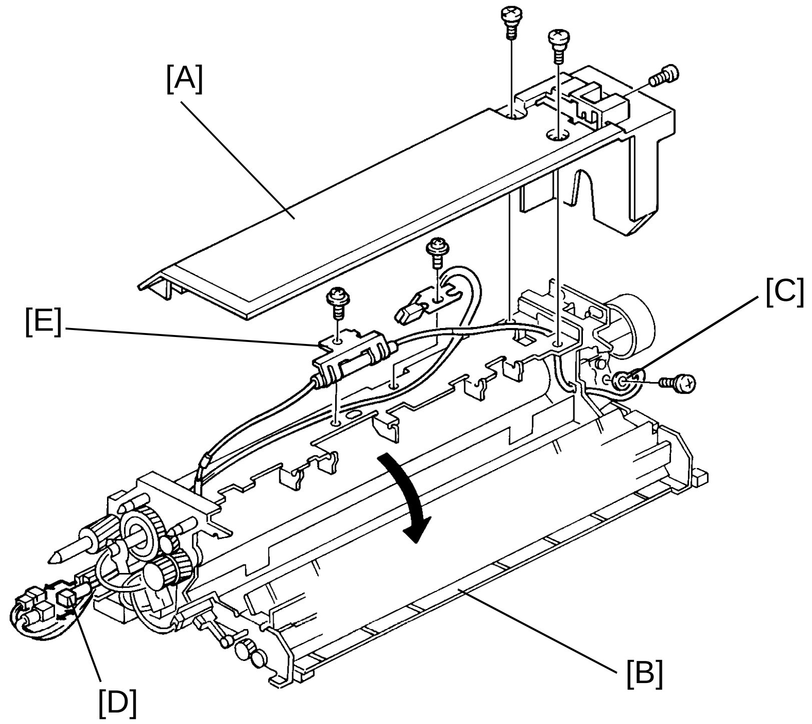
   b) Lubricate the fusing drive gears and their shafts with grease G501

7.5 FUSING STRIPPER PAWL REPLACEMENT



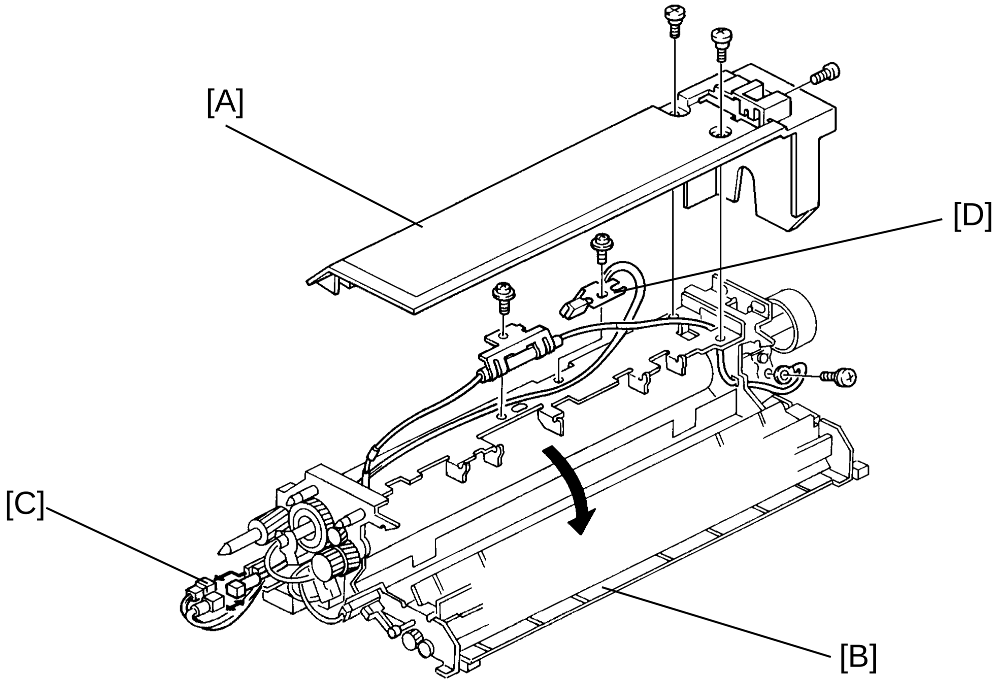
1. Remove the fusing unit (see Fusing Unit Removal).
2. Lower the fusing exit assembly [A].
3. Remove the pawl pressure springs [B] and pawl release springs [C].
4. Remove the 3 fusing pawl brackets [D] (5 screws).
5. Remove the fusing stripper pawls [E] and replace.

7.6 THERMOFUSE REPLACEMENT



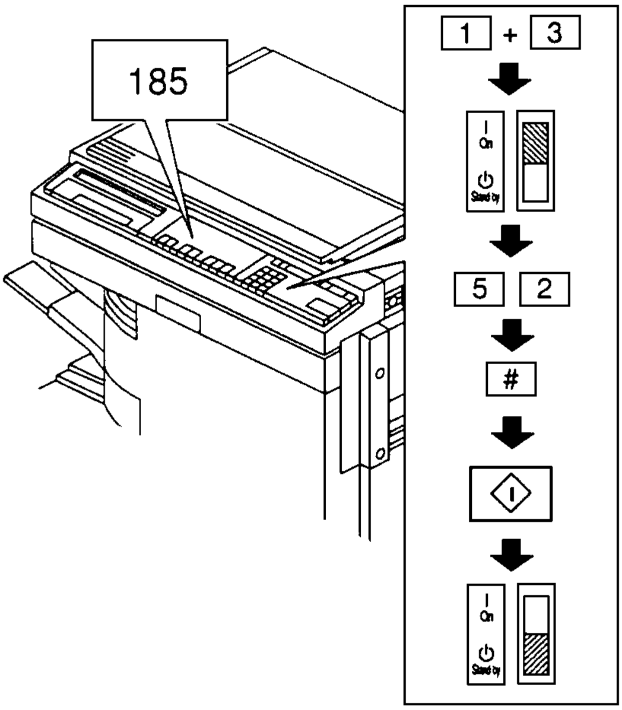
1. Remove the fusing unit (see Fusing Unit Removal).
2. Remove the fusing unit cover [A] (2 shoulder screws, 1 screw).
3. Lower the fusing exit assembly [B].
4. Remove the thermofuse harness lead [C] (1 screw) from the front fusing lamp terminal and disconnect the thermofuse harness from the fusing harness [D].
5. Remove the thermofuse holder [E] (1 screw) then remove the thermofuse (2 plate clamps).

7.7 FUSING THERMISTOR REPLACEMENT



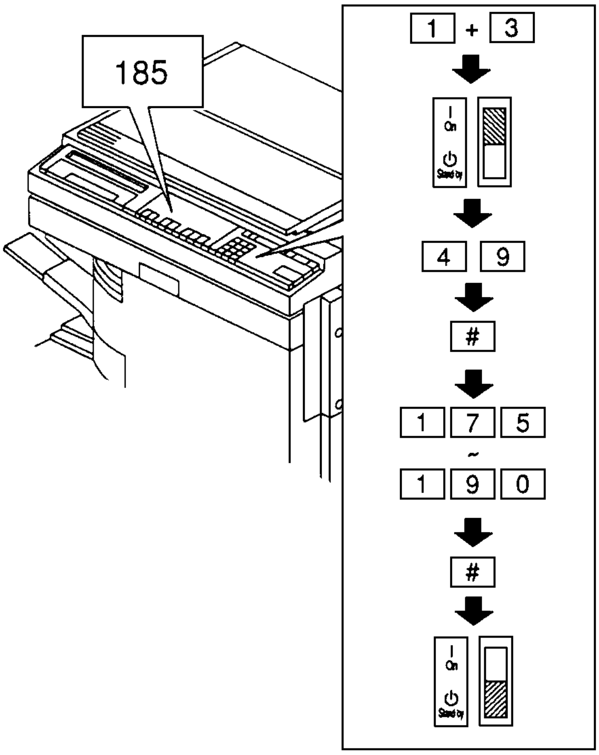
1. Remove the fusing unit (see Fusing Unit Removal).
2. Remove the fusing unit cover [A] (2 shoulder screws, 1 screw).
3. Lower the fusing exit assembly [B].
4. Disconnect the thermistor harness [C] from the fusing harness.
5. Remove the fusing thermistor [D] (1 screw, 2 plate clamps).

7.8 FUSING TEMPERATURE CHECK (SP52)



1. Turn the main switch off.
2. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch to access the SP mode.
3. Enter "52" (fusing temperature check mode) using the number keys and then press the enter key.
4. The current fusing temperature is indicated on the three digit indicator.
5. Turn the main switch off.

7.9 FUSING TEMPERATURE ADJUSTMENT (SP49)



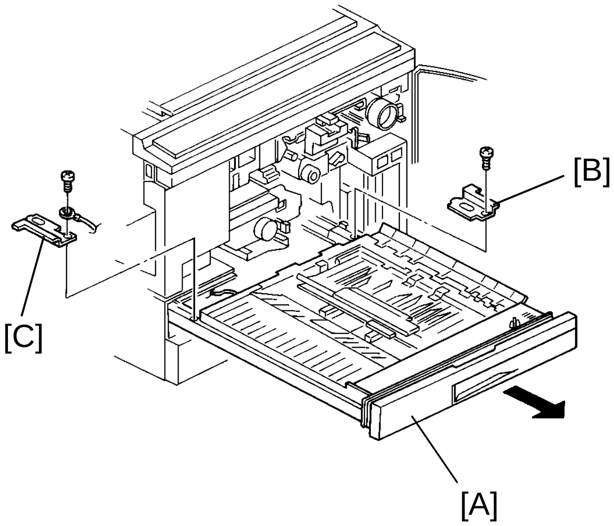
Standard Setting: 185°C

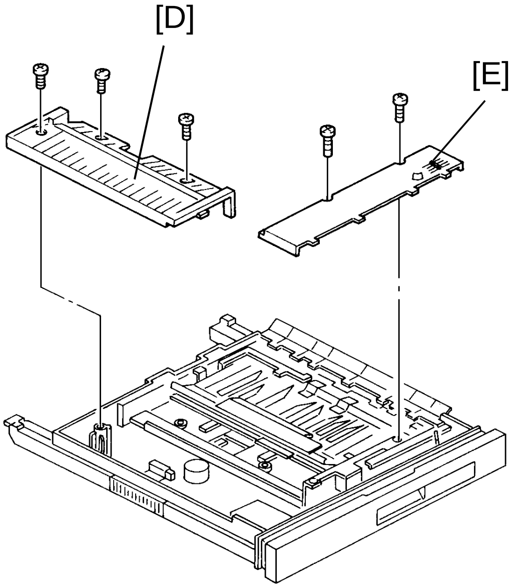
The fusing temperature can be adjusted between 175°C and 190°C in 1°C steps according to the following procedure:

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch to access the SP mode.
3. Enter "49" (fusing temperature adjustment mode) using the number keys and then press the enter key.
4. The current temperature setting blinks in the thre digit indicator. Enter the new temperature setting with the number key, then press the enter key.
5. Turn the main switch off.

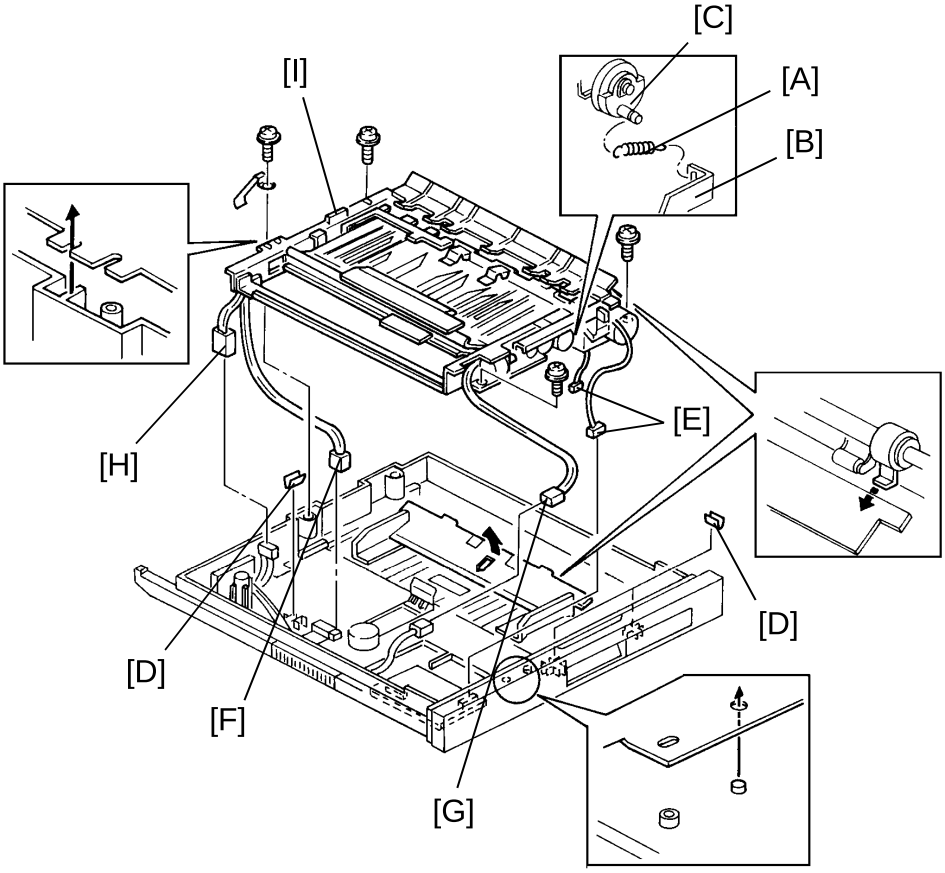
8. DUPLEX

8.1 DUPLEX UNIT REMOVAL



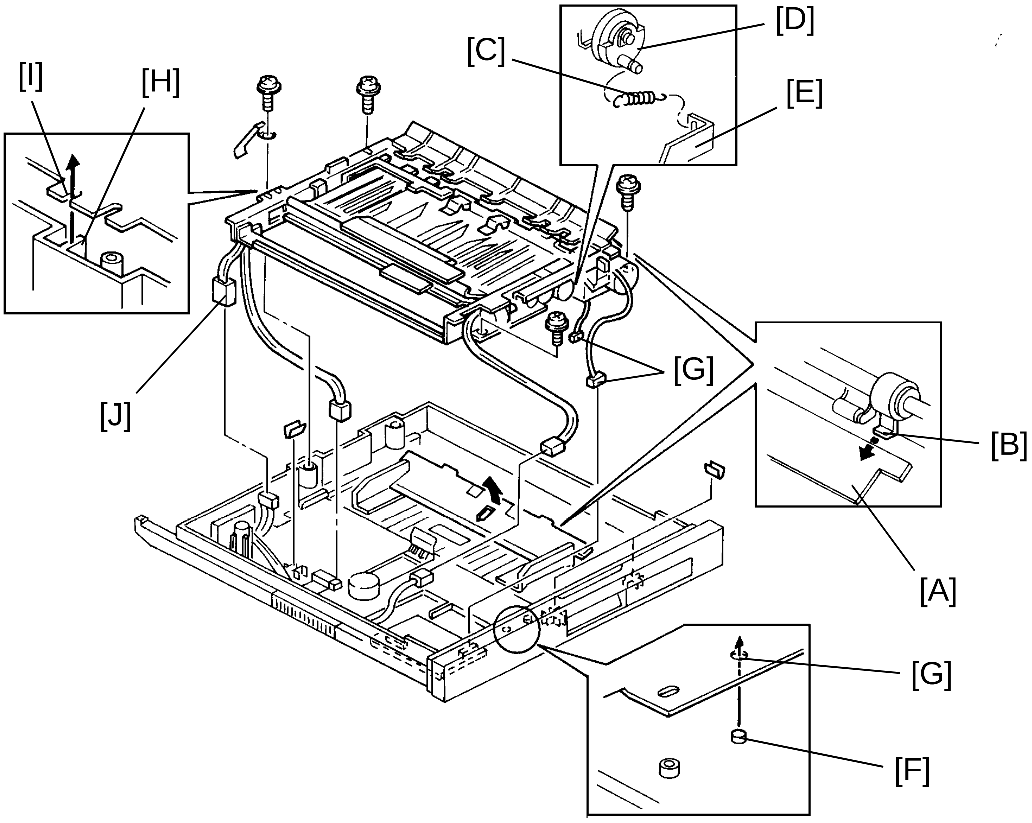


1. Open the front door.
2. Pull out the duplex tray [A] and remove the tray stopper brackets [B, C] from both side rails as shown (1 screw each), then remove the duplex tray from the copier.
3. Remove the side inner cover [D] (3 screws).
4. Remove the front inner cover [E] (2 screws).



5. Unhook the lift spring [A] from the duplex lift lever [B] and the cam clutch [C].
6. Remove 3 clamps [D] with a pair of pliers.
7. Disconnect CN602, and CN603 [E] from the duplex control board.
8. Disconnect the sensor connector [F] from the jogger home position sensor.
9. Disconnect the connectors [G, H] from the duplex turn gate solenoid and from the duplex entrance sensor.
10. Remove the duplex unit [I] (4 screws) from the tray.

NOTE: Hold both sides of the duplex unit frame when lifting the duplex unit out of the tray.



-Installation-

1. When placing the duplex unit back into the tray, hold up the bottom plate [A] so that the flipmylar brackets [B] fit under it as shown.

2. Hook the lift spring [C] to the cam clutch [D] and the duplex lift lever [E] as shown.

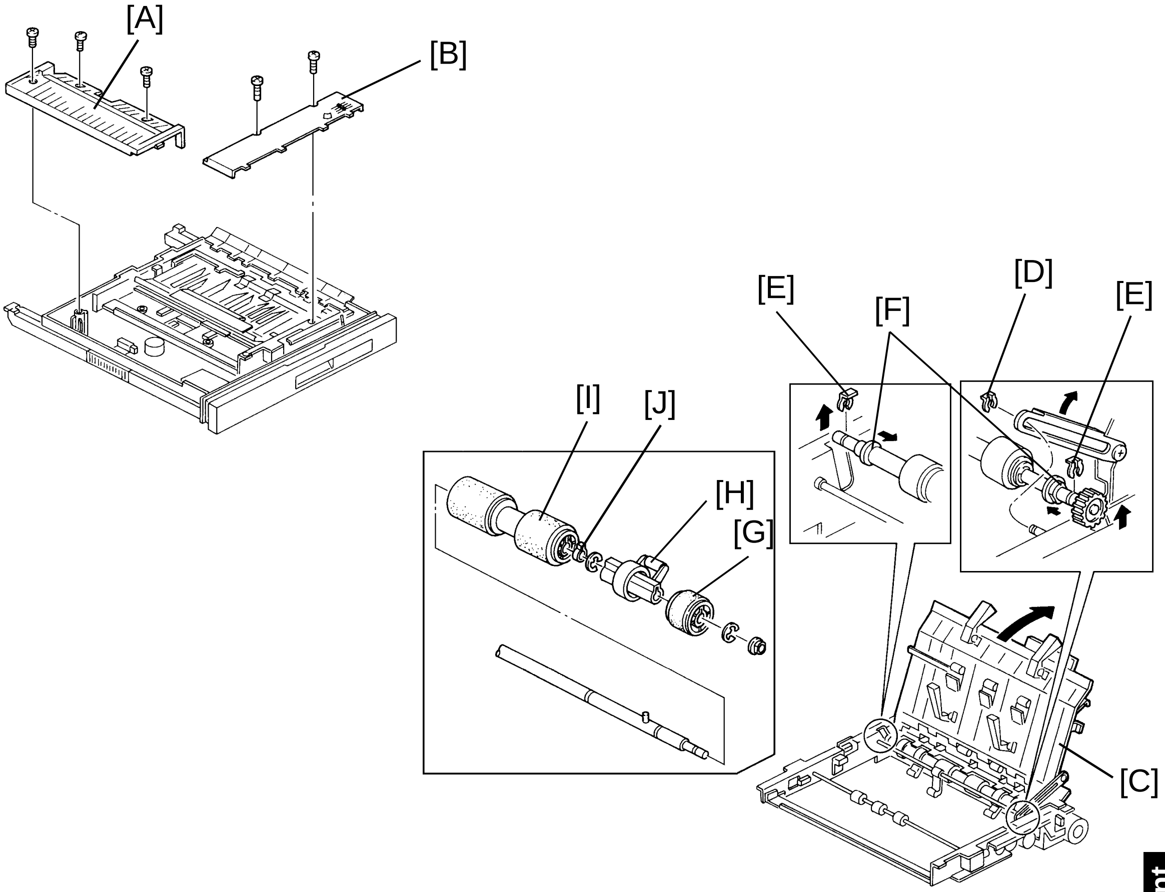
   NOTE: When installing the duplex unit, make sure of the following:

   a) The positioning pin [F] fits through hole [G] in the side plate.

   b) The positioning rib [H] fits through the cutout [I] in the side plate.

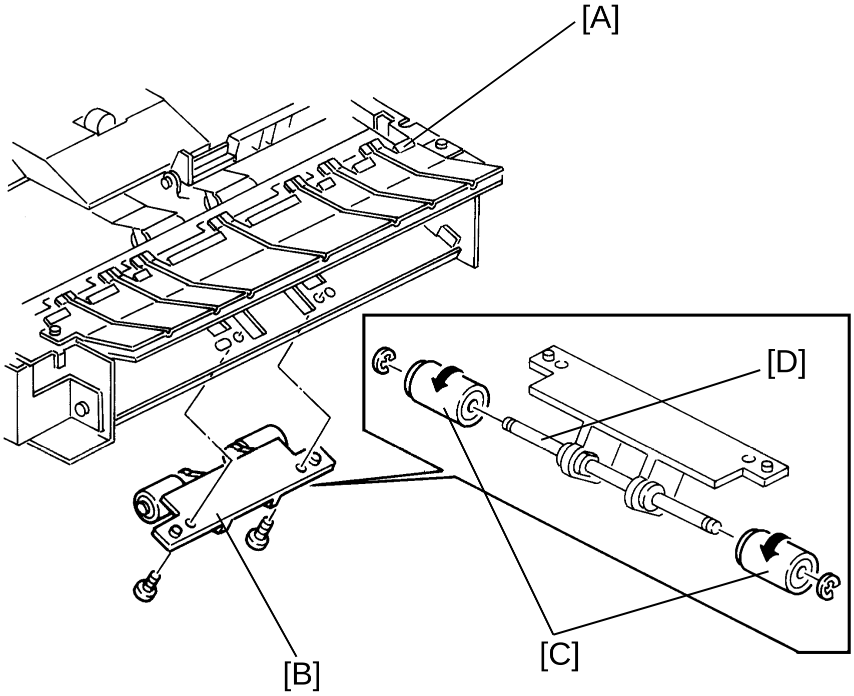
   c) The sensor harness [J] is not caught under the unit frame.

8.2 DUPLEX FEED ROLLER REPLACEMENT



1. Open the front door.
2. Pull out the duplex tray.
3. Remove the side inner cover [A] and front inner cover [B] (5 screws).
4. Raise the upper and lower paper guide plates [C] all the way up and remove the snap ring [D] for the guide plate support arm.
5. Remove the snap ring [E] from both ends of the paper feed roller shaft.
6. Move the front and rear bushings [F] of the paper feed roller shaft inward and remove the paper feed roller assembly.
7. Remove the bushing, the rear stack roller [G] (1 E-ring) and rear paper flattener [H] from the shaft.
8. Remove the duplex feed roller [I] from the shaft (1 E-ring).
9. Remove the feed roller bushing [J] from the roller and place it in the new roller.
10. Reassemble the duplex unit.

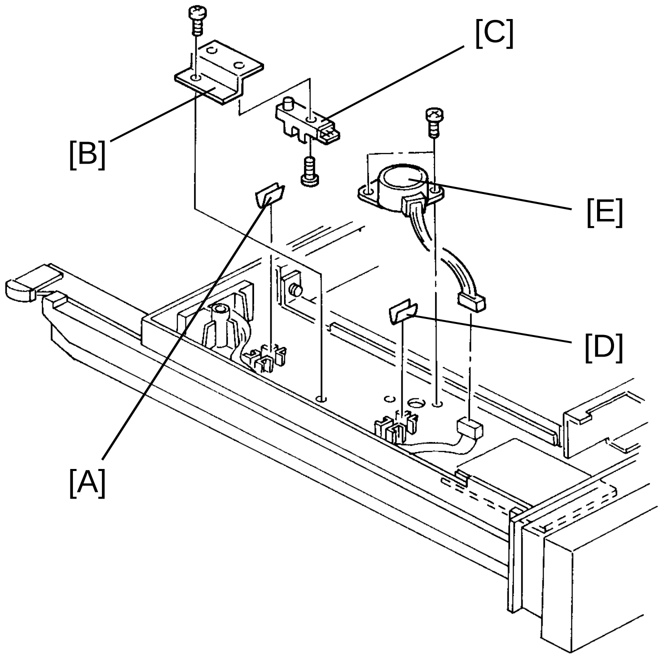
8.3 DUPLEX FRICTION ROLLER REPLACEMENT



1. Remove the duplex unit [A] from the tray (see Duplex Unit Removal).
2. Remove the friction roller assembly [B] (2 screws) from the duplex unit.
3. Remove the friction rollers [C] (1 E-ring each) from the shaft [D].
4. Install new friction rollers on the shaft and reassemble the duplex unit.

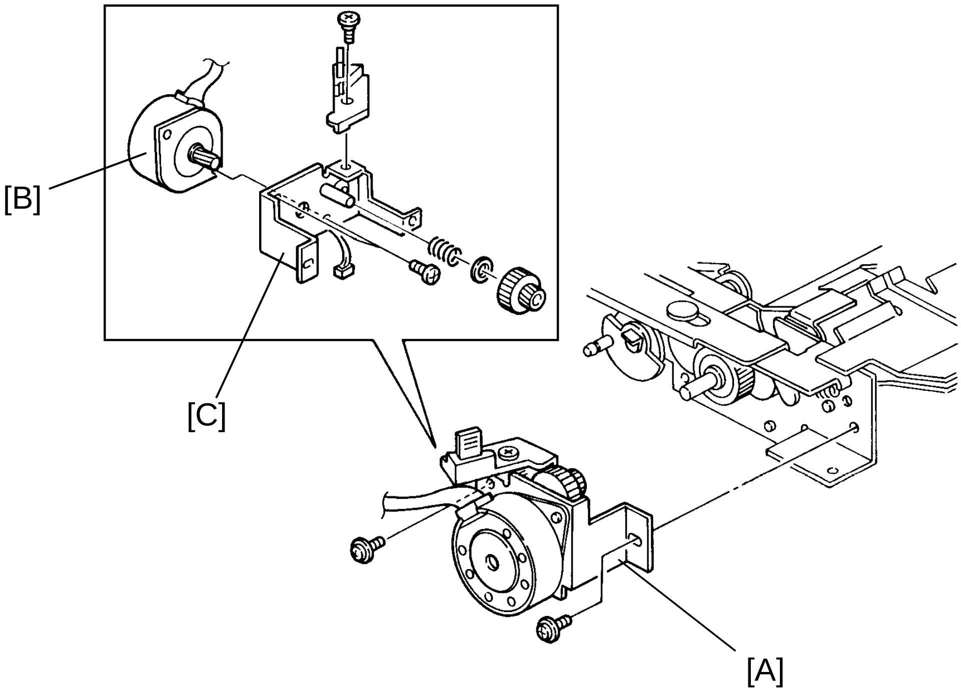
   NOTE: This friction roller has a one-way clutch. Be sure to install the roller so that it rotates in the direction of the arrow (see illustration).

8.4 JOGGER HOME POSITION SENSOR AND JOGGER MOTOR REPLACEMENT



1. Pull out the duplex tray and remove the side and front inner covers.
2. Remove the clamp [A] and sensor bracket [B] (1 screw).
3. Remove the jogger home position sensor [C] from the bracket and replace it (1 screw and 1 connector).
4. Remove the clamp [D] and replace the jogger motor [E] (2 screws and 1 connector).

8.5 DUPLEX MOTOR REPLACEMENT



1. Remove the duplex unit from the tray (see duplex unit removal).
2. Remove the duplex motor assembly [A] (2 screws).
3. Separate the duplex motor [B] from the bracket [C] and replace it (2 screws).

   NOTE: When installing a new duplex motor, make sure that the duplex motor thermistor is secured on the motor bracket by the screw for the motor.

9. COPY QUALITY ADJUSTMENT

9.1 LIGHT INTENSITY ADJUSTMENT (SP48)

When:	After performing SP66 (Drum initialize) and before exiting the SP mode when replacing the drum.
Purpose:	To properly adjust light intensity for the initial V_L pattern detection (storing Vref = initial Vlp/Vlg)
Adjustment standard:	Level 2 of the gray scale on the OS-A3 test chart should be just visible on the copy when the 4th manual image density level is selected.
How:	SP48 changes the exposure lamp voltage from ac drive circuit on the dc power supply board.

NOTE: Light intensity adjustment should be done only after performing SP66 when replacing the drum. If light intensity is adjusted after the initial V_L pattern detection, the light intensity will be changed to the initial setting by subsequent V_L corrections. As an exception for this ±0.5 V change of SP48 data is effective to the light intensity even after the initial V_L pattern detection. Because the V_L correction changes the lamp voltage ±1 V step.

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. Clean the following parts:

Item No.	Section	Method
(1)	Optics (mirrors, lens, reflectors, and exposure glass)	Damp cotton, and blower brush
(2)	Corona wires (charge, transfer, and separation) and corona unit casing	Dry cloth or water
(3)	QL filter, PTL filter, toner shield glass and filter, and erase lamp unit	Dry cloth and blower brush

3. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.

4. Enter "48" using the number keys and press the "#" key.
5. Press the "#" key again and set the OS-A3 chart on the exposure glass.

6. Make a full size copy at the manual image density level 4 (center) after the copier has warmed up (when the beeper sounds 3 times).

   NOTE: Make sure that the data in SP37 (black bias) is set to "0" (standard value).

7. Confirm that level 2 of the gray scale is just visible on the copy.

8. If the image density is not correct, go through the following steps.

   (1) Press the "#" key twice.

   (2) Change the exposure lamp voltage data displayed in the three digit indicator. Use the number keys and follow these rules:
   If image density is too dark: increase the setting
   If image density is too light: decrease the setting

   NOTE: The data can be set between 50 and 75 in 0.5 steps. The default setting is "63".

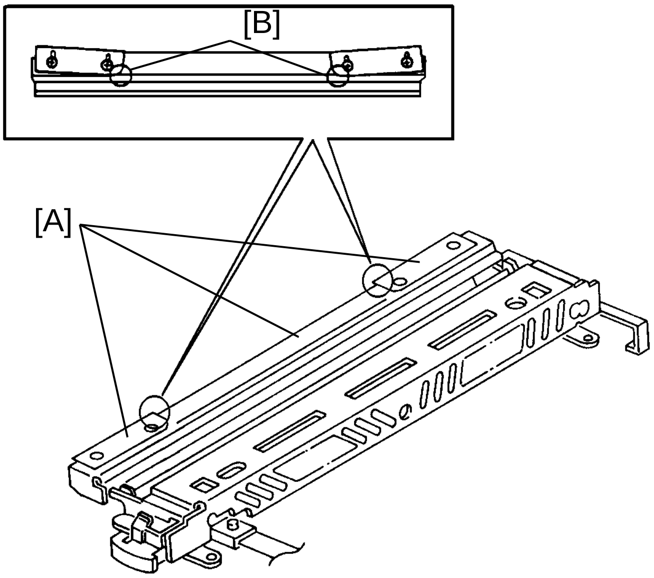
   (3) Press the "#" key twice and then make a copy at the manual image density level 4.

   (4) Confirm if the image density is correct or not. If not, repeat the above steps from (1) to (3).

9. Turn the main switch off and on.

9.2 UNEVEN EXPOSURE ADJUSTMENT

When:	If the exposure is uneven.
Purpose:	To maintain even exposure.
Adjustment standard:	The side-to-side variation of the gray scales on the test chart should be less than one level.
How:	Change the position of the exposure adjusting plates to make the light intensity from the exposure lamp even across its length.



NOTE: Do not adjust the charge corona wire height to correct uneven image density on the copy. Otherwise, the total charge corona current will change, causing incorrect toner density control.

1. Clean the optics components and the charge corona wire.
2. Place a test chart on the exposure glass and make an A3/11" x 17" copy.
3. If the side-to-side variations of the gray scales is not within the adjustment standard, turn off the main switch and remove the exposure glass (see Exposure Glass Removal).
4. Position the adjusting plates [A] so that the copy image meets the adjustment standard. The leading edges [B] of the three adjusting plates must be aligned to avoid white streaks.

9.3 IMAGE AREA BIAS VOLTAGE ADJUSTMENT

9.3.1 Black Bias Adjustment (SP37)

When:	If the image density at the manual density level 4 cannot be adjusted by exposure lamp voltage (SP48) after performing SP66 (drum initialize) when replacing the drumis replaced.
Purpose:	To adjust the copy image density.
How:	SP37 changes the development bias voltage for black image and V_L pattern.

NOTE: Normally the black bias data should be set to "0" (standard). Black bias adjustment should be done only when adjusting light intensity (SP48) after performing the drum initialization (SP66), if necessary.
If black bias is adjusted after the initial V_L detection, the light intensity will be corrected to make the V_L pattern similar in density to the initial setting, by subsequent V_L corrections. This means that the effect of changing black bias is gradually eliminated.

SP37: Black Bias

Data	Density	Development Bias Correction Voltage
0	Normal	±0 V
1	Darkest	+40V
2	Darker	+20V
3	Lighter	– 20V
4	Lightest	– 40V

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the Copy Counter number "0" are blinking.
3. Enter "37" using the number keys and press the "#" key.
4. Change the setting displayed in the three digit indicator by the number keys. Determine the proper setting from the above table. Press the "#" key.

9.3.2 Color Bias Adjustment (SP79)

When:	If color image density is improper compared with black image density.
Purpose:	To improve color image density.
How:	SP79 changes the development bias voltage for color images.

SP79: Color Bias

Data	Density	Development Bias Correction Voltage
0	Normal	±0 V
1	Darkest	+40V
2	Darker	+20V
3	Lighter	– 20V
4	Lightest	– 40V

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.
3. Enter "79" using the number keys and press the "#" key.
4. Change the setting displayed in the three digit indicator by the number keys. Determine the new setting from the above table. Press the "#" key.
5. Turn the main switch off and on.

9.3.3 Highlight Bias (Manual ID Level 7) Adjustment (SP46)

When:	If a customer requests a lighter or darker copy image density at manual image density level 7.
Purpose:	To meet customer’s request about the image density at manual ID level 7.
How:	SP47 changes the development bias voltage for images at manual ID level 7.

SP46: Highlight Bias

Data	Density	Development Bias Correction Voltage
0	Normal	–240V
1	Darker	–200V
2	Lighter	–280V
3	Lightest	–320V

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.
3. Enter "46" using the number keys and press the "#" key.
4. Change the setting displayed in the three digit indicator by the number keys. Determine the new setting from the above table. Press the "#" key.
5. Turn the main switch off and on.

9.4 TONER DENSITY ADJUSTMENT

9.4.1 Black Toner Density Adjustment (SP33)

When:	If a customer wants to change the overall image density of black copies.
Purpose:	To change toner concentration inside the black development unit.
How:	SP33 changes the development bias for the black ID sensor pattern.

SP33: Black Pattern Bias

Data	Black Toner Density	Development Bias Voltage for ID sensor Pattern	
		0~500	501~
0	Normal	–220V	–200V
1	Lighter	–180V	–160V
2	Darker	–240V	–220V
3	Darkest	–260V	–240V

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.
3. Enter "33" using the number keys and press the "#" key.
4. Change the setting displayed in the three digit indicator by the number keys. Determine the new setting from the above table. Press the "#" key.
5. Turn the main switch off and on.

9.4.2 Color Toner Density Adjustment (SP75)

When:	If a customer wants to change the overall image density of color copies.
Purpose:	To change toner concentration inside the color development unit.
How:	SP75 changes the development bias for the color ID sensor pattern.

SP75: Red/Blue/Green Pattern Bias

Data	Black Toner Density	Development Bias Voltage for ID sensor Pattern			
		0~500		501~	
		Red/Blue	Green	Red/Blue	Green
0	Normal	–200V	–240V	–180V	–220V
1	Lighter	–160V	–200V	–140V	–180V
2	Darker	–220V	–260V	–200V	–240V
3	Darkest	–240V	–280V	–220V	–260V

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.
3. Enter "75" using the number keys and press the "#" key.
4. Change the setting displayed in the three digit indicator by the number keys. Determine the new setting from the above table. Press the "#" key.
5. Turn the main switch off and on.

9.5 DETECT / FIXED TONER SUPPLY MODE SELECTION (SP30)

When:	If the type of original is almost the same with high image density and proportion, and adjusting the toner supply ratio (SP31) and toner density check interval (SP35) do not give constant image density without toner scattering problem.
Purpose:	To leave the detect mode and to supply a constant amount of toner in every copy cycle.
How:	SP30 turns on the toner supply clutch every black copy cycle.

NOTE: On this copier the ID sensor is used in the fixed supply mode as well as in the detect mode. Therefore, the fixed supply mode cannot be used when the ID sensor is in an abnormal condition.
The fixed toner supply mode is applied only to the black development unit, not to the color one.

SP30: **Black Toner Supply Mode**
0: Detect mode
1: Fixed mode

9.6 TONER SUPPLY RATIO SELECTION (SP31/SP32/SP81)

When:	If the standard setting for toner supply amount is not appropriate for the type of original in use.
Purpose:	To adjust the toner supply amount.
How:	Detect mode: SP31 for black toner, SP81 for color toner Fixed mode: SP32 for black toner All three service programs change the toner supply clutch ON period.

NOTE: Each color can have an independent toner supply ratio. The selected toner supply ratio corresponds to the color development unit installed in the copier.

SP31: Black Toner Supply Ratio (Detect Mode)

Data	0	1	2	3
Supply Ratio	15%	7.5%	30%	60%
Toner Supply Ratio Parameter	2	1	4	8

SP81: Red/Blue/Green Toner Supply Ratio (Detect Mode)

Data	0	1	2	3
Supply Ratio	14%	7%	21%	28%
Toner Supply Ratio Parameter	2	1	3	4

SP32: Black Toner Supply Ratio (Fixed Mode)

Data	0	1	2	3
Supply Ratio	7%	3.5%	10.5%	14.0%
Toner Supply Ratio Parameter	2	1	3	4

9.7 TONER DENSITY CHECK INTERVAL SELECTION (SP35/SP74)

When: If a customer complains of low image density of copies during a toner near end condition.

Purpose: To check toner density more often.

How: SP35 for black toner and SP74 for color toner change the interval of ID sensor pattern detection.

NOTE: Normally, "0" (every 5 copies) should be selected for color toner (SP74).

SP30: **Black ID Detection**
0: Every 10 copies
1: Every 5 copies

SP74: **Color ID Detection**
0: Every 5 copies
1: Every 10 copies

9.8 ID SENSOR AND V SENSOR AUTOMATIC ADJUSTMENT (SP54)

When:

1. After cleaning, removing, or replacing the ID sensor board or V sensor board.
2. At replacement of the OPC drum or RAM board on the main control board.
3. If a toner supply control problem occurs.
4. If memory all clear (SP99) has been performed.

Purpose: To make sure that ID sensor and V sensor functions correctly.

Adjustment standard:
ID sensor: Vsg = 4.0 ±0.2 V
V sensor: Vlg = 4.0 ±0.2 V

How: SP54 adjusts PWM value in memory for ID sensor and V sensor LED’s to get correct sensor output.

NOTE: Beeper sounds 2 times when the adjustment (about 4 seconds) are completed.
The adjusted PWM value and sensor output can be monitored by SP165 (ID-sensor PWM/Output Check) and SP166 (V-sensor PWM/Output Check). Refer to the SP mode table for details.

9.9 ADS SENSOR AUTOMATIC ADJUSTMENT (SP56)

When:	1. If ADS output voltage is not within the adjustment standard after cleaning the optics. 2. At replacement of the following parts: ADS board, Exposure lamp, RAM board on the main control board, and dc power supply board 3. If memory all clear (SP99) has been performed.
Purpose:	To make sure that the ADS sensor functions correctly.
Adjustment standard:	ADS Voltage = 1.5 ±0.1 V
How:	SP56 adjusts ADS gain data in memory to get the correct sensor output.

NOTE: Close the platen cover to prevent external light from reaching the ADS sensor when performing this adjustment.
The beeper sounds 2 times when the adjustment (about 4 seconds) are completed.
The adjusted ADS gain data and the sensor output can be monitored by SP167 (ADS gain/Output Check). Refer to the SP mode table for details.

9.10 ADS DENSITY SELECTION (SP34)

When:	If image density of copies is too light or dirty background appears on copies in ADS mode.
Purpose:	To maintain good copy quality in ADS mode.
How:	SP34 increases negative grid bias voltage for darker setting and increases negative development bias voltage for lighter setting.

SP34: **ADS Density**
0: Normal
1: Darker
2: Lighter

9.11 VERTICAL MAGNIFICATION ADJUSTMENT (SP43)

When:	If vertical magnification is not within the adjustment standard.
Purpose:	To maintain proper vertical magnification.
Adjustment standard:	Less than ±1.0% difference between original and copy.
How:	SP43 changes the scanner speed compensation.

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.
3. Enter "43" using the number keys and press the "#" key.
4. Press the "#" key again and place a 150 mm scale on the exposure glass perpendicular to the left scale.
5. Make a full size copy after the copier has warmed up.
6. Confirm that vertical magnification is within the adjustment standard.
7. If vertical magnification is not correct, go through the following steps.
   (1) Press the "#" key twice.
   (2) Change the vertical magnification setting displayed in the three digit indicator. Use the number keys and follow these rules:
   If the copy image is too short: increase the setting
   If the copy image is too long: decrease the setting

   NOTE: SP43 can be set between 0 and 15. Vertical magnification changes 0.2% per step.

   (3) Press the "#" key twice and then make a copy.
   (4) Confirm if vertical magnification is correct or not. If not, repeat the above steps from (1) to (3).
8. Turn the main switch off and on.

9.12 HORIZONTAL MAGNIFICATION ADJUSTMENT (SP44)

When:	If horizontal magnification is not within the adjustment standard.
Purpose:	To maintain proper horizontal magnification.
Adjustment standard:	Less than ±0.5% difference in full size mode between original and copy.
How:	SP44 changes the lens home position.

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.
3. Enter "44" using the number keys and press the "#" key.
4. Press the "#" key again and place a 150 mm scale parallel to the left scale on the exposure glass.
5. Make a full size copy after the copier has warmed up.
6. Confirm that horizontal magnification is within the adjustment standard.
7. If horizontal magnification is not correct, go through the following steps:
   (1) Press the "#" key twice.

   (2) Change the horizontal magnification setting displayed in the three digit indicator. Use the number keys and follow these rules:
   If the copy image is too short: increase the setting
   If the copy image is too long: decrease the setting

   NOTE: SP44 can be set between 0 and 31. Horizontal magnification changes 0.2% per step.

   (3) Press the "#" key twice and then make a copy.

   (4) Confirm if horizontal magnification is correct or not. If not, repeat the above steps from (1) to (3).
8. Turn the main switch off and on.

9.13 FOCUS ADJUSTMENT IN FULL SIZE (SP47)

When:	If the copy image in full size mode is out of focus. After adjusting horizontal magnification.
Purpose:	To maintain correct focus in full size mode.
How:	SP47 changes the 3rd scanner home position.

NOTE: Adjust focus by checking pictures on copies.
Check the horizontal magnification after SP47, and adjust it if necessary.

SP47: **Focus Adjustment**
0 - 80 (40 = default), 0.6 mm per step

9.14 FOCUS ADJUSTMENT IN ENLARGE/REDUCTION (SP50)

When:	If the copy image is out of focus in enlarge/reduction mode after adjusting SP43 (vertical magnification), SP44 (horizontal magnification), and SP47 (focus adjustment in full size).
Purpose:	To maintain correct focus in enlarge/reduction mode.
How:	SP50 changes the lens position 0.1% per step in enlarge/reduction mode.

NOTE: Normally the factory-set value is best for this adjustment.

SP50: **Lens Error Correction**
0 - 15 (8 = default, – 0.8% to + 0.7%)

9.15 VERTICAL MAGNIFICATION ADJUSTMENT IN DUPLEX/ OVERLAY MODE (SP45)

When:	If vertical magnification is different between the first and second images in duplex/overlay mode.
Purpose:	To equal vertical magnification between the first and second images in duplex/overlay mode.
How:	SP45 increases vertical magnification for the first image to equal that for the second image.

NOTE: Normally in duplex/overlay mode, the first image is a little shorter than the second image in the paper travel direction, because paper length becomes a little shorter after fusing the first image. The second image is transferred on the copy paper before paper returns to normal length as it does under normal condition.
This adjustment is not to make vertical magnification accurate, but to make the first and the second images fit, especially in overlay mode.
Since copies cannot be made in this SP mode, turn the main switch off and on, and make a copy to check the results of the adjustment.

SP45: Duplex Magnification

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
+0.4%	No Correction	+0.2%	+0.6%	+0.8%	+1.0%	+1.2%	+1.4%	+1.6%	+1.8%	+2.0%

9.16 LEAD EDGE REGISTRATION ADJUSTMENT (SP42)

When:	If lead edge registration is not within the adjustment standard.
Purpose:	To maintain a proper lead edge registration.
Adjustment standard:	0 ±2 mm (0 ±0.08")
How:	SP42 changes the registration roller start timing.

SP42: Registration
0 - 15 (8 = default, – 4.0 mm to +3.5 mm), 0.5 mm per step

9.17 LEAD EDGE ERASE MARGIN ADJUSTMENT (SP41)

When:	If lead edge erase margin is not within the adjustment standard.
Purpose:	To maintain a proper lead edge erase margin.
Adjustment Standard:	2.5 ±1.5 mm (0.1 ±0.06")
How:	SP41 changes the erase lamp off timing.

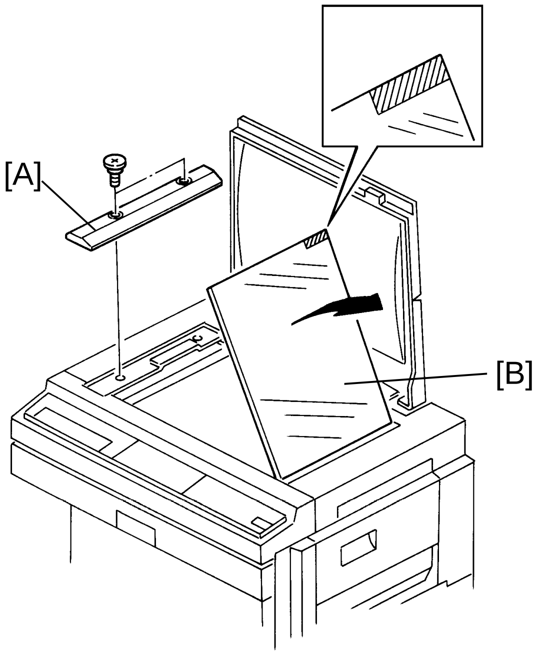
SP41: **Lead Edge Erase**
0 - 15 (8 = default, – 4.0 mm to +3.5 mm), 0.5 mm per step

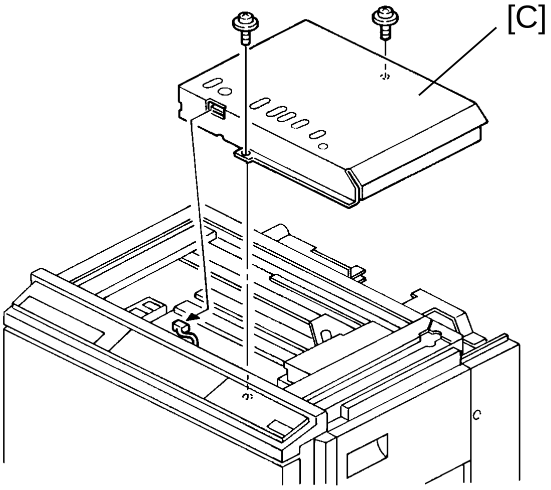
Replacement Adjustment

9.18 SIDE-TO-SIDE REGISTRATION ADJUSTMENT

9.18.1 Lens Position Adjustment

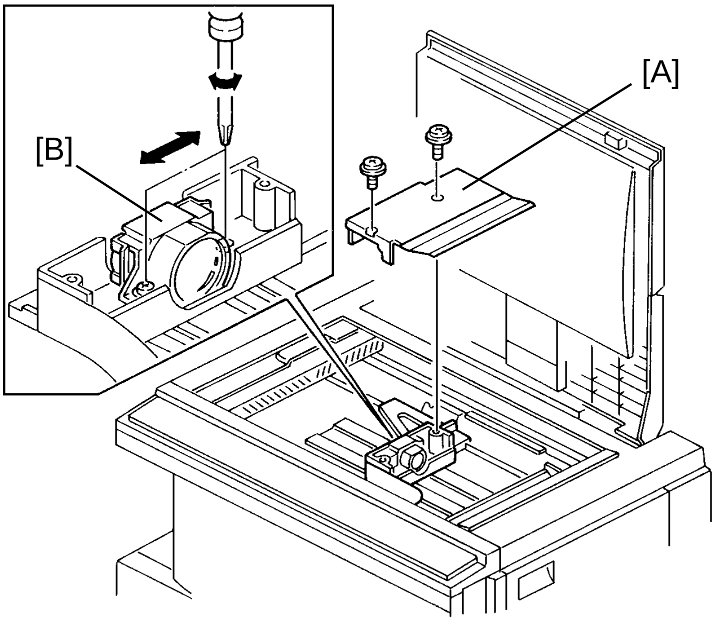
When:	If side-to-side registration is not within the adjustment standard, and image shift direction (to the front or to the rear) is the same from every paper feeding stations.
Purpose:	To maintain proper side to side registration from every feeding stations.
Adjustment standard:	0 ±2 mm (0 ±0.08")
How:	Change the lens position perpendicular to the paper travel direction. This will shift the image on the drum perpendicular to the paper travel direction.





1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the left scale [A] (2 stepped screws) and the exposure glass [B].
3. Remove the lens cover [C] (2 screws and 1 connector)

   NOTE: Be careful not to damage the exposure lamp harness.



4. Remove the small lens cover [A] (2 screws).
5. Mark the original position of the lens assembly on the lens bracket.
6. Loosen the 2 screws, shift the lens assembly [B] according to the following rule, and tighten the screws.

If the image is shifted to the rear:	shift the lens assembly to the front.
If the image is shifted to the front:	shift the lens assembly to the rear.

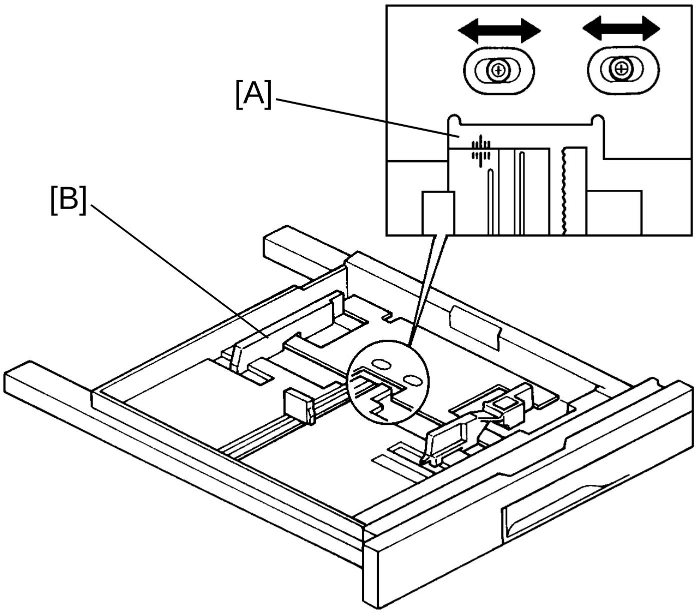
7. Place the exposure glass and turn on the main switch.
8. Make a copy and check the results of the adjustment.
9. If the adjustment is still not correct shift the lens position again.

CAUTION: Be sure that the main switch is off when adjusting.

10. Reassemble the copier.

9.18.2 Tray Side Fence Adjustment

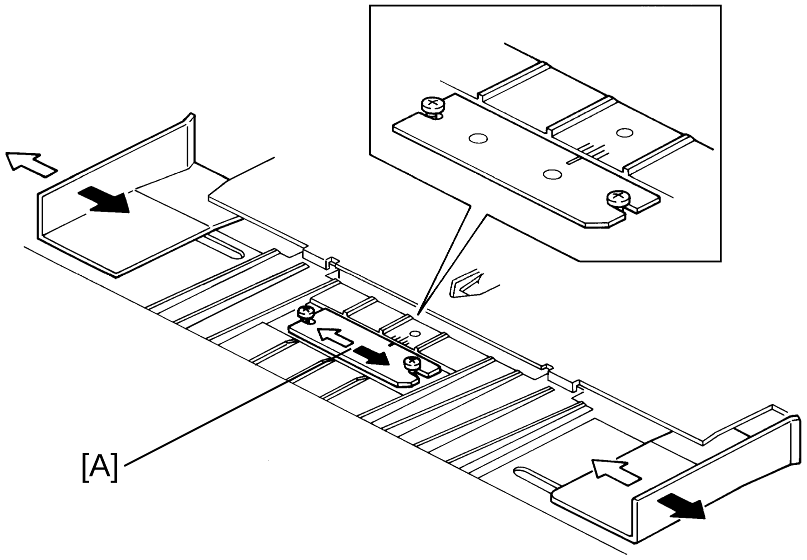
When:	If side-to-side registration on copies fed from a paper tray is not within the adjustment standard.
Purpose:	To maintain proper side to side registration from a paper tray.
Adjustment standard:	0 ±2 mm (0 ±0.08")
How:	Change the side fence position perpendicular to the paper travel direction. This will shift the paper position in a paper tray perpendicular to the paper travel direction.



1. Pull the paper tray out.
2. Move the side fences to B4/8 1/2" x 11" paper size position to access the fixing screws through the holes of the bottom plate.
3. Loosen the 2 screws fixing the side fence positioning plate [A].
4. Move the rear side fence [B] to the desired position and tighten the screws.

9.18.3 Duplex Tray Side Fence Adjustment

When:	If side-to-side registration of the second image in multiple 2-sided copying mode is not within the adjustment standard.
Purpose:	To maintain proper side to side registration of the second image in 2-sided copying mode.
Adjustment standard:	0 ±2 mm (0 ± 0.08")
How:	Change the duplex side fence position perpendicular to the paper travel direction. This will shift the paper position in a duplex tray perpendicular to the paper travel direction.

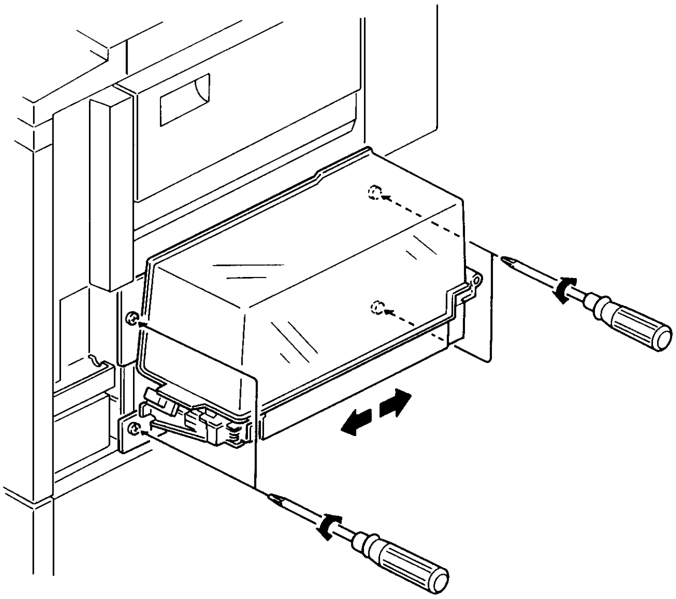


NOTE: This adjustment is not effective for copies in single 2-sided copying mode and overlay mode.

1. Pull the duplex tray out, and lift up the upper and lower paper guide plates.
2. Loosen the 2 screws fixing the side fence positioning plate [A].
3. Move the side fence positioning plate to the desired position and tighten the screws.

9.18.4 LCT Side to Side Registration Adjustment

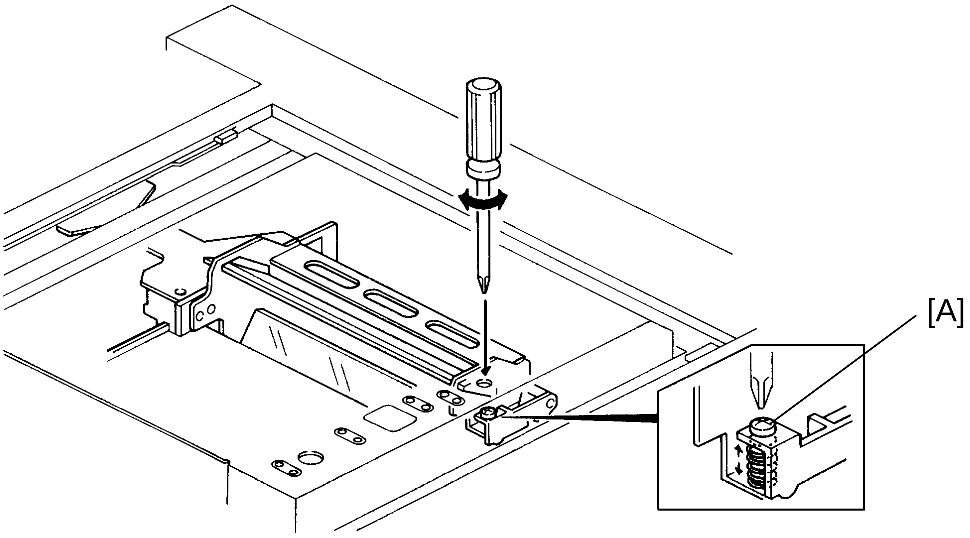
When:	If side-to-side registration on copies fed from the large capacity tray is not within the adjustment standard
Purpose:	To maintain proper side to side registration from the large capacity tray.
Adjustment standard:	0 ±2 mm (0 ±0.08")
How:	Change the LCT unit fixing position perpendicular to the paper travel direction. This will shift the paper position perpendicular to the paper travel direction.



1. Remove the following covers:
   LCT front cover, LCT rear cover, right front lower cover, and right rear lower cover
2. Loosen the 4 screws fixing the LCT unit to the copier frame.
3. Move the whole LCT unit to the desired position and tighten the screws.
4. Reinstall the covers.

9.19 3RD SCANNER HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT

When:	If skewed images appear after adjusting the 1st and 2nd scanner positions.
Purpose:	To maintain proper copy image.
How:	Turn the 3rd scanner height adjustment screw. This changes the 3rd scanner's height.



CAUTION: Never perform this adjustment unless you have positively verified that the source of the skewing of image is optical and not in the paper path.

1. Turn off the main switch and remove the exposure glass.
2. Adjust the 3rd scanner's height by turning the adjusting screw [A].

9.20 OVERLAP/WHITE MARGIN SELECTION IN OVERLAY MODE (SP24)

When:	If a customer wants a white frame on the border line when using "Black-in area" and "Color-in area" mode. (This is applied only when the editor is installed.)
Purpose:	To satisfy the customer’s requirement.
How:	SP24 change the ON number of LED blocks of the edit erase lamp unit and the ON timing for the first and second image in "Black-in area" and "Color-in area" mode.

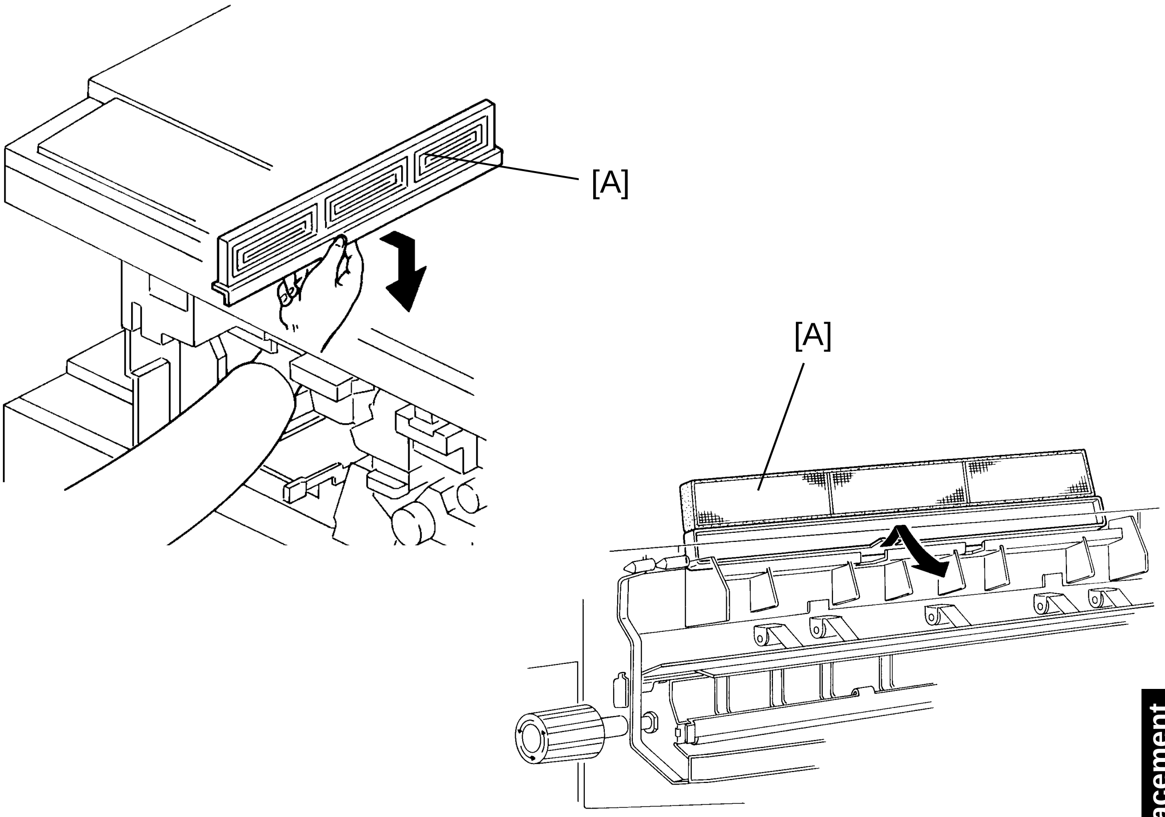
NOTE: The normal setting is no white frame on the border line. Color and black images may overlap by 5 mm at most because of side to side image shift between the first and second images.

SP24: **Overlay Border Erase**
0: NO (No border erase)
1: YES (Border erase)

10. OTHERS

10.1 OZONE FILTER REPLACEMENT

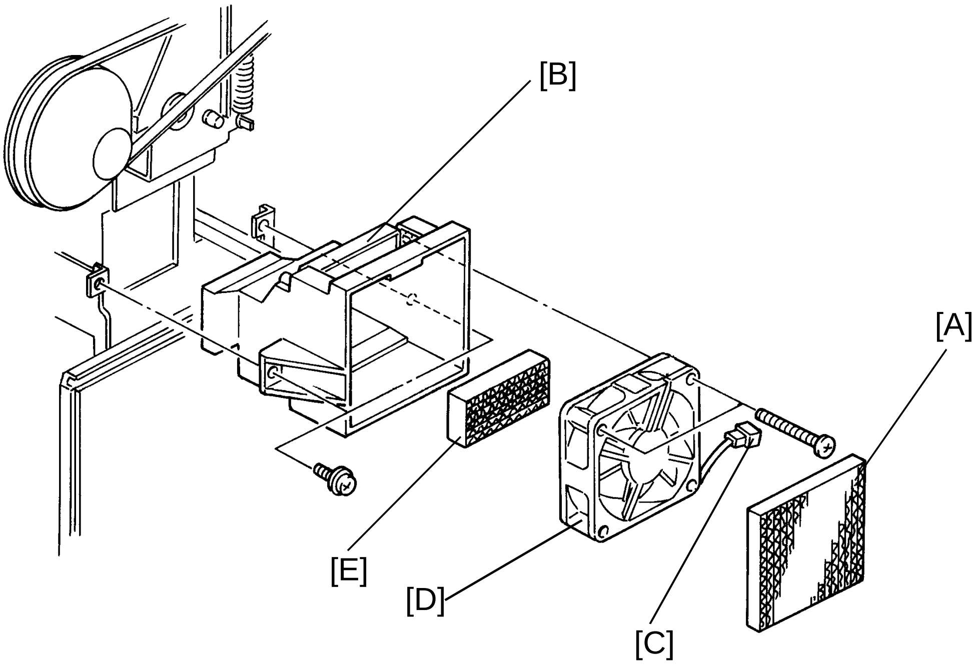
10.1.1 Fusing Exhaust Fan Filter



1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Open the front door and remove the fusing unit.
3. While holding up the ozone filter [A] slightly slide it out as shown.
4. Replace the ozone filter.

   NOTE: The PM interval of this ceramic ozone filter is 400K copies.

10.1.2 Vacuum Fan Filters

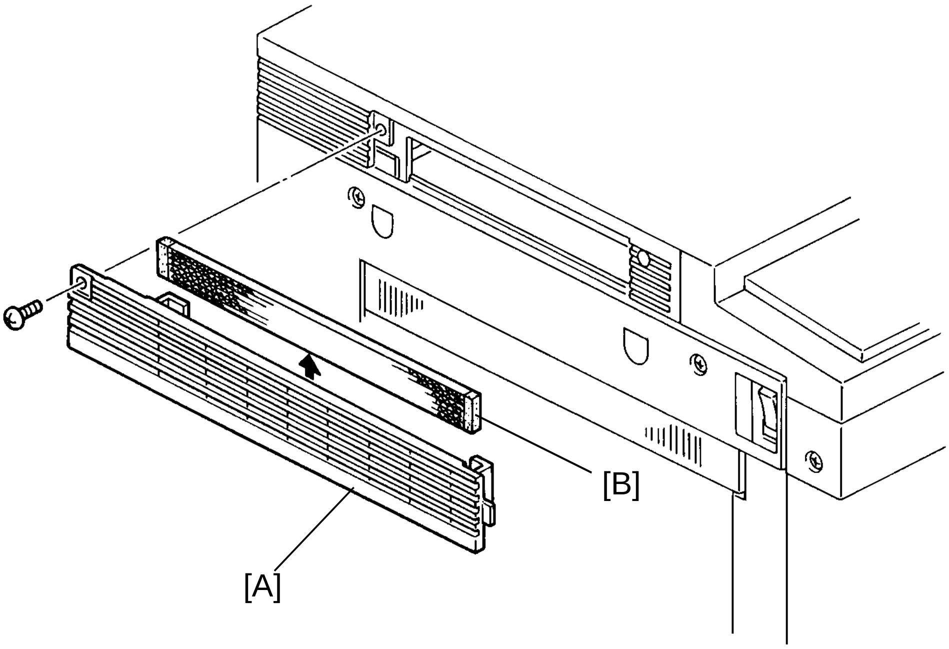


1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the rear cover.
3. Remove the ozone filter [A]

   NOTE: The PM interval of this paper ozone filter is 80K copies.
4. Swing out the dc power supply board.
5. Unhook the high voltage cables from the vacuum fan bracket [B] and disconnect the vacuum fan harness [C] (1 connector).
6. Remove the vacuum fan bracket (2 screws).
7. Remove the vacuum fan [D] (2 screws).
8. Replace the ozone filter [E].

   NOTE: The PM interval of this ceramic ozone filter is 400K copies.
9. Reinstall the vacuum fan and install the new ozone filter.

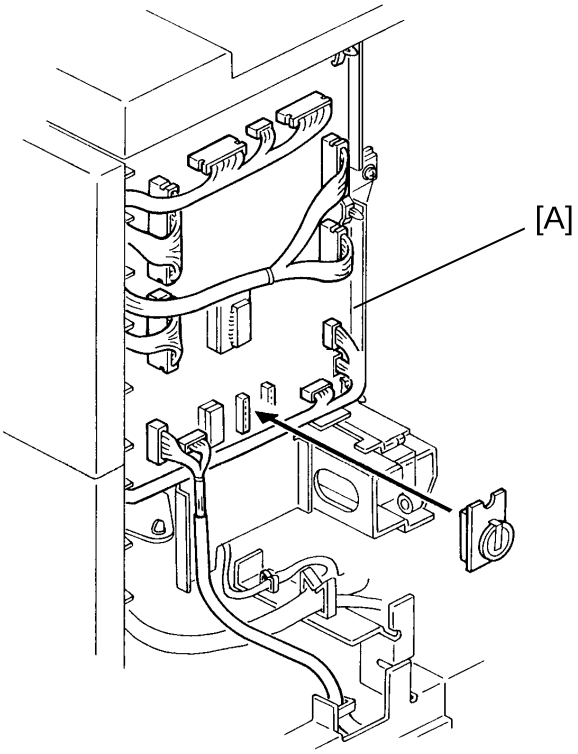
10.1.3 Optics Cooling Fan Filter



1. Remove the optics left cover [A] (1 screw).
2. Replace the ozone filter [B].

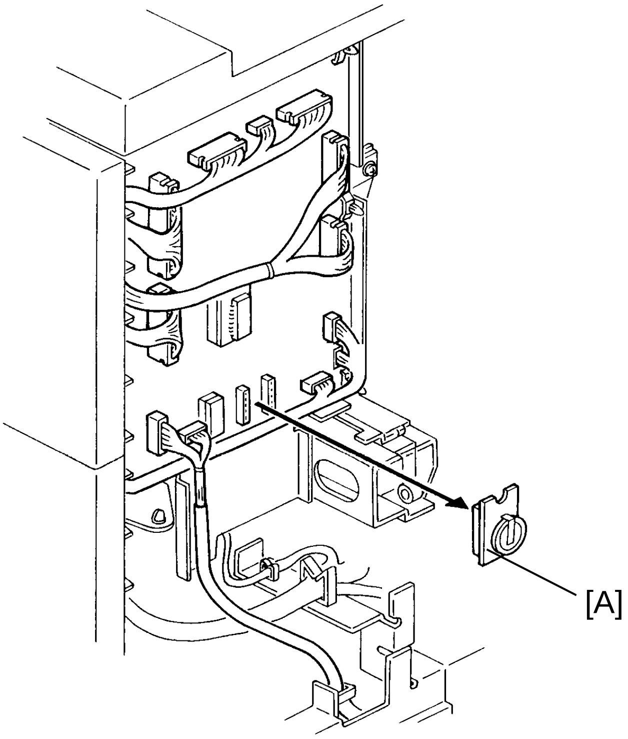
   NOTE: The PM interval of this paper ozone filter is 80 k copies.

10.2 MAIN CONTROL BOARD REPLACEMENT



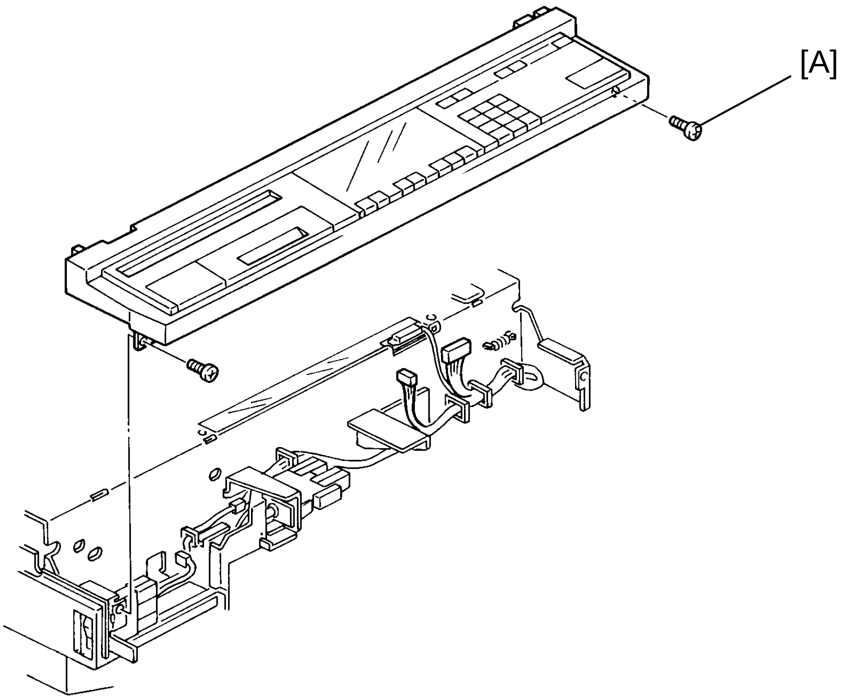
1. Turn off the main switch and unplug the power cord.
2. Remove the rear cover.
3. Disconnect the harnesses (11 connectors) from the main control board [A].
4. Replace the main control board (6 locking supports).
5. Remove the RAM board from the old main control board and install it on the new board.

10.3 RAM BOARD REPLACEMENT



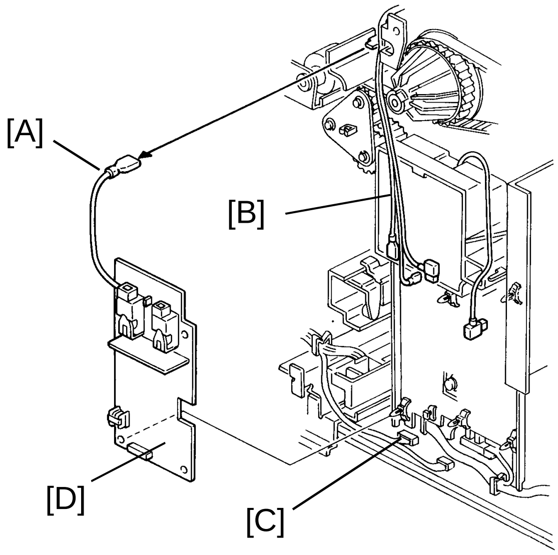
1. Turn off the main switch and unplug the power cord.
2. Remove the rear cover.
3. Replace the RAM board [A].
4. Reassemble the copier and plug it in.
5. Perform the memory all clear (SP99) and follow the necessary procedure (see Memory All Clear Procedure in Service Program Mode of Service Table section).

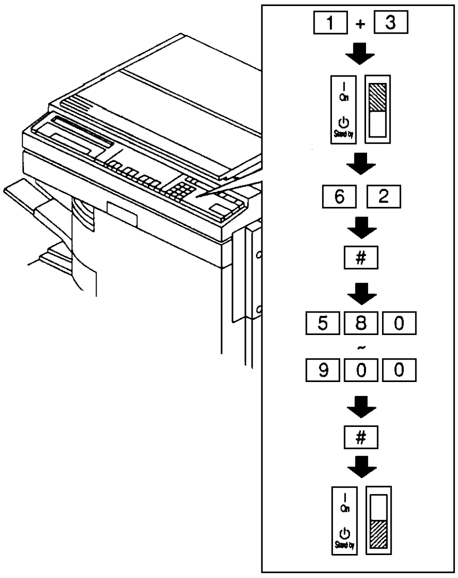
10.4 OPERATION PANEL REMOVAL



1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the front door and the upper front cover.
3. Remove the operation panel [A] (4 screws, 2 connectors).

10.5 HIGH VOLTAGE SUPPLY BOARD - CTBG REPLACEMENT

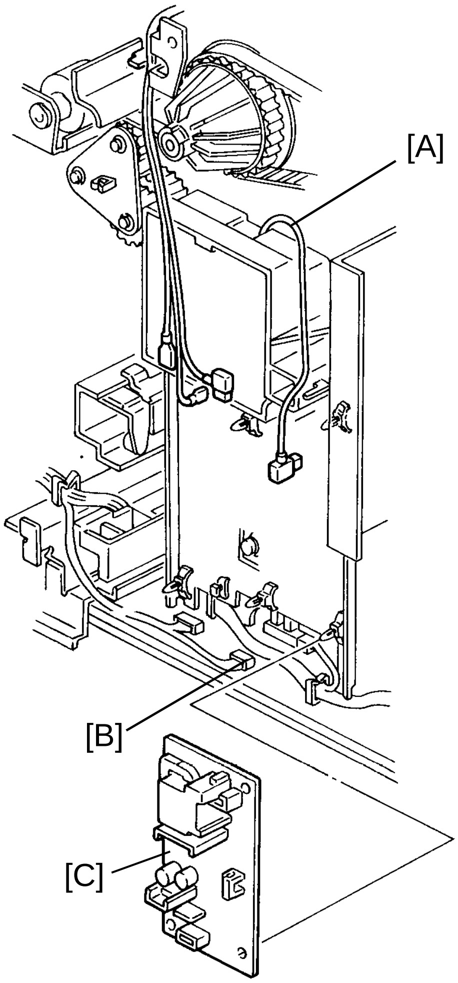




1. Turn off the main switch and unplug the power cord.
2. Remove the rear cover.
3. Swing out the main control board assembly (1 screw).
4. Disconnect the bias cable [A] (1 connector, 1 harness lamp).
5. Disconnect the 3 high-voltage cables [B] and a harness [C].
6. Replace the CTBG power pack [D] (3 locking supports).
7. Reassemble the machine.
8. Plug in the power cord.
9. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys, turn on the main switch in order to access the SP mode.

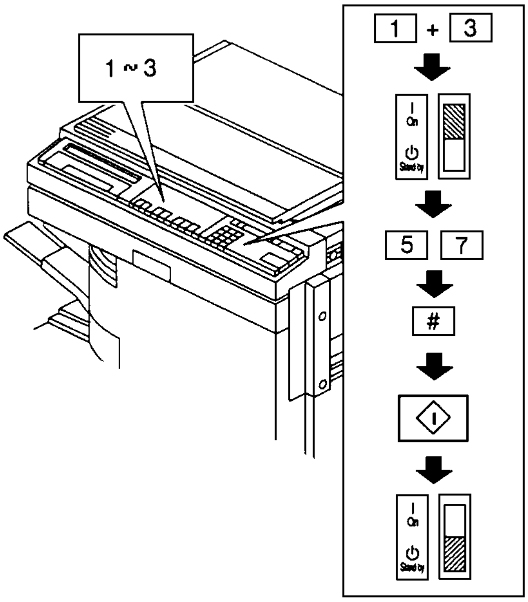
   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.
10. Enter "62" (grid voltage setting mode) using the number keys and press the enter key.
11. Enter the new grid voltage correction data labeled on the board using the number keys and press the enter key.
12. Adjust the transfer corona current.
    (See T/S corona current auto adjustment.)
13. Enter the factory set data for the separation corona current by SP163 and SP164 if the high voltage supply board – D is the original one.

10.6 HIGH VOLTAGE SUPPLY BOARD – D REPLACEMENT



1. Turn off the main switch and unplug the power cord.
2. Remove the rear cover.
3. Disconnect the high-voltage cable [A] and a harness [B] (2 connectors).
4. Replace the high voltage supply board – D [C] (3 locking supports).
5. Adjust the separation corona current.
   (See T/S corona current auto adjustment.)
6. Enter the factory set data for the transfer corona current by SP162 if the high voltage supply board - CTBG is the original one.

10.7 T/S CORONA CURRENT AUTO ADJUSTMENT (SP57)



NOTE: 1. Setting data of SP62 must be done, before performing the T/S corona current auto adjustment.

2. Adjust the corona current only when a high voltage supply board is replaced.

3. When adjusting the corona current, the drum and T/S corona wires must be replaced with new ones and the T/S corona unit must be cleaned.

1. While pressing both "1" and "3" on the operation panel number keys turn on the main switch in order to access the SP mode.

   NOTE: Release the number keys after confirming that the Call Service indicator and the copy counter number "0" are blinking.

2. Enter "57" (Auto drum current adjustment) using the number keys and press the enter key.

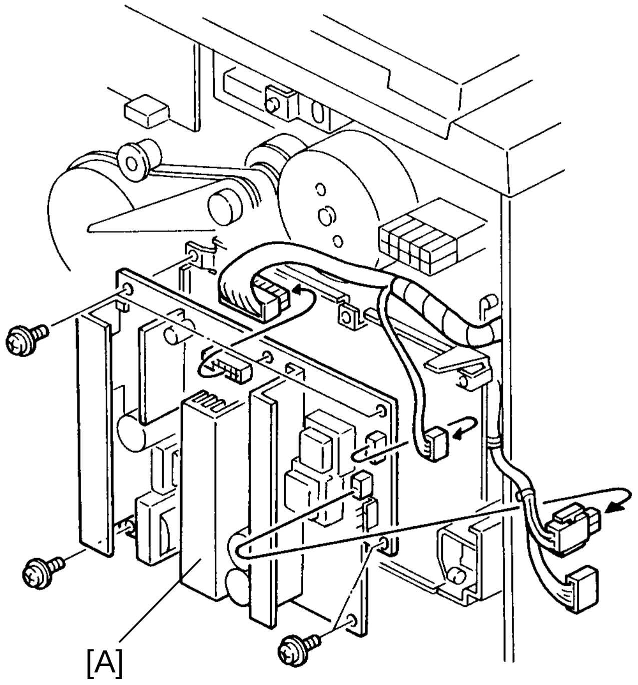
3. Press the start key. The adjustment condition will be displayed with the following data in the magnification three digit indicator.

Data	Condition
1	Measuring and adjusting the transfer corona current
2	Measuring and adjusting the corona current
3	Finish the T/S corona current adjustment

(The copier starts the adjustment, this lasts about 10~20 seconds, and the beeper sounds twice when it is finished.)

4. Turn the main switch off.

10.8 DC POWER SUPPLY BOARD REPLACEMENT



NOTE: 1. Check the fuses (F1, F2, F3, and F4) on the board before determining that the dc power supply board is defective.

2. When checking if the dc power supply board is defctive or not by installing the board on another machine, wait for 10 minutes before turning on the main switch. Because if the over voltage protection circuit functions, the dc power supply board cuts its output and it takes a maximum of 10 minutes to recover by discharging the capacitors.

1. Turn off the main switch and unplug the power cord.
2. Remove the rear cover.
3. Remove the dc power supply board [A] (5 screws and 4 connectors).

SECTION 6

TROUBLESHOOTING

1. INTRODUCTION

This troubleshooting guide is compiled to help field engineers solve some of the more common field problems. However, it does not cover all the potential problems. We request your help in improving our troubleshooting documentation. Whenever you encounter new field problems, please submit detailed reports to the nearest service support office. We will then issue additional troubleshooting information based on reports from you and other field service engineers around the world.

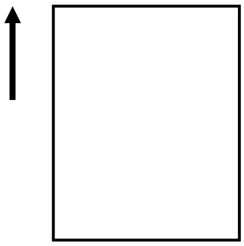
1. The following is a comparison table showing the area you should check first if you have image problems at periodic intervals.

Interval of Image Problem	Possible Cause
251mm/9.89"	Drum
125.5mm/4.94"	Hot roller or Pressure Roller

2. If the problem is related to electrical circuit boards, first disconnect, then reconnect the connectors before replacing the PCBs. (In case of the dc power supply board, refer to NOTE in the replacement procedure.)

2. COPY QUALITY

2.1 BLANK COPY (WHITE COPY)



- Phenomenon -

White or almost white copy.

- Possible Causes -

1. Charge is not applied.
   - High voltage supply board - CTBG (charge or grid) failure
   - Poor contact of high voltage lead wires
   - Broken charge corona wire
   - Leak in insulator or endblock

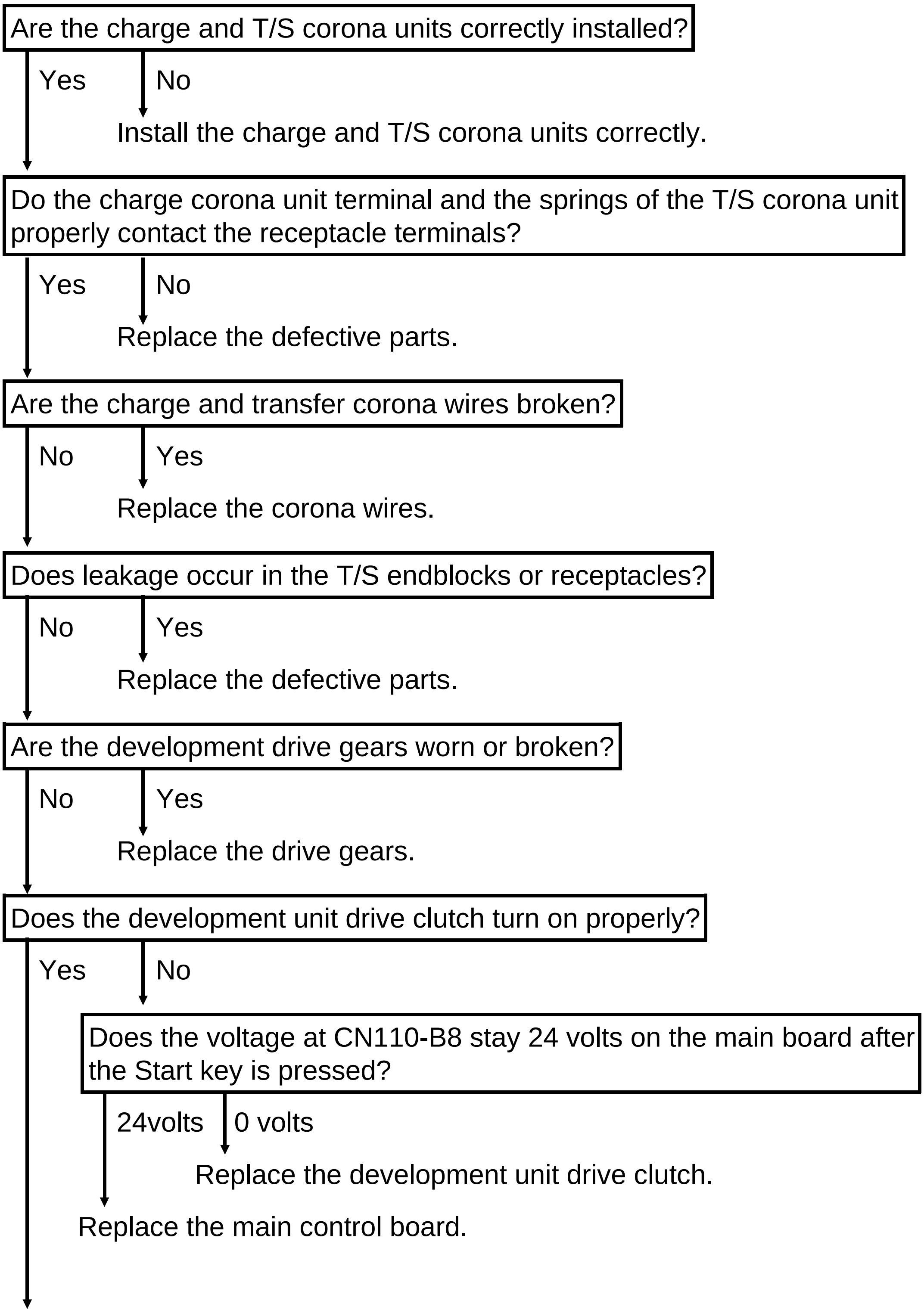
2. Copy image is not transferred to the paper.
   - High voltage supply board - CTBG (transfer) failure
   - Poor contact of high voltage lead wires
   - Poor contact of transfer corona wire
   - broken transfer corona wire
   - Leak in insulator or endblocks

3. Development roller does not rotate.
   - Broken drive gears
   - Defective development unit drive clutch

4. Poor drum sensitivity.
   - Drum exposed to fluorescent light or direct sunlight for long period of time.
   - Drum exposed to ammonia gas or fumes for a long period of time.

5. Drum does not rotate.

- Action -


Are the charge and T/S corona units correctly installed?
Yes
No
Install the charge and T/S corona units correctly.
Do the charge corona unit terminal and the springs of the T/S corona unit properly contact the receptacle terminals?
Yes
No
Replace the defective parts.
Are the charge and transfer corona wires broken?
No
Yes
Replace the corona wires.
Does leakage occur in the T/S endblocks or receptacles?
No
Yes
Replace the defective parts.
Are the development drive gears worn or broken?
No
Yes
Replace the drive gears.
Does the development unit drive clutch turn on properly?
Yes
No
Does the voltage at CN110-B8 stay 24 volts on the main board after the Start key is pressed?
24volts
0 volts
Replace the development unit drive clutch.
Replace the main control board.

Yes

Does the drum rotate properly?

Yes No

Check drum drive mechanisms such as the drum drive belt and the drum pulleys.

Check the following points:

- CN103-4 (Charge/grid trigger line)
  (1) If the signal stays HIGH after the Start key is pressed, replace the main control board.

  (2) If the charge corona does not turn on even if the signal changes to LOW, replace the high voltage supply board - CTBG.

- CN103-2 (Transfer trigger line)
  (1) If the signal stays HIGH after the Start key is pressed, replace the main control board.

  (2) If the transfer corona does not turn on even if the signal changes to LOW, replace the high voltage supply board - CTBG.

If there is no problem with the signal lines, replace the drum if the sensitivity does not recover even when the drum is not exposed to light.

2.2 DIRTY BACKGROUND

- Phenomenon -

1. Dirty background at image density level 4 (manual setting).
2. ADS copies have a dirty background.

- Possible Causes -

1. V_L correction failure
   - Very dirty optics (V_L correction cannot compensate).
   - Deteriorated exposure lamp (maximum output cannot give sufficient light intensity).
   - Failure of the dc power supply board.
   - Dirty erase lamp unit.

2. V_R correction failure
   - High voltage supply board - CTBG (development bias) failure.
   - Poor contact of development bias.
   - The development bias is grounded.

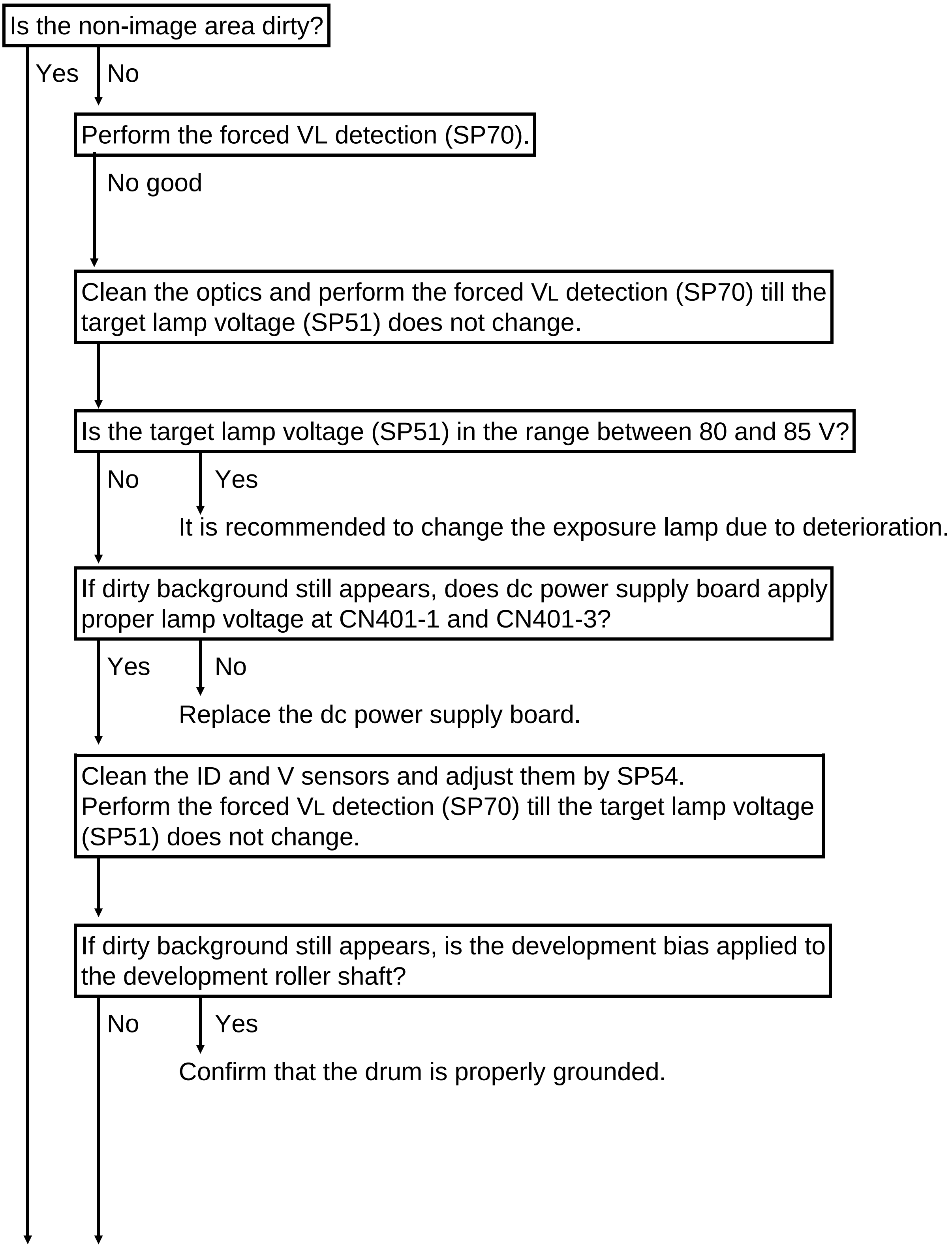
3. OPC drum is not grounded properly.

4. ADS mode
   - Improper ADS Density setting (SP34).
   - ADS Sensor board failure.
   - High voltage supply board - CTBG failure.
   - Incorrect adjustment of ADS sensor (SP56/SP167).

5. High toner density
   - Improper setting of grid bias correction data (SP62).
   - Improper grid bias setting (SP161).
   - Improper ID sensor pattern bias (SP33/75).
   - Dirty erase lamp unit.

- Action -

Make a copy in reduction mode at manual image density level 4.



Is the non-image area dirty?

Perform the forced VL detection (SP70).

Clean the optics and perform the forced V_L detection (SP70) till the target lamp voltage (SP51) does not change.

Is the target lamp voltage (SP51) in the range between 80 and 85 V?

It is recommended to change the exposure lamp due to deterioration.

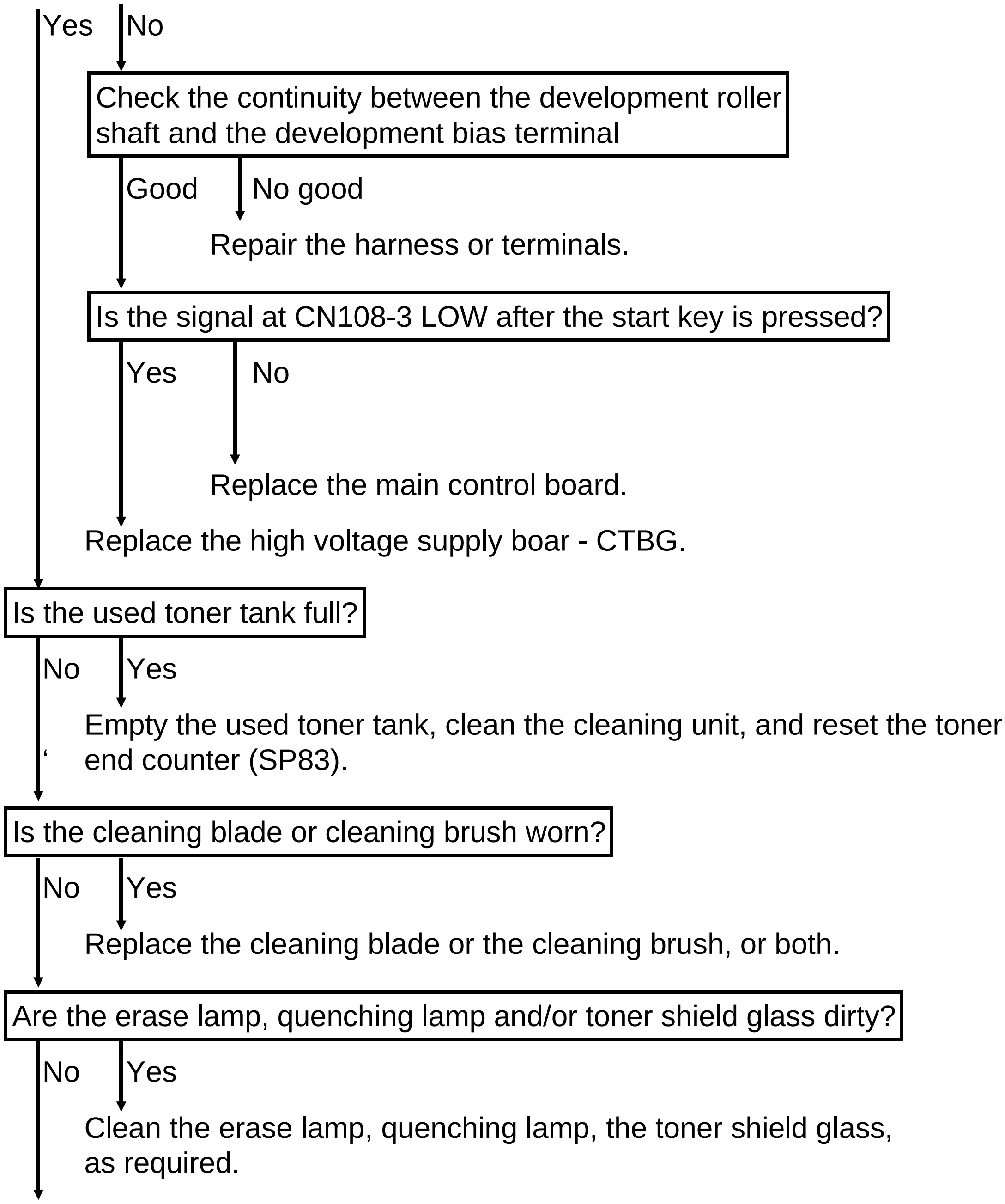
If dirty background still appears, does dc power supply board apply proper lamp voltage at CN401-1 and CN401-3?

Replace the dc power supply board.

Clean the ID and V sensors and adjust them by SP54.
Perform the forced V_L detection (SP70) till the target lamp voltage (SP51) does not change.

If dirty background still appears, is the development bias applied to the development roller shaft?

Confirm that the drum is properly grounded.


Yes
No
Check the continuity between the development roller shaft and the development bias terminal
Good
No good
Repair the harness or terminals.
Is the signal at CN108-3 LOW after the start key is pressed?
Yes
No
Replace the main control board.
Replace the high voltage supply boar - CTBG.
Is the used toner tank full?
No
Yes
Empty the used toner tank, clean the cleaning unit, and reset the toner end counter (SP83).
Is the cleaning blade or cleaning brush worn?
No
Yes
Replace the cleaning blade or the cleaning brush, or both.
Are the erase lamp, quenching lamp and/or toner shield glass dirty?
No
Yes
Clean the erase lamp, quenching lamp, the toner shield glass, as required.

If toner scattering occurs, see the toner scattering section.

If dirty background occurs only in ADS mode, do the following:

- If the ADS voltage (SP167) is not within 1.5 ± 0.1 volts standard voltage, readjust the ADS voltage (SP56).
- Change the setting of ADS density (SP34) from 0 (Normal) to 2 (Lighter).

2.3 UNEVEN IMAGE DENSITY

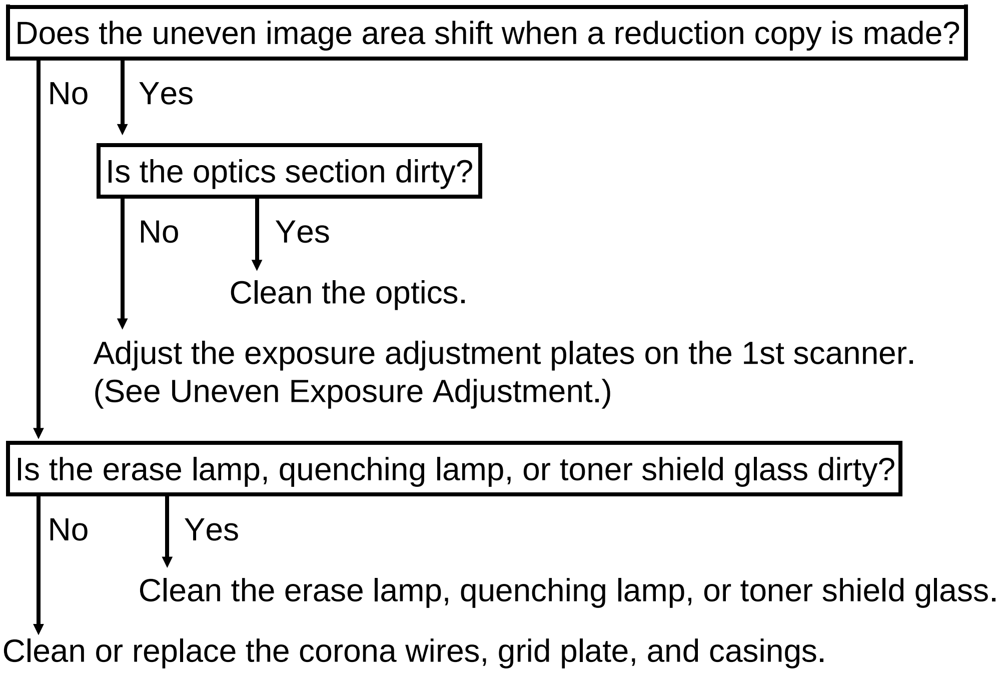
- Phenomenon -

Uneven image density appears on copies.

- Possible Cause -

1. Dirty optics
2. Improper position of exposure adjustment plates
3. Dirty corona wires or grid plate
4. Uneven height of charge corona wire
5. Improper function of cross mixing in the development unit

- Action -



Does the uneven image area shift when a reduction copy is made?

Is the optics section dirty?

Clean the optics.

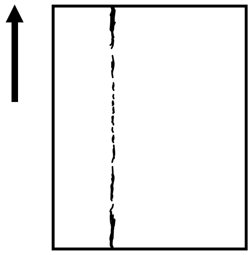
Adjust the exposure adjustment plates on the 1st scanner.
(See Uneven Exposure Adjustment.)

Is the erase lamp, quenching lamp, or toner shield glass dirty?

Clean the erase lamp, quenching lamp, or toner shield glass.

Clean or replace the corona wires, grid plate, and casings.

2.4 VERTICAL BLACK BANDS



- Phenomenon -

Vertical black bands appear on the copy.

- Possible Causes -

1. Dirty optics
2. Dust between the cleaning blade and drum
3. Edge of the cleaning blade deformed
4. Deformed cleaning brush
5. Deformed inlet seal on the development unit

- Action -

Do the black bands shift when a reduction copy is made?

No ↓ Yes ↓

Check and clean the optics section (including the toner shield glass).

Press the blade release lever several times to clean the edge of the cleaning blade. If black bands still appear, go to the next step.

Is the edge of the cleaning blade deformed?

No ↓ Yes ↓

Replace the cleaning blade.

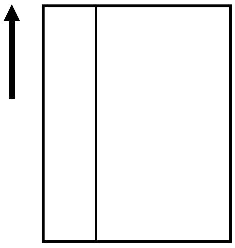
Is the cleaning brush deformed?

No ↓ Yes ↓

Replace the cleaning brush.

If the inlet seal on the development unit is deformed, replace the inlet seal plate and the seal as a set.

2.5 VERTICAL BLACK LINES



- Phenomenon -

Thin black lines appear on the copy.

- Possible Causes -

1. Scratched cleaning blade
2. Dirty or scratched mirrors
3. Scratched or dirty drum
4. Scratched hot roller

- Action -

Do the black lines shift when a reduction copy is made?

No Yes

Clean or replace the exposure glass or mirrors.

Is the toner shield glass or green filter scratched?

No Yes

Replace the toner shield glass or green filter.

Is the edge of the cleaning blade scratched?

No Yes

Replace the cleaning blade.

Is the hot roller scratched?

No Yes

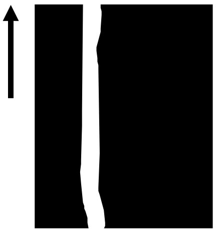
Check whether black lines appear on the copy by stopping the copy paper in the transport section. If no black lines appear, replace the hot roller.

Check whether the drum is scratched or toner is built-up on the drum.

- If toner is built-up on the drum, clean the drum with a dry clotch or wet cotton.
- If the drum is scratched, replace the drum.

2.6 VERTICAL WHITE LINES OR BANDS—1 (DULL OR BLURRED)

- Phenomenon -



Dull or blurred white lines appear on the copy.

- Possible Causes -

1. Dirty or deteriorated charge corona wires
2. Dirty or deformed grid plate
3. Damp or deformed inlet seal on the development unit

- Action -

Are the charge corona wires or grid plate dirty?

No ↓ Yes ↓

Clean the charge corona wires or grid plate.

Is the inlet seal damp or deformed.

No ↓ Yes ↓

Clean the inlet seal with a dry cloth. If the problem is not corrected, replace the inlet seal plate and the seal as a set.

Is the grid plate deformed?

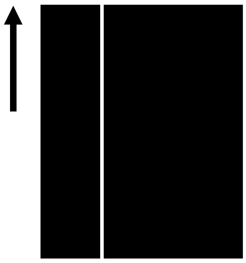
No ↓ Yes ↓

Replace the grid plate.

Replace the charge corona wire.

2.7 VERTICAL WHITE LINES OR BANDS—2 (THIN, DISTINCT)

- Phenomenon -



Vertical white lines appear on the copy.

- Possible Causes -

1. Paper dust on the edge of the cleaning blade
2. Scratched drum
3. Scratched hot roller

- Action -

Press the cleaning blade release lever several times. Make a copy and if white lines still appear, go to the next step.

↓

Make a copy and stop the machine when the paper reaches the transport section. Do white lines appear on the copy?

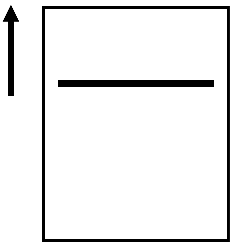
Yes ↓ Replace the drum if it is scratched.

No ↓ Replace the hot roller if it is scratched.

NOTE: If the drum is scratched, find out what caused the scratches on the drum and correct the problem.

- Paper Misfeed
- Incorrect positioning of the pick-off pawls
- Foreign substances on the cleaning brush or blade
- Carrier leakage

2.8 HORIZONTAL BLACK/WHITE LINES



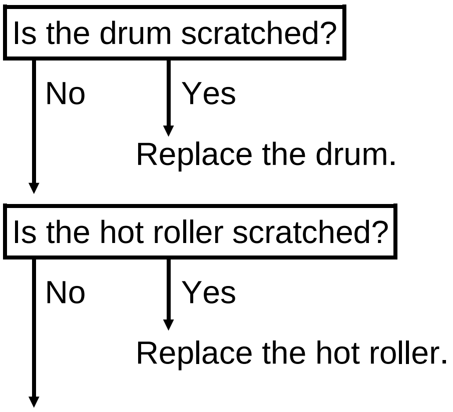
- Phenomenon -

Black or white lines perpendicular to the paper feed direction appear on the copy image.

- Possible Causes -

1. Drum is scratched.
   If black lines appear at 251 mm (9.89") intervals, the cause is a scratched drum or toner build up.
2. Hot roller is scratched.
   If black lines appear at 125.5 mm (4.94") intervals, the cause is a scratched hot roller.
3. Toner adheres to the drum surface.
   Due to insufficient cleaning, foreign matter may accumulate on the blade, causing toner to stick to the drum surface when the drum stops.

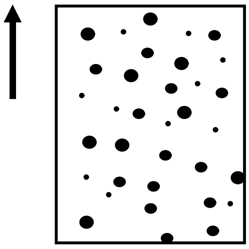
- Action -


Is the drum scratched?
No
Yes
Replace the drum.
Is the hot roller scratched?
No
Yes
Replace the hot roller.

If toner adheres to the drum surface, clean the drum with wet cotton. Also clean or replace the cleaning blade and/or cleaning brush.

2.9 BLACK SPOTS ON THE COPY IMAGE

- Phenomenon -



The grid voltage is not applied correctly.

- Poor contact between the charge corona casing and grid plate
- High voltage supply board - CTBG defective
- Main control board defective

- Action -

Is there good electrical contact between the charge corona casing and the grid plate?

Yes No

Repair the poor contact and replace any parts if needed.

Check the voltage at CN103-4 on the main control board.

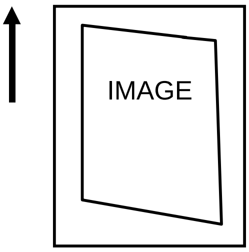
0 volt Not 0 volt

Replace the main control board.

Replace the high voltage supply board - CTBG.

2.10 SKEWED (OPTICAL) COPY IMAGE

- Phenomenon -



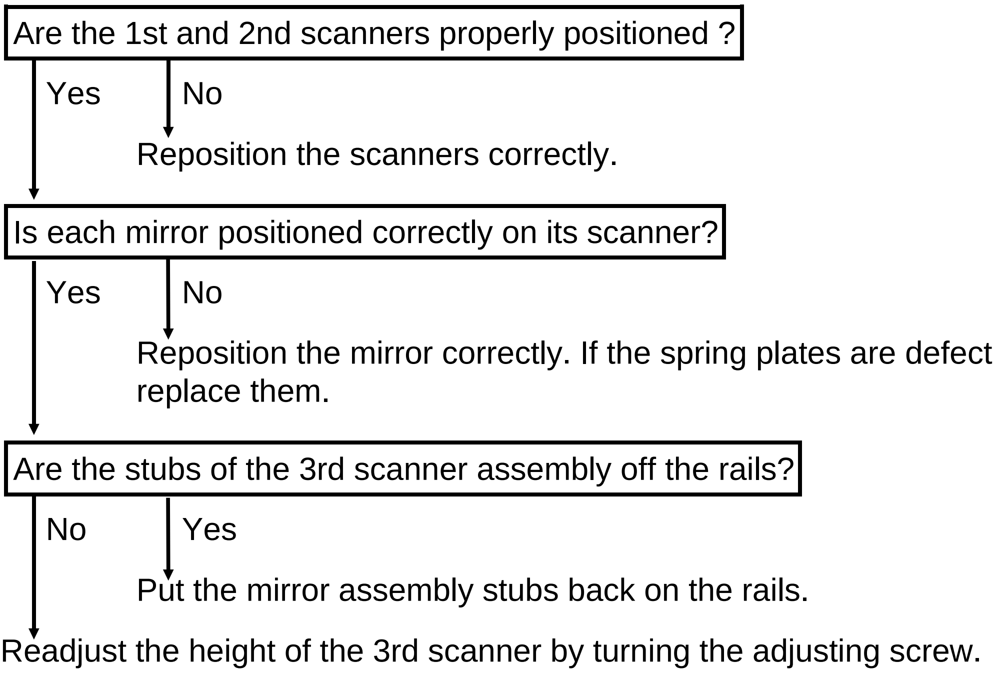
The copy image is skewed (parallelogram shape).

The sides of the copy image are straight, but the leading and trailing edges are skewed.
(This differs from skewing originating in the paper path type of skewing.)

- Possible Causes -

1. 1st and 2nd scanners are positioned improperly.
2. 3rd scanner is not parallel with the 1st and 2nd scanners.
3. Mirrors are in the wrong position.
4. The stubs of the 3rd scanner is off the rails.

- Action -



Are the 1st and 2nd scanners properly positioned ?

Yes No

Reposition the scanners correctly.

Is each mirror positioned correctly on its scanner?

Yes No

Reposition the mirror correctly. If the spring plates are defective, replace them.

Are the stubs of the 3rd scanner assembly off the rails?

No Yes

Put the mirror assembly stubs back on the rails.

Readjust the height of the 3rd scanner by turning the adjusting screw.

2.11 TONER DENSITY TOO HIGH

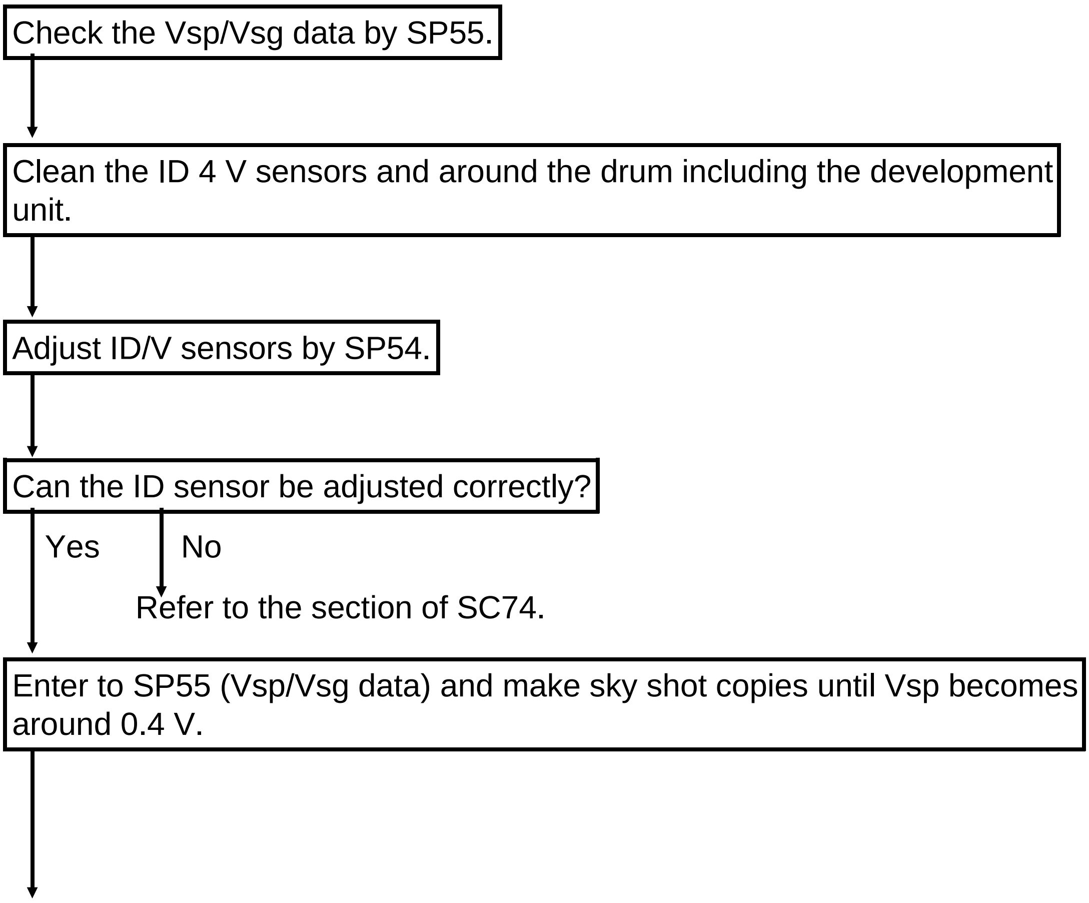
- Phenomenon -

1. Dirty background appears on the copy.
2. The image density of black solid areas is too high.
3. Toner has built up on the endblock cover of the T/S corona unit and also on the PTL top mylar.

- Possible Causes -

1. Toner supply clutch keeps on turning continuously.
2. Copier is in abnormal fixed toner supply mode.
3. Main Control board is defective.
4. ID sensor pattern bias is too low.
5. ID sensor grid bias voltage is too low.

- Action -



Check the Vsp/Vsg data by SP55.

Clean the ID 4 V sensors and around the drum including the development unit.

Adjust ID/V sensors by SP54.

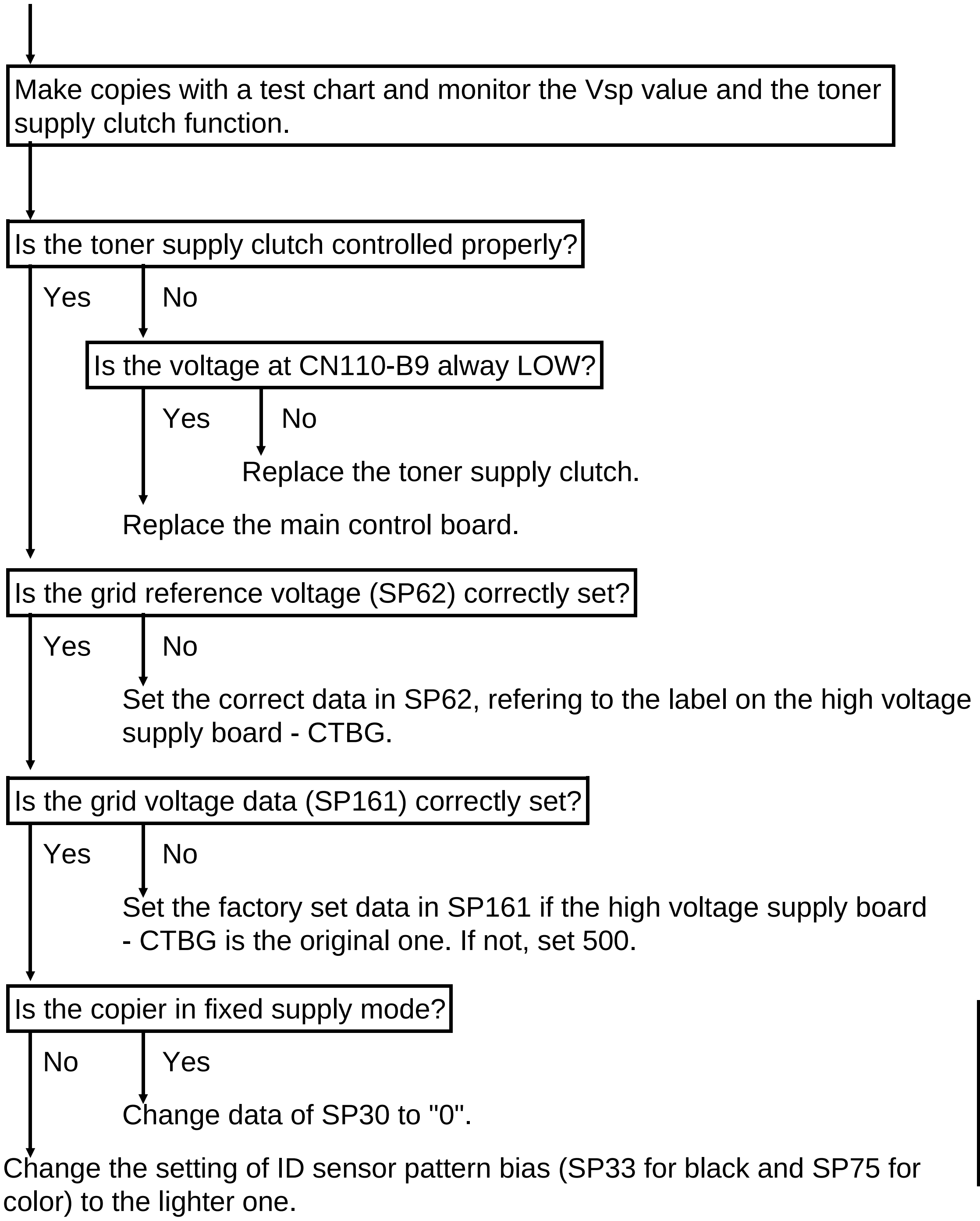
Can the ID sensor be adjusted correctly?

Yes

No

Refer to the section of SC74.

Enter to SP55 (Vsp/Vsg data) and make sky shot copies until Vsp becomes around 0.4 V.



Make copies with a test chart and monitor the Vsp value and the toner supply clutch function.

Is the toner supply clutch controlled properly?

Is the voltage at CN110-B9 alway LOW?

Replace the toner supply clutch.

Replace the main control board.

Is the grid reference voltage (SP62) correctly set?

Set the correct data in SP62, refering to the label on the high voltage supply board - CTBG.

Is the grid voltage data (SP161) correctly set?

Set the factory set data in SP161 if the high voltage supply board - CTBG is the original one. If not, set 500.

Is the copier in fixed supply mode?

Change data of SP30 to "0".

Change the setting of ID sensor pattern bias (SP33 for black and SP75 for color) to the lighter one.

2.12 TONER DENSITY TOO LOW

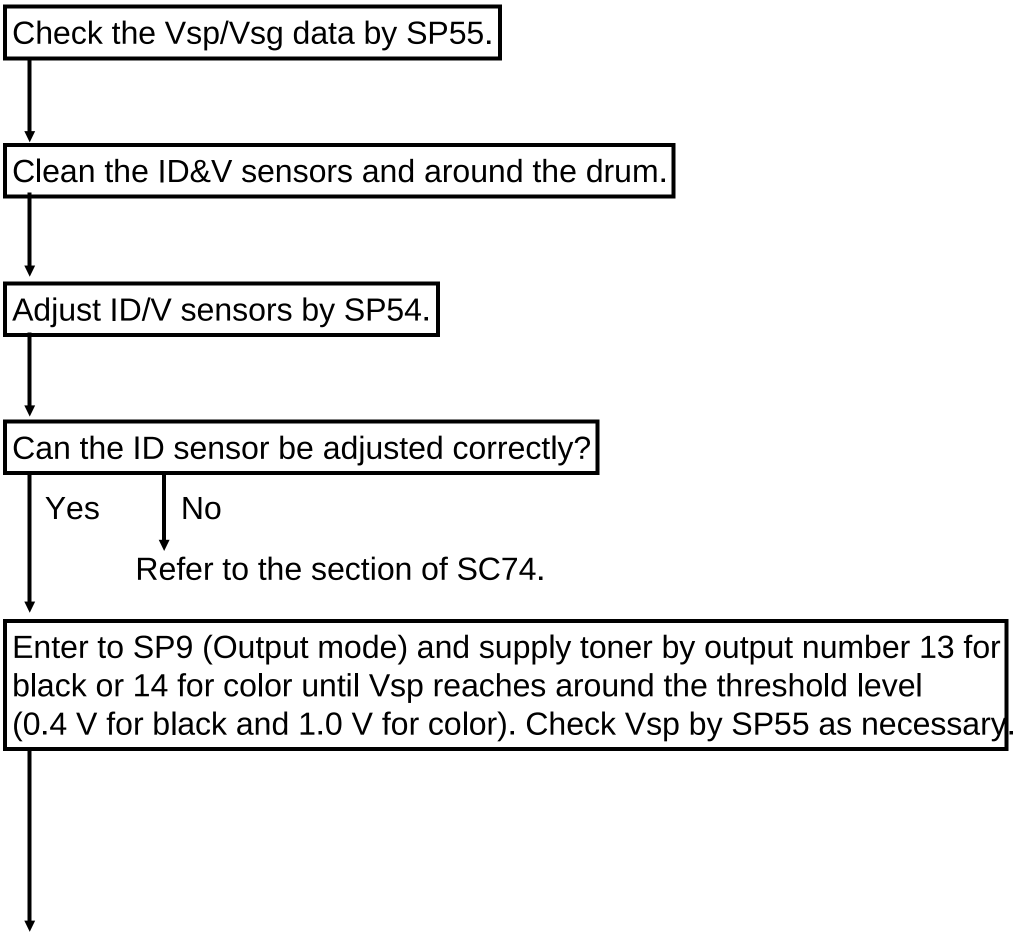
- Phenomenon -

1. Light copy
2. Carrier is on the copy.
3. Light spots appear in black solid areas.

- Possible Causes -

1. Toner supply clutch does not rotate.
2. Copier is in the (abnormal) fixed toner supply mode.
3. Main control board is defective.
4. ID sensor pattern bias is too high.
5. ID sensor grid bias voltage is too high.

- Action -



Check the Vsp/Vsg data by SP55.

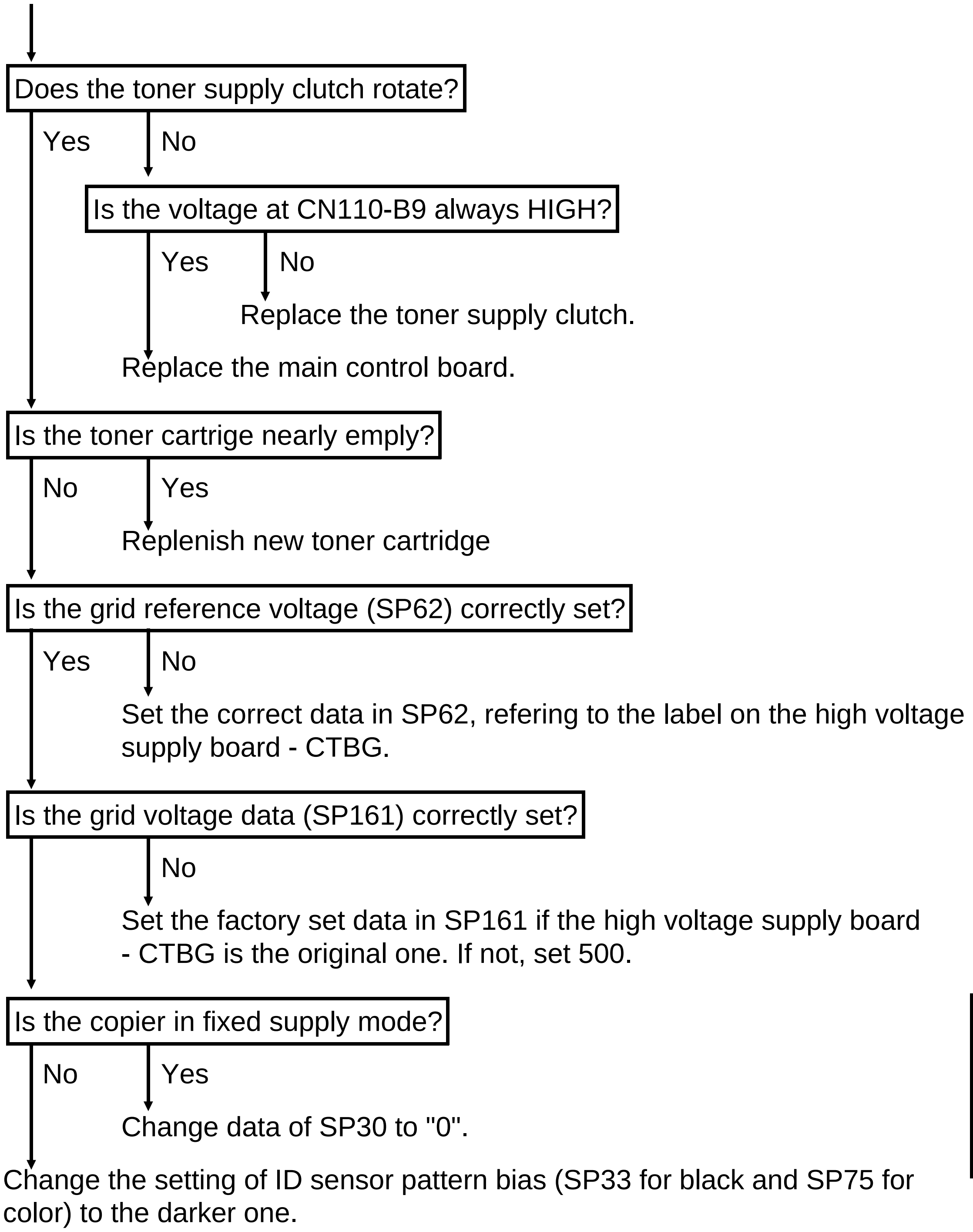
Clean the ID&V sensors and around the drum.

Adjust ID/V sensors by SP54.

Can the ID sensor be adjusted correctly?

Refer to the section of SC74.

Enter to SP9 (Output mode) and supply toner by output number 13 for black or 14 for color until Vsp reaches around the threshold level (0.4 V for black and 1.0 V for color). Check Vsp by SP55 as necessary.



Does the toner supply clutch rotate?

Yes / No

Is the voltage at CN110-B9 always HIGH?

Yes / No

Replace the toner supply clutch.

Replace the main control board.

Is the toner cartrige nearly emply?

No / Yes

Replenish new toner cartridge

Is the grid reference voltage (SP62) correctly set?

Yes / No

Set the correct data in SP62, refering to the label on the high voltage supply board - CTBG.

Is the grid voltage data (SP161) correctly set?

No

Set the factory set data in SP161 if the high voltage supply board - CTBG is the original one. If not, set 500.

Is the copier in fixed supply mode?

No / Yes

Change data of SP30 to "0".

Change the setting of ID sensor pattern bias (SP33 for black and SP75 for color) to the darker one.

2.13 TONER SCATTERING

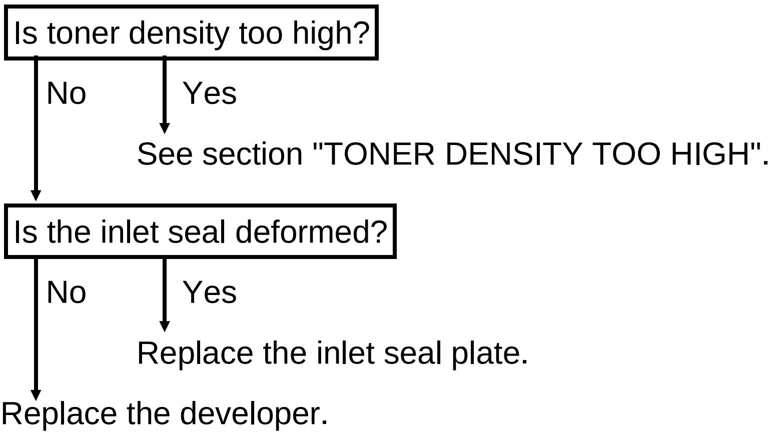
- Phenomenon -

Toner scatters from the development unit.

- Possible Causes -

1. Toner density is too high.
2. Inlet seal on the development unit is out of position.
3. Developer has deteriorated.

- Action -


Is toner density too high?
No
Yes
See section "TONER DENSITY TOO HIGH".
Is the inlet seal deformed?
No
Yes
Replace the inlet seal plate.
Replace the developer.

2.14 UNFUSED COPY IMAGE

- Phenomenon -

Solid image rubs off easily.

- Possible Causes -

1. Fusing pressure is too weak.
2. Fusing temperature is too low.
3. Thermistor is malfunctioning.

- Action -

Adjust the position of the pressure springs to increase the fusing pressure.

↓ No good

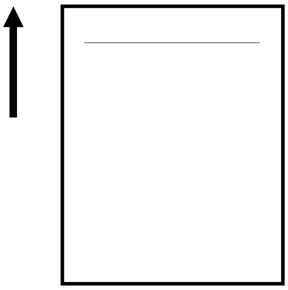
Increase fusing temperature using SP49.

↓ No good

Check the thermistor. If the thermistor is malfunctioning, replace it.

2.15 A HORIZONTAL THIN LINE APPEARING CLOSE TO THE LEADING EDGE

- Phenomenon -



When an original has black solid areas at the trailing edge, toner transferred from the trailing edge onto the hot roller will appear on the next copy paper.

- Action -

Set SP157 (trail edge erase) to leave a blank margin on the trailing edge of copies.
(The blank margin can be adjusted from 0 to 4 mm in 0.5 mm steps when the lead edge registration is adjusted to 0 mm.)

2.16 CREASING AFTER FUSING

- Phenomenon -

Under high humidity conditions, humidified copy paper creases as it comes out of the fusing unit.

- Action -

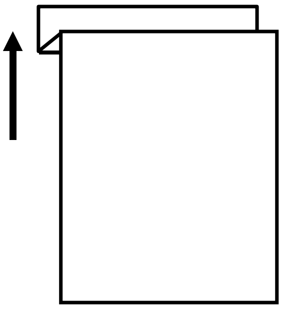
Install an optional tray heater on each paper feeding station. Refer to "Tray heater installation" in section 3.
(The tray heater is available as a service part.)

2.17 Z-FOLDED COPY OR LEAD EDGE REGISTRATION VARIES

- Phenomenon -

Copies are folded like "Z" shape at the leading part.
The variation of lead edge registration is too big.

- Action -



Adjust the paper buckle amount between the registration rollers and the upper relay rollers (or feed & separation rollers) by SP mode for each paper feeding station.
SP150:By-pass feed/LCT
SP151:Upper paper tray
SP152:Lower paper tray and paper tray unit

3. SERVICE CALL CONDITIONS

3.1 CODE #11 - EXPOSURE LAMP ERROR 1 (STAND-BY)

- Definition -

The exposure lamp turns on or opens during stand-by condition.

- Possible Cause -

- Exposure lamp open
- Optics thermoswitch open
- Main power relay defective
- Defective dc power supply board (triac or lamp voltage detection circuit)

NOTE: To reset this service call condition, enter to the SP mode, then turn the main switch off and on.

3.2 CODE #12 - EXPOSURE LAMP ERROR 2 (COPYING)

- Definition -

The exposure lamp circuit stays open longer than 20 seconds during a copy cycle.
The exposure lamp stays on longer than 20 seconds during a copy cycle.

- Possible Cause -

- Exposure lamp open
- Optics thermoswitch open
- Main power relay defective
- Defective dc power supply board (triac or lamp voltage detection circuit) defective

NOTE: To reset this service call condition, enter to the SP mode, then turn the main switch off and on.

3.3 CODE #20 - SCANNER MOTOR ERROR

- Definition -

The difference of pulse numbers for the scanner drive motor between the number of pulses in forward and reverse exceeds a certain number. (When initializing and copying.)

- Possible Cause -

- Scanner movement too heavy
- Scanner drive motor defective
- Scanner drive motor control board defective
- Main control board defective

3.4 CODE #21 - SCANNER HOME POSITION ERROR 1

- Definition -

The scanner home position sensor remains deactivated (photo-transistor. stays on) 4 seconds after the main switch is turned on.

- Possible Cause -

- Scanner H.P. sensor defective
- Scanner movement too heavy
- Scanner drive motor defective
- Scanner motor control board defective
- Scanner drive belt out of position

3.5 CODE #22 - SCANNER HOME POSITION ERROR 2

- Definition -

The scanner home position sensor remains activated (photo-transistor. stays off) 0.1 seconds after the main switch is turned on.

- Possible Cause -

- Scanner H.P. sensor defective
- Scanner movement too heavy
- Scanner drive motor defective
- Scanner motor control board defective
- Scanner drive belt out of position

3.6 CODE #23 - LEAD EDGE SIGNAL ERROR

- Definitions -

The main CPU does not receive a scan lead edge signal from the I/O CPU on the main control board from when the scanner starts going forward till it starts returning.

- Possible Cause -

- Main control board defective]
- Electrical noise resulting in a communication error between the CPU’s on the main control board.

3.7 CODE #24 - SCANNER HOME POSITION SIGNAL ERROR

- Definition -

The main CPU does not receive a scanner H.P. signal from the I/O CPU on the main control board 20 seconds after the magnification ratio is changed or 20 seconds after the scanner starts from the H.P.

- Possible Cause -

- Main control board defective
- Electrical noise resulting in a communication error between the CPU’s on the main control board.

3.8 CODE #28 - LENS HOME POSITION ERROR 1

-Definition -

The lens H.P. sensor remains activated (photo-transistor. stays off) 2.4 seconds after the reduction mode is selected or the main switch is turned on.

- Possible Cause -

- Lens H.P. sensor defective
- Lens drive motor defective
- Lens movement too heavy
- Main control board defective

3.9 CODE #29 - LENS HOME POSITION ERROR 2

-Definition -

The lens H.P. sensor remains deactivated (photo-transistor stays on) 2.4 seconds after the reduction mode is selected or the main switch is turned on.

- Possible Cause -

- Lens H.P. sensor defective
- Lens drive motor defective
- Lens movement too heavy
- Main control board defective

3.10 CODE #2A - 3RD SCANNER HOME POSITION ERROR 1

- Definition -

The 3rd scanner H.P. sensor remains deactivated (photo-transistor stays on) 2.4 seconds after the 3rd scanner moves to the left in enlargement/reduction mode, or the main switch is turned on.

- Possible Cause -

- 3rd scanner H.P. sensor defective
- 3rd scanner drive motor defective
- 3rd scanner movement too heavy
- Main control board defective

3.11 CODE #2B - 3RD SCANNER HOME POSITION ERROR 2

- Definition -

The 3rd scanner H.P. sensor remains activated (photo-transistor stays off) 2.4 seconds after the 3rd scanner moves to the right in enlargement/reduction mode or the main switch is turned on.

- Possible Cause -

- 3rd scanner H.P. sensor defective
- 3rd scanner drive motor defective
- 3rd scanner movement too heavy
- Main control board defective

3.12 CODE #41 TO #45 - PAPER TRAY LIFT MOTOR ERROR

- Definition -

The tray lift motor stays on over 15 seconds for lifting or lowering.
#41: Copier upper tray lift motor (non-duplex machine only)—
#42: Copier lower tray lift motor
#43: Tray lift motor 1 (paper tray unit)
#44: Tray lift motor 2 (paper tray unit)
#45: Tray lift motor 3 (paper tray unit)

- Possible Cause -

- Tray lift motor defective
- Tray upper limit sensor defective
- Paper end sensor defective
- Tray bottom plate movement too heavy

3.13 CODE #46 - LCT LIFT MOTOR ERROR

- Definition -

The LCT lift motor stays on over 30 seconds for lifting or lowering.

- Possible Cause -

- LCT cover-2 switch (SW15) is not activated or the switch it self is defective.
- LCT lift motor defective
- LCT upper limit sensor defective
- LCT lower limit sensor defective
- LCT bottom plate movement too heavy
- LCT drive belt out of position

3.14 CODE #53 - FUSING THERMISTOR OPEN

- Definition -

The CPU detects the fusing thermistor open condition for over 10 seconds.

- Possible Cause -

- Fusing thermistor open
- Fusing unit not in position
- Main control board defective

NOTE: To reset this SC condition, enter to the SP mode then turn the main switch off and on.

3.15 CODE #54 - FUSING WARM-UP ERROR

- Definition -

The fusing temperature does not reach 175°C 4 minutes after the main switch is turned on.

- Possible Cause -

- Fusing lamp open
- Fusing thermofuse open
- Fusing thermistor not in position
- Main power relay (RA1) defective
- Defective dc power supply board (triac or fusing lamp drive circuit)
- Main control board defective

NOTE: To reset this SC condition, enter to the SP mode then turn the main switch off and on.

3.16 CODE #55 - FUSING OVERHEAT

- Definition -

The fusing temperature reaches over 220°C.

- Possible Cause -

- Fusing thermistor short
- Defective dc power supply board (triac of fusing lamp drive circuit)
- Main control board defective

NOTE: To reset this SC condition, enter to the SP mode then turn the main switch off and on.

3.17 CODE #61 - MAIN DRIVE MOTOR ERROR

- Definition -

The main motor does not start rotating within 2 seconds after the CPU sends the main motor on signal.

The CPU detects this condition by the lock signal "L" from the main motor control board. During a copy cycle, the paper jam signal is detected prior to this lock signal.

- Possible Cause -

- Main motor defective
- Main motor control board defective
- Mechanical components driven by main motor too heavy

3.18 CODE #62 - TRANSPORT FAN MOTOR ERROR

- Definition -

The transport fan motor does not start rotating within 2 seconds after the CPU sends the transport fan motor on signal.
The CPU detects this condition through the lock signal "L" of the fan motor.

- Possible Cause -

- Transport fan motor poorly connected
- Transport fan motor defective]
- Main control board defective

3.19 CODE #63 - EXHAUST BLOWER MOTOR ERROR

- Definition -

The exhaust blower motor does not start rotating within 2 seconds after the CPU sends the exhaust blower motor on signal.
The CPU detects this condition through the lock signal "L" of the fan motor.

- Possible Cause -

- Exhaust blower motor poorly connected
- Exhaust blower motor defective
- Main control board defective

3.20 CODE #64 - FUSING EXHAUST FAN MOTOR ERROR

- Definition -

The fusing exhaust fan motor does not start rotating within 2 seconds after the CPU sends the fusing exhaust fan motor on signal.
The CPU detects this condition through the lock signal "L" of the fan motor.

- Possible Cause -

- Fusing exhaust fan motor poorly connected
- Fusing exhaust fan motor defective
- Main control board defective

3.21 CODE #72 - TRANSFER CORONA CURRENT ADJUSTMENT ERROR

- Definition -

When performing SP57 (auto drum current adjustment):

1. Transfer drum current is lower than the adjustment standard at the maximum output from the high voltage power supply board -T.
2. Transfer drum current is higher than the adjustment standard at the minimum output from the high voltage power supply board - T.

- Possible Cause -

- Transfer corona wire broken
- T/S corona unit not in position
- Drum unit poorly connected
- High voltage power supply board - CTBG defective
- Main control board defective

3.22 CODE #73 - SEPARATION CORONA CURRENT ADJUSTMENT ERROR

- Definition -

When performing SP57 (auto drum current adjustment):

1. Separation drum current is lower than the adjustment standard at the maximum output from the high voltage power supply board - D.
2. Separation drum current is higher than the adjustment standard at the minimum output from the high voltage power supply board - D.

- Possible Cause -

- Separation corona wire broken
- T/S corona unit not in position
- Drum unit poorly connected
- High voltage power supply board - D defective
- Main control board defective

3.23 CODE #74 - ID SENSOR ADJUSTMENT ERROR

- Definition -

When performing SP54 (auto Vsg/Vlg adjustment):

1. ID sensor output (Vsg) is lower than the adjustment target (4.0 V) at the maximum output of the ID sensor’s LED.
2. ID sensor output (Vsg) is higher than the adjustment target (4.0 V) at the minimum output of the ID sensor’s LED.

- Possible Cause -

- ID sensor board defective
- ID sensor board poorly connected
- Main control board defective

3.24 CODE #75 - V SENSOR ADJUSTMENT ERROR

- Definition -

When performing SP54 (auto Vsg/Vlg adjustment):

1. V sensor output (Vlg) is lower than the adjustment target (4.0 V) at the maximum output of the V sensor’s LED.
2. V sensor output (Vlg) is higher than the adjustment target (4.0 V) at the minimum output of the V sensor’s LED.

- Possible Cause -

- V sensor board defective
- V sensor board poorly connected
- Main control board defective

3.25 CODE #76 - ADS SENSOR ADJUSTMENT ERROR

- Definition -

When performing SP56 (auto ADS gain adjustment):

1. ADS sensor output is lower than the adjustment target (1.5 V) at the maximum gain data of the ADS sensor.
2. ADS sensor output is higher than the adjustment target (1.5 V) at the minimum gain data of the ADS sensor.

- Possible Cause -

- ADS sensor board defective
- ADS sensor board poorly connected
- Main control board defective
- Lens housing cover improperly installed

3.26 CODE #81 - JOGGER HOME POSITION ERROR 1

- Definition -

The jogger H.P. sensor remains deactivated (photo-transistor stays on) 0.8 seconds after the jogger fence started the returning.

- Possible Cause -

- Jogger motor defective
- Jogger H.P. sensor defective
- Jogger fence movement too heavy
- Main control board defective

3.27 CODE #82 - JOGGER HOME POSITION ERROR 2

- Definition -

The jogger H.P. sensor remains activated (photo-transistor stays off) 0.16 seconds after the jogger fence started going forward.

- Possible Cause -

- Jogger motor defective
- Jogger H.P. sensor defective
- Jogger fence movement too heavy
- Main control board defective

3.28 CODE #91 - TOTAL COUNTER ERROR

- Definition -

During a copy cycle the CPU does not receive a total counter reed switch on signal.

- Possible Cause -

- Total counter poorly connected
- Total counter defective

3.29 CODE #92 - TOTAL COUNTER SHORT

- Definition -

The CPU always receives a total counter reed switch on signal.

- Possible Cause -

- Total counter defective

3.30 CODE #93 - INTERFACE SIGNAL ERROR

- Definition -

Main CPU does not receive a response signal from the I/O CPU.

- Possible Cause -

- Main control board defective
- Electrical noise resulting in a communication error between the CPU’s on the main control board

3.31 CODE #94 - EDITOR SIGNAL ERROR

- Definition -

An interface communication error occurs between the main CPU and the editor board.

- Possible Cause -

- Editor board defective
- Main control board defective

3.32 CODE #95 - AREA CODE DETECTION ERROR

- Definition -

The CPU cannot recognize the area code from the diode matrix signal from the operation panel.

- Possible Cause -

- Operation panel board defective
- Main control board defective

3.33 CODE #dE - VL INITIAL DETECTION ERROR

- Definition -

The CPU cannot detect the proper Vref setting at the initial V_L pattern detection after performing SP66 (drum initialization).

- Possible Cause -

- SP54 (auto Vsg/Vlg adjustment) not performed
- Toner density too high
- Toner density too low
- Development unit not set
- OPC drum not set
- OPC drum with a large heavy scratch at V sensor detection area
- Cleaning unit not set
- Exposure Lamp voltage (SP48) is not adjusted properly (too high or too low).

3.34 BLINKING "CALL SERVICE" INDICATOR (WITHOUT ANY SC CODE #)

- Definition -

The possible problems are listed below. Check the actual causes through the data of SP7.

1: The PM counter (SP88) has reached the set PM interval (SP87).

2: The copier is operating under ID sensor abnormal condition.
Vsg abnormal: Vsg=0.00
Vsp abnormal: Vsg=5.00

3: The used toner tank is nearly full. (The copier will stop within 250 copies.)

NOTE: A combination of causes is possible. The three digit indicator will show 1, 2, 3, 12, 13, 23, or 123.

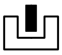
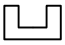
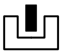
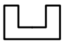
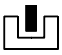
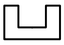
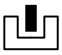
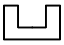
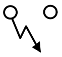
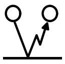
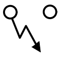
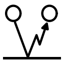
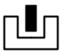
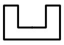
- Possible Cause -

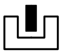
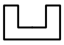
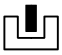
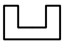
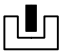
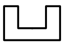
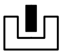
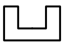
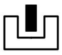
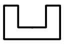
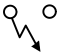
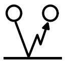
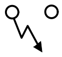
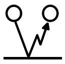
- The PM counter (SP88) has reached the set PM interval (SP87).
- Main control board defective.
- Incorrect Vsg voltage.
- Dirty ID sensor.
- Low toner density.
- Incorrect setting for SP84 (Editing eraser).
- ID sensor defective.
- Main control board defective.
- Toner supply clutch defective.
- The used toner tank is nearly full.
- Toner end counter (SP58) was not reset by SP83 the last time the used toner tank was emptied.

4. ELECTRICAL COMPONENT DEFECTS

4.1 SENSORS

Component (Symbol)		CN	Condition	Symptom	
				Main SW turns on	Ready condition
By-pass feed table (S1)	≥0.9 Vcc ≤0.5 V	104-B9	Open	"By-pass feed" indicator lights even if the by-pass feed table is closed.	By-pass feed mode is selected and "paper end" indicator lights.
			Shorted	By-pass feed mode cannot be selected even if the by-pass feed table is opened.	
Upper tray set (non-duplex machine only) (S2)	≥0.9 Vcc ≤0.5 V	104-B18	Open	After loading paper, "Paper end" indicator lights when the upper tray is selected.	
			Shorted	"Paper size" indicator does not light and upper tray cannot be selected, even if the paper tray is set.	
Lower tray set (S3)	≥0.9 Vcc ≤0.5 V	104-B20	Open	After loading paper, "Paper end" indicator lights when the lower tray is selected.	
			Shorted	"Paper size" indicator does not light and lower tray cannot be selected, even if the paper tray is set.	
By-pass feed paper end (S4)	≥0.9 Vcc ≤0.5 V	105-B11	Open	"Paper end" indicator does not light even if there is no paper on the by-pass feed table.	
			Shorted	"Paper end" indicator still lights even if paper is set on the by-pass feed table.	
Upper tray paper end (non-duplex machine only) (S5)	≥0.9 Vcc ≤0.5 V	104-B5	Open	When upper tray is selected "Paper end" indicator still lights, even if paper is added.	
			Shorted	when upper tray is selected"Paper end" indicator does not light, even though paper there is no in the upper tray.	
Lower tray paper end (S6)	≥0.9 Vcc ≤0.5 V	104-B14	Open	when lower tray is selected, "Paper end" indicator still lights even if paper is added.	
			Shorted	When lower tray is selected, "Paper end" indicator does not light, even though there is no paper in the lower tray.	
Upper tray upper limit (non-duplex machine only) (S7)	≥0.9 Vcc ≤0.5 V	104-B8	Open	When the last paper has fed out from the upper tray, "Paper end" indicator lights for an instant. The upper tray lift motor does not rotate.	
			Shorted	After drinking the paper size indicator, "SC#41" is displayed.	

Component (Symbol)		CN	Condition	Symptom	
				Main SW turns on	Ready condition
Lower tray upper limit (S8)	 ≥0.9 Vcc  ≤0.5 V	104-B17	Open	When the last paper was fed out from the lower tray, "Paper end" indicator lights for an instant. The lower tray lift motor does not rotate.	
			Shorted	After blinking, the paper size indicator "SC#42" is displayed.	
Lower relay (S9)	 ≥0.9 Vcc  ≤0.4 V	104-B15	Open	—	"Paper jam **A**" indicator starts blinking when copies are made from the lower tray.
			Shorted	"Paper jam **A**" indicator starts blinking even if there is no paper.	
Upper relay (S10)	 ≥0.9 Vcc  ≤0.4 V	104-B7	Open	—	"Paper jam **A**" indicator starts blinking when copies are made from the trays or in duplex mode.
			Shorted	"Paper jam **A**" indicator starts blinking even if there is no paper.	
Registration (S11)	 ≥0.9 Vcc  ≤0.4 V	105-A6	Open	—	"Paper jam **A**" indicator starts blinking when copies are made.
			Shorted	"Paper jam **A**" indicator starts blinking even if there is no paper.	
Image density (ID) (S12)	 	110-B27	Open	"SC#74" is displayed when SP#54 is performed.	
			Shorted		
(S13)	 	110-A27	Open	"SC#75" is displayed when SP#54 is performed.	
			Shorted		
Fusing exit (S14)	 ≥2.4 Vcc  ≤0.5 V	110-B8	Open	—	"Paper jam **B**" indicator starts blinking when copies are made.
			Shorted	"Paper jam **B**" indicator starts blinking even if there is no paper.	

Component (Symbol)		CN	Condition	Symptom	
				Main SW turns on	Ready condition
Junction gate (duplex machine only) (S15)	 ≥2.5 Vcc  ≤0.5 V	111-B9	Open	—	"Paper jam **C**" indicator starts blinking when copies are made in duplex mode.
			Shorted	"Paper jam **C**" indicator starts blinking even if there is no paper.	
Scanner H.P. (S16)	 ≥0.9 Vcc  ≤0.5 V	109-A11	Open	"SC#22" is displayed	"SC#22" is displayed when copies are made.
			Shorted	"SC#21" is displayed	"SC#21" is displayed when copies are made.
Lens H.P. (S17)	 ≥0.9 Vcc  ≤0.5 V	109-B10	Open	"SC#29" is displayed	"SC#29" is displayed when the magnification ratio is changed.
			Shorted	"SC#20" is displayed	"SC#20" is displayed when the magnification ratio is changed.
Platen position (S18)	 ≥0.9 Vcc  ≤0.5 V	111-B11	Open	Original size "*" is indicated.	Original size indicator does not change even if a different size original placed on the exposure glass.
			Shorted	When the platen cover is closed, the original size is indicated "*" or A3/11" x 17".	
3rd scanner H.P. (S19)	 ≥0.9 Vcc  ≤0.5 V	109-A10	Open	"SC2b" is displayed.	"SC#2b" is displayed when the magnification ratio is changed.
			Shorted	"SC2a" is displayed.	"SC#2A" is displayed when the magnification ratio is changed.
Original length (S20)	 	111-B21 111-B22 111-B23 111-B24 111-B25	Open	The CPU cannot properly detect original size. APS and AMS do not function correctly.	
			Shorted		
Original width (S21)	 	111-B19 111-B20	Open	The CPU cannot properly detect original size. APS and AMS do not function correctly.	
			Shorted		

Trouble-shooting

Component (Symbol)		CN	Condition	Symptom	
				Main SW turns on	Ready condition
Duplex entrance (duplex machine only) (S22)	≥2.4 V ≤0.8 V	111-A5	Open	— —	"Paper jam **E**" indicator starts blinking when copies are made in duplex mode.
			Shorted	—	
Duplex turn gate (duplex machine only) (S23)	≥2.4 V ≤0.8 V	111-B5	Open	"Paper jam E" indicator starts blinking.	—
			Shorted	"Paper jam E" indicator starts blinking.	
Duplex paper end (duplex machine only) (S24)	≥2.4 V ≤0.8 V	111-B4	Open	—	When multi duplex copies are made, paper jam should be accused in duplex tray.
			Shorted	—	
Jogger H.P. (duplex machine only) (S25)	≥2.4 V ≤0.8 V	111-B6	Open	—	"SC#82" is displayed when copies are made in duplex mode.
			Shorted	—	
LCT paper end (LCT machine only) (S26)	≥0.9 Vcc ≤0.5 V	105-B12	Open	When LCT is selected "Paper end" indicator does not light even though paper is empty	
			Shorted	Tray goes down even if paper is not empty.	
LCT lower limit (LCT machine only) (S27)	≥0.9 Vcc ≤0.5 V	105-B17	Open	Tray does not go down even if tray down switch is pressed.	Tray does not go down even though paper is empty in the LCT.
			Shorted	"SC#46" is displayed after tray goes down.	
LCT upper limit (LCT machine only) (S28)	≥0.9 Vcc ≤0.5 V	105-B18	Open	After tray goes down, tray does not lift up.	
			Shorted	"SC#46" is displayed after tray lifts up.	

4.2 SWITCHES

Component	CN No.	Condition	Symptom
Upper paper size (SW1) (SW2) (SW3) (SW4)	104-B1 104-B2 104-B3 104-B4	Open	The CPU cannot detect proper paper size, and misfeeds may occur when copies are made.
		Shorted	
Lower paper size (SW5) (SW6) (SW7) (SW8)	104-B 9 104-B10 104-B11 104-B12	Open	The CPU cannot detect proper paper size, and misfeeds may occur when copies are made.
		Shorted	
Color detection (SW9)	111-A6 111-B7	Open	The CPU cannot detect proper color development unit, and cannot properly control the copy process system for the development unit. This may cause an abnormal image.
		Shorted	
Exit cover (SW10)	111-B10	Open	"C-2" is displayed even if the exit cover is closed.
		Shorted	"C-2" is not displayed even if exit cover is opened.
Platen cover (SW11)	111-B12	Open	The CPU cannot detect proper original size correctly.
		Shorted	
Front door safety (SW12)	—	Open	"C-1" is displayed even if the front door is closed.
	—	Shorted	"C-1" is not displayed even if the front door is opened.
Main SW (SW13)	—	Open	The copier does not turns on.
	—	Shorted	The copier does not turns off.
LCT cover -1 (SW14)	105-B14	Open	When LCT is selected, "C-4" is displayed even if LCt cover is closed.
		Shorted	When LCT is selected, "C-4" is not displayed even if LCT cover is opened.

Component	CN No.	Condition	Symptom
LCT cover -2 (SW15)	105-A5	Open	The tray does not go down even if the tray down switch is pressed. After 30 seconds, "SC#46" is displayed.
		Shorted	The tray goes down continuously.
	105-B6	Open	• During the copier runs, the "Paper end" indicator lights and the tray goes down even if paper there is still. • After loading paper, the tray does not go up and "SC#46" is displayed.
		Shorted	The tray goes up continuously.
Tray down (SW16)	105-A8	Open	The tray does not go down and LED does not light even if the tray down switch is pressed.
		Shorted	

4.3 FUSES

Component	Condition	Symptom
F1 (125V/10A) (DC Power Supply Board)	Open	The copier does not turn on when the main switch is turned on.
F2 (125V/6.3A) (DC Power Supply Board)	Open	"C-5" is displayed first then "SC#2A" is displayed depending on the 3rd scanner position when the main switch is turned on.
F3 (125V/6.3A) (DC Power Supply Board)	Open	"Paper jam **A**" indicator starts blinking when copies are made. "SC#61" is displayed when copier starts idling or during the copy cycle.
F4 (125V/6.3A) (DC Power Supply Board)	Open	"SC#21" or "SC#22" is displayed depending on the 1st scanner position.
F1 (125V/10A) (Main Motor Control Board)	Open	"SC#61" is displayed when copier starts idling or during the copy cycle. "Paper jam **A**" indicator starts blinking when copies are made.
F1 (125V/15A) (Power Code Terminal)	Open	The copier does not turn on when the main switch is turned on.

DF56 (A497)

This parts catalog includes MB No 1 to 11

PARTS CATALOG

INTRODUCTION

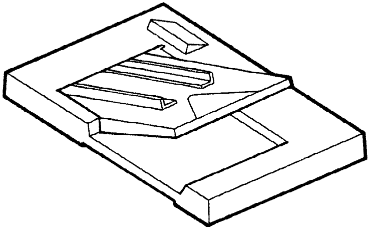
This chapter instructs you the numbers and names of these parts on this machine.

INDEX to PARTS CATALOG

LOCATION OF UNIT 2
1. EXTERIOR (A497) 3
2. ORIGINAL FEED SECTION 1 (A497) 5
3. ORIGINAL FEED SECTION 2 (A497) 7
4. TRANSPORT SECTION (A497) 9
5. INVERTER AND EXIT SECTION (A497) 11
6. ELECTRICAL SECTION (A497) 13
7. MAIN BOARD (A497) 15
8. MAIN HARNESS (A497) 19
9. INTERFACE HARNESS (A497) 21
10. FEED-IN MOTOR HARNESS (A497) 23
11. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A497) 25
Parts Index 27

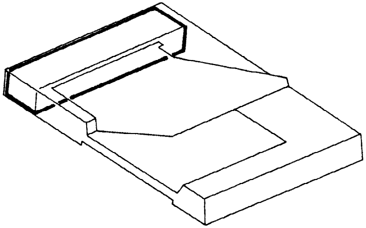
LOCATION OF UNIT

1. EXTERIOR (A497)



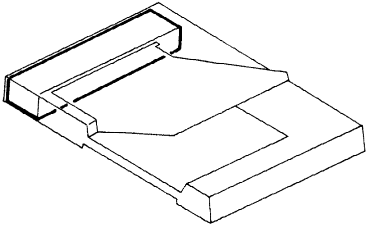
See Page 4

2. ORIGINAL FEED SECTION 1 (A497)



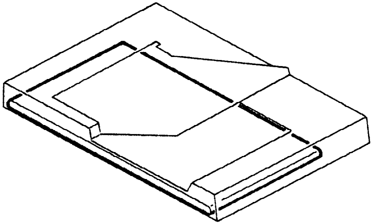
See Page 6

3. ORIGINAL FEED SECTION 2 (A497)



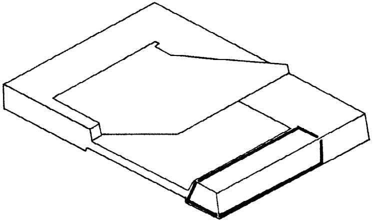
See Page 8

4. TRANSPORT SECTION (A497)



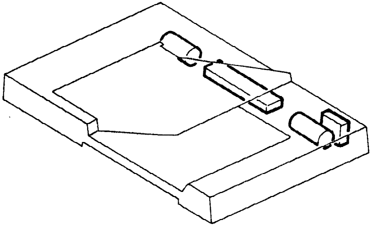
See Page 10

5. INVERTER AND EXIT SECTION (A497)



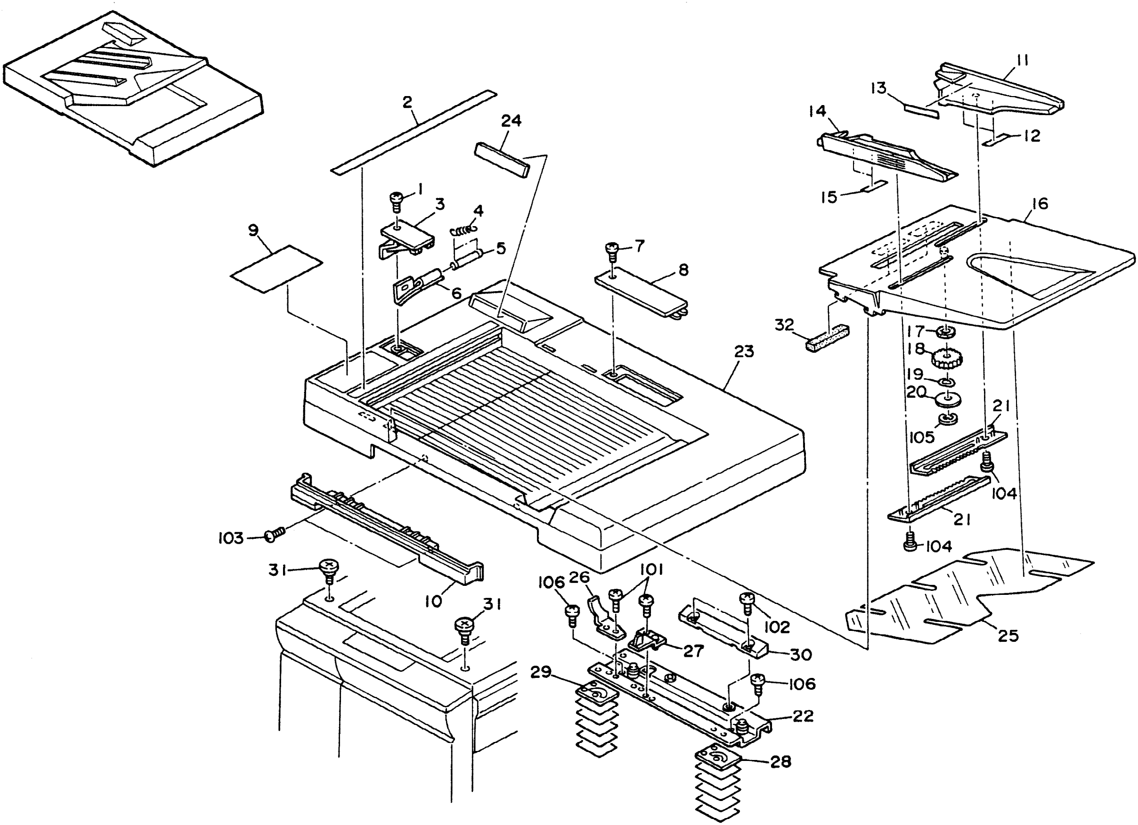
See Page 12

6. ELECTRICAL SECTION (A497)



See Page 14

1. EXTERIOR (A497)

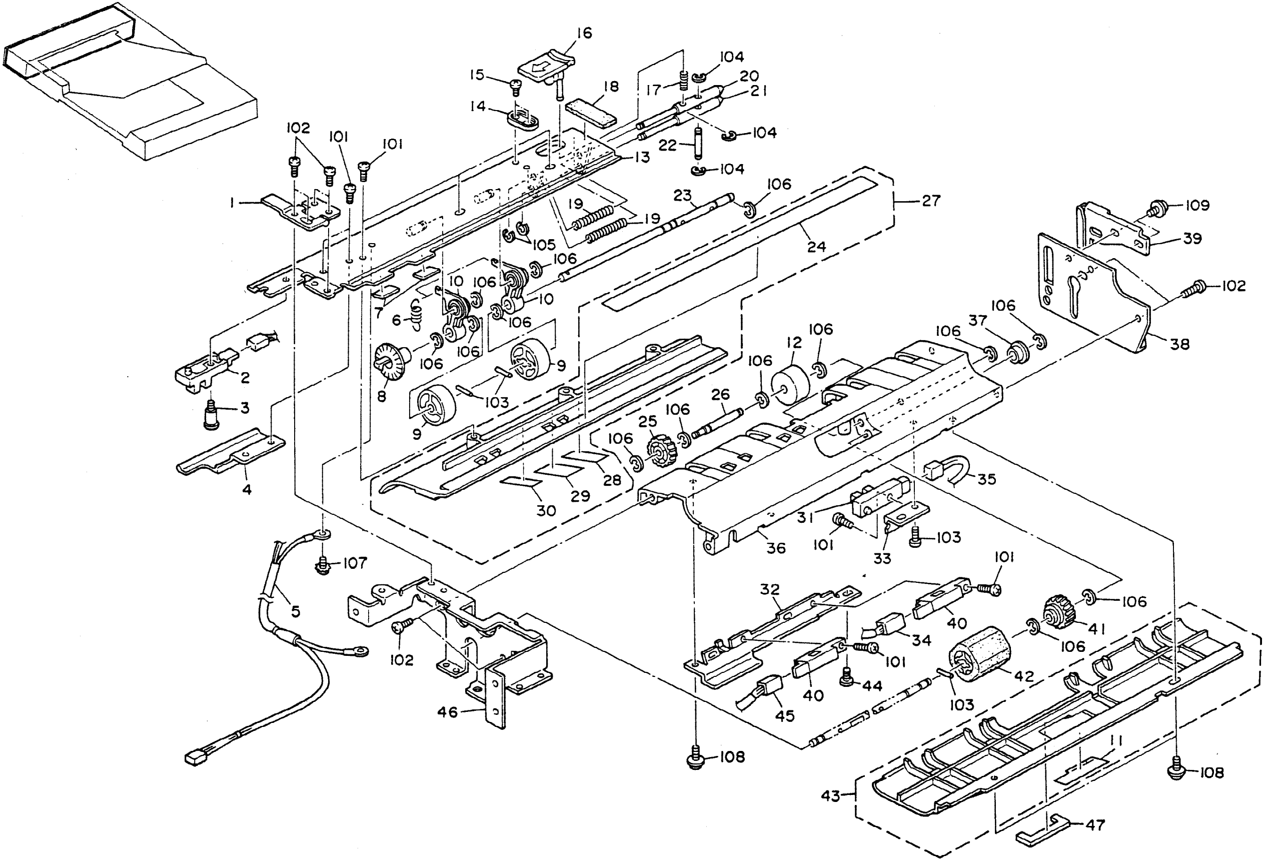

2
24
1
3
4
5
9
6
7
8
11
13
12
14
15
16
32
17
18
19
20
21
105
23
104
21
104
103
31
10
31
106
26
101
102
27
30
29
106
22
28
25

1. EXTERIOR (A497)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	1
2	A497 1532	Decal - Original Size - LT	1
2	A497 1533	Decal - Original Size - A4	1
3	A497 1182	Friction Belt Holder	1
	A497 1198	x/x,MB3	1
4	A497 1205	Friction Belt Spring	1
5	A422 1356	Pin - 3x26mm	1
6	A497 1170	Friction Belt	1
	A497 1206	x/x,MB3	1
7	5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	1
8	A497 1390	Main Board Cover	1
9	A497 1504	Decal - Misfeed Removal	1
10	A497 1331	Grip Cover	1
11	A497 1376	Rear Side Guide	1
12	5894 2747	Mylar - Original Guides	2
13	A497 1517	Decal - Original Limit	1
14	A497 1366	Front Side Guide	1
15	5894 2747	Mylar - Original Guides	2
16	A497 1321	Original Table - LT	1
16	A497 1322	Original Table - A4	1
17	5443 2712	Cork Pad	1
18	5443 2657	Gear - 28Z	1
19	5443 2713	Wave Washer	1
20	5443 2660	Spacer - 6 x 22 x 0.5 mm	1
21	A422 1361	Rack - Side Guide	2
22	A497 1195	DF Fixing Plate	1
23	A497 1300	DF Cover	1
24	A497 1350	Display Panel	1
25	A497 1502	Original Exit Guide	1
26	A497 1530	Position Sensor Actuator	1
27	A497 1531	Left Switch Actuator	1
28	A465 1397	Spacer - 0.5mm	6
29	A465 1389	Spacer - 0.2mm	4
30	A465 1125	Angle Stopper	1
31	A422 1381	Shoulder Screw - M4	2

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
32	A497 1501	Original Stopper - Exit MB1 (Added)	2
101	0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	
102	0315 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x14	
103	0344 0050D	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x5	
104	0413 0082W	Tapping Screw - M3x8	
105	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
106	0951 4005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x5	

2. ORIGINAL FEED SECTION 1 (A497)



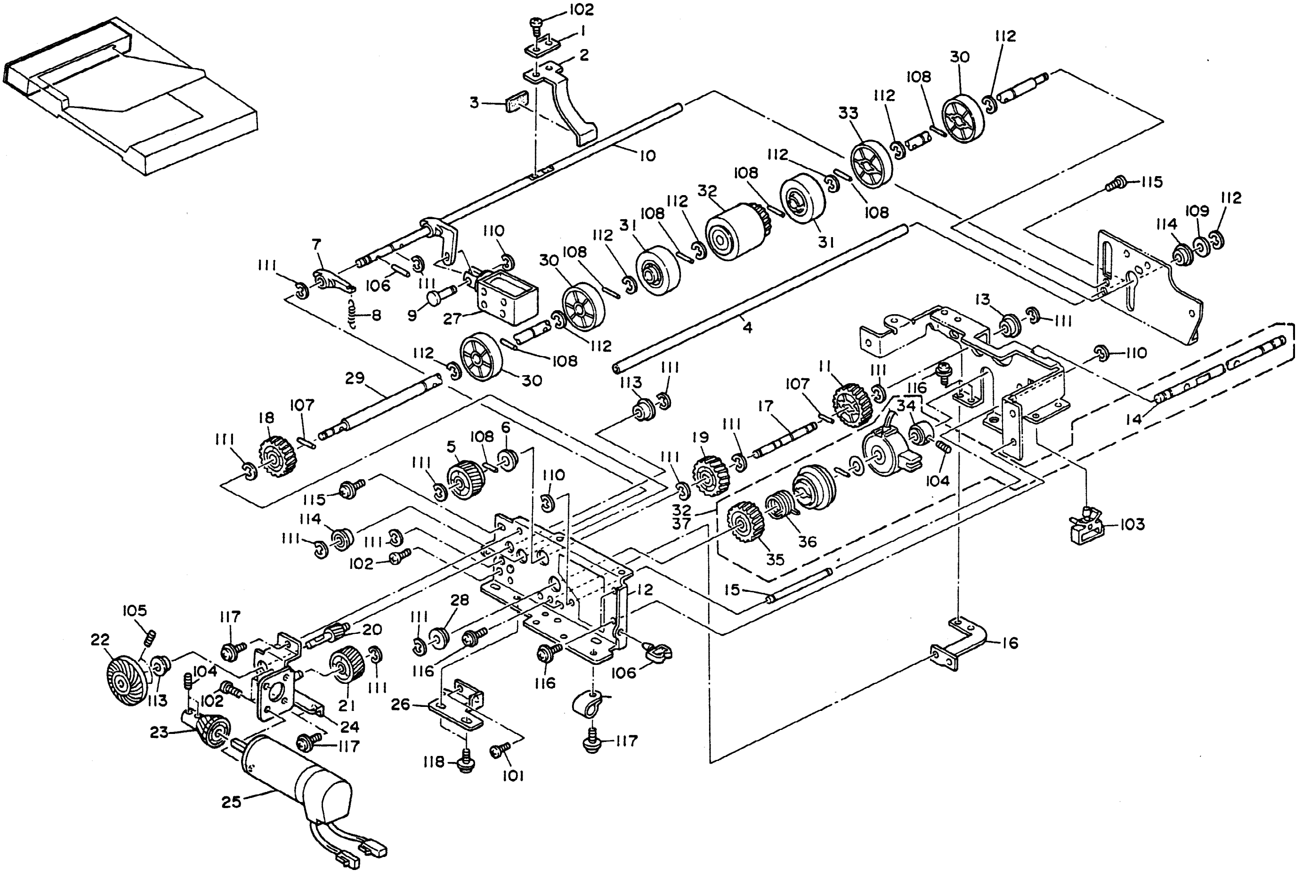
16
15
18
17
104
20
21
14
104
22
104
102
101
101
13
1
19
19
23
106
27
105
24
106
10
106
10
7
6
106
106
8
9
103
9
109
39
102
38
106
37
106
106
12
106
26
106
25
106
2
3
4
28
29
30
35
31
101
103
36
33
107
5
101
32
106
40
41
34
102
101
106
42
44
40
103
46
45
108
11
108
43
47

2. ORIGINAL FEED SECTION 1 (A497)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A422 1064	Hinge - Pull-out	1
2	5205 5250	LED Sensor Type S	1
3	A422 1087	Shoulder Screw - M3x3	1
4	A465 1069	Harness Cover	1
5	A497 5202	Harness - Pulse Generator	1
6	A422 1086	Pull-out Spring	2
7	A422 1063	Seal - 0.7x13x20	2
8	A422 1080	Pulse Generator	1
9	A422 1068	Relay Roller	2
10	A422 1071	Pull-out Lever	2
11	A497 1061	Mylar - 45.5x15.5	1
12	A497 1047	Idle Roller	1
13	A465 1057	Pull-out Bracket	1
14	A465 1076	Release Lever Knob	1
15	5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	2
16	A465 1077	Release Lever	1
17	A465 1070	Lever Spring	1
18	A465 1068	Cushion - 2.5x14x43	1
19	A465 1072	Lock Spring	2
20	A465 1074	Pin - 4x77.5	1
21	A465 1073	Pin - 4x76.5	1
22	A465 1075	Shaft - 3x25	1
23	A422 1067	Relay Roller Shaft	1
24	A497 1077	Mylar - 18x306	1
25	A422 1042	Idle Gear - 22Z	1
26	A497 1046	Idle Shaft	1
27	A497 1075	Lower Guide Plate	1
28	A465 1066	Mylar - 0.1x21x58	1
29	A497 1076	Mylar - 28x52	1
30	A465 1067	Mylar - 0.1x14.5x44	1
31	AW02 0012	Photointerruptor	1
32	A422 1093	Sensor Bracket	1
33	A497 1059	Set Sensor Bracket	1
34	A422 5207	Harness - Registration	1
35	A497 5201	Harness - Paper Set	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
36	A497 1026	Upper Guide Plate	1
37	A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	1
38	A497 1060	Front Side Plate	1
39	A465 1080	Fixing Plate - Feed-in Unit	1
40	A422 5270	Photosensor	2
41	A497 1009	Gear - 23Z	1
42	A497 1011	Pick-up Roller	1
43	A497 1022	Original Guide	1
	A497 1025	x/x,MB3	1
44	5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	1
45	A422 5208	Harness - Paper Size	1
46	A497 1055	Middle Side Plate	1
47	A497 1024	Guide Mylar MB3 (Added)	1
101	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
103	0632 0100G	Pin - 2x10mm	
104	0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	
105	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
106	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
107	0950 4006W	Screw : M4 x 6 (100pcs/1Set)	
108	0951 3010W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x10	
109	0951 4005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x5	

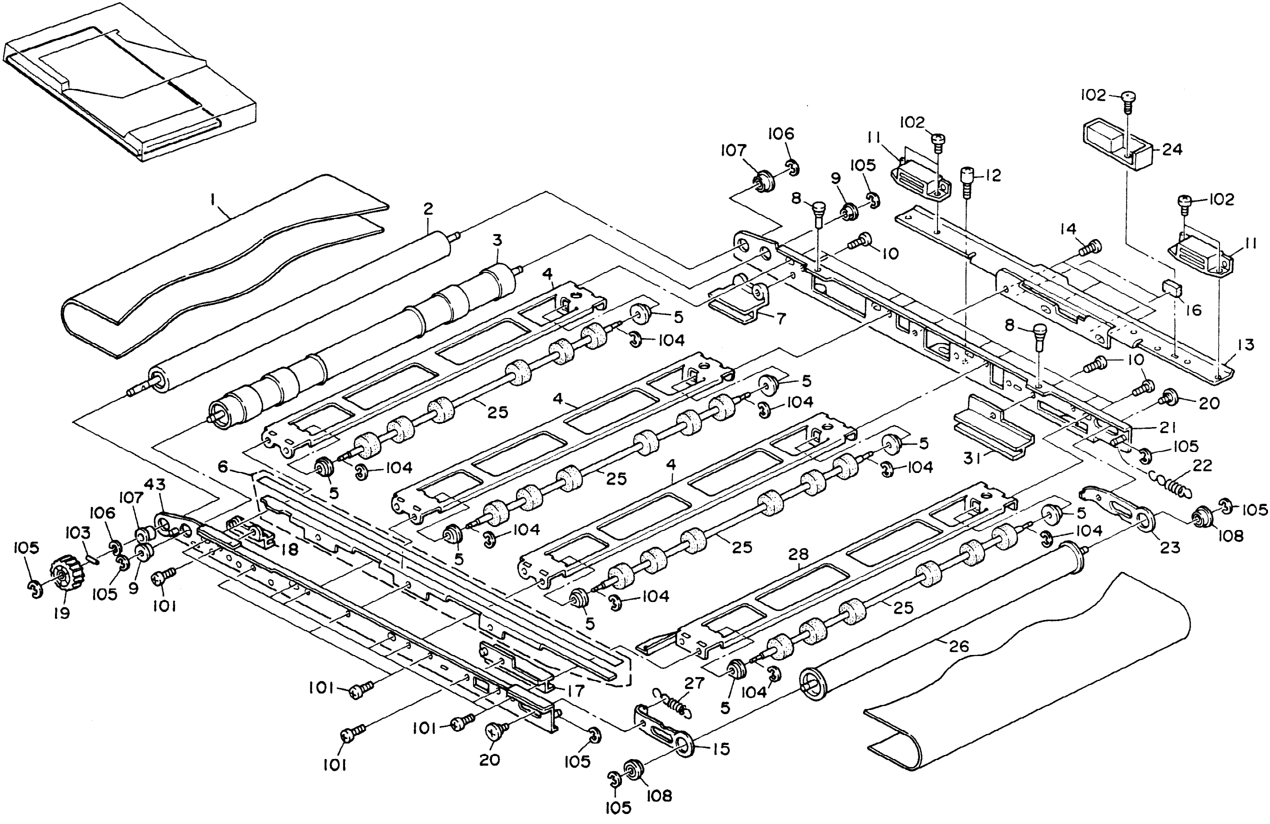
3. ORIGINAL FEED SECTION 2 (A497)


102
1
2
3
10
112
30
108
112
33
115
112
109
114
108
32
108
112
31
31
108
7
110
111
106
111
9
27
8
30
108
112
4
13
111
112
108
30
110
29
107
18
111
113
111
107
11
111
116
34
17
14
5
108
6
111
19
111
111
104
110
115
32
37
36
114
111
111
102
103
35
15
12
105
22
117
20
28
111
116
104
113
102
21
111
116
16
106
26
24
23
117
117
118
101
25

3. ORIGINAL FEED SECTION 2 (A497)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A422 1602	Pick-up Lever Plate	1
2	A422 1600	Pick-up Lever	1
3	A422 1063	Seal - 0.7x13x20	2
4	A497 1064	Original Feed Stay	1
5	A497 1032	Gear - 35Z	1
6	A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	1
7	A422 1031	Lever - Pick-up Spring	1
8	A497 1051	Release Spring	1
9	5894 2229	Solenoid Pin	1
10	A497 1041	Pick-up Shaft	1
11	A422 1050	Gear - 29T	1
12	A497 1062	Rear Side Plate	1
13	A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	1
14	A497 1006	Pick-up Roller Shaft x/o,MB1	1
15	A497 1010	Clutch Stopper	1
16	A497 1056	Support Plate	1
17	A422 1503	Idle Shaft	1
18	A422 1041	Gear - 27T	1
19	A422 1049	Gear - 27T	1
20	A422 1504	Shaft/Gear - 16T	1
21	A497 1017	Gear - 32Z	1
22	A497 1015	Gear - 45Z	1
23	A422 1501	Gear - 20T	1
24	A497 1018	Motor Bracket	1
25	AX06 0027	Drive Motor - DC24V/21W	1
26	A497 1050	Solenoid Bracket	1
27	A497 5251	Pick-up Solenoid	1
28	A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	1
29	A497 1037	Feed Roller Shaft	1
30	A497 1038	Guide - Roller - B	3
31	A497 1039	Side Roller	2
32	A497 1034	Original Feed Roller	1
	A497 1035	x/x,MB3	1
33	A497 1033	Guide - Roller - A	1
34	A497 1007	Collar - 6x12x8 x/o,MB1	1
35	A497 1009	Gear - 23Z x/o,MB1	1
36	AB04 0009	Magnetic Spring Clatch x/o,MB1	1
37	A497 1005	Magnetic Spring Clatch x/o,MB1	1
101	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
102	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
103	1105 0310	Wire Clamp	
104	0573 0030E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M3x3	
105	0573 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M3x6	
106	1105 0199	Clamp	
108	0632 0140G	Parallel Pin	
109	0701 0040B	Flat Washer - M4	
110	0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	
111	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
112	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
113	0741 3505	Ball Bearing - 5 x 10 x 4 mm	
114	0741 3506	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4 mm	
116	0951 3006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	
117	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	

4. TRANSPORT SECTION (A497)

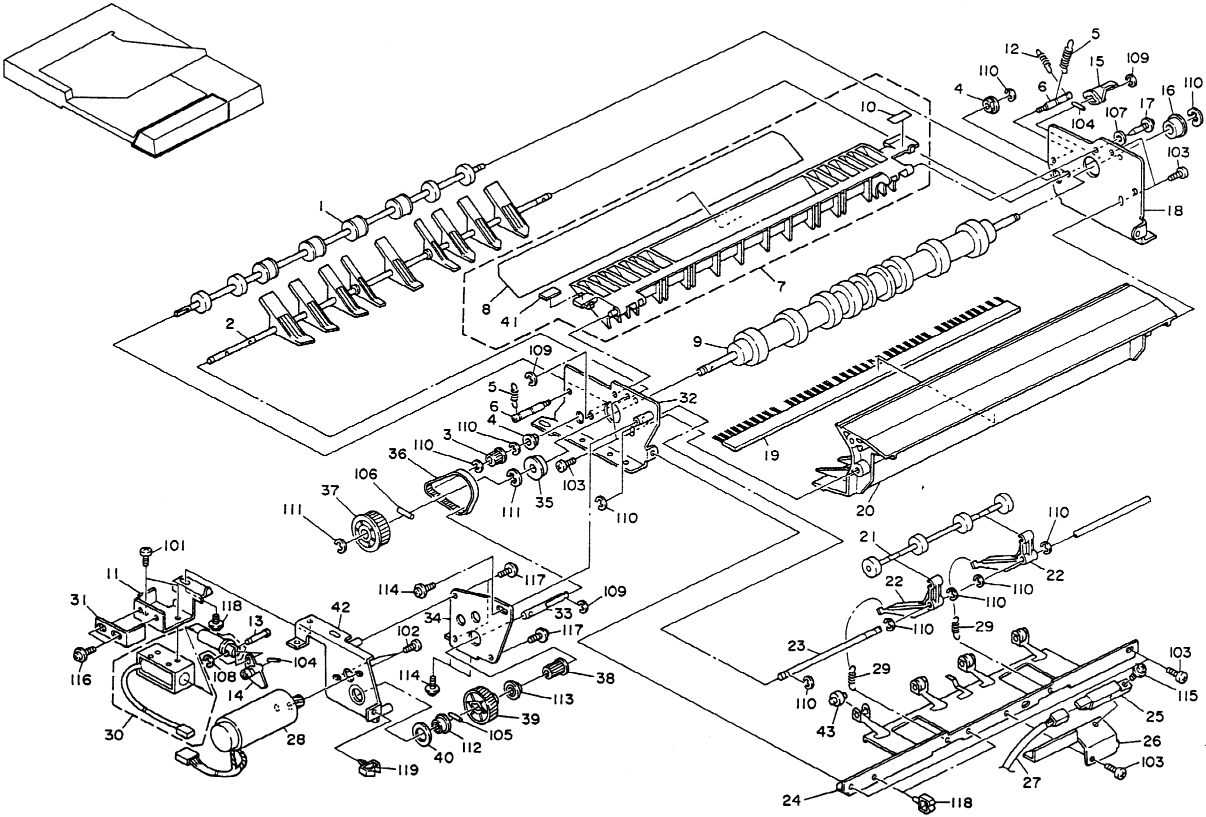

102
102
24
107
106
11
105
12
9
8
102
10
14
11
1
2
3
4
5
104
7
16
8
13
10
25
4
5
10
20
104
21
31
105
104
5
4
22
6
5
104
43
107
25
105
106
104
5
103
18
5
23
108
105
104
28
25
9
105
101
19
5
25
26
101
27
17
5
104
101
20
15
105
101
108
105

4. TRANSPORT SECTION (A497)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A497 1125	Transport Belt	1
2	A497 1100	Drive Roller - Transport Belt	1
3	A497 1101	Belt Pressure Roller	1
4	A422 1107	Stay - Belt Support Roller	3
5	A497 1130	Bushing 4M	8
6	A497 1115	Reflector Plate	1
7	A422 1185	Belt Guide - Front Left	1
8	A422 1108	Stopper	2
9	A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	2
10	5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	9
11	5936 2480	Magnet Catch Ass'y	2
12	A497 1146	Grip Hinge Stopper	1
13	A497 1136	Grip Hinge	1
14	5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	3
15	A497 1102	Belt Tension Bracket	1
16	A497 1145	Cushion - 7x12x6	2
17	A422 1188	Belt Guide - Rear Right	1
18	A422 1186	Belt Guide - Rear Left	1
19	A422 1056	Gear - 19T	1
20	AA14 3005	Stepped Screw - M4x2.5	2
21	A497 1110	Rear Frame	1
22	A422 1112	Belt Tension Spring	1
23	A497 1102	Belt Tension Bracket	1
24	A497 1152	Magnet - APS	1
25	A497 1118	Belt Support Roller	4
26	A422 1114	Driven Roller - Transport Belt	1
27	A422 1112	Belt Tension Spring	1
28	A422 1106	Stay	1
31	A422 1187	Belt Guide - Front Right	1
43	A497 1105	Front Frame	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0353 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x8	
103	0632 0100G	Pin - 2x10mm	
104	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
105	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
106	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
107	0741 3506	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4 mm	
108	0741 3806	Ball Bearing - 6x13x5mm	

5. INVERTER AND EXIT SECTION (A497)



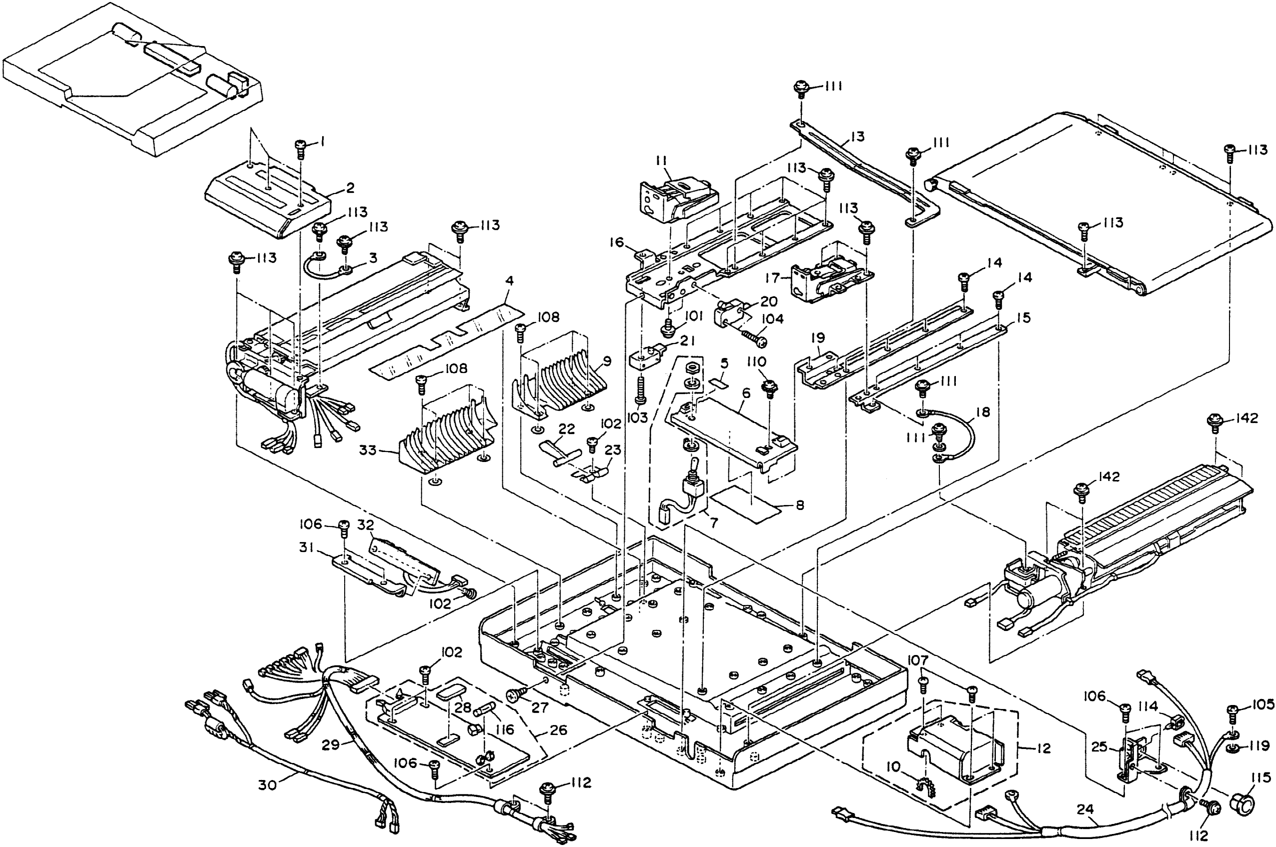
12
5
15
109
110
4
6
110
16
10
104
107
17
103
18
1
2
8
41
7
9
109
5
6
32
4
110
3
110
36
106
37
111
111
35
103
110
19
20
21
110
22
22
110
110
110
29
101
11
31
118
13
116
104
108
14
30
28
42
114
117
34
33
109
117
102
114
38
113
39
105
112
40
119
23
29
110
43
103
115
25
26
103
27
24
118

5. INVERTER AND EXIT SECTION (A497)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A497 2022	Upper Exit Roller	1
2	A497 1230	Invertor Pawls	1
3	A497 2021	Pulley - 15Z	1
4	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	2
5	A497 2041	Invertor Guide Spring	2
6	A409 1150	Spring Anchor	2
7	A497 0447	Invertor Guide	1
8	A497 1712	Original Guide Mylar	1
9	A422 1210	Inverter Roller	1
10	A422 2030	Decal - Inverter Guide Plate	1
11	A497 2011	Invertor Solenoid Bracket	1
12	A422 1231	Inverter Gate Spring	1
13	5894 2229	Solenoid Pin	1
14	A497 2012	Invertor Solenoid Lever	1
15	A422 1234	Front Lever	1
16	A422 1079	Bushing - 8x16x5mm	1
17	5446 2824	Screw - Duplex Guide Plate	1
18	A497 2081	Front Side Plate - Exit	1
19	A422 1257	Antistatic Brush	1
20	A497 1255	Invertor Guide Plate	1
21	A422 1216	Inverter Support Roller	1
22	A497 2051	Pressure Lever	2
23	A422 1218	Pressure Lever Shaft	1
24	A497 2061	Upper Exit Roller Ass'y	1
25	A422 5270	Photosensor	1
26	A497 2071	Exit Sensor Bracket	1
27	A422 5203	Feed-out Sensor Harness	1
28	A422 5310	Feed-out Motor - DC10W	1
29	A497 2052	Pressure Lever Spring	2
30	A422 5255	Solenoid - DC24V (Invertor)	1
31	A497 2013	Stopper Plate	1
32	A497 2082	Rear Side Plate - Exit	1
33	A409 1195	Exit Drive Shaft	1
34	A497 2002	Front Side Plate	1
35	A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
36	A497 2005	Timing Belt - 75MXL	1
37	A497 2031	Pulley - 36Z	1
38	A497 2001	Pulley - 18Z	1
39	A422 1265	Gear - 46T	1
40	A409 1197	Spacer - 10x16x1.6mm	1
41	A497 2025	Cushion - 5x5x3	2
42	A497 2003	Rear Side Plate	1
43	A422 1249	Upper Exit Roller	4
101	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
102	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
103	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
104	0632 0080G	Parallel Key - 2x8mm	
105	0632 0100G	Pin - 2x10mm	
106	0633 0120G	Parallel Pin - 3x12	
107	0701 0040B	Flat Washer - M4	
108	0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	
109	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
110	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
111	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
112	0741 3505	Ball Bearing - 5 x 10 x 4 mm	
113	0742 3905	Ball Bearing - 5 x 13 x 4 mm	
114	0951 3006W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x6	
115	0951 3010W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x10	
116	0951 4006E	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - Mx6	
117	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
118	1105 0199	Clamp	
119	1105 0199	Clamp	

6. ELECTRICAL SECTION (A497)



1
2
113
113
113
3
113
4
108
9
108
33
22
102
23
111
13
11
113
16
113
17
20
101
104
21
5
110
6
103
7
8
111
113
113
14
14
15
19
111
18
111
142
142
106
32
31
102
102
27
28
116
26
29
30
106
112
107
12
10
106
114
105
25
119
115
24
112

6. ELECTRICAL SECTION (A497)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	3
2	A497 1216	Left Cover	1
3	A497 5213	Grounding Wire	1
4	A497 1503	Entrance Seal	1
5	5936 7901	Decal - English	1
6	A422 1183	Main Board Cover	1
7	5936 5348	Thin Original Feed Switch	1
8	A497 1545	Decal - DIP SW	1
9	A497 1340	Front Guide Plate	1
10	A497 1221	Bushing	1
11	A497 1400	Left Hinge	1
12	A497 1219	Right Inner Cover	1
13	A465 1126	Grounding Plate	1
14	5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	8
15	A497 1121	Right Hinge Bracket - Small	1
16	A497 1119	Left Hinge Bracket	1
17	A497 1420	Right Hinge	1
18	A497 5213	Grounding Wire	1
19	A497 1120	Right Hinge Bracket - Large	1
20	1204 1319	Microswitch	1
21	AW01 0010	Photosensor	1
22	A497 1211	Set Sensor Actuator	1
23	A497 1210	Sensor Actuator Bracket	1
24	A497 5205	I/F Harness - 220/240V	1
24	A497 5208	I/F Harness - 115V	1
25	A497 1500	I/F Harness Bracket	1
26	A497 5150	Main Board	1
27	5219 1957	Stepped Screw - M4	1
28	A497 5180	ROM - ARDF	1
	A497 5170	x/o,MB4	1
29	A497 5200	Main Harness	1
30	A497 5204	Harness - Feed-in Motor	1
31	A422 1177	Indication Bracket	1
32	A497 5260	Indication Board	1
33	A497 1341	Rear Guide Plate	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0313 0030W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x3	
102	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
103	0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	
104	0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x14	
105	0314 0060M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
106	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
107	0344 0060W	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x6	
108	0354 0060W	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x6	
109	0704 0040C	Toothed Washer - M4	
110	0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
111	0950 4006W	Screw : M4 x 6 (100pcs/1Set)	
112	0951 4006E	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - Mx6	
113	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
114	1105 0199	Clamp	
115	1106 0430	Bushing - 13mm	
116	1107 0354	Fuse - 3.15A/125V	

7. MAIN BOARD (A497)

PHOTO THYRISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
PC 101	117

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q 101	113

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R 101	169
R 102	171
R 106	134
R 107	134
R 108	172
R 109	174
R 110	170
R 111	132
R 112	133
R 113	173
R 114	173
R 115	131
R 116	125
R 117	168
R 118	157
R 119	162
R 120	162
R 121	156
R 122	162
R 123	162
R 124	162
R 125	162
R 126	162
R 127	162
R 128	162
R 129	162
R 130	162
R 131	160
R 132	160
R 133	160
R 134	162
R 135	165
R 136	163
R 137	163
R 138	162
R 139	160
R 140	162
R 141	162
R 142	162
R 143	162
R 144	160
R 145	165
R 146	162
R 147	159
R 148	159
R 149	159
R 150	164
R 151	166
R 152	166
R 153	162
R 154	166
R 155	166
R 156	162
R 157	162
R 158	162
R 159	162
R 160	165
R 161	165
R 162	162
R 163	165
R 164	161
R 165	161
R 166	161
R 167	157
R 168	162
R 169	162
R 170	163
R 171	165
R 172	159
R 173	159
R 174	159
R 175	159
R 176	159
R 177	159
R 178	159
R 179	159
R 180	159
R 181	162
R 182	162
R 183	162
R 184	163
R 185	160
R 186	160
R 187	163
R 188	162
R 189	162
R 190	165
R 191	161
R 192	158
R 193	160

RESISTOR ARRAY

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
RAY 101	135
RAY 102	136

SW

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
SW 101	111
SW 102	111

TEST PIN

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
TP 101	102
TP 102	102
TP 103	102
TP 104	102
TP 105	102
TP 106	102
TP 107	102

VARIABLE RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
VR 101	138
VR 102	137
VR 103	137
VR 106	139

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN 101	104
CN 102	103
CN 103	106
CN 104	105
CN 105	107
CN 106	2

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C 101	146
C 102	147
C 103	140
C 104	148
C 105	142
C 106	145
C 107	153
C 108	153
C 109	143
C 110	141
C 111	145
C 112	147
C 113	148
C 114	151
C 115	152
C 116	144
C 117	149
C 118	149
C 119	142
C 120	155
C 121	155
C 122	150
C 123	150
C 124	155
C 125	155
C 126	155
C 127	155
C 128	155
C 129	155
C 130	155
C 131	155
C 132	155
C 133	155
C 134	155
C 135	155
C 136	155
C 137	155
C 138	155
C 141	155
C 142	155
C 143	155
C 144	155
C 145	155
C 146	155
C 147	155
C 148	155
C 149	155
C 150	154
C 151	155
C 152	155
C 153	167
C 154	155
C 155	155
C 156	155
C 157	155
C 158	155
C 159	155
C 160	155

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D 101	115
D 102	115
D 103	115

DIP SWITCH

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
DPS 101	112

FUSE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
FU 101	109
FU 101	110

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC 101	101
IC 101	124
IC 102	128
IC 103	118
IC 104	129
IC 105	119
IC 106	122
IC 107	1
IC 108	3
IC 108	114
IC 109	120
IC 110	4
IC 110	108
IC 111	121
IC 112	129
IC 113	123
IC 114	129
IC 115	127
IC 116	126

LED

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
LED 101	116
LED 102	116
LED 103	116
LED 104	116
LED 105	116
LED 106	116
LED 107	116
LED 108	116

OSCILLATOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
OSC 101	130

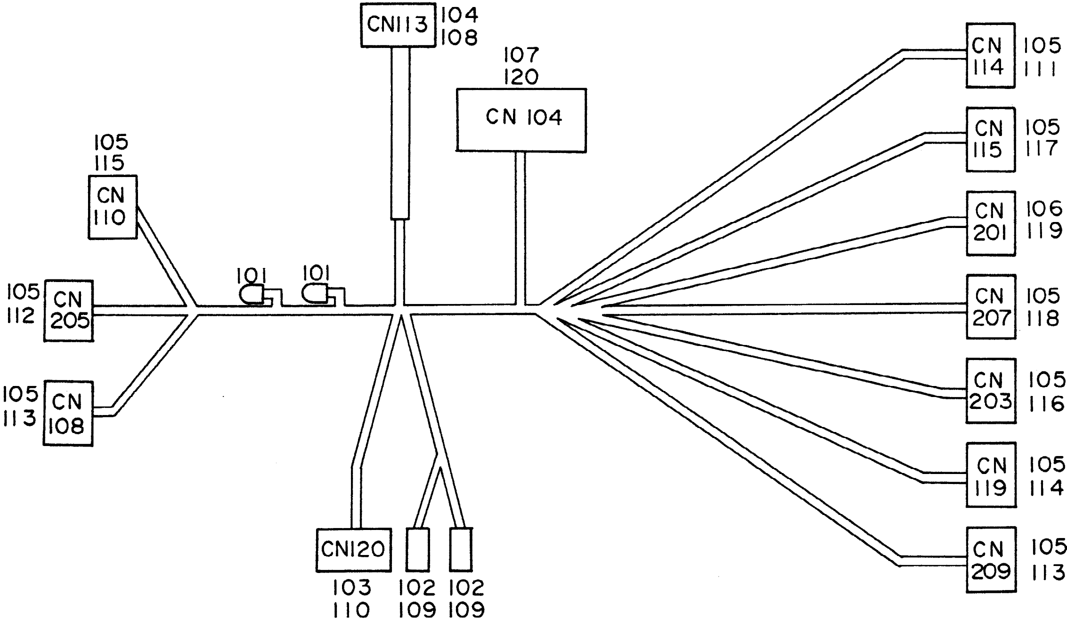
7. MAIN BOARD (A497)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A497 5150	Main Board	1
1	A422 5350	IC - HCTL-3	1
2	A465 5210	Fiber Optic Cable	1
3	5936 5221	Heat Sink	1
4	A497 5180	ROM - ARDF	1
	A497 5170	x/o,MB4	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1005 0843	Heat Sink - OSH2425SP	
102	1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	
103	1102 0958	Connector - 2P	
104	1102 1048	Pin Housing - Mate-N-Lock - 3P	
105	1102 2966	Connector - HIF3BA-34PA	
106	1103 1726	Connector - 4P	
107	1103 1729	Connector - 7P	
108	1104 0271	LSI Socket - 28P	
109	1104 0333	Fuse Holder	
110	1107 0354	Fuse - 3.15A/125V	
111	1204 1385	Push Switch	
112	1204 1422	DIP Switch	
113	1401 0282	Transistor - 2SB1020	
114	1401 0329	Transistor Array - MP4503	
115	1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	
116	1403 0308	LED - TLR-102A	
117	1403 0388	Photocoupler - ON3111	
118	1407 0602	IC - TC4040BP	
119	1407 0604	IC - TC4049BP	
120	1407 1026	IC - SN74LS373N	
121	1407 1334	IC - UPD7810G	
122	1407 1348	IC - TD62304AP	
123	1407 1535	IC - TD62308AP	
124	1408 0264	IC - 7812	
125	1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7k Ω ±5% 1/4W	
126	1408 0408	IC - PST518A	
127	1408 0521	IC - M51971L	
128	1408 0538	IC - SI8301L	
129	1408 0578	IC - HA17339	
130	1503 0071	Oscillator - 12MHz	
131	1600 0239	Resistor - 0.47 Ω ±5% 1W	
132	1600 0576	Resistor - 33 Ω ±10% 5W	
133	1600 1226	Resistor - 8.2 Ω 3W ±5%	
134	1601 1732	Resistor - 390 Ω ±5% 1W	
135	1601 7326	Resistor Array - 10k Ω	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
136	1601 7374	Resistor Array - 4.7K Ω	
137	1601 8145	Variable Resistor - 5k Ω 0.5W	
138	1601 8147	Variable Resistor - 10k Ω 0.5W	
139	1601 8148	Variable Resistor - 20k Ω 0.5W	
140	1604 1360	Capacitor - 3300mF 10V	
141	1604 1378	Capacitor - 1mF 50V	
142	1604 1379	Capacitor - 2.2uF ±20% 50V	
143	1604 1380	Capacitor - 3.3uF 50V	
144	1604 1381	Capacitor - 4.7uF 50V	
145	1604 1382	Capacitor - 10uF 50V	
146	1604 1383	Capacitor - 22mF 50V	
147	1604 1386	Capacitor - 100uF ±20% 50V	
148	1604 1390	Capacitor - 1000mF 50V	
149	1605 0127	Ceramic Capacitor - 30pF ±50%	
150	1605 0141	Capacitor - 4700pF 50V	
151	1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	
152	1606 1326	Capacitor - 100pF 50v ±10%	
153	1606 1348	Capacitor - 0.022uF 50V	
154	1606 1451	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	
155	1606 1452	Capacitor - 0.01uF 50V	
156	1610 0031	Resistor - 47 Ω 1/8W	
157	1610 0035	Resistor - 100 Ω 1/8W ±5%	
158	1610 0047	Resistor - 330 Ω 1/8W ±5%	
159	1610 0053	Resistor - 1k Ω 1/8W ±5%	
160	1610 0057	Resistor - 1.5k Ω 1/8W ±5%	
161	1610 0065	Resistor - 3.3K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
162	1610 0067	Resistor - 4.7k Ω 1/8W ±5%	
163	1610 0071	Resistor - 10k Ω ±5% 1/8W	
164	1610 0073	Resistor - 12K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
165	1610 0079	Resistor - 22k Ω 1/8W ±5%	
166	1610 0107	Resistor - 1M Ω 1/8W ±5%	
167	1610 0286	Capacitor - 100pF 50V ±10%	
168	1611 4103	Resistor - 10k Ω 1/4T ±5%	
169	1611 4121	Resistor - 120 Ω 1/4T ±5%	
170	1611 4154	Resistor - 150k Ω 1/4T ±5%	
171	1611 4202	Resistor - 2k Ω 1/4T ±5%	
172	1611 4229	Resistor - 2.2 Ω 1/4W ±5%	
173	1611 4272	Resistor - 2.7k Ω 1/4T ±5%	
174	1611 4393	Resistor - 39k Ω 1/4T ±5%	

8. MAIN HARNESS (A497)

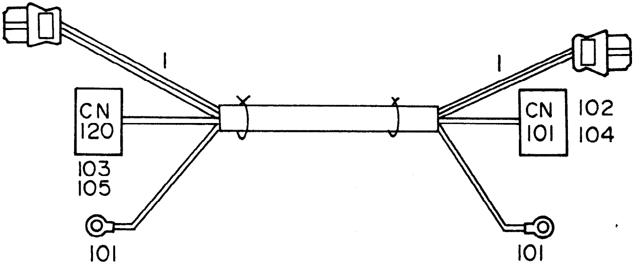

CN113
104
108
107
120
CN 104
CN 114
105
111
CN 115
105
117
CN 201
106
119
CN 207
105
118
CN 203
105
116
CN 119
105
114
CN 209
105
113
105
115
CN 110
105
112
CN 205
105
113
CN 108
101
101
CN120
103
110
102
109
102
109

8. MAIN HARNESS (A497)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A497 5200	Main Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 0340	Closed Terminal	
102	1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	
103	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
104	1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
105	1100 1327	Contact	
106	1100 1329	Socket Contact	
107	1100 1348	Pin Contact	
108	1102 1089	Connector - 3P	
109	1102 1408	Connector - 1P	
110	1102 1756	Connector - 2P	
111	1102 1910	Connector - 2P	
112	1102 1911	Connector - 3P	
113	1102 1912	Connector - 4P	
114	1102 1914	Connector - 6P	
115	1102 1924	Connector - 2P	
116	1102 1925	Connector - 3P	
117	1102 1938	Connector - 2P	
118	1102 1939	Connector - 3P	
119	1102 1983	Socket Housing - 3P	
120	1103 0659	Connector - 34P	

9. INTERFACE HARNESS (A497)

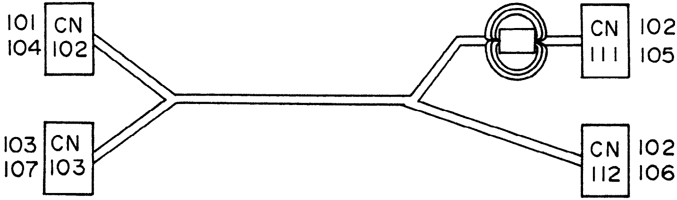

1
1
CN 120
103
105
CN 101
102
104
101
101

9. INTERFACE HARNESS (A497)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A497 5208	Interface Harness - 115V	1
*	A497 5205	Interface Harness - 220/240V	1
*	A497 5207	Interface Harness x/o,MB1	1
1	A497 5206	Optical Fiber Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 0051	Wire Terminal	
102	1100 1190	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1447	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
104	1102 1373	Connector - 3P	
105	1102 1517	Connector - 4P	

10. FEED-IN MOTOR HARNESS (A497)


101
104
CN
102
103
107
CN
103
CN
111
102
105
CN
112
102
106

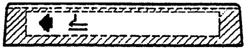
10. FEED-IN MOTOR HARNESS (A497)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A497 5204	Feed-in Motor Harness	1

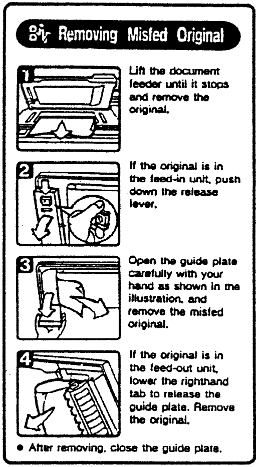
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 1190	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1327	Contact	
104	1102 1350	Connector - 5239-2P	
105	1102 1515	Connector - 2P	
106	1102 1517	Connector - 4P	
107	1102 1912	Connector - 4P	
108	1607 0116	Ferrite Core	

11. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A497)

1



2

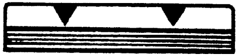


Removing Misfed Original

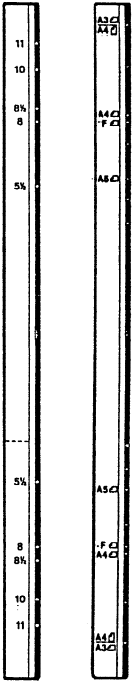
1. Lift the document feeder until it stops and remove the original.
2. If the original is in the feed-in unit, push down the release lever.
3. Open the guide plate carefully with your hand as shown in the illustration, and remove the misfed original.
4. If the original is in the feed-out unit, lower the righthand tab to release the guide plate. Remove the original.

- After removing, close the guide plate.

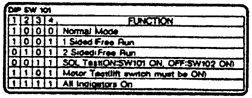
3



4



5

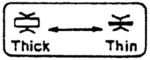


DIP SW 101

1	2	3	4	FUNCTION
1	0	0	0	Normal Mode
1	0	0	1	1 Sided Free Run
0	1	0	1	2 Sided Free Run
0	0	1	1	SOL Test(ON:SW101 ON, OFF:SW102 ON)
1	1	0	1	Motor Test(lift switch must be ON)
1	1	1	1	All Indicators On

6

7



11. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A497)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A497 1350	Display Panel	1
2	A497 1504	Decal - Misfeed Removal	1
3	A497 1517	Decal - Original Limit	1
4	A497 1532	Decal - Original Size - LT	1
4	A497 1533	Decal - Original Size - A4	1
5	A497 1545	Decal - DIP SW	1
6	A422 2030	Decal - Inverter Guide Plate	1
7	5936 7901	Decal - English	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A497 0447	Invertor Guide	13-7
A497 1005	Magnetic Spring Clatch x/o,MB1	9-37
A497 1006	Pick-up Roller Shaft x/o,MB1	9-14
A497 1007	Collar - 6x12x8 x/o,MB1	9-34
A497 1009	Gear - 23Z	7-41
A497 1009	Gear - 23Z x/o,MB1	9-35
A497 1010	Clutch Stopper	9-15
A497 1011	Pick-up Roller	7-42
A497 1015	Gear - 45Z	9-22
A497 1017	Gear - 32Z	9-21
A497 1018	Motor Bracket	9-24
A497 1022	Original Guide	7-43
A497 1024	Guide Mylar MB3 (Added)	7-47
A497 1025	x/x,MB3	7-43
A497 1026	Upper Guide Plate	7-36
A497 1032	Gear - 35Z	9-5
A497 1033	Guide - Roller - A	9-33
A497 1034	Original Feed Roller	9-32
A497 1035	x/x,MB3	9-32
A497 1037	Feed Roller Shaft	9-29
A497 1038	Guide - Roller - B	9-30
A497 1039	Side Roller	9-31
A497 1041	Pick-up Shaft	9-10
A497 1046	Idle Shaft	7-26
A497 1047	Idle Roller	7-12
A497 1050	Solenoid Bracket	9-26
A497 1051	Release Spring	9-8
A497 1055	Middle Side Plate	7-46
A497 1056	Support Plate	9-16
A497 1059	Set Sensor Bracket	7-33
A497 1060	Front Side Plate	7-38
A497 1061	Mylar - 45.5x15.5	7-11
A497 1062	Rear Side Plate	9-12
A497 1064	Original Feed Stay	9-4
A497 1075	Lower Guide Plate	7-27

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A497 1076	Mylar - 28x52	7-29
A497 1077	Mylar - 18x306	7-24
A497 1100	Drive Roller - Transport Belt	11-2
A497 1101	Belt Pressure Roller	11-3
A497 1102	Belt Tension Bracket	11-15
A497 1102	Belt Tension Bracket	11-23
A497 1105	Front Frame	11-43
A497 1110	Rear Frame	11-21
A497 1115	Reflector Plate	11-6
A497 1118	Belt Support Roller	11-25
A497 1119	Left Hinge Bracket	15-16
A497 1120	Right Hinge Bracket - Large	15-19
A497 1121	Right Hinge Bracket - Small	15-15
A497 1125	Transport Belt	11-1
A497 1130	Bushing 4M	11-5
A497 1136	Grip Hinge	11-13
A497 1145	Cushion - 7x12x6	11-16
A497 1146	Grip Hinge Stopper	11-12
A497 1152	Magnet - APS	11-24
A497 1170	Friction Belt	5-6
A497 1182	Friction Belt Holder	5-3
A497 1195	DF Fixing Plate	5-22
A497 1198	x/x,MB3	5-3
A497 1205	Friction Belt Spring	5-4
A497 1206	x/x,MB3	5-6
A497 1210	Sensor Actuator Bracket	15-23
A497 1211	Set Sensor Actuator	15-22
A497 1216	Left Cover	15-2
A497 1219	Right Inner Cover	15-12
A497 1221	Bushing	15-10
A497 1230	Invertor Pawls	13-2
A497 1255	Invertor Guide Plate	13-20
A497 1300	DF Cover	5-23
A497 1321	Original Table - LT	5-16
A497 1322	Original Table - A4	5-16

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A497 1331	Grip Cover	5- 10
A497 1340	Front Guide Plate	15- 9
A497 1341	Rear Guide Plate	15- 33
A497 1350	Display Panel	5- 24
A497 1350	Display Panel	25- 1
A497 1366	Front Side Guide	5- 14
A497 1376	Rear Side Guide	5- 11
A497 1390	Main Board Cover	5- 8
A497 1400	Left Hinge	15- 11
A497 1420	Right Hinge	15- 17
A497 1500	I/F Harness Bracket	15- 25
A497 1501	Original Stopper - Exit MB1 (Added)	5- 32
A497 1502	Original Exit Guide	5- 25
A497 1503	Entrance Seal	15- 4
A497 1504	Decal - Misfeed Removal	5- 9
A497 1504	Decal - Misfeed Removal	25- 2
A497 1517	Decal - Original Limit	5- 13
A497 1517	Decal - Original Limit	25- 3
A497 1530	Position Sensor Actuator	5- 26
A497 1531	Left Switch Actuator	5- 27
A497 1532	Decal - Original Size - LT	5- 2
A497 1532	Decal - Original Size - LT	25- 4
A497 1533	Decal - Original Size - A4	5- 2
A497 1533	Decal - Original Size - A4	25- 4
A497 1545	Decal - DIP SW	15- 8
A497 1545	Decal - DIP SW	25- 5
A497 1712	Original Guide Mylar	13- 8
A497 2001	Pulley - 18Z	13- 38
A497 2002	Front Side Plate	13- 34
A497 2003	Rear Side Plate	13- 42
A497 2005	Timing Belt - 75MXL	13- 36
A497 2011	Invertor Solenoid Bracket	13- 11
A497 2012	Invertor Solenoid Lever	13- 14
A497 2013	Stopper Plate	13- 31
A497 2021	Pulley - 15Z	13- 3

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A497 2022	Upper Exit Roller	13- 1
A497 2025	Cushion - 5x5x3	13- 41
A497 2031	Pulley - 36Z	13- 37
A497 2041	Invertor Guide Spring	13- 5
A497 2051	Pressure Lever	13- 22
A497 2052	Pressure Lever Spring	13- 29
A497 2061	Upper Exit Roller Ass'y	13- 24
A497 2071	Exit Sensor Bracket	13- 26
A497 2081	Front Side Plate - Exit	13- 18
A497 2082	Rear Side Plate - Exit	13- 32
A497 5150	Main Board	15- 26
A497 5150	Main Board	17- *
A497 5170	x/o,MB4	15- 28
A497 5170	x/o,MB4	17- 4
A497 5180	ROM - ARDF	15- 28
A497 5180	ROM - ARDF	17- 4
A497 5200	Main Harness	15- 29
A497 5200	Main Harness	19- *
A497 5201	Harness - Paper Set	7- 35
A497 5202	Harness - Pulse Generator	7- 5
A497 5204	Harness - Feed-in Motor	15- 30
A497 5204	Feed-in Motor Harness	23- *
A497 5205	I/F Harness - 220/240V	15- 24
A497 5205	Interface Harness - 220/240V	21- *
A497 5206	Optical Fiber Harness	21- 1
A497 5207	Interface Harness x/o,MB1	21- *
A497 5208	I/F Harness - 115V	15- 24
A497 5208	Interface Harness - 115V	21- *
A497 5213	Grounding Wire	15- 3
A497 5213	Grounding Wire	15- 18
A497 5251	Pick-up Solenoid	9- 27
A497 5260	Indication Board	15- 32

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA14 3005	Stepped Screw - M4x2.5	11- 20
AB04 0009	Magnetic Spring Clatch x/o,MB1	9- 36
AW01 0010	Photosensor	15- 21
AW02 0012	Photointerruptor	7- 31
AX06 0027	Drive Motor - DC24V/21W	9- 25
A409 1150	Spring Anchor	13- 6
A409 1195	Exit Drive Shaft	13- 33
A409 1197	Spacer - 10x16x1.6mm	13- 40
A422 1031	Lever - Pick-up Spring	9- 7
A422 1041	Gear - 27T	9- 18
A422 1042	Idle Gear - 22Z	7- 25
A422 1049	Gear - 27T	9- 19
A422 1050	Gear - 29T	9- 11
A422 1056	Gear - 19T	11- 19
A422 1063	Seal - 0.7x13x20	7- 7
A422 1063	Seal - 0.7x13x20	9- 3
A422 1064	Hinge - Pull-out	7- 1
A422 1067	Relay Roller Shaft	7- 23
A422 1068	Relay Roller	7- 9
A422 1071	Pull-out Lever	7- 10
A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	7- 37
A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	9- 6
A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	9- 13
A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	9- 28
A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	11- 9
A422 1078	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	13- 35
A422 1079	Bushing - 8x16x5mm	13- 16
A422 1080	Pulse Generator	7- 8
A422 1086	Pull-out Spring	7- 6
A422 1087	Shoulder Screw - M3x3	7- 3
A422 1093	Sensor Bracket	7- 32
A422 1106	Stay	11- 28
A422 1107	Stay - Belt Support Roller	11- 4
A422 1108	Stopper	11- 8
A422 1112	Belt Tension Spring	11- 22

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A422 1112	Belt Tension Spring	11- 27
A422 1114	Driven Roller - Transport Belt	11- 26
A422 1177	Indication Bracket	15- 31
A422 1183	Main Board Cover	15- 6
A422 1185	Belt Guide - Front Left	11- 7
A422 1186	Belt Guide - Rear Left	11- 18
A422 1187	Belt Guide - Front Right	11- 31
A422 1188	Belt Guide - Rear Right	11- 17
A422 1210	Inverter Roller	13- 9
A422 1216	Inverter Support Roller	13- 21
A422 1218	Pressure Lever Shaft	13- 23
A422 1231	Inverter Gate Spring	13- 12
A422 1234	Front Lever	13- 15
A422 1249	Upper Exit Roller	13- 43
A422 1257	Antistatic Brush	13- 19
A422 1265	Gear - 46T	13- 39
A422 1356	Pin - 3x26mm	5- 5
A422 1361	Rack - Side Guide	5- 21
A422 1381	Shoulder Screw - M4	5- 31
A422 1501	Gear - 20T	9- 23
A422 1503	Idle Shaft	9- 17
A422 1504	Shaft/Gear - 16T	9- 20
A422 1600	Pick-up Lever	9- 2
A422 1602	Pick-up Lever Plate	9- 1
A422 2030	Decal - Inverter Guide Plate	13- 10
A422 2030	Decal - Inverter Guide Plate	25- 6
A422 5203	Feed-out Sensor Harness	13- 27
A422 5207	Harness - Registration	7- 34
A422 5208	Harness - Paper Size	7- 45
A422 5255	Solenoid - DC24V (Invertor)	13- 30
A422 5270	Photosensor	7- 40
A422 5270	Photosensor	13- 25
A422 5310	Feed-out Motor - DC10W	13- 28
A422 5350	IC - HCTL-3	17- 1
A465 1057	Pull-out Bracket	7- 13

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A465 1066	Mylar - 0.1x21x58	7- 28
A465 1067	Mylar - 0.1x14.5x44	7- 30
A465 1068	Cushion - 2.5x14x43	7- 18
A465 1069	Harness Cover	7- 4
A465 1070	Lever Spring	7- 17
A465 1072	Lock Spring	7- 19
A465 1073	Pin - 4x76.5	7- 21
A465 1074	Pin - 4x77.5	7- 20
A465 1075	Shaft - 3x25	7- 22
A465 1076	Release Lever Knob	7- 14
A465 1077	Release Lever	7- 16
A465 1080	Fixing Plate - Feed-in Unit	7- 39
A465 1125	Angle Stopper	5- 30
A465 1126	Grounding Plate	15- 13
A465 1389	Spacer - 0.2mm	5- 29
A465 1397	Spacer - 0.5mm	5- 28
A465 5210	Fiber Optic Cable	17- 2
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	13- 4
5205 5250	LED Sensor Type S	7- 2
5219 1957	Stepped Screw - M4	15- 27
5443 2657	Gear - 28Z	5- 18
5443 2660	Spacer - 6 x 22 x 0.5 mm	5- 20
5443 2712	Cork Pad	5- 17
5443 2713	Wave Washer	5- 19
5446 2824	Screw - Duplex Guide Plate	13- 17
5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	5- 1
5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	5- 7
5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	7- 15
5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	7- 44
5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	11- 10
5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	11- 14
5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	15- 1
5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	15- 14
5894 2229	Solenoid Pin	9- 9
5894 2229	Solenoid Pin	13- 13

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
5894 2747	Mylar - Original Guides	5- 12
5894 2747	Mylar - Original Guides	5- 15
5936 2480	Magnet Catch Ass’y	11- 11
5936 5221	Heat Sink	17- 3
5936 5348	Thin Original Feed Switch	15- 7
5936 7901	Decal - English	15- 5
5936 7901	Decal - English	25- 7

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0313 0030W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x3	15-101
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	7-101
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	9-101
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	13-101
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	9-102
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	13-102
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	15-102
0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	15-103
0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x14	15-104
0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	5-101
0314 0060M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	15-105
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	7-102
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	11-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	13-103
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	15-106
0315 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x14	5-102
0344 0050D	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x5	5-103
0344 0060W	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x6	15-107
0353 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x8	11-102
0354 0060W	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x6	15-108
0413 0082W	Tapping Screw - M3x8	5-104
0573 0030E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M3x3	9-104
0573 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M3x6	9-105
0632 0080G	Parallel Key - 2x8mm	13-104
0632 0100G	Pin - 2x10mm	7-103
0632 0100G	Pin - 2x10mm	11-103
0632 0100G	Pin - 2x10mm	13-105
0632 0140G	Parallel Pin	9-108
0633 0120G	Parallel Pin - 3x12	13-106
0701 0040B	Flat Washer - M4	9-109
0701 0040B	Flat Washer - M4	13-107
0704 0040C	Toothed Washer - M4	15-109
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	7-104
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	9-110
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	13-108

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	7-105
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	11-104
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	13-109
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	5-105
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	7-106
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	9-111
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	11-105
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	13-110
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	11-106
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	9-112
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	13-111
0741 3505	Ball Bearing - 5 x 10 x 4 mm	9-113
0741 3505	Ball Bearing - 5 x 10 x 4 mm	13-112
0741 3506	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4 mm	9-114
0741 3506	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4 mm	11-107
0741 3806	Ball Bearing - 6x13x5mm	11-108
0742 3905	Ball Bearing - 5 x 13 x 4 mm	13-113
0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	15-110
0950 4006W	Screw : M4 x 6 (100pcs/1Set)	7-107
0950 4006W	Screw : M4 x 6 (100pcs/1Set)	15-111
0951 3006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	9-116
0951 3006W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x6	13-114
0951 3010W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x10	7-108
0951 3010W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x10	13-115
0951 4005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x5	5-106
0951 4005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x5	7-109
0951 4006E	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - Mx6	13-116
0951 4006E	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - Mx6	15-112
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	9-117
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	13-117
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	15-113
1005 0843	Heat Sink - OSH2425SP	17-101
1100 0051	Wire Terminal	21-101
1100 0340	Closed Terminal	19-101
1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	19-102

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1100 1190	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	21-102
1100 1190	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	23-101
1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	23-102
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	19-103
1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	19-104
1100 1327	Contact	19-105
1100 1327	Contact	23-103
1100 1329	Socket Contact	19-106
1100 1348	Pin Contact	19-107
1100 1447	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	21-103
1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	17-102
1102 0958	Connector - 2P	17-103
1102 1048	Pin Housing - Mate-N-Lock - 3P	17-104
1102 1089	Connector - 3P	19-108
1102 1350	Connector - 5239-2P	23-104
1102 1373	Connector - 3P	21-104
1102 1408	Connector - 1P	19-109
1102 1515	Connector - 2P	23-105
1102 1517	Connector - 4P	21-105
1102 1517	Connector - 4P	23-106
1102 1756	Connector - 2P	19-110
1102 1910	Connector - 2P	19-111
1102 1911	Connector - 3P	19-112
1102 1912	Connector - 4P	19-113
1102 1912	Connector - 4P	23-107
1102 1914	Connector - 6P	19-114
1102 1924	Connector - 2P	19-115
1102 1925	Connector - 3P	19-116
1102 1938	Connector - 2P	19-117
1102 1939	Connector - 3P	19-118
1102 1983	Socket Housing - 3P	19-119
1102 2966	Connector - HIF3BA-34PA	17-105
1103 0659	Connector - 34P	19-120
1103 1726	Connector - 4P	17-106
1103 1729	Connector - 7P	17-107

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1104 0271	LSI Socket - 28P	17-108
1104 0333	Fuse Holder	17-109
1105 0199	Clamp	9-106
1105 0199	Clamp	13-118
1105 0199	Clamp	13-119
1105 0199	Clamp	15-114
1105 0310	Wire Clamp	9-103
1106 0430	Bushing - 13mm	15-115
1107 0354	Fuse - 3.15A/125V	15-116
1107 0354	Fuse - 3.15A/125V	17-110
1204 1319	Microswitch	15- 20
1204 1385	Push Switch	17-111
1204 1422	DIP Switch	17-112
1401 0282	Transistor - 2SB1020	17-113
1401 0329	Transistor Array - MP4503	17-114
1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	17-115
1403 0308	LED - TLR-102A	17-116
1403 0388	Photocoupler - ON3111	17-117
1407 0602	IC - TC4040BP	17-118
1407 0604	IC - TC4049BP	17-119
1407 1026	IC - SN74LS373N	17-120
1407 1334	IC - UPD7810G	17-121
1407 1348	IC - TD62304AP	17-122
1407 1535	IC - TD62308AP	17-123
1408 0264	IC - 7812	17-124
1408 0408	IC - PST518A	17-126
1408 0521	IC - M51971L	17-127
1408 0538	IC - SI8301L	17-128
1408 0578	IC - HA17339	17-129
1503 0071	Oscillator - 12MHz	17-130
1600 0239	Resistor - 0.47 Ω ±5% 1W	17-131
1600 0576	Resistor - 33 Ω ±10% 5W	17-132
1600 1226	Resistor - 8.2 Ω 3W ±5%	17-133
1601 1732	Resistor - 390 Ω ±5% 1W	17-134
1601 7326	Resistor Array - 10k Ω	17-135

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1601 7374	Resistor Array - 4.7K Ω	17-136
1601 8145	Variable Resistor - 5k Ω 0.5W	17-137
1601 8147	Variable Resistor - 10k Ω 0.5W	17-138
1601 8148	Variable Resistor - 20k Ω 0.5W	17-139
1604 1360	Capacitor - 3300mF 10V	17-140
1604 1378	Capacitor - 1mF 50V	17-141
1604 1379	Capacitor - 2.2uF ±20% 50V	17-142
1604 1380	Capacitor - 3.3uF 50V	17-143
1604 1381	Capacitor - 4.7uF 50V	17-144
1604 1382	Capacitor - 10uF 50V	17-145
1604 1383	Capacitor - 22mF 50V	17-146
1604 1386	Capacitor - 100uF ±20% 50V	17-147
1604 1390	Capacitor - 1000mF 50V	17-148
1605 0127	Ceramic Capacitor - 30pF ±50%	17-149
1605 0141	Capacitor - 4700pF 50V	17-150
1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	17-151
1606 1326	Capacitor - 100pF 50v ±10%	17-152
1606 1348	Capacitor - 0.022uF 50V	17-153
1606 1451	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	17-154
1606 1452	Capacitor - 0.01uF 50V	17-155
1607 0116	Ferrite Core	23-108
1610 0031	Resistor - 47 Ω 1/8W	17-156
1610 0035	Resistor - 100 Ω 1/8W ±5%	17-157
1610 0047	Resistor - 330 Ω 1/8W ±5%	17-158
1610 0053	Resistor - 1k Ω 1/8W ±5%	17-159
1610 0057	Resistor - 1.5k Ω 1/8W ±5%	17-160
1610 0065	Resistor - 3.3K Ω 1/8W ±5%	17-161
1610 0067	Resistor - 4.7k Ω 1/8W ±5%	17-162
1610 0071	Resistor - 10k Ω ±5% 1/8W	17-163
1610 0073	Resistor - 12K Ω 1/8W ±5%	17-164
1610 0079	Resistor - 22k Ω 1/8W ±5%	17-165
1610 0107	Resistor - 1M Ω 1/8W ±5%	17-166
1610 0286	Capacitor - 100pF 50V ±10%	17-167
1611 4103	Resistor - 10k Ω 1/4T ±5%	17-168
1611 4121	Resistor - 120 Ω 1/4T ±5%	17-169

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1611 4154	Resistor - 150k Ω 1/4T ±5%	17-170
1611 4202	Resistor - 2k Ω 1/4T ±5%	17-171
1611 4229	Resistor - 2.2 Ω 1/4W ±5%	17-172
1611 4272	Resistor - 2.7k Ω 1/4T ±5%	17-173
1611 4393	Resistor - 39k Ω 1/4T ±5%	17-174
1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7k Ω ±5% 1/4W	17-125

CS120 (A327)

PARTS CATALOG

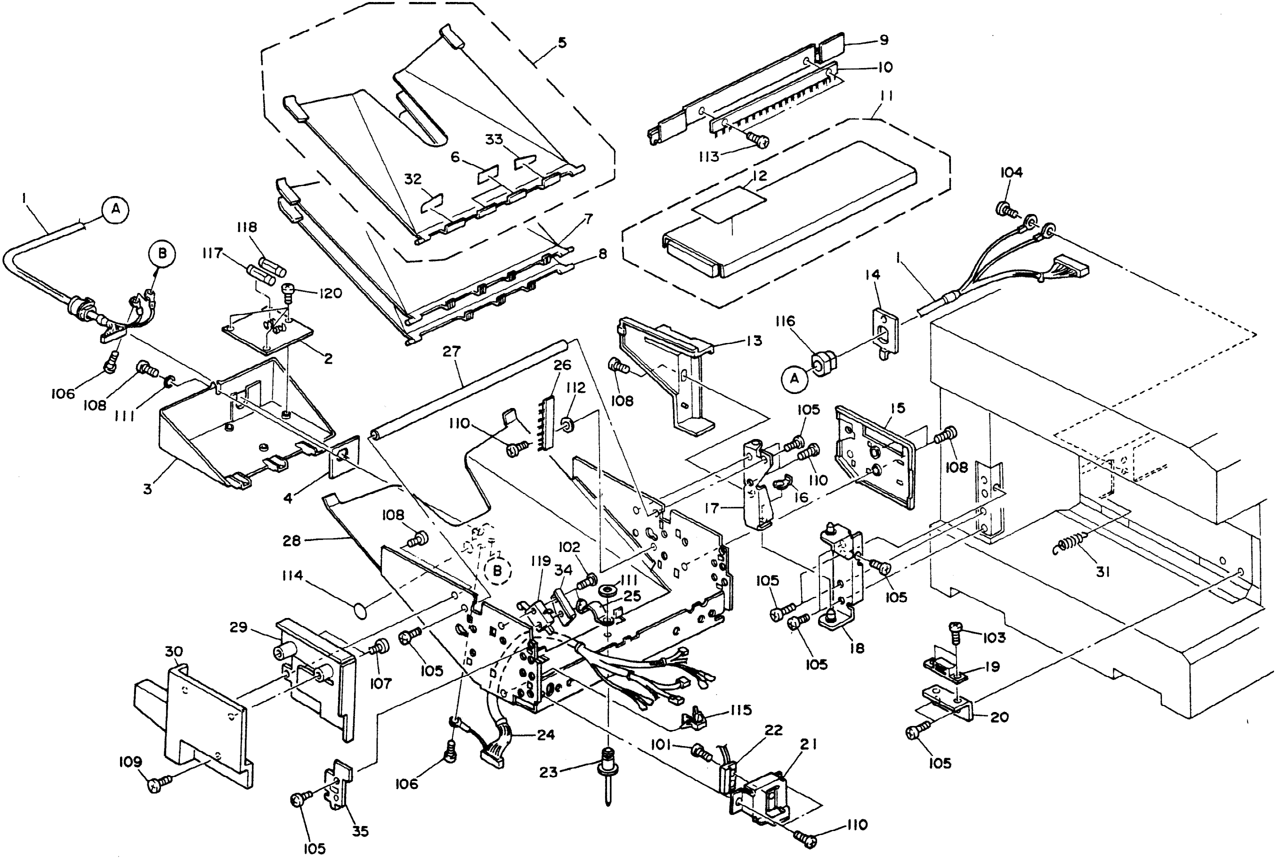
INTRODUCTION

This chapter instructs you the numbers and names of these parts on this machine.

INDEX to PARTS CATALOG

1. EXTERIOR (A327) 2
2. TRANSPORT SECTION (A327) 4
3. SORTER MAIN BOARD (A327) 6
4. SORTER MAIN HARNESS (A327) 8
5. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A327) 10
Parts Index 12

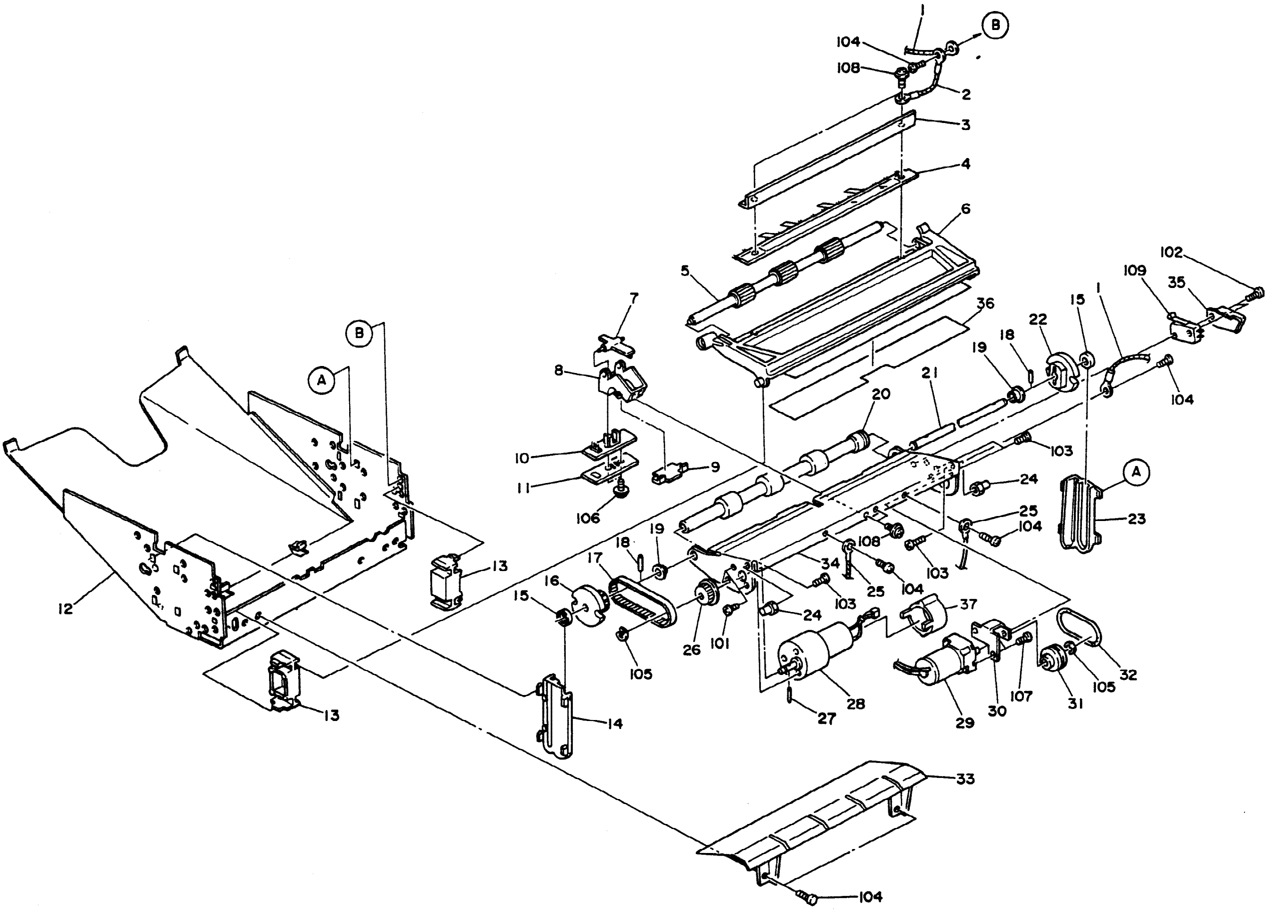
1. EXTERIOR (A327)


5
9
10
11
113
12
33
6
32
104
1
A
7
B
118
117
8
120
14
1
2
116
13
27
26
112
106
108
111
108
A
105
15
110
108
3
4
17
110
16
108
28
B
102
119
34
111
114
25
105
105
31
29
30
107
105
105
18
103
19
115
24
22
101
21
20
109
106
23
105
110
35
105

1. EXTERIOR (A327)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A327 5610	Interface Harness - 110V	1
1	A327 5615	Interface Harness - 220/240V	1
2	A327 5510	Sorter Main Board	1
3	A467 6161	Lower Cover	1
4	6802 5961	Strain Relief Plate	1
5	A490 3005	Sorter Bin - Top	1
6	6801 3145	Paper Stopper	2
7	A414 3151	Sorter Bin - Even	4
8	A414 3111	Sorter Bin - Odd	4
9	6801 6211	Top Stay	2
10	6769 2272	Antistatic Brush	2
11	A490 6001	Upper Cover	1
12	A490 7802	Misfeed Removal Decal	1
13	A490 6141	Hinge Cover	1
14	A327 5960	Sorter Bracket	1
15	A490 6131	Rear Cover	1
16	5447 2681	Snap Ring	1
17	A490 1020	Upper Hinge Bracket	1
18	A490 1021	Lower Hinge Bracket	1
19	6802 7125	Magnet - Sorter Mounting Base	1
20	A490 7511	Magnet Catch Bracket	1
21	A490 5951	Sensor Bracket	1
22	6802 5640	Reed Switch	1
23	6802 5839	Cord Clamp Rivet	1
24	6801 5600	Sorter Main Harness	1
25	6802 5838	Cord Clamp - M16	1
26	6802 3161	Antistatic Brush - Bin	1
27	AA14 0279	Frame Shaft	1
28	A490 1011	Sorter Frame	1
29	A327 6121	Front Support Cover	1
30	A327 6111	Front Cover	1
31	AA06 0356	Exit Cover Spring	1
32	A490 3146	Front Mylar Seal - Top Bin	1
33	A490 3147	Rear Mylar Seal - Top Bin	1
34	6802 5971	Home Position Switch Cover	1
35	A327 1091	Support Bracket	1
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x16	
103	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
104	0314 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
105	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
106	0315 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	
107	0324 0080Z	Sunk Screw - 4x8	
108	0354 0080F	Screw - M4x8	
109	0354 0100F	Screw - M4x10	
110	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
111	0700 0040B	Flat Washer - M4 100 Pcs/Set	
112	0703 0040B	Philips Washer - M4	
113	0960 3006W	Philips Flange Screw - M3x6	
114	1005 0335	Earth Mark	
115	1105 0087	Clamp	
116	1106 0366	Cord Clamp	
117	1107 0406	Fuse - 250V,0.5A	
118	1107 0409	Fuse - 250V,1A	
119	1204 1376	Microswitch	
120	0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	

2. TRANSPORT SECTION (A327)


1
B
104
108
2
3
4
6
102
109
35
5
36
15
1
22
7
18
19
B
A
8
21
104
20
103
10
9
24
A
11
25
104
23
106
19
108
18
17
34
103
13
16
25
104
15
37
12
103
24
101
26
105
32
105
107
28
31
13
30
27
29
14
33
104

2. TRANSPORT SECTION (A327)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	6802 5720	Grounding Wire	2
2	6802 5703	Grounding Wire	1
3	6802 2032	Antistatic Brush Angle	1
4	A327 2031	Antistatic Brush - Feed Out	1
5	6801 2021	Upper Exit Roller	1
6	6802 2015	Upper Guide Plate	1
7	6802 2357	Exit Sensor Feeler	1
8	6802 2355	Exit Sensor Bracket	1
9	6801 5921	Harness Guidebracket	1
10	6801 5520	Exit Sensor Board	1
11	6801 5911	Insulating Sheet - Exit Sensor	1
12	A490 1011	Sorter Frame	1
13	6802 1025	Up-down Plate Guide	2
14	6802 1021	Front Slot Liner	1
15	6802 2239	Slot Roller	2
16	6802 2233	Transfer Wheel - A	1
17	6802 2317	Timing Belt - 80XL	1
18	6802 2217	Parallel Key	2
19	6802 2215	Bushing	2
20	6801 2123	Lower Exit Roller	1
21	6802 2213	Bin Drive Shaft	1
22	6802 2237	Transfer Wheel - B	1
23	6802 1023	Rear Slot Liner	1
24	6802 2117	Shaft - Lower Guide Plate	2
25	6801 5600	Sorter Main Harness	1
26	6802 2313	Timing Pulley - 12T	1
27	6802 2315	Drive Pulley Shaft	1
28	A327 5406	Bin Drive Motor	1
29	A423 5410	DC Motor - 24V 2.9W	1
30	6801 2331	Bracket - Roller Drive Motor	1
31	6801 2335	Roller Drive Pulley	1
32	6801 2322	Belt - M3 x 175	1
33	A467 2510	Guide Plate	1
34	6801 2115	Lower Guide Plate	1
35	6802 5972	Wheel Switch Cover	1
36	6802 2035	Upper Reinforcement Guide	1
37	A327 2318	Thermofuse Cover	1
101	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
102	0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x16	
103	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
104	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
105	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
106	0965 3008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x8	
107	0965 3010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x10	
108	0965 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
109	1204 1376	Microswitch	

3. SORTER MAIN BOARD (A327)

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C101	112
C102	113
C103	112
C104	113
C105	114
C107	114

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN101	101
CN102	102

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D101	110

FUSE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
FU101	104
(FU101)	103
FU102	105
(FU102)	103

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC101	111

PU

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
PU101	109

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R101	117
R102	119
R103	120
R104	118
R105	115
R106	123
R107	123
R108	123
R109	123
R110	115
R111	116
R112	122
R113	124
R114	121
R115	115
R116	116
R117	122
R118	123
R119	125

TRANSISTOR

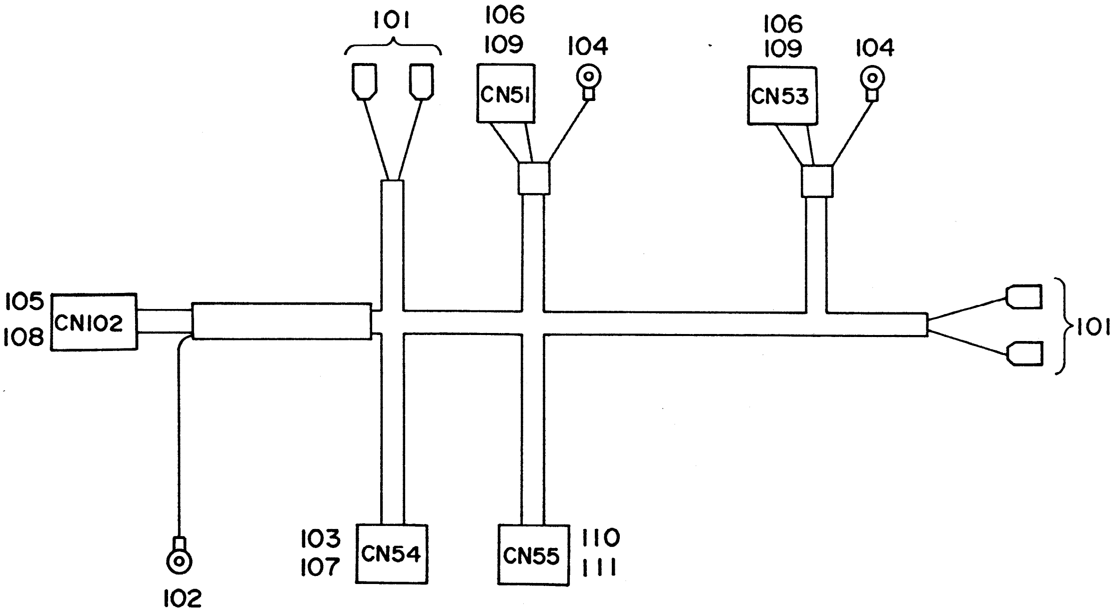
SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q101	108
Q102	106
Q103	107
Q104	107

3. SORTER MAIN BOARD (A327)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A327 5510	Sorter Main Board	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1103 1732	Connector - 10P	
102	1103 1735	Connector - 13P	
103	1104 0307	Fuse Holder	
104	1107 0386	Fuse - 1A	
105	1107 0406	Fuse - 250V,0.5A	
106	1400 0072	Transistor - 2SC372Y	
107	1400 0301	Transistor - 2SC1213AK	
108	1401 0266	Transistor - 2SD1260 - P.Q	
109	1401 0325	Transistor Array - PU4320	
110	1401 0832	Diode - 100V 1A	
111	1408 0200	IC - TA75339P	
112	1604 1386	Capacitor - 100mF +-20% 50V	
113	1605 0604	Capacitor - 0.1mF 50V	
114	1606 1336	Capacitor - 10000pF -20% +80% 50V	
115	1611 4102	Resistor - 1K Ohm 1/4T +-5%	
116	1611 4103	Resistor - 10k Ohm 1/4T +-5%	
117	1611 4121	Resistor - 120 Ohm 1/4T +-5%	
118	1611 4222	Resistor - 2.2K Ohm 1/4T +-5%	
119	1611 4223	Resistor - 22k Ohm 1/4T +-5%	
120	1611 4302	Resistor - 3.0k Ohm 1/4T +-5%	
121	1611 4332	Resistor - 3.3K Ohm 1/4T +-5%	
122	1611 4392	Resistor - 3.9k Ohm 1/4T +-5%	
123	1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7K Ohm 1/4W +-5%	
124	1611 4473	Resistor - 47K Ohm 1/4T +-5%	
125	1611 4752	Resistor - 7.5k Ohm 1/4T +5%	

4. SORTER MAIN HARNESS (A327)


101
106
109
104
CN51
106
109
104
CN53
105
108
CN102
101
102
103
107
CN54
CN55
110
111

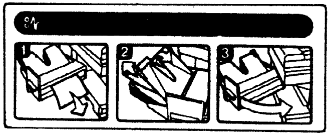
4. SORTER MAIN HARNESS (A327)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	6801 5600	Sorter Main Harness	1

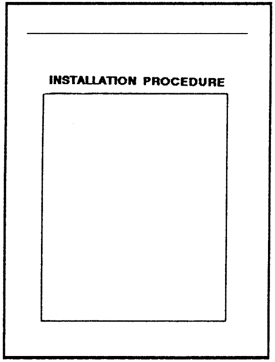
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 0298	Solid Strand	
102	1100 1159	Ground Terminal	
103	1100 0861	Socket Terminal - Large	
104	1100 1264	Wire Terminal	
105	1100 1327	Contact	
106	1100 1328	Contact	
107	1102 0415	Connector Housing	
108	1102 1921	Connector - 13P	
109	1102 1964	Connector - 2P	
110	6802 5817	Connector - 5P	
111	6802 5823	Key - PK100C	

5. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A327)

1



2


INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

5. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A327)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A490 7802	Misfeed Removal Decal	1
2	A327 8615	Instruction Proceduer	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A327 1091	Support Bracket	3- 35
A327 2031	Antistatic Brush - Feed Out	5- 4
A327 2318	Thermofuse Cover	5- 37
A327 5406	Bin Drive Motor	5- 28
A327 5510	Sorter Main Board	3- 2
A327 5510	Sorter Main Board	7- *
A327 5610	Interface Harness - 110V	3- 1
A327 5615	Interface Harness - 220/240V	3- 1
A327 5960	Sorter Bracket	3- 14
A327 6111	Front Cover	3- 30
A327 6121	Front Support Cover	3- 29
A327 8615	Instruction Proceduer	11- 2

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA06 0356	Exit Cover Spring	3- 31
AA14 0279	Frame Shaft	3- 27
A414 3111	Sorter Bin - Odd	3- 8
A414 3151	Sorter Bin - Even	3- 7
A423 5410	DC Motor - 24V 2.9W	5- 29
A467 2510	Guide Plate	5- 33
A467 6161	Lower Cover	3- 3
A490 1011	Sorter Frame	3- 28
A490 1011	Sorter Frame	5- 12
A490 1020	Upper Hinge Bracket	3- 17
A490 1021	Lower Hinge Bracket	3- 18
A490 3005	Sorter Bin - Top	3- 5
A490 3146	Front Mylar Seal - Top Bin	3- 32
A490 3147	Rear Mylar Seal - Top Bin	3- 33
A490 5951	Sensor Bracket	3- 21
A490 6001	Upper Cover	3- 11
A490 6131	Rear Cover	3- 15
A490 6141	Hinge Cover	3- 13
A490 7511	Magnet Catch Bracket	3- 20
A490 7802	Misfeed Removal Decal	3- 12
A490 7802	Misfeed Removal Decal	11- 1
5447 2681	Snap Ring	3- 16
6769 2272	Antistatic Brush	3- 10
6801 2021	Upper Exit Roller	5- 5
6801 2115	Lower Guide Plate	5- 34
6801 2123	Lower Exit Roller	5- 20
6801 2322	Belt - M3 x 175	5- 32
6801 2331	Bracket - Roller Drive Motor	5- 30
6801 2335	Roller Drive Pulley	5- 31
6801 3145	Paper Stopper	3- 6
6801 5520	Exit Sensor Board	5- 10
6801 5600	Sorter Main Harness	3- 24
6801 5600	Sorter Main Harness	5- 25
6801 5600	Sorter Main Harness	9- *
6801 5911	Insulating Sheet - Exit Sensor	5- 11

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
6801 5921	Harness Guidebracket	5- 9
6801 6211	Top Stay	3- 9
6802 1021	Front Slot Liner	5- 14
6802 1023	Rear Slot Liner	5- 23
6802 1025	Up-down Plate Guide	5- 13
6802 2015	Upper Guide Plate	5- 6
6802 2032	Antistatic Brush Angle	5- 3
6802 2035	Upper Reinforcement Guide	5- 36
6802 2117	Shaft - Lower Guide Plate	5- 24
6802 2213	Bin Drive Shaft	5- 21
6802 2215	Bushing	5- 19
6802 2217	Parallel Key	5- 18
6802 2233	Transfer Wheel - A	5- 16
6802 2237	Transfer Wheel - B	5- 22
6802 2239	Slot Roller	5- 15
6802 2313	Timing Pulley - 12T	5- 26
6802 2315	Drive Pulley Shaft	5- 27
6802 2317	Timing Belt - 80XL	5- 17
6802 2355	Exit Sensor Bracket	5- 8
6802 2357	Exit Sensor Feeler	5- 7
6802 3161	Antistatic Brush - Bin	3- 26
6802 5640	Reed Switch	3- 22
6802 5703	Grounding Wire	5- 2
6802 5720	Grounding Wire	5- 1
6802 5817	Connector - 5P	9-110
6802 5823	Key - PK100C	9-111
6802 5838	Cord Clamp - M16	3- 25
6802 5839	Cord Clamp Rivet	3- 23
6802 5961	Strain Relief Plate	3- 4
6802 5971	Home Position Switch Cover	3- 34
6802 5972	Wheel Switch Cover	5- 35
6802 7125	Magnet - Sorter Mounting Base	3- 19

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	5-101
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	3-101
0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x16	3-102
0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x16	5-102
0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	3-120
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	3-103
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	5-103
0314 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	3-104
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	3-105
0315 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	3-106
0324 0080Z	Sunk Screw - 4x8	3-107
0354 0080F	Screw - M4x8	3-108
0354 0100F	Screw - M4x10	3-109
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	3-110
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	5-104
0700 0040B	Flat Washer - M4 100 Pcs/Set	3-111
0703 0040B	Philips Washer - M4	3-112
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	5-105
0960 3006W	Philips Flange Screw - M3x6	3-113
0965 3008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x8	5-106
0965 3010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x10	5-107
0965 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	5-108
1005 0335	Earth Mark	3-114
1100 0298	Solid Strand	9-101
1100 0861	Socket Terminal - Large	9-103
1100 1159	Ground Terminal	9-102
1100 1264	Wire Terminal	9-104
1100 1327	Contact	9-105
1100 1328	Contact	9-106
1102 0415	Connector Housing	9-107
1102 1921	Connector - 13P	9-108
1102 1964	Connector - 2P	9-109
1103 1732	Connector - 10P	7-101
1103 1735	Connector - 13P	7-102
1104 0307	Fuse Holder	7-103

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1105 0087	Clamp	3-115
1106 0366	Cord Clamp	3-116
1107 0386	Fuse - 1A	7-104
1107 0406	Fuse - 250V,0.5A	3-117
1107 0406	Fuse - 250V,0.5A	7-105
1107 0409	Fuse - 250V,1A	3-118
1204 1376	Microswitch	3-119
1204 1376	Microswitch	5-109
1400 0072	Transistor - 2SC372Y	7-106
1400 0301	Transistor - 2SC1213AK	7-107
1401 0266	Transistor - 2SD1260 - P.Q	7-108
1401 0325	Transistor Array - PU4320	7-109
1401 0832	Diode - 100V 1A	7-110
1408 0200	IC - TA75339P	7-111
1604 1386	Capacitor - 100mF ±20% 50V	7-112
1605 0604	Capacitor - 0.1mF 50V	7-113
1606 1336	Capacitor - 10000pF -20% +80% 50V	7-114
1611 4102	Resistor - 1K Ω 1/4T ±5%	7-115
1611 4103	Resistor - 10k Ω 1/4T ±5%	7-116
1611 4121	Resistor - 120 Ω 1/4T ±5%	7-117
1611 4222	Resistor - 2.2K Ω 1/4T ±5%	7-118
1611 4223	Resistor - 22k Ω 1/4T ±5%	7-119
1611 4302	Resistor - 3.0k Ω 1/4T ±5%	7-120
1611 4332	Resistor - 3.3K Ω 1/4T ±5%	7-121
1611 4392	Resistor - 3.9k Ω 1/4T ±5%	7-122
1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7K Ω 1/4W ±5%	7-123
1611 4473	Resistor - 47K Ω 1/4T ±5%	7-124
1611 4752	Resistor - 7.5k Ω 1/4T +5%	7-125

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.

MR20 (A952)

This parts catalog includes MB No 1 to 3.

PARTS CATALOG

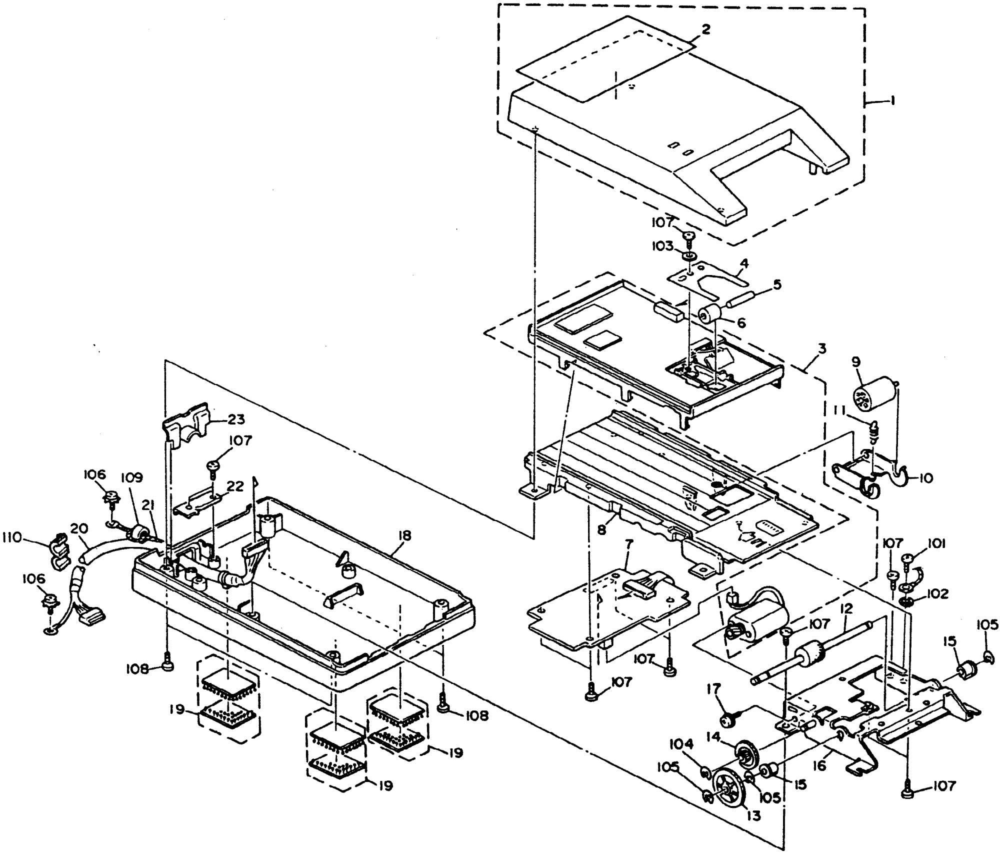
INTRODUCTION

This chapter instructs you the numbers and names of these parts on this machine.

INDEX to PARTS CATALOG

1. MENU READER (A952) 2
2. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A952) 4
Parts Index 6

1. MENU READER (A952)


2
1
107
103
4
5
6
3
9
11
10
23
107
106
109
22
21
110
20
18
8
7
107
101
102
12
107
105
15
106
108
107
107
17
104
14
16
105
15
105
13
107
108
19
19
19

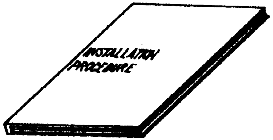
1. MENU READER (A952)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A952 1021	Upper Cover - LT	1
	A952 1001	x/x MB2	1
1	A952 1023	Upper Cover - A4	1
	A952 1004	x/x MB2	1
2	A952 1003	Indicator Decal - English	1
2	A952 2001	Indicator Decal - Multi	1
3	A952 9500	Sheet Read Boards & Motor	1
4	A952 1150	Leaf Spring	1
5	A952 1151	Shaft - Upper Transport Roller	1
6	A952 1152	Upper Transport Roller	1
7	A952 1160	Motor Control Board	1
8	A952 1105	Menu Sheet Table - LT	1
8	A952 1106	Menu Sheet Table - A4	1
9	A952 1161	Sheet Read Roller	1
10	A952 1162	Bracket - Sheet Read Roller	1
11	A952 1163	Spring - Sheet Read Roller	1
12	A952 1171	Lower Transport Roller	1
13	A952 1172	Gear - 62Z	1
14	A952 1173	Gear - 46Z	1
15	A952 1174	Bushing	2
16	A952 1176	Motor Bracket	1
17	A952 1177	Motor Screw	2
18	A952 1203	Lower Cover	1
19	A952 1250	Velcro	3
20	A952 1204	Interface Harness	1
21	A952 1205	Grunding Wire - 115V	1
21	A952 1209	Grunding Wire - 220/240V	1
22	A952 1251	Harness Clamp	1
23	A952 1207	Shielding Plate	1

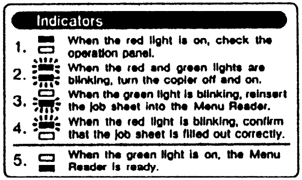
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0312 5060M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M2.5x6	
102	0704 0025J	Toothed Washer - M2.5	
103	0708 0025B	Flat Washer - M2.5	
104	0720 0020B	Retaining Ring - M2	
105	0720 0030B	Retaining Ring - M3	
106	0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
107	0412 6062B	Tapping Screw - M2.6x6	
	0985 2560B	Tapping Screw - M2.5x6 x/o MB1	
108	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
	0412 6082B	Tapping Screw - M2.6x8 x/x MB2	
	0985 2580B	Tapping Screw - M2.5x8 x/o MB1	
109	1607 0432	Ferrite Core - ESD-R-19C MB2 (Added)	
110	1607 0430	Ferrite Core - TRCC-23-11-14 MB3 (Added)	

2. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A952)

1



2



Indicators

1. When the red light is on, check the operation panel.
2. When the red and green lights are blinking, turn the copier off and on.
3. When the green light is blinking, reinsert the job sheet into the Menu Reader.
4. When the red light is blinking, confirm that the job sheet is filled out correctly.
5. When the green light is on, the Menu Reader is ready.

2. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A952)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A952 8610	Installation Procedure - English	1
1	A952 8615	Installation Procedure - Malti	1
2	A952 1003	Indicator Decal - English	1
2	A952 2001	Indicator Decal - Multi	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A952 1001	x/x MB2	3- 1
A952 1003	Indicator Decal - English	3- 2
A952 1003	Indicator Decal - English	5- 2
A952 1004	x/x MB2	3- 1
A952 1021	Upper Cover - LT	3- 1
A952 1023	Upper Cover - A4	3- 1
A952 1105	Menu Sheet Table - LT	3- 8
A952 1106	Menu Sheet Table - A4	3- 8
A952 1150	Leaf Spring	3- 4
A952 1151	Shaft - Upper Transport Roller	3- 5
A952 1152	Upper Transport Roller	3- 6
A952 1160	Motor Control Board	3- 7
A952 1161	Sheet Read Roller	3- 9
A952 1162	Bracket - Sheet Read Roller	3-10
A952 1163	Spring - Sheet Read Roller	3-11
A952 1171	Lower Transport Roller	3-12
A952 1172	Gear - 62Z	3-13
A952 1173	Gear - 46Z	3-14
A952 1174	Bushing	3-15
A952 1176	Motor Bracket	3-16
A952 1177	Motor Screw	3-17
A952 1203	Lower Cover	3-18
A952 1204	Interface Harness	3-20
A952 1205	Grunding Wire - 115V	3-21
A952 1207	Shielding Plate	3-23
A952 1209	Grunding Wire - 220/240V	3-21
A952 1250	Velcro	3-19
A952 1251	Harness Clamp	3-22
A952 2001	Indicator Decal - Multi	3- 2
A952 2001	Indicator Decal - Multi	5- 2
A952 8610	Installation Procedure - English	5- 1
A952 8615	Installation Procedure - Malti	5- 1
A952 9500	Sheet Read Boards & Motor	3- 3

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0312 5060M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M2.5x6	3-101
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	3-108
0412 6062B	Tapping Screw - M2.6x6	3-107
0412 6082B	Tapping Screw - M2.6x8 x/x MB2	3-108
0704 0025J	Toothed Washer - M2.5	3-102
0708 0025B	Flat Washer - M2.5	3-103
0720 0020B	Retaining Ring - M2	3-104
0720 0030B	Retaining Ring - M3	3-105
0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	3-106
0985 2560B	Tapping Screw - M2.5x6 x/o MB1	3-107
0985 2580B	Tapping Screw - M2.5x8 x/o MB1	3-108
1607 0430	Ferrite Core - TRCC-23-11-14 MB3 (Added)	3-110
1607 0432	Ferrite Core - ESD-R-19C MB2 (Added)	3-109

PS140/250 (A325/A326)

PARTS CATALOG

INTRODUCTION

This chapter instructs you the numbers and names of these parts on this machine.

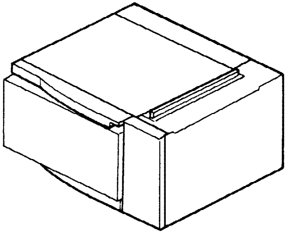
INDEX to PARTS CATALOG

LOCATION OF UNIT 2
1. EXTERIOR (A325/A326) 4
2. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A326) 6
3. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A325) 8
4. PAPER FEED TRAY (A325/A326) 10
5. PAPER FEED SECTION (A325/A326) 12
6. TRAY LIFT SECTION (A325/A326) 14
7. DRIVE SECTION (A325/A326) 16
8. FRAME SECTION (A325/A326) 18
9. INTERFACE BOARD (A325/A326) 20
10. MAIN HARNESS (A325) 22
11. MAIN HARENSS (A326) 24
12. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A325/A326) 26
13. SPECIAL TOOL (A325/A326) 28
Parts Index 30

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
***	**** ****	************	1 (1)

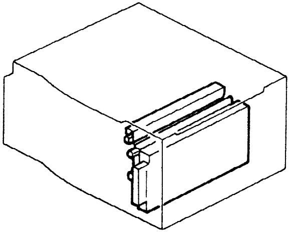
A326 A325

1. EXTERIOR (A325/A326)



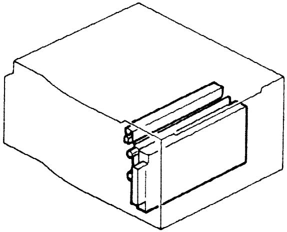
See Page 4

2. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A326)



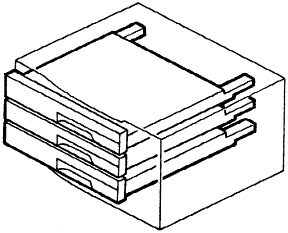
See Page 6

3. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A325)



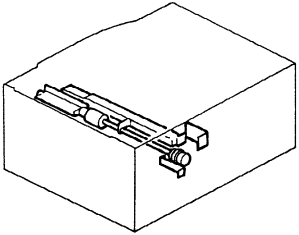
See Page 8

4. PAPER FEED TRAY (A325/A326)



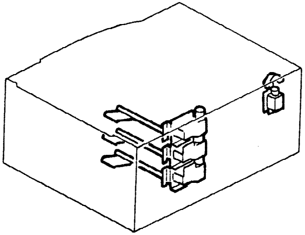
See Page 10

5. PAPER FEED SECTION (A325/A326)



See Page 12

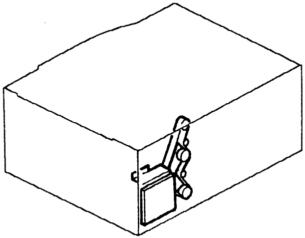
6. TRAY LIFT SECTION (A325/A326)



See Page 14

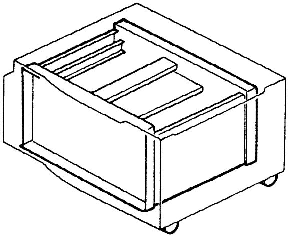
LOCATION OF UNIT

7. DRIVE SECTION (A325/A326)



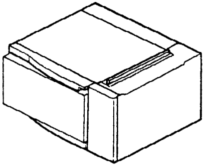
See Page 16

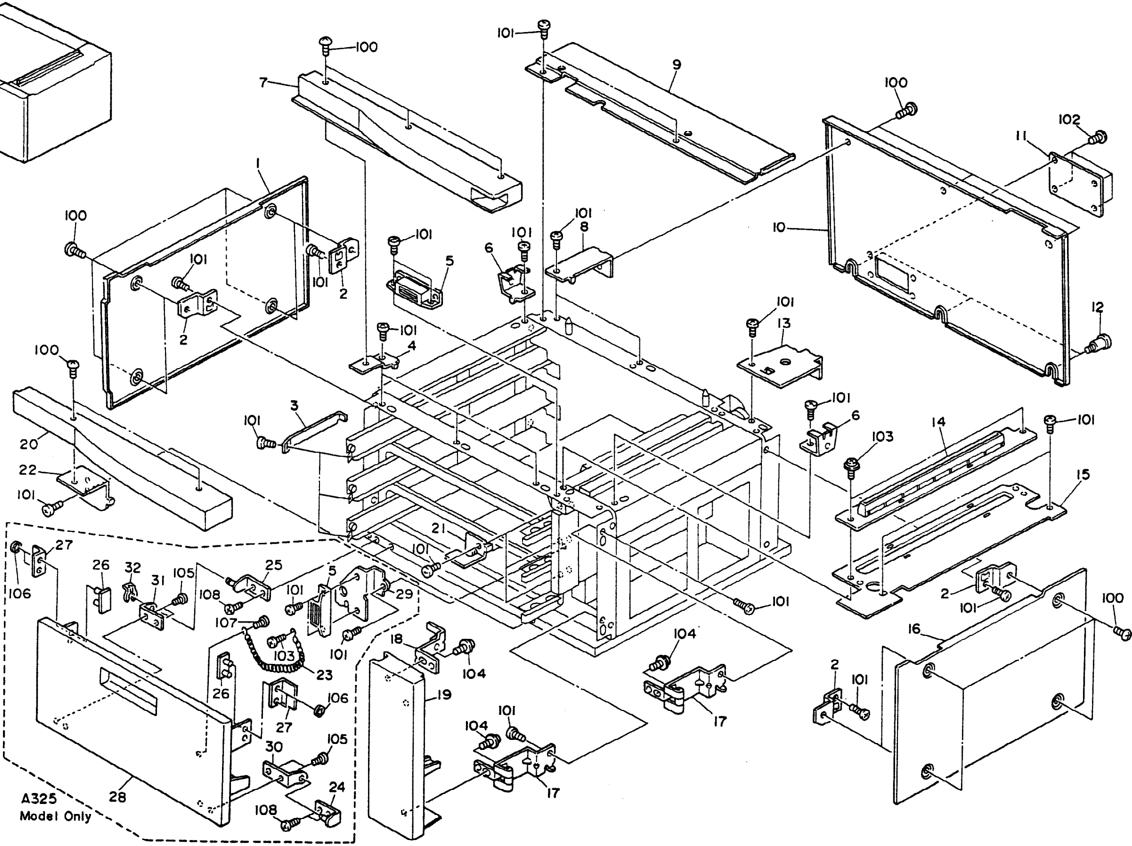
8. FRAME SECTION (A325/A326)



See Page 18

1. EXTERIOR (A325/A326)





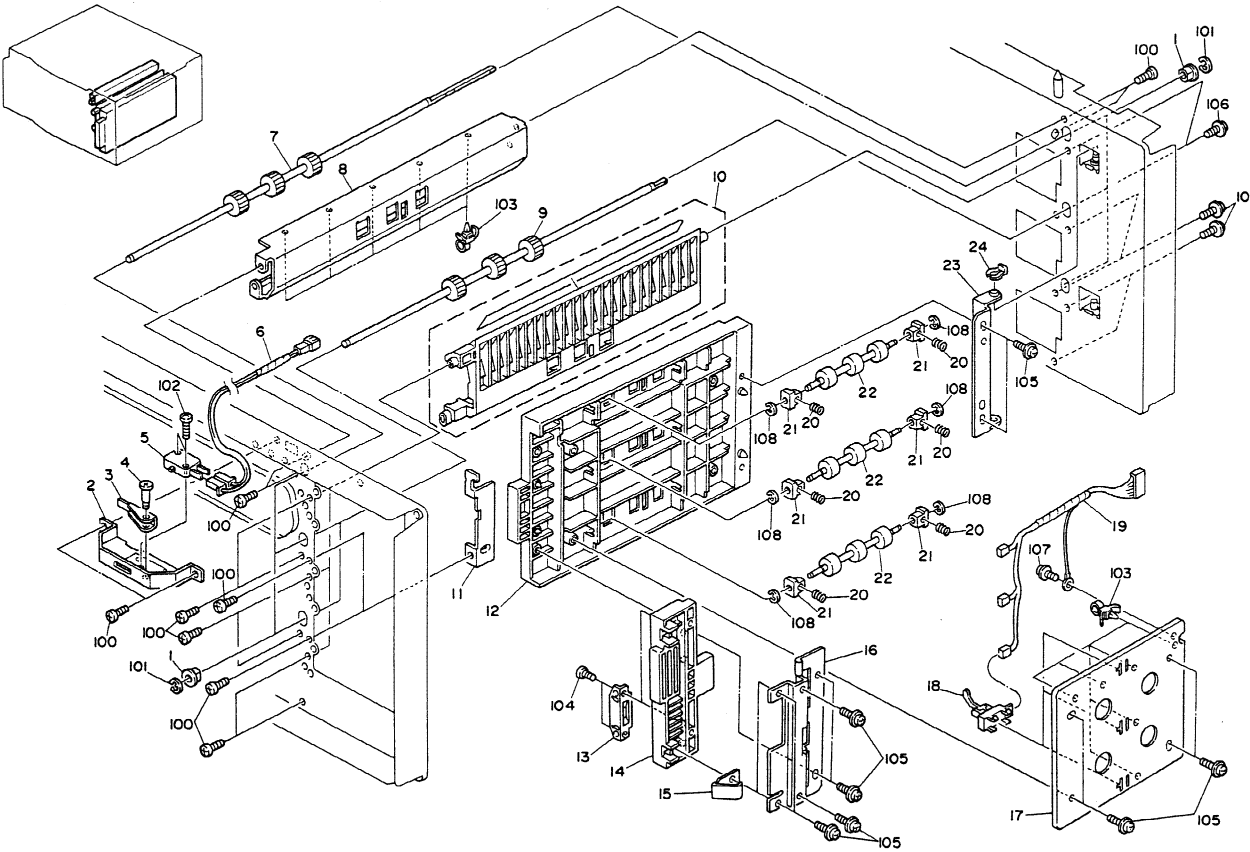
101
100
9
7
100
102
11
1
100
101
101
8
10
101
5
6
101
2
101
2
12
101
13
100
4
101
101
6
3
14
101
101
103
20
15
22
101
21
101
27
106
26
32
31
105
25
5
108
101
29
2
101
100
107
103
101
23
104
16
18
104
26
19
106
27
101
17
2
101
104
105
30
17
24
28
108
A325
Model Only

1. EXTERIOR (A325/A326)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A326 1270	Left Cover	1(1)
2	A326 1277	Cover Bracket	8(8)
3	A069 2786	Left Stopper - Paper Tray	3(1)
4	A326 1281	Exterior Plate Bracket	3(3)
5	AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	1(3)
6	A326 1098	Fixing Plate	1(1)
7	A326 1280	Upper Exterior Plate	1(1)
8	A326 1302	Rear Cover Bracket	2(2)
9	A326 1310	Upper Rear Cover	1(1)
10	A326 1300	Rear Cover	1(1)
11	A326 1325	Heater Cover	1(1)
12	A499 1378	Stepped Screw - M4x6	3(3)
13	A326 1303	Right Bracket - Rear Cover	1(1)
14	A326 2870	Relay Guide Plate	1(1)
15	A326 1311	Upper Right Cover	1(1)
16	A326 1275	Right Cover	1(1)
17	AG06 0038	Front Door Hinge	2(2)
18	A326 1261	Door Switch Actuator	1(1)
19	A326 1260	Front Door	1(1)
20	A326 1285	Lower Exterior Plate (A326)	1
21	A069 2796	Right Stopper - Paper Tray	3(1)
22	A326 1056	Lower Cover Bracket (A326)	2
23	A325 1296	Lower Cover Stopper (A325)	(1)
24	A325 1283	Right Base Bracket (A325)	(1)
25	A325 1280	Left Base Bracket (A325)	(1)
26	A325 1293	Door Catch Bracket (A325)	(2)
27	A325 1294	Bracket Cover (A325)	(2)
28	A325 1292	Lower Door Cover (A325)	(1)
29	A325 1295	Door Catch Bracket (A325)	(1)
30	A325 1286	Right Cover Bracket (A325)	(1)
31	A325 1285	Left Cover Bracket (A325)	(1)
32	5447 2681	Snap Ring (A325)	(1)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
101	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
102	0413 0060F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M3 x 6	
103	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
104	0965 4010W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x10	
105	0965 4012W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x12	
106	0804 9004	Push Nut - M4	
107	0965 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
108	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
109	0950 4008M	Screw - M4x8	

2. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A326)



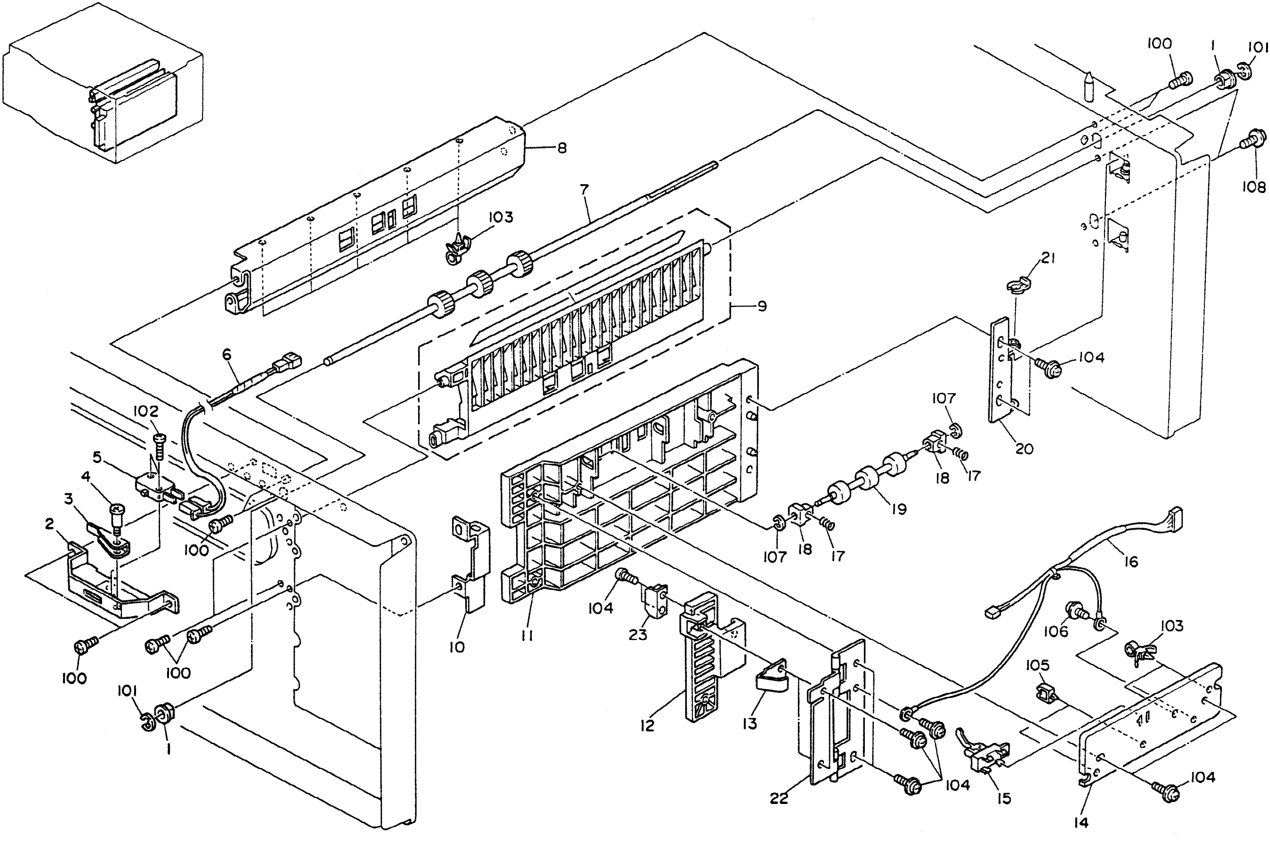
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108

2. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A326)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	6
2	A326 1315	Switch Cover	1
3	A326 1323	Switch Cover Actuator	1
4	0801 1242	Screw - M3	1
5	1204 2136	Micro Switch	1
6	A326 5341	Door Switch Harness	1
7	AF02 0181	Drive Roller - 1st Vert Transport	1
8	A326 2850	Upper Guide - Tray Feed	1
9	AF02 0182	Drive Roller - 2nd Vert Transport	2
10	A069 2657	Center Guide - Tray Feed	1
11	A326 2855	Vertical Transport Bracket	1
12	A326 2825	Guide Plate - Vertical Transport	1
13	AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	2
14	A326 2820	Vertical Transport Lever	1
15	A326 2818	Support Leaf Spring	2
16	AG06 0034	Vertical Transport Hinge	1
17	A326 2830	Sensor Bracket	1
18	AW02 0034	Photointerruptor - 35C	3
19	A326 5330	Sensor Harness	1
20	AA06 3177	Pressure Center Spring	6
21	AA08 0034	Bushing - 4x5x7	6
22	AF02 0126	Driven Roller - Vertical Transport	3
23	A326 2826	Guide Plate Hinge	1
24	5447 2681	Snap Ring	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
101	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
102	0952 3014W	Philips Screw - M3x14	
103	1105 0199	Clamp	
104	0434 0102W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	
105	0965 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
106	0965 4010W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x10	
107	0964 4006W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
108	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	

3. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A325)

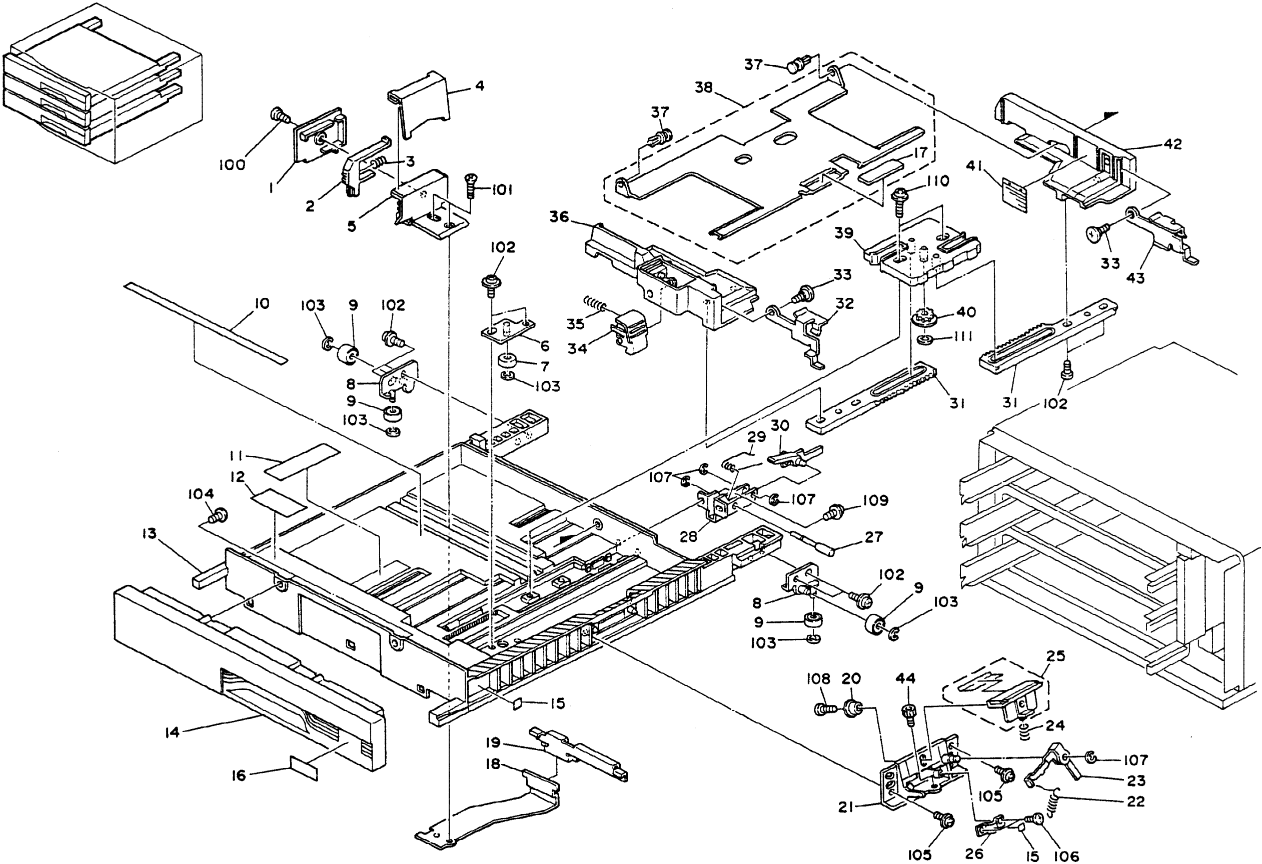

100
1
101
108
8
7
103
9
21
104
20
107
18
17
19
6
102
5
4
3
2
100
10
11
104
23
107
18
17
16
106
103
105
100
100
101
1
12
13
22
104
15
14
104

3. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A325)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	(2)
2	A326 1315	Switch Cover	(1)
3	A326 1323	Switch Cover Actuator	(1)
4	0801 1242	Screw - M3	(1)
5	1204 2136	Micro Switch	(1)
6	A326 5341	Door Switch Harness	(1)
7	AF02 0181	Drive Roller - 1st Vert Transport	(1)
8	A326 2850	Upper Guide - Tray Feed	(1)
9	A069 2657	Center Guide - Tray Feed	(1)
11	A326 2861	Vertical Transport Bracket	(1)
12	A325 2870	Relay Guide Plate	(1)
12	A325 2885	Vertical Transport Lever	(1)
13	A326 2818	Support Leaf Spring	(1)
14	A325 2895	Sensor Bracket	(1)
15	AW02 0034	Photointerruptor - 35C	(1)
16	A325 5330	Sensor Harness	(1)
17	AA06 3177	Pressure Center Spring	(2)
18	AA08 0034	Bushing - 4x5x7	(2)
19	AF02 0126	Driven Roller - Vertical Transport	(1)
20	A325 2890	Guide Plate Hinge	(1)
21	5447 268✒	Snap Ring	(1)
22	AG06 0050	Vertical Transport Hingi	(1)
23	AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	(1)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
101	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
102	0952 3014W	Philips Screw - M3x14	
103	1105 0199	Clamp	
104	0434 0102W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	
105	0965 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
106	0965 4010W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x10	
107	0964 4006W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
108	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	

4. PAPER FEED TRAY (A325/A326)

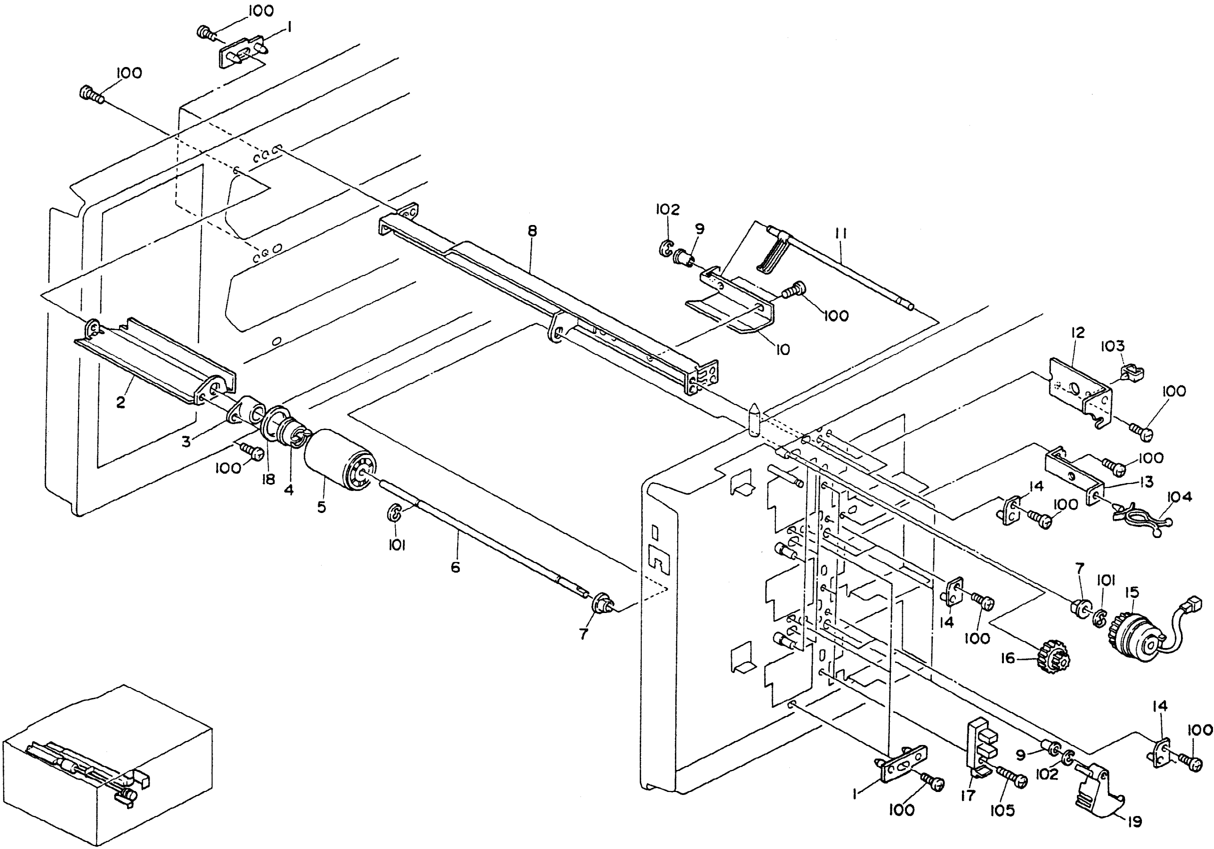

4
100
1
3
2
5
101
37
38
37
17
110
42
41
36
39
33
43
102
10
103
9
102
33
32
35
40
34
6
111
7
103
8
9
103
31
31
102
11
30
29
12
107
107
109
104
28
27
13
102
8
9
103
9
103
25
15
108
20
44
24
14
19
107
18
23
105
22
16
21
105
26
15
106

4. PAPER FEED TRAY (A325/A326)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A069 2718	End Fence Cover	3(1)
2	A048 2828	End Fence Stopper	3(1)
3	AA06 3156	Spring - End Fence Stopper	3(1)
4	A069 2719	Spring Plate - End Fence	3(1)
5	A069 2717	End Fence	3(1)
6	A069 2732	Tray Pressure Bracket	3(1)
7	6754 2866	Roller - Positioning Guide	3(1)
8	A069 2708	Tray Guide Bracket	6(2)
9	A069 2704	Guide Roller - 6x12x7.5	12(4)
10	AA00 2138	Decal - Paper Size - A4	3(1)
10	AA00 2137	Decal - Paper Size - LT	3(1)
11	AA00 2136	Decal - Paper Size - A4	3(1)
11	AA00 2135	Decal - Paper size - LT	3(1)
12	A073 2739	Decal - Loading Paper	3(1)
13	AF01 0029	Paper Drawer Tray	3(1)
14	A069 1353	Front Cover - Upper	3(1)
15	AA00 1007	Decal - C	1(1)
15	AA00 1008	Decal - D (A326)	1
15	AA00 1009	Decal - E (A326)	1
16	AA00 1200	Tray Decal	3(1)
17	5215 2713	Bottom Plate Pad	3(1)
18	A069 2721	Actuator Arm - Paper Size	3(1)
19	A069 2720	Paper Size Actuator	3(1)
19	A073 2583	Paper Size Actuator - LT	3(1)
20	5442 2638	Collar - Friction Pad Arm	3(1)
21	A069 2815	Friction Pad Bracket	3(1)
22	AA06 0319	Release Spring	3(1)
23	A069 2818	Release Lever - Friction Pad	3(1)
24	AA06 3165	Pressure Spring	3(1)
25	A069 2820	Friction Pad Ass’y	3(1)
26	A069 2822	Cover Plate	3(1)
27	A009 2590	Pressure Release Shaft	3(1)
28	A069 2746	Tray Release Bracket	3(1)
29	A009 2592	Spring - Pressure Release Lever	3(1)
30	A009 2588	Release Lever - 3rd Cassette	3(1)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
31	A048 2835	Side Fence Gear	6(2)
32	A069 2711	Front Paper Guide	3(1)
33	AA14 3288	Stepped Screw	6(2)
34	A069 2735	Side Fence Stopper	3(1)
35	AA06 3081	Spring	3
36	A069 2714	Front Side Fence	3(1)
37	A048 2838	Nylon Rivet	6(2)
38	AF01 1016	Tray Bottom Plate	3(1)
39	A069 2716	Registration Adjustment Plate	3(1)
40	AB01 3492	Gear - 16Z	3(1)
41	AA00 1227	Decal - Paper Level	3(1)
42	A069 2715	Rear Side Fence	3(1)
43	A069 2712	Rear Paper Guide	3(1)
44	A069 2819	Adjusting Screw	3(1)
100	0413 0082W	Tapping Screw - M3x8	
101	0323 0140W	Philips Sunk Head Screw - M3x14	
102	0965 3008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x8	
103	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
104	0414 0102F	Tapping Screw - M4x10	
105	0951 3006F	Philips Screw with Frat Washer - M3x8	
106	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
107	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
108	0313 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x10	
109	0414 0102W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	
110	0951 3008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x8	
111	0965 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
112	0805 0073	Retaining Ring - M5	

5. PAPER FEED SECTION (A325/A326)

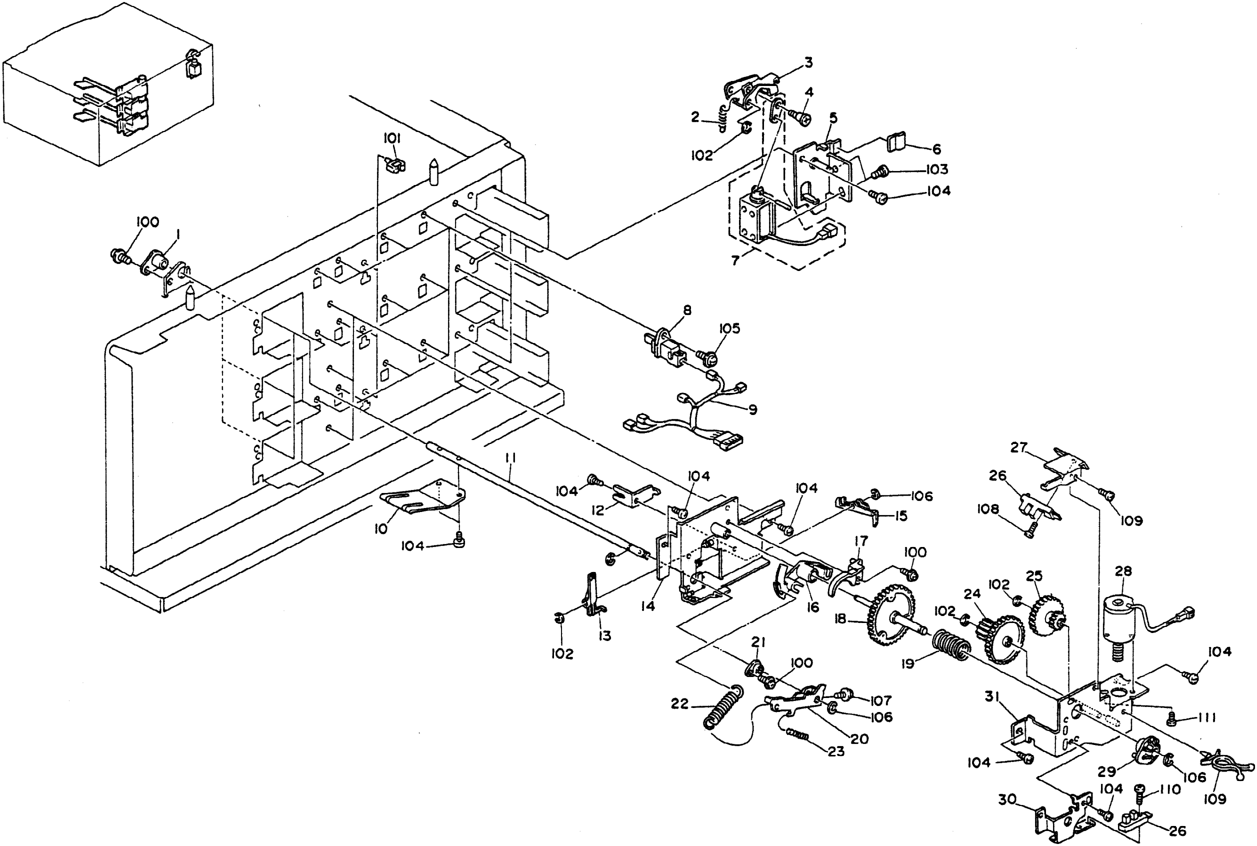

100
1
100
102
9
11
8
100
10
12
103
100
2
3
100
18
4
5
101
6
7
100
13
14
100
104
7
101
15
14
100
16
14
100
9
102
1
100
17
105
19

5. PAPER FEED SECTION (A325/A326)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A069 2824	Large Positioning Bracket	6(2)
2	A069 2743	Front Guide - Tray Feed	3(1)
3	A069 2745	Tray Feed Bushing	3(1)
4	5215 2618	Feed Roller Hub	3(1)
5	5215 2619	Feed Roller	3(1)
6	AA14 0319	Feed Roller Shaft	3(1)
7	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	6(2)
8	A069 2740	Tray Feed Stay	3(1)
9	5443 2668	Bushing	6(1)
10	A069 2744	Rear Guide - Tray Feed	3(1)
11	A069 2762	Paper End Feeler	3(1)
12	A326 1135	Clutch Stopper	3(1)
13	A326 5260	Harness Clamp Bracket	2(1)
14	A069 2826	Small Positioning Bracket	3(1)
15	AX20 0051	Magnetic Clutch	3(1)
16	AB01 7120	Coupled Gear - 27/15Z	3(1)
17	AW02 0041	Photointerruptor	3(1)
18	A069 2829	Cushion - 11.4x19x3.2	3(1)
19	A069 2770	Paper End Actuator	3(1)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
101	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
102	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
103	1105 0229	Clamp	
104	1105 0206	Cable Clip - 16mm	
105	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	

6. TRAY LIFT SECTION (A325/A326)



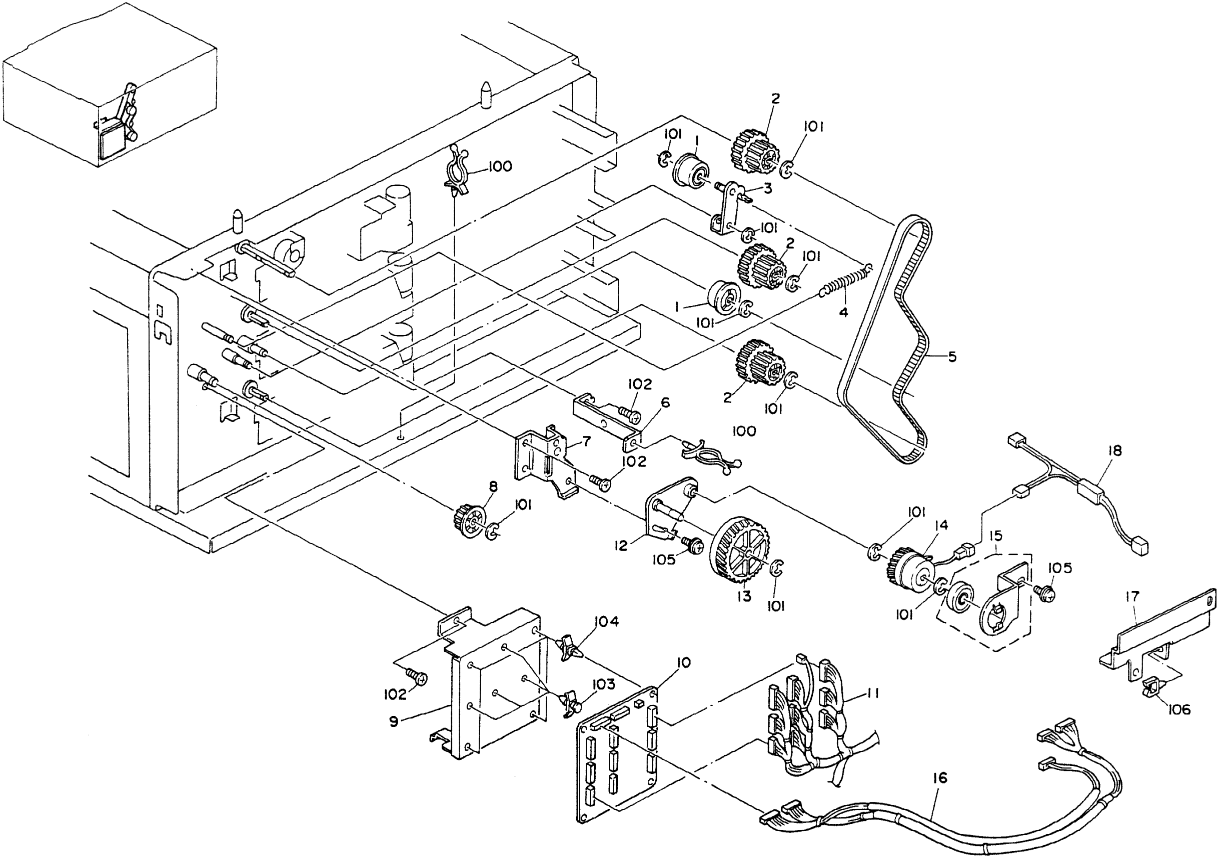
3
2
4
5
102
6
103
104
101
100
1
7
8
105
9
27
26
11
104
104
104
106
108
109
104
12
15
10
104
17
100
14
16
28
102
25
24
102
18
13
102
21
100
19
104
22
107
106
31
111
20
23
104
29
106
109
30
104
110
26

6. TRAY LIFT SECTION (A325/A326)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	AE03 1005	Bushing	3(1)
2	AA06 0436	Tray Lock Spring	3(1)
3	A069 2837	Tray Lock Lever	3(1)
4	AA14 3062	Shoulder Screw - M4	3(1)
5	A326 2733	Bracket - Tray Lock Solenoid	3(1)
6	A069 2834	Sheet Slide	1
7	A069 2773	Tray Lock Solenoid	3(1)
8	AW50 0013	Push Switch	12(4)
9	A326 5320	Paper Size Sensor Harness	3(1)
10	A069 2751	Tray Pressure Arm	3(1)
11	AA14 0339	Bottom Plate Shaft - Tray	3(1)
12	A069 2760	Positioning Plate - Tray Release	3(1)
13	A009 2644	Stopper Lever	3(1)
14	A069 2755	Lift Motor Bracket	3(1)
15	A009 2646	Release Lever	3(1)
16	A069 2758	Tray Lift Lever	3(1)
17	A009 2645	Lift Lever Guide	3(1)
18	A009 2634	Gear Ass'y - 45T	3(1)
19	5447 2812	Slide Gear Spring	3(1)
20	A069 2750	Tray Pressure Lever	3(1)
21	AE03 1005	Bushing	3(1)
22	AA06 0321	Pressure Spring - Bottom Plate	3(1)
23	AA06 0320	Release Spring	3(1)
24	5447 2806	Gear - 15T & 40T	3(1)
25	5447 2804	Gear - 15T	3(1)
26	AW02 0041	Photointerruptor	6(2)
27	A009 2647	Lift Sensor Bracket	3(1)
28	A069 5295	Tray Lift Motor - DC 1.9W	3(1)
29	5447 2805	Slide Pin Holder	3(1)
30	A069 2761	Sensor Bracket - Tray Set	3(1)
31	A009 2632	Tray Lift Bracket	3(1)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
101	1105 0201	Harness Clamp	
102	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
103	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0951 4008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
106	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
107	0960 4012W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x12	
108	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
109	1105 0206	Cable Clip - 16mm	
110	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
111	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	

7. DRIVE SECTION (A325/A326)

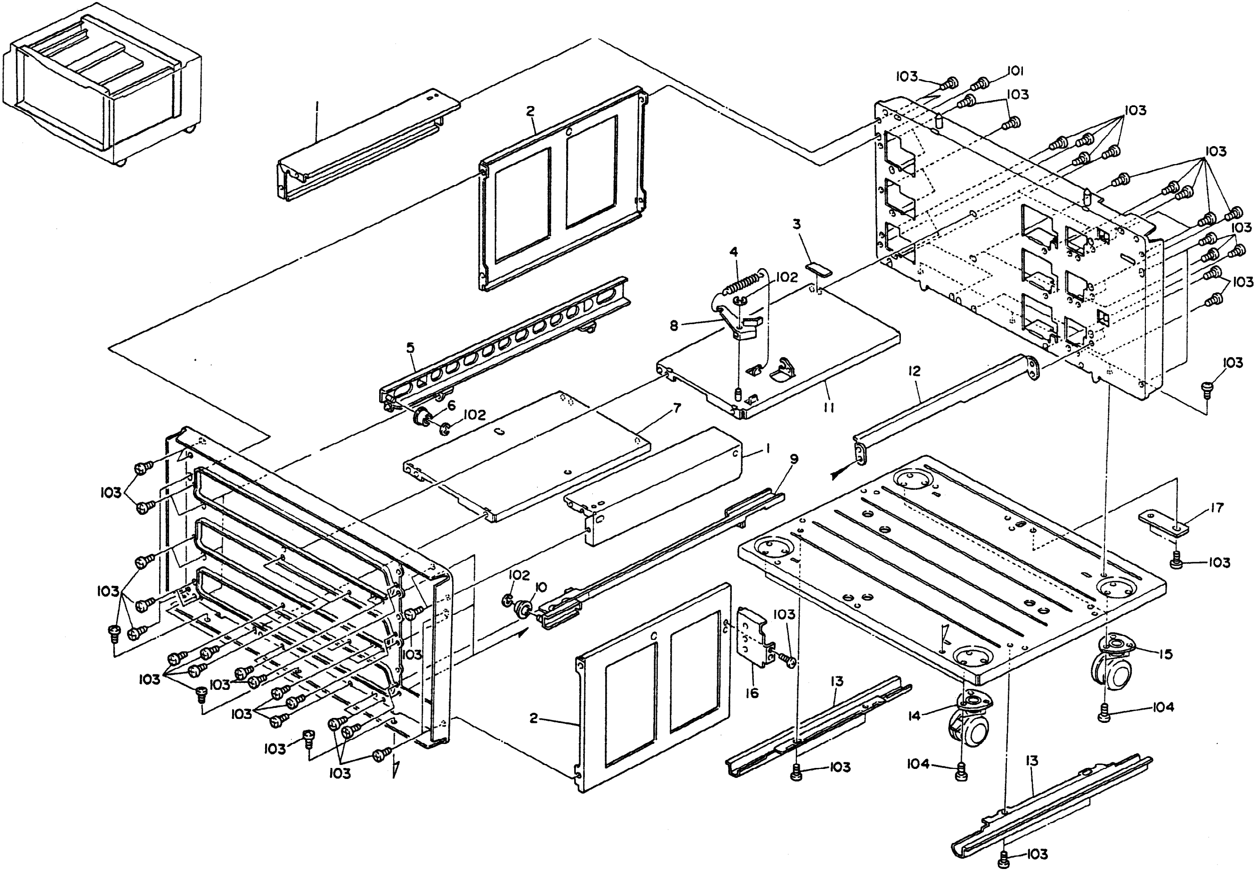

2
101
101
1
100
3
101
2
101
1
101
4
5
102
6
2
101
100
7
102
18
8
101
12
105
13
101
101
14
15
105
101
17
104
10
102
103
11
9
106
16

7. DRIVE SECTION (A325/A326)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	AB03 0276	Tightner Pulley (A326)	2
2	AB01 7121	Coupled Gear - 30/28Z	3(1)
3	A069 1120	Belt Tightener - Main Drive (A326)	1
4	5442 1111	Spring - Main Drive Tightener (A326)	1
5	AA04 3120	Timing Belt - 7x612 (A326)	1
6	A326 5260	Harness Clamp Bracket	1(1)
7	A326 1125	Drive Support Bracket	1(1)
8	AB03 0266	Pulley - 28Z (A326)	1
9	A326 5250	Bracket - Tray Control Board (A326)	1
10	A326 5100	Paper Tray Control Board (A326)	1
10	A325 5100	Paper Tray Control Board (A325)	(1)
11	A326 5300	3 Tray Main Harness (A326)	1
11	A325 5300	Tray Main Harness (A325)	(1)
12	A326 1120	Drive Bracket	1(1)
13	AB01 3522	Gear - 50Z	1(1)
14	AX20 0051	Magnetic Clutch	1(1)
15	A326 1140	Magnetic Clutch Holder	1(1)
16	A326 5310	Relay Harness (A326)	1
17	A326 1262	Harness Bracket	1(1)
18	A326 5311	Clutch Relay Harness	1(1)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	1105 0206	Cable Clip - 16mm	1
101	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	1
102	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	1
103	1105 0271	Spacer	1
104	1105 0161	Clamp	1
105	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	1
106	1105 0201	Harness Clamp	1

8. FRAME SECTION (A325/A326)


1
2
103
101
103
103
103
3
4
102
103
8
5
103
12
11
103
6
102
7
1
9
103
17
103
103
102
10
103
103
15
103
103
103
103
16
13
2
14
104
103
103
103
104
13
103

8. FRAME SECTION (A325/A326)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A326 1085	Upper Stay	1(1)
2	A326 1080	Side Stay	2(2)
3	A326 1097	Cushion - 0.8x20x60	3
4	AA06 0472	Tray Arm Spring	3
5	A069 2781	Lower Left Tray Rail	3(1)
6	A069 2799	Guide Roller - 7.5mm	3(1)
7	A326 1096	Side Plate Stay - Lower Left (A326)	1
8	A069 2759	Tray Guide Arm	3
9	A069 2791	Lower Right Tray Rail	3(1)
10	A069 2704	Guide Roller - 6x12x7.5	3(1)
11	A326 1090	Side Plate Stay (A326)	3
11	A325 1096	Tray Lower Cover	(1)
12	A069 2789	Upper Tray Rail	3(3)
13	A326 1058	Base Grip	2(2)
14	AH01 2004	Caster With Stopper	2(2)
15	AH01 2005	Caster Without Stopper	2(2)
16	A326 1065	Harness Cover	1(1)
17	A326 1059	Base Cover	1(1)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	1105 0199	Clamp	
101	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
102	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
103	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
104	0435 0100W	Tapping Screw - M5x10	

9. INTERFACE BOARD (A325/A326)

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C101	114
C102	113

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN 1	107
CN 2	106
CN 3	105
CN 4	104
CN 5	103
CN 6	101
CN 7	105
CN 8	102
CN 9	103
CN10	105

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN11	102
CN12	103

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D101	109
D102	109
D103	109
D104	109
D105	109
D106	109
D107	109
D108	109
D109	109
D110	109

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D111	109
D112	109
D113	109
D114	109
D115	109
D116	109
D117	109
D118	109
D119	109
D120	109

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D121	109
D122	109
D123	109
D124	109
D125	109
D126	109

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC101	110
IC102	108
IC103	108
IC104	111
IC105	111

RERAY

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
RAY101	112

RESISTOR

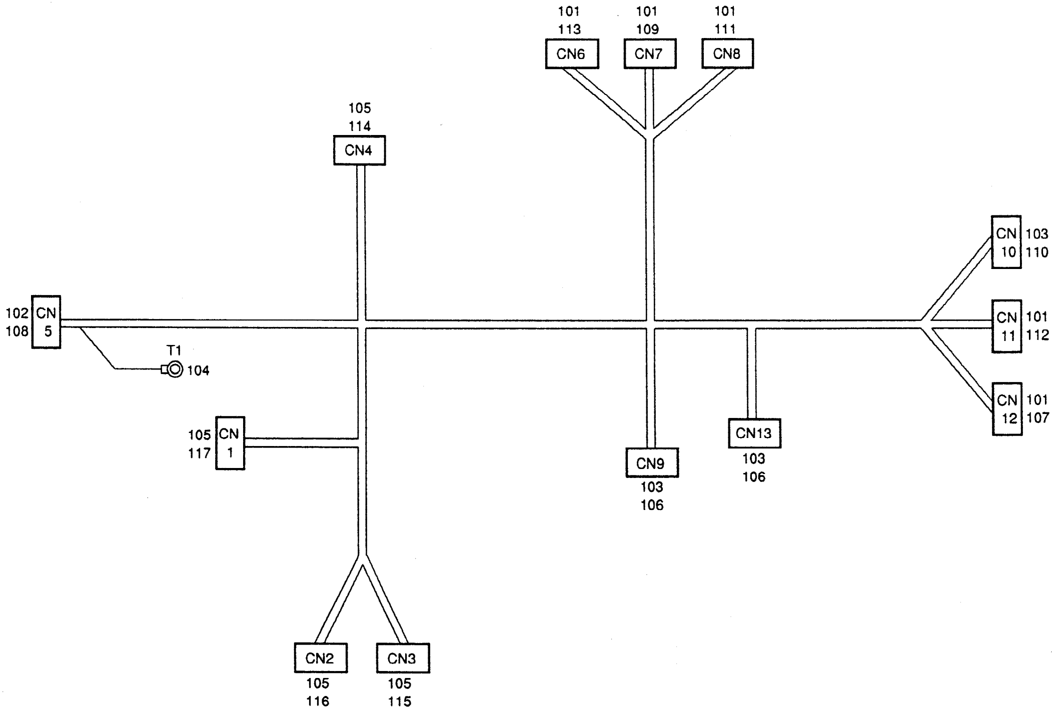
SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R101	115
R102	115
R103	115
R104	115
R105	115
R106	115

9. INTERFACE BOARD (A325/A326)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A326 5100	Paper Tray Control Board (A326)	1
*	A325 5100	Paper Tray Control Board (A325)	(1)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1102 5274	Connector - 2P	
102	1102 5279	Connector - 7P (A326)	
103	1102 5280	Connector - 8P	
104	1102 5281	Connector - 9P	
105	1102 5283	Connector - 11P	
106	1102 5388	Connector - 8P	
107	1102 5389	Connector - 11P	
108	1401 0271	IC - TD62064P	
109	1401 0822	Diode - 1SS137	
110	1407 3809	IC - M66310P (A326)	
111	1408 0919	IC - MB3863PSZ - G	
112	1601 7634	Resistor Array - 220 Ω 1/8W ±5%	
113	1606 1332	Capacitor - 1000pF 50V	
114	1606 1336	Capacitor - 10000pF -20% +80% 50V	
115	1611 4102	Resistor - 1K Ω 1/4T ±5%	
116	1407 3685	IC - M66312P (A325)	

10. MAIN HARNESS (A325)

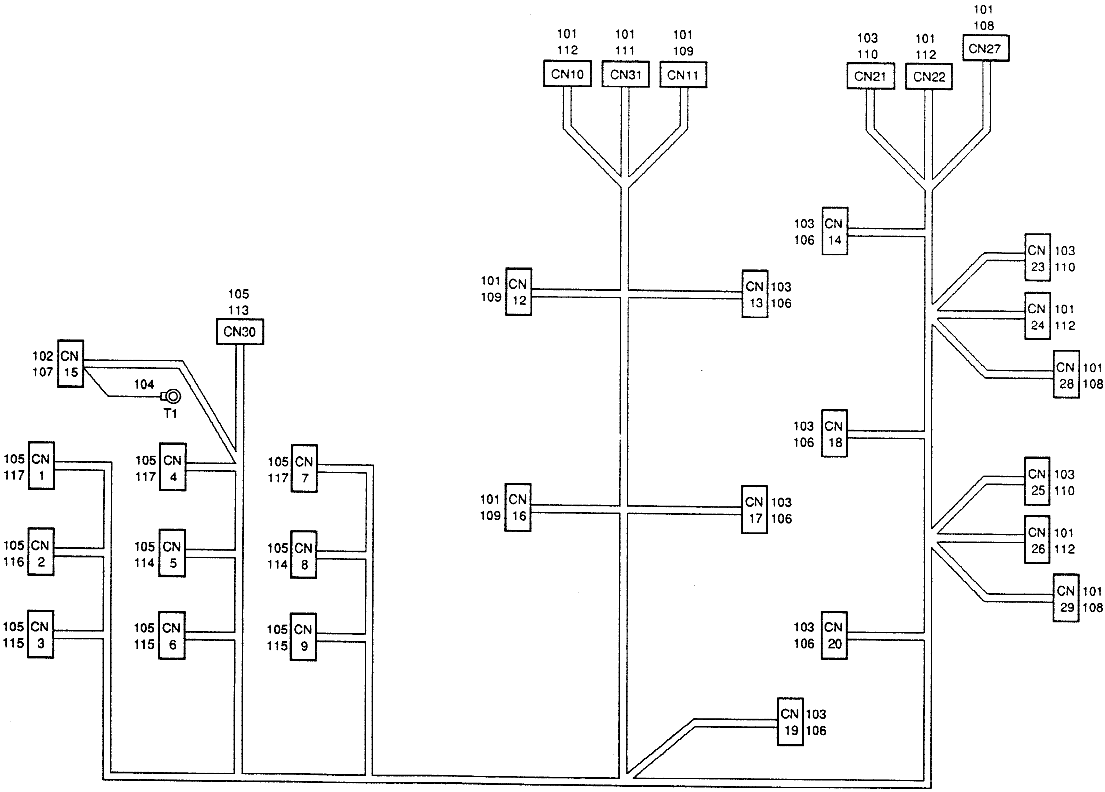

101
113
CN6
101
109
CN7
101
111
CN8
105
114
CN4
CN 10
103
110
102
108
CN 5
T1
104
CN 11
101
112
CN 12
101
107
105
117
CN 1
CN13
103
106
CN9
103
106
CN2
105
116
CN3
105
115

10. MAIN HARNESS (A325)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A325 5300	Tray Main Harness	(1)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1205	Terminal	
103	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
104	1100 1264	Wire Terminal	
105	1100 1322	Contact	
106	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
107	1102 1629	Connector - 10P	
108	1102 1633	Connector - 4P	
109	1102 1692	Connector - 2P	
110	1102 1786	Connector - 3P	
111	1102 1841	Connector - 2P	
112	1102 5272	Connector - 2P	
113	1102 5273	Connector - 2P	
114	1102 5284	Connector - 2P	
115	1102 5290	Connector - 8P	
116	1102 5291	Connector - 9P	
117	1102 5293	Connector - 11P	

11. MAIN HARENSS (A326)

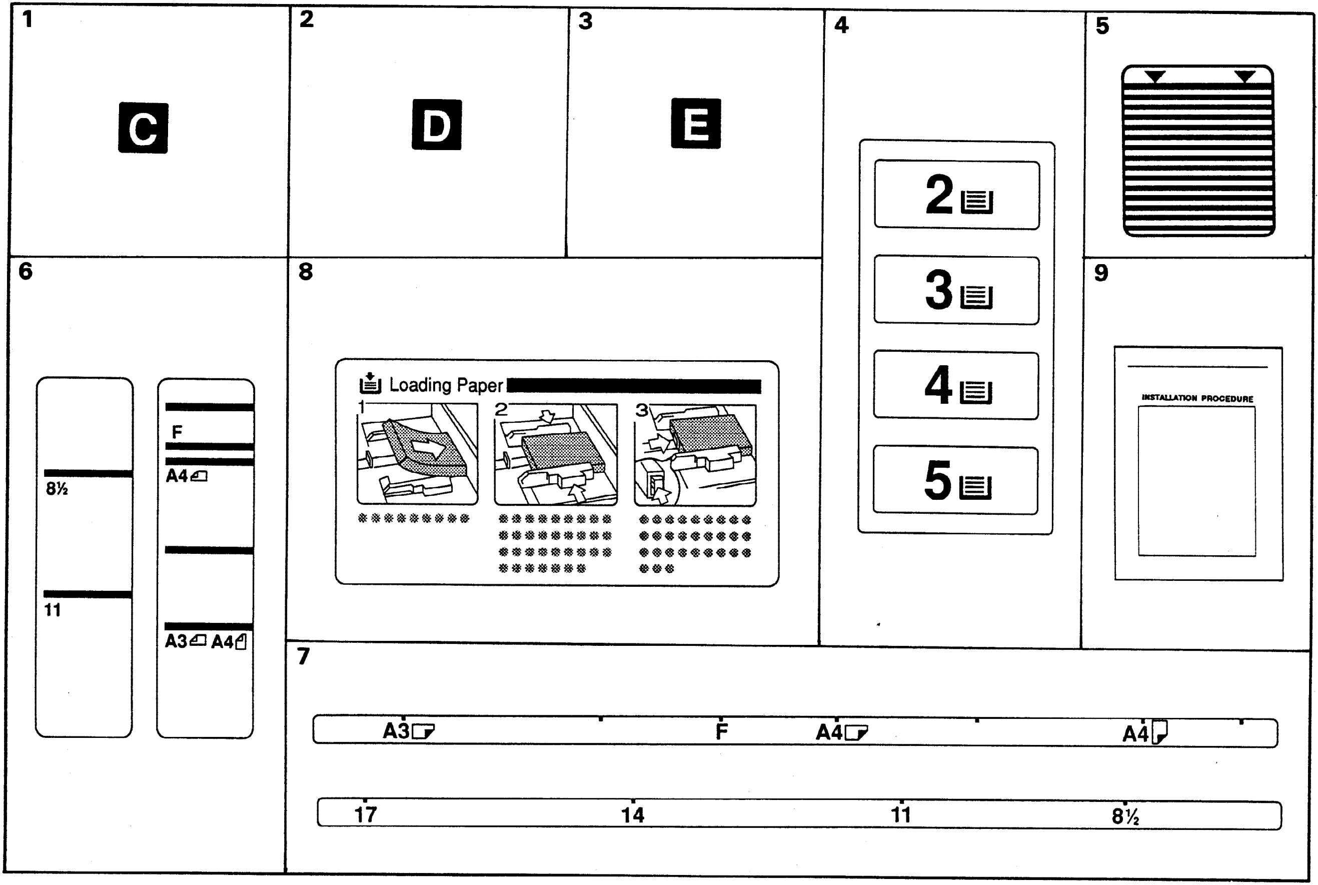

101
112
CN10
101
111
CN31
101
109
CN11
103
110
CN21
101
112
CN22
101
108
CN27
103
106
CN 14
CN 23 103 110
CN 24 101 112
CN 28 101 108
101 109 CN 12
CN 13 103 106
105
113
CN30
102 107 CN 15
104
T1
103 106 CN 18
CN 25 103 110
CN 26 101 112
CN 29 101 108
105 117 CN 1
105 117 CN 4
105 117 CN 7
101 109 CN 16
CN 17 103 106
105 116 CN 2
105 114 CN 5
105 114 CN 8
105 115 CN 3
105 115 CN 6
105 115 CN 9
103 106 CN 20
CN 19 103 106

11. MAIN HARENSS (A326)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A326 5300	3 Tray Main Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1205	Terminal	
103	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
104	1100 1264	Wire Terminal	
105	1100 1322	Contact	
106	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
107	1102 1627	Connector - 3P	
108	1102 1629	Connector - 10P	
109	1102 1692	Connector - 2P	
110	1102 1786	Connector - 3P	
111	1102 1841	Connector - 2P	
112	1102 5272	Connector - 2P	
113	1102 5284	Connector - 2P	
114	1102 5289	Connector - 7P	
115	1102 5290	Connector - 8P	
116	1102 5291	Connector - 9P	
117	1102 5293	Connector - 11P	

12. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A325/A326)

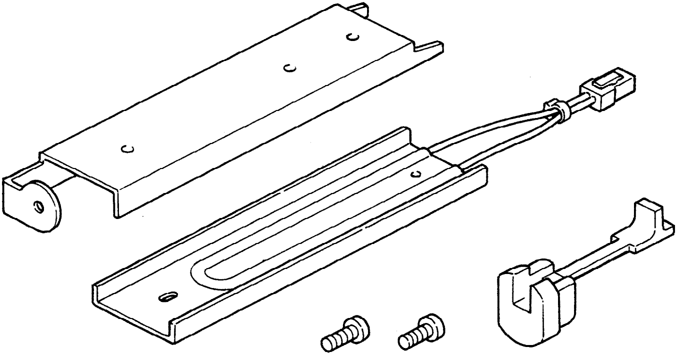

1
C
2
D
3
E
4
2
3
4
5
5
6
8½
11
F
A4
A3 A4
8
Loading Paper
1
2
3
9
INSTALLATION PROCEDURE
7
A3
F
A4
A4
17
14
11
8½

12. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A325/A326)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A326 8525	Decal Sheet - Multi Language	1
1	AA00 1007	Decal - C	1
2	AA00 1008	Decal - D	1
3	AA00 1009	Decal - E	1
4	AA00 1200	Tray Decal	1
5	AA00 1227	Decal - Paper Level	1
6	AA00 2135	Decal - Paper Size - LT	1
6	AA00 2136	Decal - Paper Size - A4	1
7	AA00 2137	Decal - Paper Size - LT	1
7	AA00 2138	Decal - Paper Size - A4	1
8	A073 2739	Decal - Loading Paper	1
9	A326 8615	Installation Procedure-5 Languages	1
9	A326 8610	Installation Procedure - English	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly

13. SPECIAL TOOL (A325/A326)



13. SPECIAL TOOL (A325/A326)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A069 9500	Tray Heater Kit - 115V	1
1	A069 9501	Tray Heater Kit - 230V	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A325 1096	Tray Lower Cover	19- 11
A325 1280	Left Base Bracket (A325)	5- 25
A325 1283	Right Base Bracket (A325)	5- 24
A325 1285	Left Cover Bracket (A325)	5- 31
A325 1286	Right Cover Bracket (A325)	5- 30
A325 1292	Lower Door Cover (A325)	5- 28
A325 1293	Door Catch Bracket (A325)	5- 26
A325 1294	Bracket Cover (A325)	5- 27
A325 1295	Door Catch Bracket (A325)	5- 29
A325 1296	Lower Cover Stopper (A325)	5- 23
A325 2870	Relay Guide Plate	9- 12
A325 2885	Vertical Transport Lever	9- 12
A325 2890	Guide Plate Hinge	9- 20
A325 2895	Sensor Bracket	9- 14
A325 5100	Paper Tray Control Board (A325)	17- 10
A325 5100	Paper Tray Control Board (A325)	21- *
A325 5300	Tray Main Harness (A325)	17- 11
A325 5300	Tray Main Harness	23- *
A325 5330	Sensor Harness	9- 16
A326 1056	Lower Cover Bracket (A326)	5- 22
A326 1058	Base Grip	19- 13
A326 1059	Base Cover	19- 17
A326 1065	Harness Cover	19- 16
A326 1080	Side Stay	19- 2
A326 1085	Upper Stay	19- 1
A326 1090	Side Plate Stay (A326)	19- 11
A326 1096	Side Plate Stay - Lower Left (A326)	19- 7
A326 1097	Cushion - 0.8x20x60	19- 3
A326 1098	Fixing Plate	5- 6
A326 1120	Drive Bracket	17- 12
A326 1125	Drive Support Bracket	17- 7
A326 1135	Clutch Stopper	13- 12
A326 1140	Magnetic Clutch Holder	17- 15
A326 1260	Front Door	5- 19
A326 1261	Door Switch Actuator	5- 18

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A326 1262	Harness Bracket	17- 17
A326 1270	Left Cover	5- 1
A326 1275	Right Cover	5- 16
A326 1277	Cover Bracket	5- 2
A326 1280	Upper Exterior Plate	5- 7
A326 1281	Exterior Plate Bracket	5- 4
A326 1285	Lower Exterior Plate (A326)	5- 20
A326 1300	Rear Cover	5- 10
A326 1302	Rear Cover Bracket	5- 8
A326 1303	Right Bracket - Rear Cover	5- 13
A326 1310	Upper Rear Cover	5- 9
A326 1311	Upper Right Cover	5- 15
A326 1315	Switch Cover	7- 2
A326 1315	Switch Cover	9- 2
A326 1323	Switch Cover Actuator	7- 3
A326 1323	Switch Cover Actuator	9- 3
A326 1325	Heater Cover	5- 11
A326 2733	Bracket - Tray Lock Solenoid	15- 5
A326 2818	Support Leaf Spring	7- 15
A326 2818	Support Leaf Spring	9- 13
A326 2820	Vertical Transport Lever	7- 14
A326 2825	Guide Plate - Vertical Transport	7- 12
A326 2826	Guide Plate Hinge	7- 23
A326 2830	Sensor Bracket	7- 17
A326 2850	Upper Guide - Tray Feed	7- 8
A326 2850	Upper Guide - Tray Feed	9- 8
A326 2855	Vertical Transport Bracket	7- 11
A326 2861	Vertical Transport Bracket	9- 11
A326 2870	Relay Guide Plate	5- 14
A326 5100	Paper Tray Control Board (A326)	17- 10
A326 5100	Paper Tray Control Board (A326)	21- *
A326 5250	Bracket - Tray Control Board (A326)	17- 9
A326 5260	Harness Clamp Bracket	13- 13
A326 5260	Harness Clamp Bracket	17- 6
A326 5300	3 Tray Main Harness (A326)	17- 11

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A326 5300	3 Tray Main Harness	25- *
A326 5310	Relay Harness (A326)	17-16
A326 5311	Clutch Relay Harness	17-18
A326 5320	Paper Size Sensor Harness	15- 9
A326 5330	Sensor Harness	7-19
A326 5341	Door Switch Harness	7- 6
A326 5341	Door Switch Harness	9- 6
A326 8525	Decal Sheet - Multi Language	27- *
A326 8610	Installation Procedure - English	27- 9
A326 8615	Installation Procedure-5 Languages	27- 9

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA00 1007	Decal - C	11-15
AA00 1007	Decal - C	27- 1
AA00 1008	Decal - D (A326)	11-15
AA00 1008	Decal - D	27- 2
AA00 1009	Decal - E (A326)	11-15
AA00 1009	Decal - E	27- 3
AA00 1200	Tray Decal	11-16
AA00 1200	Tray Decal	27- 4
AA00 1227	Decal - Paper Level	11-41
AA00 1227	Decal - Paper Level	27- 5
AA00 2135	Decal - Paper size - LT	11-11
AA00 2135	Decal - Paper Size - LT	27- 6
AA00 2136	Decal - Paper Size - A4	11-11
AA00 2136	Decal - Paper Size - A4	27- 6
AA00 2137	Decal - Paper Size - LT	11-10
AA00 2137	Decal - Paper Size - LT	27- 7
AA00 2138	Decal - Paper Size - A4	11-10
AA00 2138	Decal - Paper Size - A4	27- 7
AA04 3120	Timing Belt - 7x612 (A326)	17- 5
AA06 0319	Release Spring	11-22
AA06 0320	Release Spring	15-23
AA06 0321	Pressure Spring - Bottom Plate	15-22
AA06 0436	Tray Lock Spring	15- 2
AA06 0472	Tray Arm Spring	19- 4
AA06 3081	Spring	11-35
AA06 3156	Spring - End Fence Stopper	11- 3
AA06 3165	Pressure Spring	11-24
AA06 3177	Pressure Center Spring	7-20
AA06 3177	Pressure Center Spring	9-17
AA08 0034	Bushing - 4x5x7	7-21
AA08 0034	Bushing - 4x5x7	9-18
AA14 0319	Feed Roller Shaft	13- 6
AA14 0339	Bottom Plate Shaft - Tray	15-11
AA14 3062	Shoulder Screw - M4	15- 4
AA14 3288	Stepped Screw	11-33

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AB01 3492	Gear - 16Z	11- 40
AB01 3522	Gear - 50Z	17- 13
AB01 7120	Coupled Gear - 27/15Z	13- 16
AB01 7121	Coupled Gear - 30/28Z	17- 2
AB03 0266	Pulley - 28Z (A326)	17- 8
AB03 0276	Tightner Pulley (A326)	17- 1
AE03 1005	Bushing	15- 1
AE03 1005	Bushing	15- 21
AF01 0029	Paper Drawer Tray	11- 13
AF01 1016	Tray Bottom Plate	11- 38
AF02 0126	Driven Roller - Vertical Transport	7- 22
AF02 0126	Driven Roller - Vertical Transport	9- 19
AF02 0181	Drive Roller - 1st Vert Transport	7- 7
AF02 0181	Drive Roller - 1st Vert Transport	9- 7
AF02 0182	Drive Roller - 2nd Vert Transport	7- 9
AG06 0034	Vertical Transport Hinge	7- 16
AG06 0038	Front Door Hinge	5- 17
AG06 0050	Vertical Transport Hingi	9- 22
AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	5- 5
AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	7- 13
AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	9- 23
AH01 2004	Caster With Stopper	19- 14
AH01 2005	Caster Without Stopper	19- 15
AW02 0034	Photointerruptor - 35C	7- 18
AW02 0034	Photointerruptor - 35C	9- 15
AW02 0041	Photointerruptor	13- 17
AW02 0041	Photointerruptor	15- 26
AW50 0013	Push Switch	15- 8
AX20 0051	Magnetic Clutch	13- 15
AX20 0051	Magnetic Clutch	17- 14
A009 2588	Release Lever - 3rd Cassette	11- 30
A009 2590	Pressure Release Shaft	11- 27
A009 2592	Spring - Pressure Release Lever	11- 29
A009 2632	Tray Lift Bracket	15- 31
A009 2634	Gear Ass'y - 45T	15- 18

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A009 2644	Stopper Lever	15- 13
A009 2645	Lift Lever Guide	15- 17
A009 2646	Release Lever	15- 15
A009 2647	Lift Sensor Bracket	15- 27
A048 2828	End Fence Stopper	11- 2
A048 2835	Side Fence Gear	11- 31
A048 2838	Nylon Rivet	11- 37
A069 1120	Belt Tightener - Main Drive (A326)	17- 3
A069 1353	Front Cover - Upper	11- 14
A069 2657	Center Guide - Tray Feed	7- 10
A069 2657	Center Guide - Tray Feed	9- 9
A069 2704	Guide Roller - 6x12x7.5	11- 9
A069 2704	Guide Roller - 6x12x7.5	19- 10
A069 2708	Tray Guide Bracket	11- 8
A069 2711	Front Paper Guide	11- 32
A069 2712	Rear Paper Guide	11- 43
A069 2714	Front Side Fence	11- 36
A069 2715	Rear Side Fence	11- 42
A069 2716	Registration Adjustment Plate	11- 39
A069 2717	End Fence	11- 5
A069 2718	End Fence Cover	11- 1
A069 2719	Spring Plate - End Fence	11- 4
A069 2720	Paper Size Actuator	11- 19
A069 2721	Actuator Arm - Paper Size	11- 18
A069 2732	Tray Pressure Bracket	11- 6
A069 2735	Side Fence Stopper	11- 34
A069 2740	Tray Feed Stay	13- 8
A069 2743	Front Guide - Tray Feed	13- 2
A069 2744	Rear Guide - Tray Feed	13- 10
A069 2745	Tray Feed Bushing	13- 3
A069 2746	Tray Release Bracket	11- 28
A069 2750	Tray Pressure Lever	15- 20
A069 2751	Tray Pressure Arm	15- 10
A069 2755	Lift Motor Bracket	15- 14
A069 2758	Tray Lift Lever	15- 16

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 2759	Tray Guide Arm	19-8
A069 2760	Positioning Plate - Tray Release	15-12
A069 2761	Sensor Bracket - Tray Set	15-30
A069 2762	Paper End Feeler	13-11
A069 2770	Paper End Actuator	13-19
A069 2773	Tray Lock Solenoid	15-7
A069 2781	Lower Left Tray Rail	19-5
A069 2786	Left Stopper - Paper Tray	5-3
A069 2789	Upper Tray Rail	19-12
A069 2791	Lower Right Tray Rail	19-9
A069 2796	Right Stopper - Paper Tray	5-21
A069 2799	Guide Roller - 7.5mm	19-6
A069 2815	Friction Pad Bracket	11-21
A069 2818	Release Lever - Friction Pad	11-23
A069 2819	Adjusting Screw	11-44
A069 2820	Friction Pad Ass’y	11-25
A069 2822	Cover Plate	11-26
A069 2824	Large Positioning Bracket	13-1
A069 2826	Small Positioning Bracket	13-14
A069 2829	Cushion - 11.4x19x3.2	13-18
A069 2834	Sheet Slide	15-6
A069 2837	Tray Lock Lever	15-3
A069 5295	Tray Lift Motor - DC 1.9W	15-28
A069 9500	Tray Heater Kit - 115V	29-1
A069 9501	Tray Heater Kit - 230V	29-1
A073 2583	Paper Size Actuator - LT	11-19
A073 2739	Decal - Loading Paper	11-12
A073 2739	Decal - Loading Paper	27-8
A499 1378	Stepped Screw - M4x6	5-12
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	7-1
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	9-1
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	13-7
5215 2618	Feed Roller Hub	13-4
5215 2619	Feed Roller	13-5
5215 2713	Bottom Plate Pad	11-17

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
5442 1111	Spring - Main Drive Tightener (A326)	17-4
5442 2638	Collar - Friction Pad Arm	11-20
5443 2668	Bushing	13-9
5447 2681	Snap Ring (A325)	5-32
5447 2681	Snap Ring	7-24
5447 2681	Snap Ring	9-21
5447 2804	Gear - 15T	15-25
5447 2805	Slide Pin Holder	15-29
5447 2806	Gear - 15T & 40T	15-24
5447 2812	Slide Gear Spring	15-19
6754 2866	Roller - Positioning Guide	11-7

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	15-103
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	15-111
0313 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x10	11-108
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	11-106
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	5-108
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	13-105
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	15-108
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	15-110
0323 0140W	Philips Sunk Head Screw - M3x14	11-101
0413 0060F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M3 x 6	5-102
0413 0082W	Tapping Screw - M3x8	11-100
0414 0102F	Tapping Screw - M4x10	11-104
0414 0102W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	11-109
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	19-101
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	5-101
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	7-100
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	9-100
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	13-100
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	15-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	17-102
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	19-103
0434 0102W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	7-104
0434 0102W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	9-104
0435 0100W	Tapping Screw - M5x10	19-104
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	7-108
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	9-108
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	11-107
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	13-102
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	11-103
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	15-102
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	19-102
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	7-101
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	9-101
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	13-101
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	15-106

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	17-101
0801 1242	Screw - M3	7- 4
0801 1242	Screw - M3	9- 4
0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	5-100
0804 9004	Push Nut - M4	5-106
0805 0073	Retaining Ring - M5	11-112
0950 4008M	Screw - M4x8	5-109
0951 3006F	11-	105
0951 3008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x8	11-110
0951 4008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	15-105
0952 3014W	Philips Screw - M3x14	7-102
0952 3014W	Philips Screw - M3x14	9-102
0960 4012W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x12	15-107
0964 4006W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	7-107
0964 4006W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	9-107
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	5-103
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	15-100
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	17-105
0965 3008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x8	11-102
0965 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	5-107
0965 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	7-105
0965 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	9-105
0965 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	11-111
0965 4010W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x10	5-104
0965 4010W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x10	7-106
0965 4010W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x10	9-106
0965 4012W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x12	5-105
1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	23-101
1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	25-101
1100 1205	Terminal	23-102
1100 1205	Terminal	25-102
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	23-103
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	25-103
1100 1264	Wire Terminal	23-104
1100 1264	Wire Terminal	25-104

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1100 1322	Contact	23-105
1100 1322	Contact	25-105
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	23-106
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	25-106
1102 1627	Connector - 3P	25-107
1102 1629	Connector - 10P	23-107
1102 1629	Connector - 10P	25-108
1102 1633	Connector - 4P	23-108
1102 1692	Connector - 2P	23-109
1102 1692	Connector - 2P	25-109
1102 1786	Connector - 3P	23-110
1102 1786	Connector - 3P	25-110
1102 1841	Connector - 2P	23-111
1102 1841	Connector - 2P	25-111
1102 5272	Connector - 2P	23-112
1102 5272	Connector - 2P	25-112
1102 5273	Connector - 2P	23-113
1102 5274	Connector - 2P	21-101
1102 5279	Connector - 7P (A326)	21-102
1102 5280	Connector - 8P	21-103
1102 5281	Connector - 9P	21-104
1102 5283	Connector - 11P	21-105
1102 5284	Connector - 2P	23-114
1102 5284	Connector - 2P	25-113
1102 5289	Connector - 7P	25-114
1102 5290	Connector - 8P	23-115
1102 5290	Connector - 8P	25-115
1102 5291	Connector - 9P	23-116
1102 5291	Connector - 9P	25-116
1102 5293	Connector - 11P	23-117
1102 5293	Connector - 11P	25-117
1102 5388	Connector - 8P	21-106
1102 5389	Connector - 11P	21-107
1105 0161	Clamp	17-104
1105 0199	Clamp	7-103

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1105 0199	Clamp	9-103
1105 0199	Clamp	19-100
1105 0201	Harness Clamp	15-101
1105 0201	Harness Clamp	17-106
1105 0206	Cable Clip - 16mm	13-104
1105 0206	Cable Clip - 16mm	15-109
1105 0206	Cable Clip - 16mm	17-100
1105 0229	Clamp	13-103
1105 0271	Spacer	17-103
1204 2136	Micro Switch	7- 5
1204 2136	Micro Switch	9- 5
1401 0271	IC - TD62064P	21-108
1401 0822	Diode - 1SS137	21-109
1407 3685	IC - M66312P (A325)	21-116
1407 3809	IC - M66310P (A326)	21-110
1408 0919	IC - MB3863PSZ - G	21-111
1601 7634	Resistor Array - 220 Ω 1/8W ±5%	21-112
1606 1332	Capacitor - 1000pF 50V	21-113
1606 1336	Capacitor - 10000pF -20% +80% 50V	21-114
1611 4102	Resistor - 1K Ω 1/4T ±5%	21-115

RE12 (A916)

PARTS CATALOG

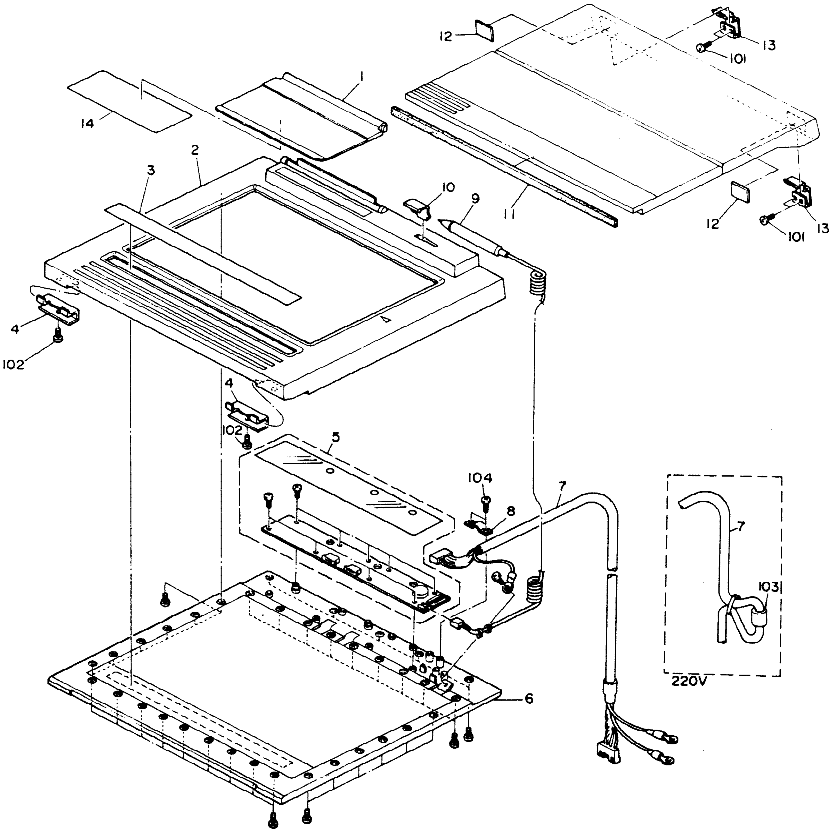
INTRODUCTION

This chapter instructs you the numbers and names of these parts on this machine.

INDEX to PARTS CATALOG

1. EDITOR BOARD (A916) 2
2. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A916) 4
Parts Index 6

1. EDITOR BOARD (A916)

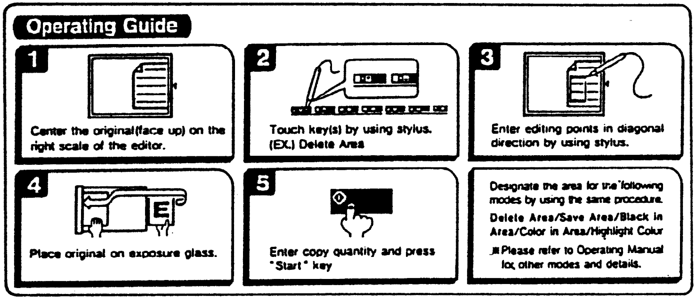

12
13
101
1
14
2
3
10
9
11
12
101
13
4
102
4
102
5
104
8
7
7
103
220V
6

1. EDITOR BOARD (A916)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A916 1016	Original Cover - LT	1
1	A916 1015	Original Cover - A4	1
2	A916 1002	Upper Cover	1
3	A916 5141	Operation Sheet - LT	1
3	A916 5142	Operation Sheet - A4	1
4	A916 1051	Front Stopper	1
5	A916 5100	Main Control Board	1
6	A916 1006	Lower Cover - LT	1
6	A916 1007	Lower Cover - A4	1
		MB3 (Added)	
7	A916 5126	Editor Harness - 115V	1
	A916 5123	x/o,MB3	1
7	A916 5127	Editor Harness - 220/240V	1
	A916 5122	x/o,MB3	1
7	A916 5120	Editor Harness x/o,MB2	1
8	A916 5125	Harness Stopper	1
		MB3 (Added)	
9	A916 5110	Pen	1
10	A916 1030	Pen Holder	1
11	A946 1058	Cushion - 513x22x15	1
	A946 1054	x/o,MB4	1
12	A916 1053	Support Stopper	1
13	A916 1052	Rear Stopper	1
14	A916 1023	Decal - Operating Guide - LT	1
14	A916 1022	Decal - Operating Guide - A4	1
14	A916 1024	Decal - 4 Languages	1
		MB1 (Added)	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
102	0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
103	1607 0366	Ferrite Core	
104	0802 5136	Tapping Screw - M2.6x6	
		MB3 (Added)	

2. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A916)



Operating Guide

1 Center the original(face up) on the right scale of the editor.

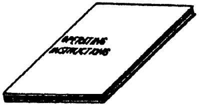
2 Touch key(s) by using stylus.
(EX.) Delete Area

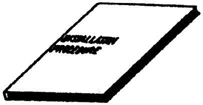
3 Enter editing points in diagonal direction by using stylus.

4 Place original on exposure glass.

5 Enter copy quantity and press "Start" key

Designate the area for the following modes by using the same procedure.
Delete Area/Save Area/Black in Area/Color in Area/Highlight Colur
※Please refer to Operating Manual for other modes and details.





2. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A916)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A916 1023	Decal - Operating Guide - LT	1
1	A916 1022	Decal - Operating Guide - A4	1
1	A916 1024	Decal - 4 Languages	1
		MB1 (Added)	
2	A916 8600	Operating Instructions - English	1
2	A916 8605	Operating Instructions - 5 Lunguage	1
3	A916 8610	Installation Procedure - English	1
3	A916 8615	Installation Procedure - 5 Language	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A916 1002	Upper Cover	3- 2
A916 1006	Lower Cover - LT	3- 6
A916 1007	Lower Cover - A4 MB3 (Added)	3- 6
A916 1015	Original Cover - A4	3- 1
A916 1016	Original Cover - LT	3- 1
A916 1022	Decal - Operating Guide - A4	3-14
A916 1022	Decal - Operating Guide - A4	5- 1
A916 1023	Decal - Operating Guide - LT	3-14
A916 1023	Decal - Operating Guide - LT	5- 1
A916 1024	Decal - 4 Languages MB1 (Added)	3-14
A916 1024	Decal - 4 Languages MB1 (Added)	5- 1
A916 1030	Pen Holder	3-10
A916 1051	Front Stopper	3- 4
A916 1052	Rear Stopper	3-13
A916 1053	Support Stopper	3-12
A916 5100	Main Control Board	3- 5
A916 5110	Pen	3- 9
A916 5120	Editor Harness x/o,MB2	3- 7
A916 5122	x/o,MB3	3- 7
A916 5123	x/o,MB3	3- 7
A916 5125	Harness Stopper MB3 (Added)	3- 8
A916 5126	Editor Harness - 115V	3- 7
A916 5127	Editor Harness - 220/240V	3- 7
A916 5141	Operation Sheet - LT	3- 3
A916 5142	Operation Sheet - A4	3- 3
A916 8600	Operating Instructions - English	5- 2
A916 8605	Operating Instructions - 5 Lunguage	5- 2
A916 8610	Installation Procedure - English	5- 3
A916 8615	Installation Procedure - 5 Language	5- 3
A946 1054	x/o,MB4	3-11
A946 1058	Cushion - 513x22x15	3-11

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	3-101
0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	3-102
0802 5136	Tapping Screw - M2.6x6 MB3 (Added)	3-104
1607 0366	Ferrite Core	3-103

SORTER ADAPTER TYPE G
(A328)

PARTS CATALOG

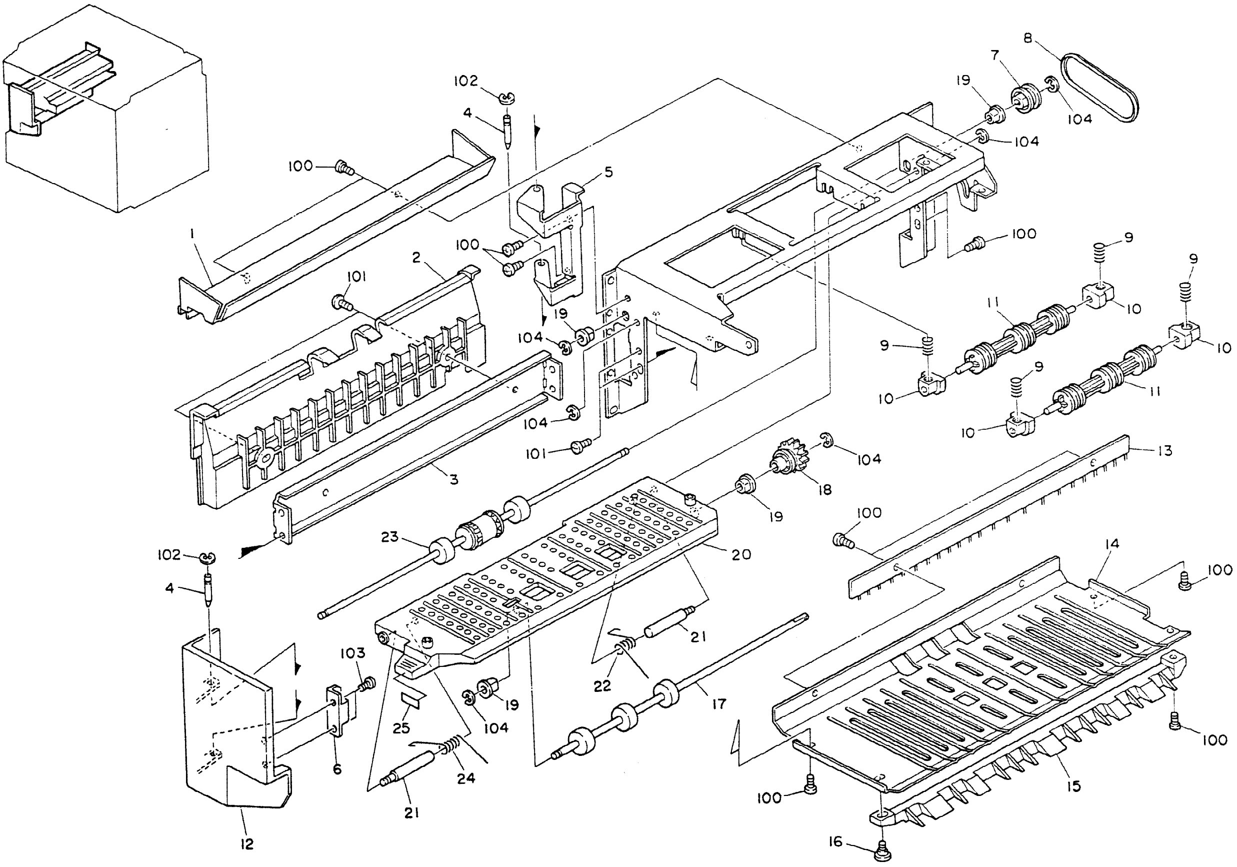
INTRODUCTION

This chapter instructs you the numbers and names of these parts on this machine.

INDEX to PARTS CATALOG

1. SORTER ADAPTER TYPE G (A328) 2
Parts Index 4

1. SORTER ADAPTER TYPE G (A328)


8
7
19
104
104
102
4
100
5
100
1
2
101
19
104
9
9
11
10
10
9
10
9
11
10
104
101
3
104
18
13
19
23
20
100
14
100
102
4
21
22
17
103
25
19
104
6
24
21
12
100
100
15
16
100

1. SORTER ADAPTER TYPE G (A328)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A328 1162	Upper Exit Cover	1
2	A328 1090	Exit Guide	1
3	A328 1085	Exit Stay	1
4	A019 1286	Pin - Hinge (A4)	2
4	AA14 5180	Pin - Hinge (LT)	2
5	A328 1163	Cover Hinge	1
6	AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	1
7	AB03 2040	Pulley - 16Z	1
8	AA04 2007	Rubber Ring	1
9	AA06 3164	Pressure Spring	4
10	AA08 0034	Bushing - 4x5x7	4
11	AF04 0035	Upper Roller	2
12	A328 1151	Sorter Adapter Cover	1
13	AA12 0005	Antistatic Brush	1
14	A328 1065	Upper Guide Plate	1
15	A328 1080	Entrance Guide	1
16	5403 2075	Stepped Screw	1
17	AF04 0034	Lower Roller	1
18	AB01 7186	Gear - 15Z	1
19	5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	4
20	A328 1070	Lower Guide Plate	1
21	AA14 5138	Guide Shaft	2
22	AA06 6131	Rear Spring	1
23	AF04 0033	Exit Roller	1
24	AA06 6130	Front Spring	1
25	AA00 1298	Decal	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
101	0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
102	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
103	0434 0082W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
104	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	

PARTS INDEX

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A328 1065	Upper Guide Plate	3-14
A328 1070	Lower Guide Plate	3-20
A328 1080	Entrance Guide	3-15
A328 1085	Exit Stay	3-3
A328 1090	Exit Guide	3-2
A328 1151	Sorter Adapter Cover	3-12
A328 1162	Upper Exit Cover	3-1
A328 1163	Cover Hinge	3-5

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA00 1298	Decal	3-25
AA04 2007	Rubber Ring	3-8
AA06 3164	Pressure Spring	3-9
AA06 6130	Front Spring	3-24
AA06 6131	Rear Spring	3-22
AA08 0034	Bushing - 4x5x7	3-10
AA12 0005	Antistatic Brush	3-13
AA14 5138	Guide Shaft	3-21
AB01 7186	Gear - 15Z	3-18
AB03 2040	Pulley - 16Z	3-7
AF04 0033	Exit Roller	3-23
AF04 0034	Lower Roller	3-17
AF04 0035	Upper Roller	3-11
AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	3-6
A019 1286	Pin - Hinge	3-4
5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	3-19
5403 2075	Stepped Screw	3-16
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	3-100
0434 0082W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	3-103
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	3-102
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	3-104
0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	3-101

ST22 (A366)

PARTS CATALOG

INTRODUCTION

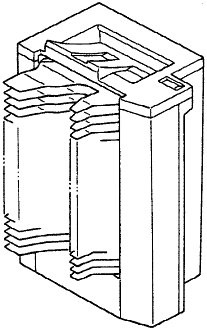
This chapter instructs you the numbers and names of these parts on this machine.

INDEX to PARTS CATALOG

LOCATION OF UNIT 2
1. EXTERIOR (A366) 4
2. TURN GATE (A366) 6
3. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A366) 8
4. DIAGONAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A366) 10
5. DISTRIBUTION TRANSPORT SECTION (A366) 12
6. JOGGER (A366) 14
7. BIN SIDE PLATE DRIVE (A366) 16
8. STAPLE UNIT DRIVE 1 (A366) 18
9. STAPLE UNIT DRIVE 2 (A366) 20
10. STAPLE UNIT (A366) 22
11. DRIVE AND ELECTRICAL SECTION 1 (A366) 24
12. DRIVE AND ELECTRICAL SECTION 2 (A366) 26
13. MAIN CONTROL BOARD (A366) 28
14. AC HARNESS (A366) 33
15. UPPER DC HARNESS (A366) 35
16. LOWER DC HARNESS (A366) 37
17. GRIPPER HARNESS (A366) 39
18. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A366) 41
Parts Index 43

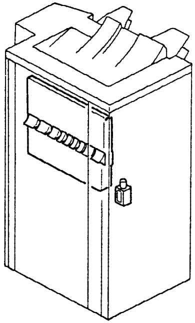
LOCATION OF UNIT

1. EXTERIOR (A366)



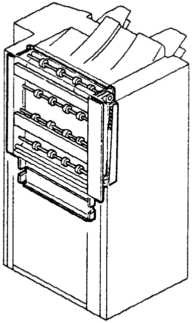
See Page 4

2. TURN GATE (A366)



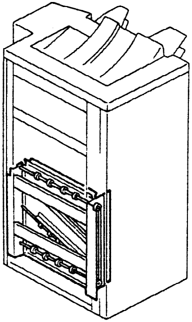
See Page 6

3. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A366)



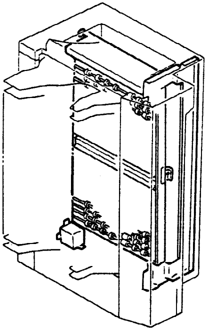
See Page 8

4. DIAGONAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A366)



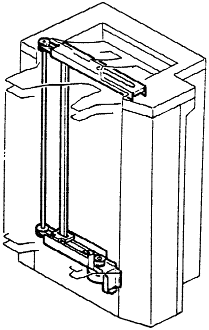
See Page 10

5. DISTRIBUTION TRANSPORT SECTION (A366)



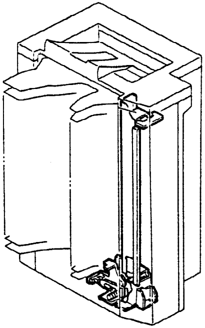
See Page 12

6. JOGGER (A366)



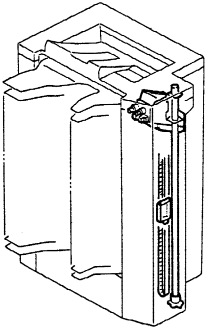
See Page 14

7. BIN SIDE PLATE DRIVE (A366)



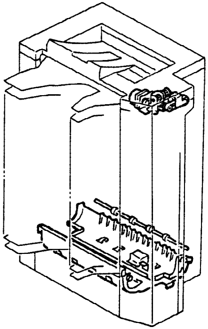
See Page 16

8. STAPLE UNIT DRIVE 1 (A366)



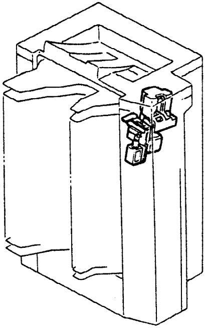
See Page 18

9. STAPLE UNIT DRIVE 2 (A366)



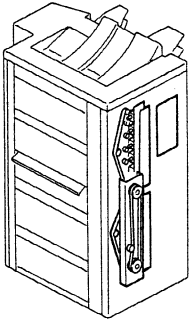
See Page 20

10. STAPLE UNIT (A366)



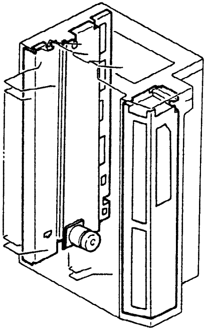
See Page 22

11. DRIVE AND ELECTRICAL SECTION 1 (A366)



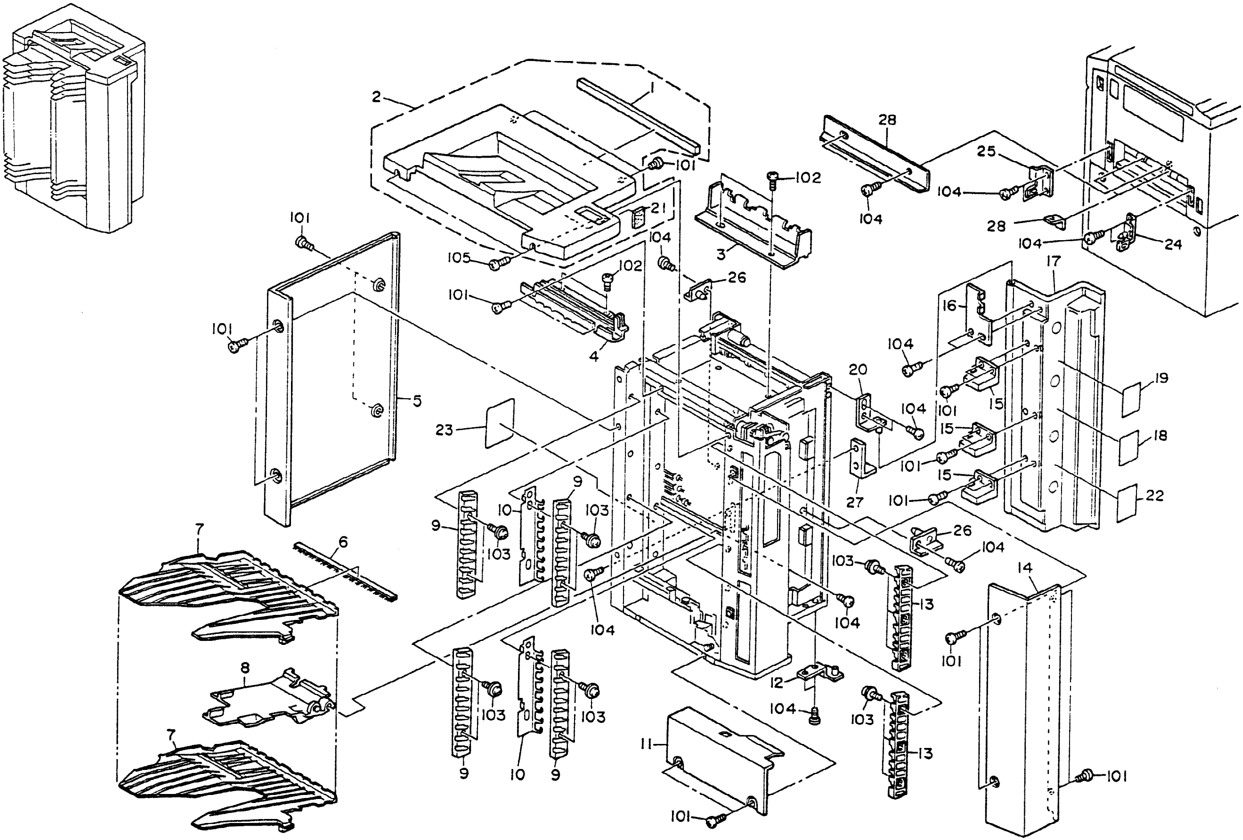
See Page 24

12. DRIVE AND ELECTRICAL SECTION 2 (A366)



See Page 26

1. EXTERIOR (A366)

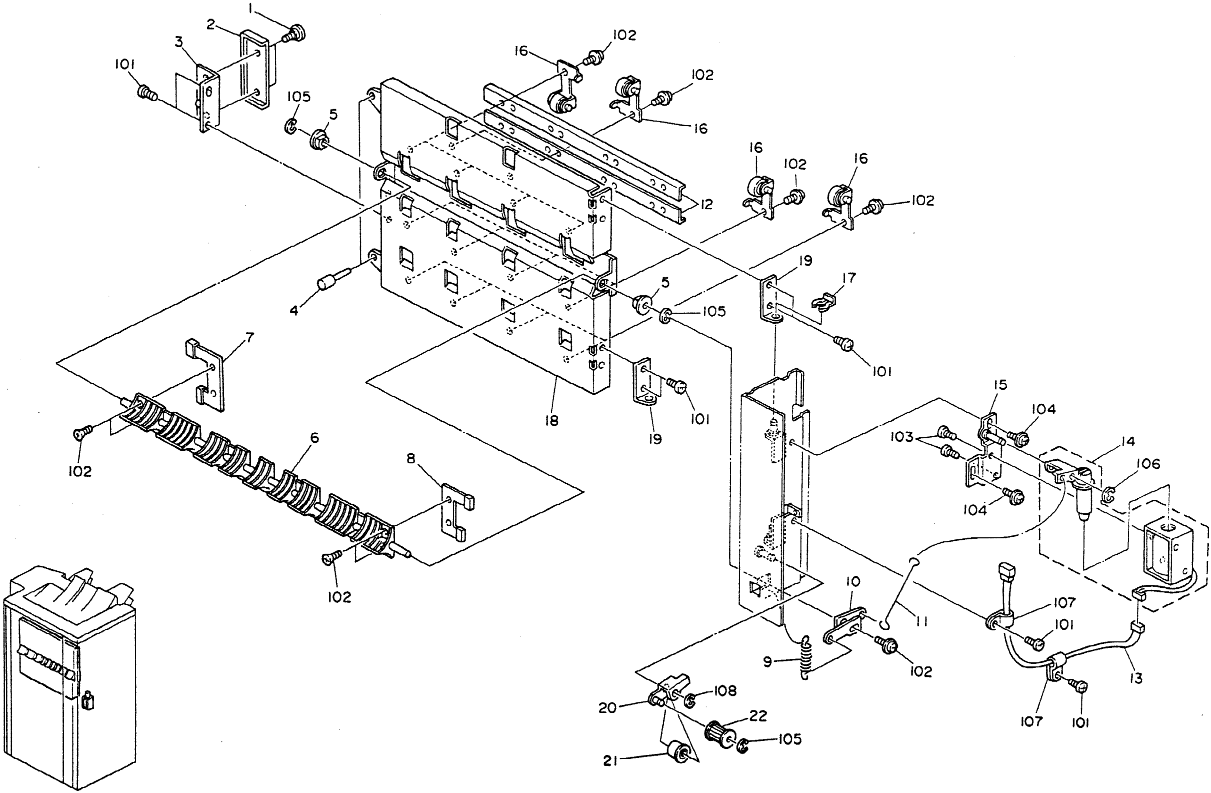

2
1
101
28
25
102
104
104
21
28
104
24
101
105
104
3
26
17
102
101
16
101
4
104
19
20
15
5
104
101
23
15
18
101
27
15
22
9
101
10
103
9
7
6
103
9
26
103
104
104
104
103
14
13
104
101
8
12
103
103
104
103
7
13
11
101
9
10
9
101

1. EXTERIOR (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	5316 3062	Cushion - Cutter	1
2	A498 1241	Proof Tray	1
3	A498 1270	Exit Cover - Proof Tray	1
4	A498 4835	Harness Guide	1
5	A498 1350	Rear Cover	1
6	AA12 0028	Antistatic Brush	18
7	A498 4810	Sorting Bin	20
8	A498 4850	Middle Exit Guide	2
9	A458 1522	Rear Bin Holder	4
10	A498 4860	Grounding Plate	2
11	A498 1370	Bottom Cover	1
12	A498 1061	Lower Hinge Bracket	1
13	A498 4830	Front Bin Holder	2
14	A498 1330	Front Cover	1
15	A498 1791	Front Door Stopper	3
16	A498 1780	Front Door Actuator	1
17	A498 1281	Front Door	1
18	A498 1801	Decal - Misfeed Removal 1	1
19	A498 1820	Decal - Staple Replacement	1
20	A498 1760	Upper Hinge Bracket	1
21	A498 1255	Seal - 10x55x10	2
22	A498 1811	Decal - Misfeed Removal 2	1
23	A498 1841	Decal - Dip Switch	1
24	A366 6050	Front Connecting Bracket	1
25	A366 6055	Rear Connecting Bracket	1
26	A498 6060	Locking Bracket	1
27	A366 6090	Fixing Bracket	1
28	A366 6060	Entrance Guide Mylar	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0344 0080F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
102	0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
103	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
104	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
105	0344 0120F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x12	

2. TURN GATE (A366)



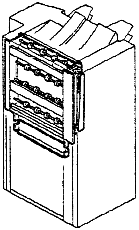
1
2
3
101
105
5
16
102
102
16
16
102
16
102
12
19
17
5
105
101
4
7
18
101
19
6
102
8
15
104
103
14
106
104
102
10
11
107
101
9
102
108
20
22
105
21
13
107
101

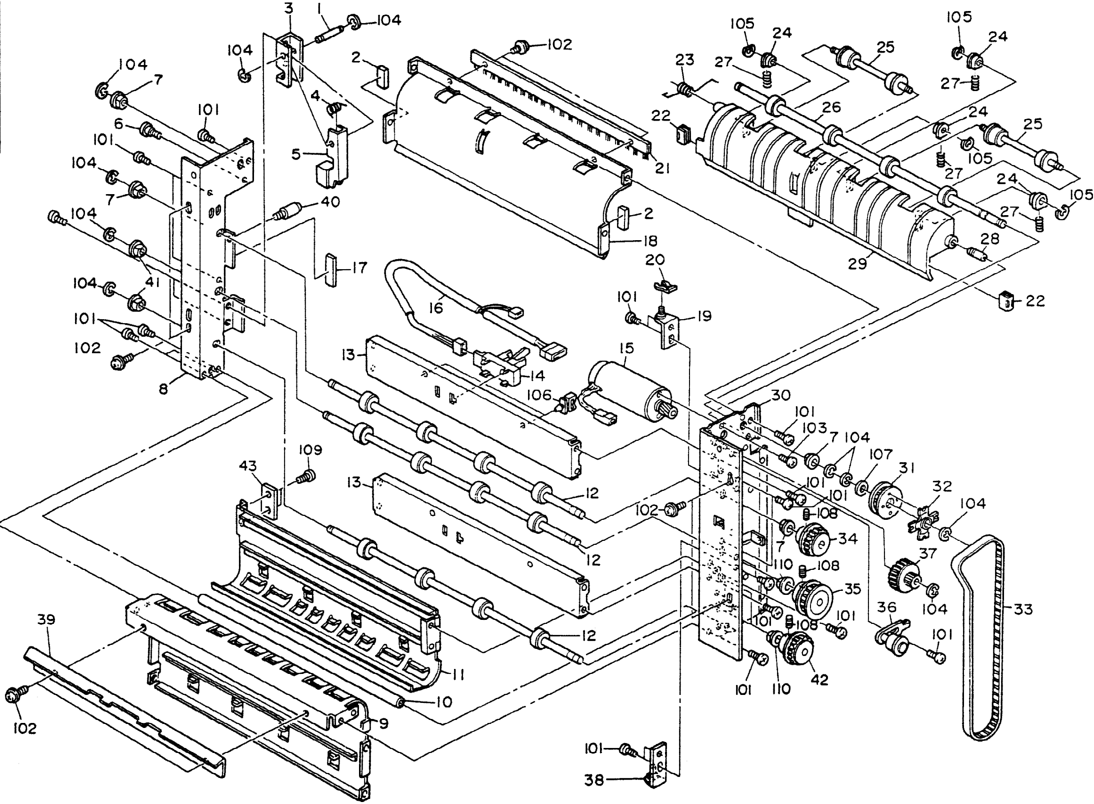
2. TURN GATE (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	2
2	A498 2285	Release Lever Cover	1
3	A366 2356	Right Release Lever	1
4	A498 2368	Guide Plate Cushion	2
5	5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	2
6	A366 2401	Turn Gate	1
7	A498 2410	Front Stopper - Turn Gate	1
8	A498 2412	Rear Stopper - Turn Gate	1
9	AA06 0273	Turn Gate Spring	1
10	A498 2380	Turn Gate Lever	1
11	A498 2383	Turn Gate Rod	1
12	A366 2367	Spacer Plate	2
13	A366 5670	Relay Harness	1
14	A498 2375	Turn Gate Solenoid	1
15	A498 2371	Bracket - Turn Gate Solenoid	1
16	A498 2460	Transport Driven Roller	14
17	5447 2681	Snap Ring	1
18	A366 2361	Upper Transport Plate - Driven	1
19	A366 2369	Turn Gate Bracket	2
20	A366 2316	Connecting Tension Bracket	1
21	5887 4185	Idler Pulley	1
22	5214 1811	Idle Pulley - 20Z	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0951 3005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x5	
103	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
104	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
105	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
106	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
107	1105 0373	Nylon Clip - 2N	
108	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	

3. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A366)



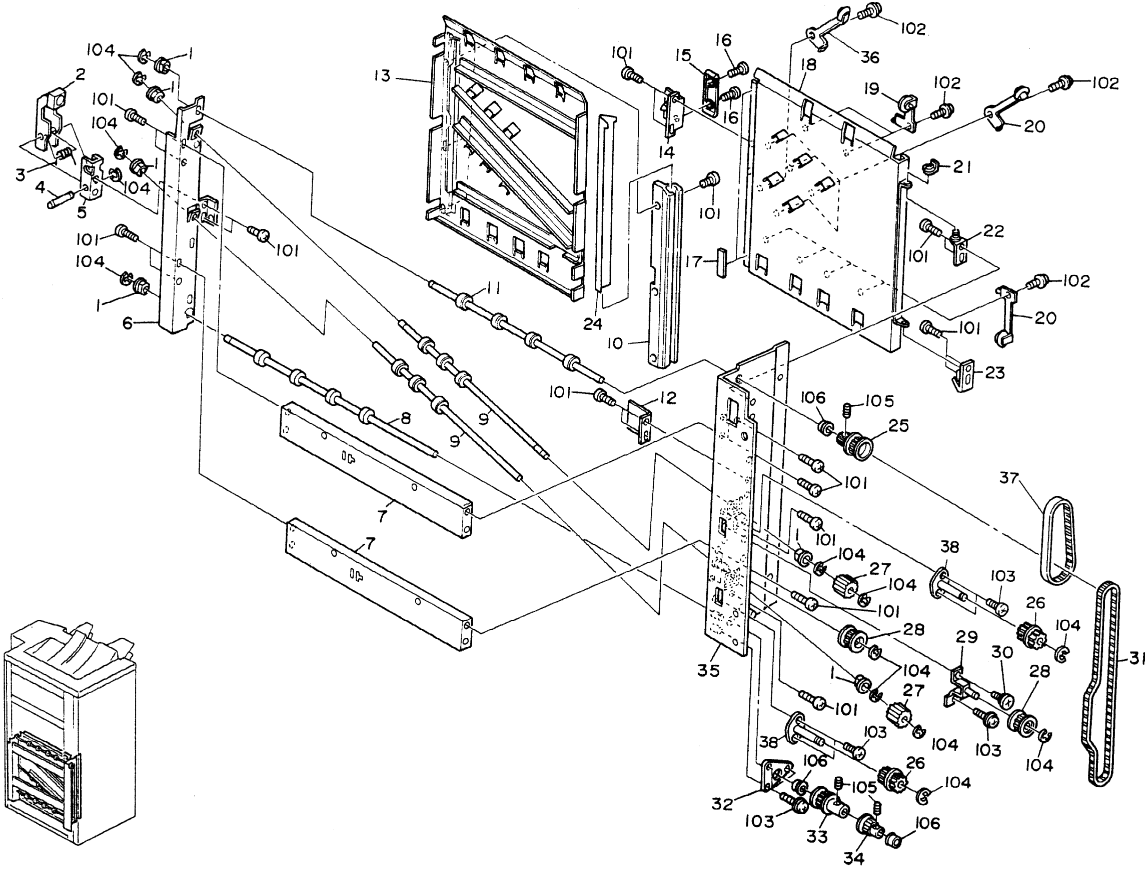

3
1
104
104
102
105
24
25
105
24
2
23
27
27
104
7
101
6
101
4
5
22
26
24
25
21
104
7
40
2
18
105
27
24
105
27
28
29
104
41
17
20
22
104
101
102
16
101
19
8
13
14
15
106
30
101
103
7
104
107
31
32
109
43
13
12
101
101
102
108
104
34
7
37
12
110
108
35
104
33
39
36
101
108
101
101
12
11
42
101
110
102
10
9
101
38

3. VERTICAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	AA14 5122	Release Button Shaft	1
2	AA02 0003	Slide Lever Magnet	2
3	A498 2275	Release Button Bracket	1
4	AA06 6111	Release Button Spring	1
5	A498 2271	Release Button	1
6	5403 2075	Stepped Screw	1
7	5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	4
8	A366 2301	Side Plate - Upper Front	1
9	A366 2361	Upper Transport plate - Driven	1
10	A498 2345	Shaft Stay	1
11	A366 2331	Upper Entrance Guide	1
12	A366 2435	Vertical Transport Roller	3
13	A498 2245	Stay Plate	2
14	AW02 0013	Inlet Sensor	2
15	A422 5310	Feed-out Motor - DC10W	2
16	A498 5660	Harness - Proof Sensor	2
17	A366 2386	Magnet	1
18	A366 2322	Upper Transport Plate	1
19	A498 2250	Upper Hinge Bracket	1
20	5447 2681	Snap Ring	1
21	AA12 0027	Antistatic Brush	1
22	A498 2113	Magnet Catch Bracket	2
23	AA06 6112	Spring	1
24	A458 2161	Bushing - 6x8x6	4
25	A498 2465	Exit Driven Roller	2
26	A498 2440	Exit Roller	1
27	A458 2165	Spring - Driven Roller	4
28	5410 1291	Return Lever Pin	1
29	A498 2351	Upper Exit Guide	1
30	A366 2311	Side Plate - Upper Rear	1
31	AB03 0205	Pulley - 31Z	1
32	5442 4495	Slip Clutch	1
33	AA04 3162	Timing Belt - 6x501	1
34	AB03 0073	Pulley - 31Z	1
35	AB03 0072	Pulley - 31Z	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
36	A498 2390	Idle Roller	1
37	AB01 7171	Gear And Pulley - 50Z/14Z	1
38	A498 2255	Lower Hinge Bracket	1
39	A366 2349	Small Entrance Guide	1
40	5413 3903	Pin - Transfer Guide Plate	1
41	AA08 0071	Bushing - 6x10x6	1
42	AB03 0337	Pulley - 23Z	1
43	A498 2336	Inner Release Lever	1
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
103	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
104	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
105	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
106	1105 0310	Harness Clamp	
107	0701 0060W	Flat Washer - M6	
108	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	
109	0353 0040F	Philips Pan Head Bind Screw - M3x4	
110	0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	

4. DIAGONAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A366)

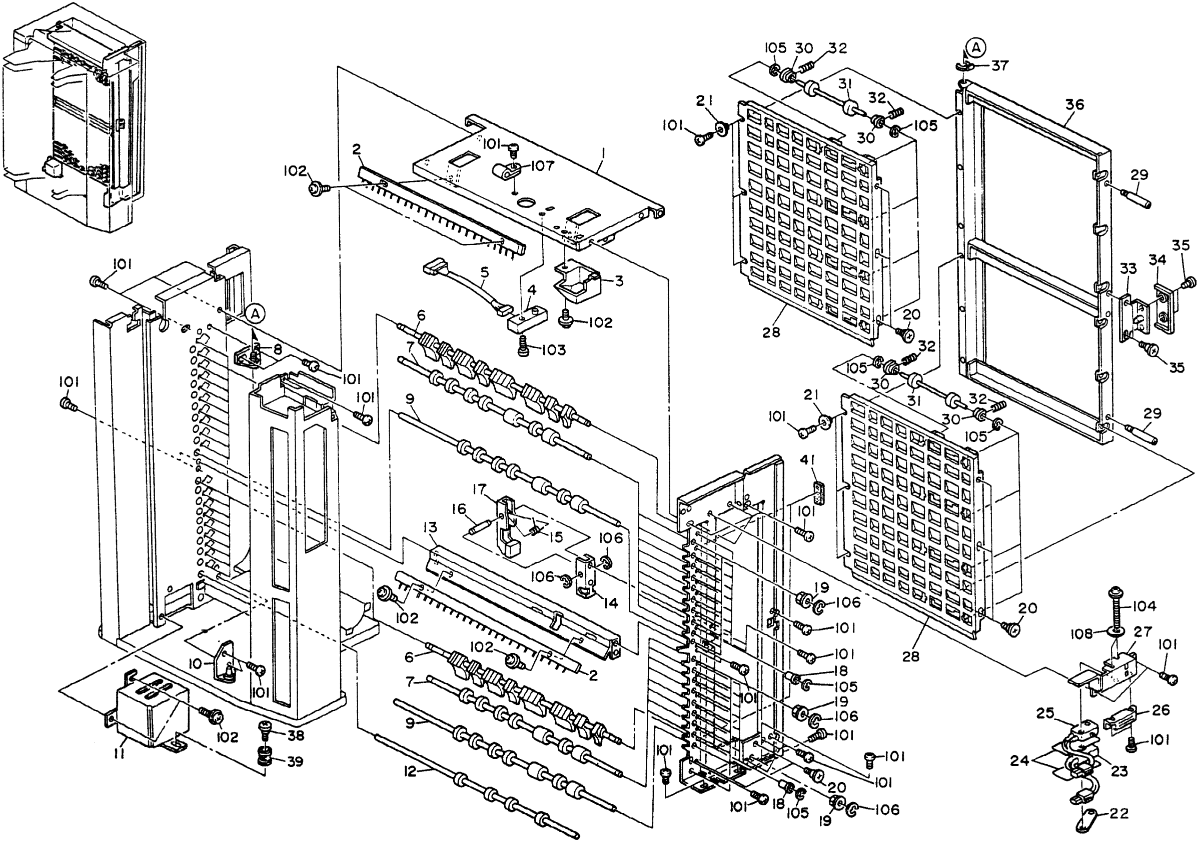

102
102
36
16
15
101
18
102
19
104
1
13
16
2
1
20
101
14
16
104
1
21
3
104
101
4
5
22
101
101
101
17
104
24
102
1
11
10
20
6
101
23
101
12
106
105
8
9
25
9
101
37
7
7
101
1
104
38
27
104
103
101
26
104
28
29
30
1
104
28
31
27
101
103
38
104
103
104
106
26
104
105
32
103
33
106
34
35

4. DIAGONAL TRANSPORT SECTION (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	AA08 0071	Bushing - 6x10x6	6
2	A498 2271	Release Button	1
3	AA06 6111	Release Button Spring	1
4	AA14 5122	Release Button Shaft	1
5	A498 2275	Release Button Bracket	1
6	A498 2201	Front Side Plate - Diagonal	1
7	A498 2245	Stay Plate	2
8	A498 2420	Horizontal Transport Roller	1
9	A498 2431	Diagonal Transport Roller	2
10	A498 2218	Diagonal Transport Stopper	1
11	A366 2435	Vertical Transport Roller	1
12	A498 2265	Spring Plate	1
13	A498 2216	Diagonal Transport Plate - Drive	1
14	A498 2281	Right Release Lever	1
15	A498 2285	Release Lever Cover	1
16	5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	2
17	A498 2266	Cushion - 8x40	2
18	A498 2160	Diagonal Transport Plate - Driven	1
19	A498 2450	Entrance Driven Roller	2
20	A498 2455	Diagonel Driven Roller	9
21	5447 2681	Snap Ring	1
22	A498 2250	Upper Hinge Bracket	1
23	A498 2255	Lower Hinge Bracket	1
24	A498 2219	Mylar - Diagonal Transport Stopper	1
25	AB03 3037	Duble Pulley - 26/20Z	1
26	AB01 7170	Idle Gear 36Z/24Z	2
27	AB01 0046	Gear - 36Z	2
28	5214 1811	Idle Pulley - 20Z	2
29	A498 2248	Tightner - Diagonal Drive	1
30	5403 2075	Stepped Screw	1
31	AA04 3093	Timing Belt - 825P3M6	1
32	A498 2240	Support Plate - Transport Roller	1
33	AB03 0201	Pulley - 24Z	1
34	AB03 0029	Pulley - 20T	1
35	A498 2211	Rear Side Plate - Diagonal	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
36	A498 2470	Diagonal Driven Roller - Front	1
37	AA04 3163	Timing Belt - 6x432	1
38	A498 2242	Tightner	2
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0951 3005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x5	
103	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
104	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
105	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	
106	0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	

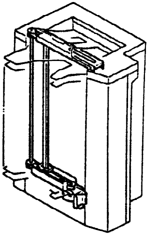
5. DISTRIBUTION TRANSPORT SECTION (A366)

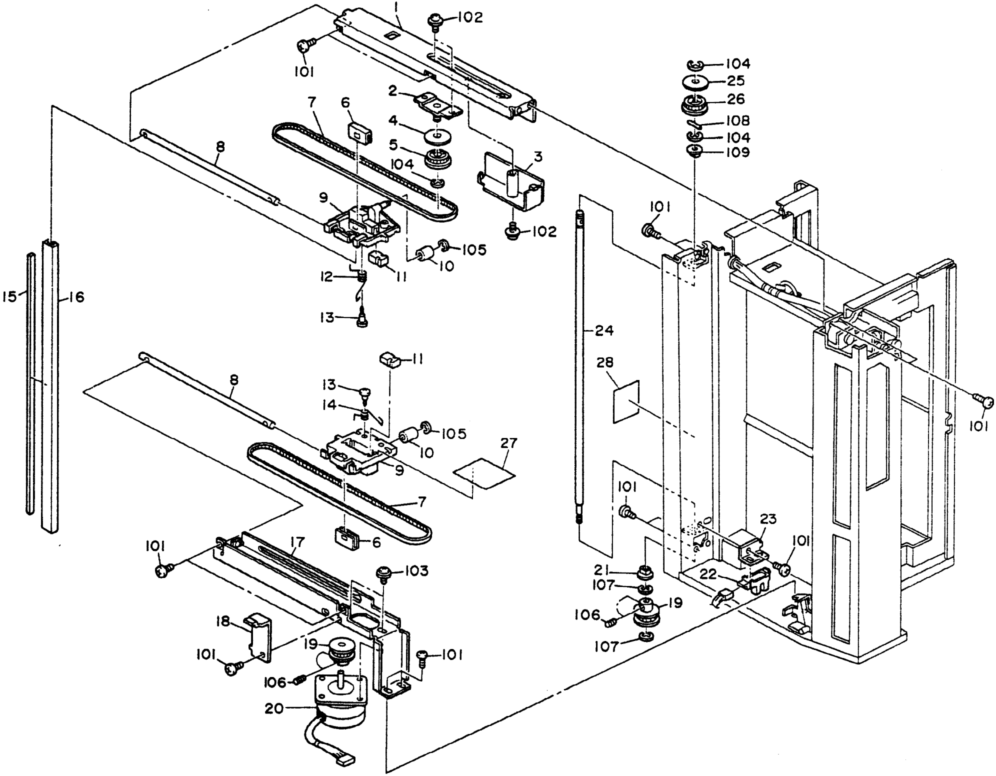

105
30
32
A
37
21
31
32
101
30
105
36
101
107
1
2
102
29
5
3
4
102
103
101
A
8
101
101
101
6
7
9
20
28
33
34
35
35
32
105
30
31
32
21
30
101
105
29
41
101
17
16
15
13
106
106
14
19
106
102
101
101
6
102
2
10
101
11
102
38
39
7
9
12
18
105
19
106
101
101
101
101
101
20
101
18
105
19
106
20
28
104
108
27
101
26
25
101
24
23
22

5. DISTRIBUTION TRANSPORT SECTION (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A498 1131	Top Stay Plate	1
2	AA12 0027	Antistatic Brush	2
3	A498 4845	Upper Exit Guide - Small	1
4	AW02 0025	Lower Bin/Jam Sensor	1
5	A498 5650	Harness - Upper Bin/Jam Sensor	1
6	A498 3121	Bin Gate	20
7	A498 3155	Distribution Transport Roller - 368mm	18
8	A498 3141	Upper Hinge Bracket	1
9	A498 3150	Distribution Transport Roller - 433mm	2
10	A498 3146	Lower Hinge Bracket	1
11	A498 1756	Main Motor Cover	1
12	A498 2425	Lower Transport Roller - Vartical	1
13	A498 1141	Middle Stay	1
14	A498 2275	Release Button Bracket	1
15	AA06 6111	Release Button Spring	1
16	AA14 5122	Release Button Shaft	1
17	A498 2271	Release Button	1
18	5840 2416	Bushing - Pinch Roller	40
19	AA08 0071	Bushing - 6x10x6	40
20	5403 2075	Stepped Screw	7
21	6754 3278	Stepped Screw	6
22	5056 0509	Nut Plate - Microswitch	1
23	A498 5240	Front Door Switch - AC	1
24	A498 5260	Insulating Sheet	2
25	A498 5250	Front Door Switch - DC	1
26	AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	1
27	A498 5210	Bracket - Front Door Switch	1
28	A498 3111	Distribution Guide Plate	2
29	A469 3350	Guide Stud	2
30	A458 2161	Bushing - 6x8x6	16
31	A498 3160	Vertical Driven Roller	8
32	A458 2165	Spring - Driven Roller	16
33	A498 3116	Release Lever	1
34	A498 2285	Release Lever Cover	1
35	5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	1
36	A498 3118	Stepped Screw - M4	2
37	5447 2681	Snap Ring	1
38	5403 6246	Stepped Screw - Cleaning	1
39	5937 2114	Bushing - Driving Side Plate	1
40	A498 3101	Distribution Transport Frame	1
41	A498 2266	Cushion - 8x40	2
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
103	0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x16	
104	0951 3030W	Philips Screw With Washer - M3x30	
105	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
106	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
107	1105 0373	Nylon Clip - 2N	
108	0701 0030G	Flat Washer - M3	

6. JOGGER (A366)



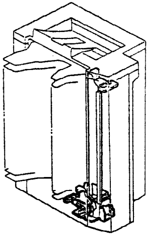

1
102
101
2
7
6
4
5
104
3
8
9
102
105
10
11
12
13
15
16
104
25
26
108
104
109
101
24
28
101
11
13
14
8
105
10
9
27
7
6
17
101
103
18
19
101
106
20
101
101
23
101
21
22
107
19
106
107

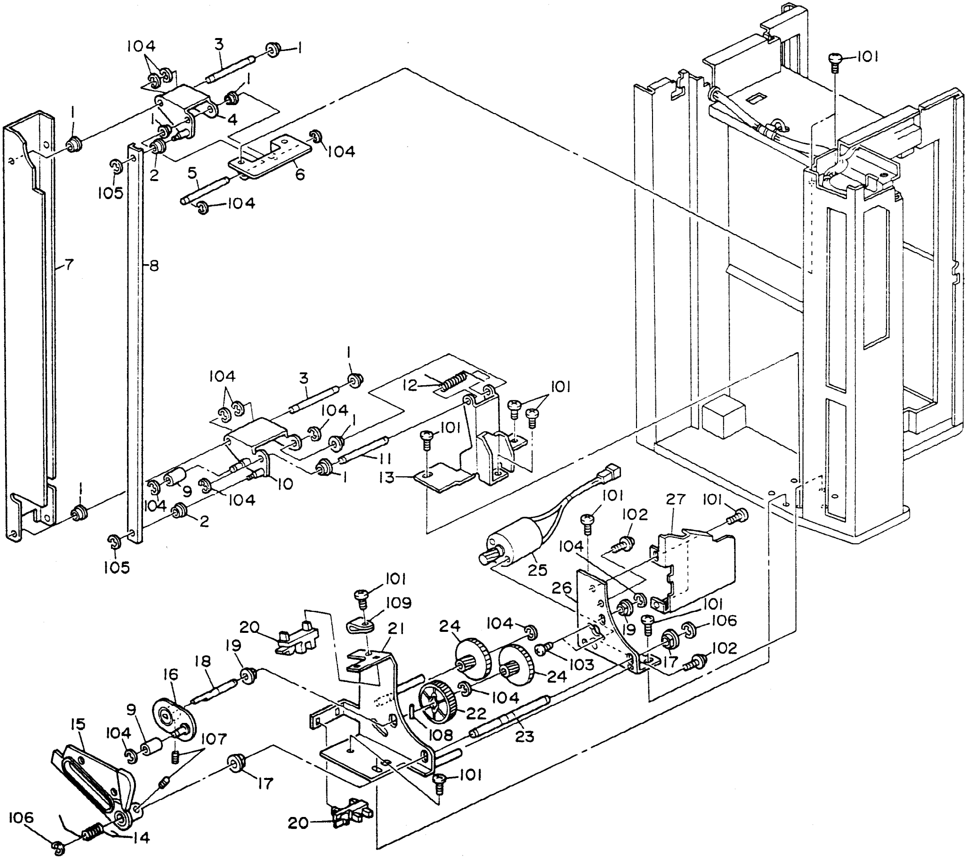
6. JOGGER (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A498 4105	Upper Jogger Bracket	1
2	A498 4160	Pulley Bracket	1
3	A498 4840	Upper Exit Guide	1
4	A498 4158	Pulley Flange	1
5	AB03 0215	Pulley - 36Z	1
6	A498 4140	Jogger Timing Belt Stopper	2
7	AA04 3097	Timing Belt - 4x580	2
8	AA14 0303	Jogger Slide Shaft	2
9	A498 4110	Jogger Plate Holder	2
10	A498 4120	Jogger Holder Roller	2
11	A498 4135	Rubber Shaft Spacer	2
12	AA06 6121	Upper Jogger Spring	1
13	A498 4145	Shoulder Screw - M3	2
14	AA06 6120	Lower Jogger Spring	1
15	A498 4178	Plate Cushion	1
16	A498 4175	Jogger Plate	1
17	A498 4100	Jogger Bracket	1
18	A498 1770	Bottom Cover Bracket	1
19	AB03 0213	Pulley - 36Z	2
20	AX04 0036	Motor - DC 8.16W	1
21	A498 4115	Jogger Holder Seal - 32x41	1
22	5216 5245	Photointerruptor - IL-G-3P-S3T2-E	1
23	A498 4185	Sensor Bracket	1
24	AA14 0304	Jogger Pulley Shaft	1
25	A498 4158	Pulley Flange	1
26	AB03 0215	Pulley - 36Z	1
27	A498 4115	Jogger Holder Seal - 32x41	1
28	A498 1841	Decal - Dip Switch	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
103	0951 4008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
104	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
105	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
106	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	
107	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
108	0632 0160G	Parallel Pin - M2x16	
109	0805 3386	Bushing - 8mm	

7. BIN SIDE PLATE DRIVE (A366)



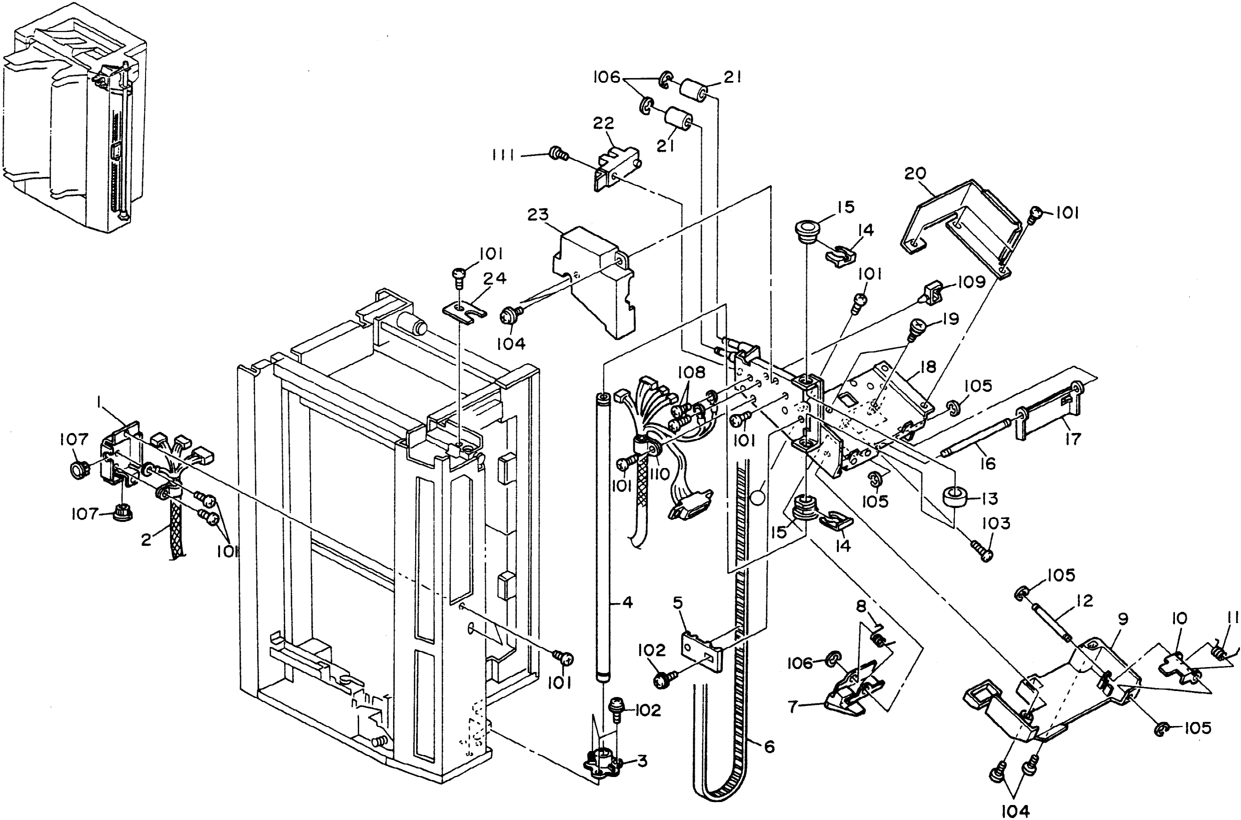

104
3
1
1
1
4
2
104
6
5
104
105
7
8
101
1
104
3
12
101
104
1
101
11
10
9
104
1
13
1
104
2
105
101
102
27
101
25
104
26
101
109
20
21
24
104
19
106
101
102
17
103
19
18
16
24
104
22
108
23
9
15
104
107
17
101
106
14
20

7. BIN SIDE PLATE DRIVE (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	AA08 0072	Bushing - 6x10x3	8
2	A469 4465	Reverse Roller	2
3	AA14 5125	Inner Side Fence Shaft	2
4	A498 4765	Upper Drive Link	1
5	AA14 5127	Upper Side Fence Shaft	1
6	A498 4780	Side Plate Fixing Bracket	1
7	A498 4770	Bin Side Plate	1
8	A498 4775	Side Plate Support Link	1
9	5203 1091	Collar	2
10	A498 4760	Lower Drive Link	1
11	AA14 5126	Lower Side Fence Shaft	1
12	AA06 6116	Side Fence Spring	1
13	A498 4755	Side Plate Lower Bracket	1
14	AA06 6115	Cam Support Spring	1
15	A498 4730	Cam Plate	1
16	A498 4720	Cam Plate Guide	1
17	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	2
18	AA14 8238	Side Fence Shaft	1
19	5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	2
20	AW02 0006	Photointerruptor - EE-SX460-P2	2
21	A498 4710	Cam Plate Bracket	1
22	AB01 0047	Gear - 72Z	1
23	AA14 8239	Drive Cam Shaft	1
24	AB01 7172	Double Gear - 20/72Z	2
25	AX04 0034	Motor - DC 2.2W	1
26	A498 4707	Motor Bracket	1
27	A498 4740	Motor Cover	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
103	0800 0072	Philips Pan Head Screw - M2.6x4	
104	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
105	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
106	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
107	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	
108	0632 0140G	Parallel Pin	
109	1105 0373	Nylon Clip - 2N	

8. STAPLE UNIT DRIVE 1 (A366)

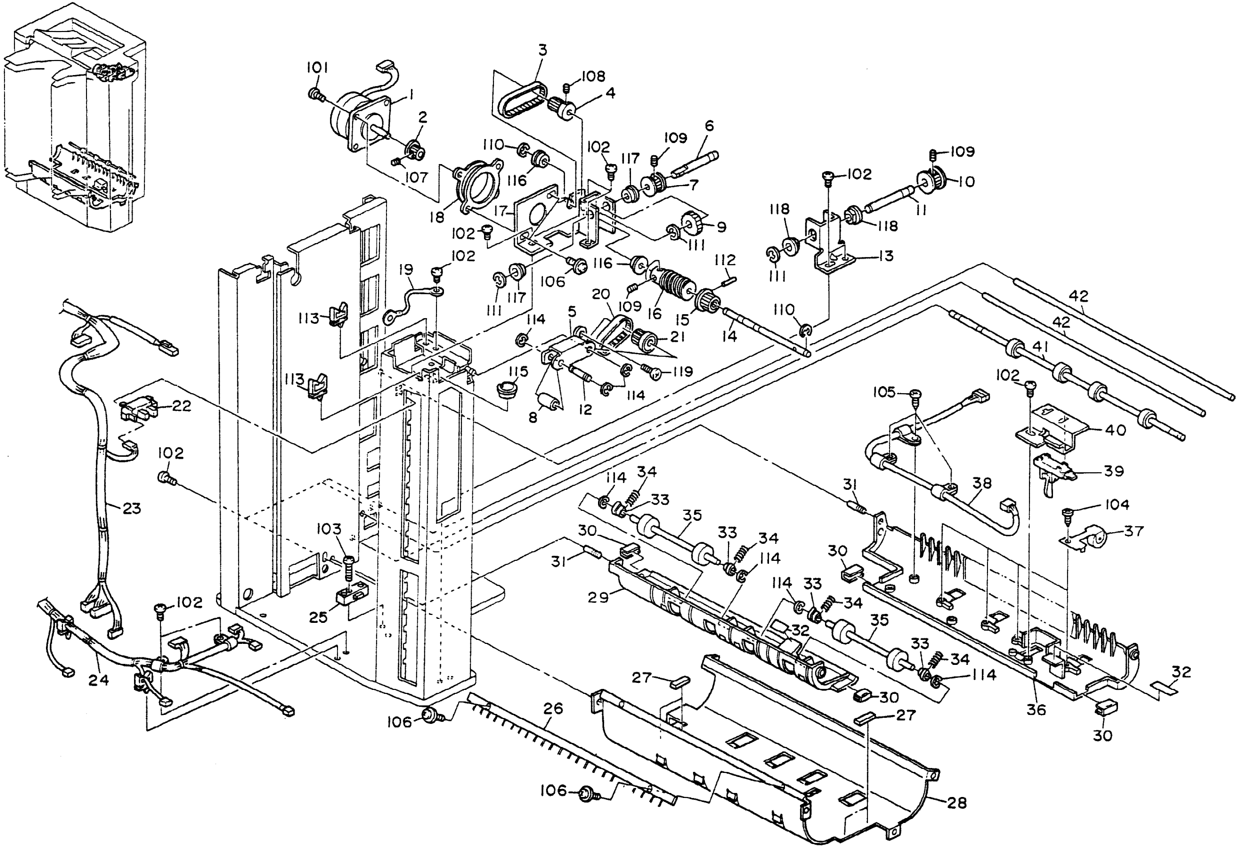

106
21
22
21
111
20
15
14
101
23
101
24
104
101
109
19
18
105
17
16
13
103
108
101
110
101
105
15
14
1
107
107
2
101
4
5
102
101
102
3
6
8
106
7
105
12
9
10
11
105
104

8. STAPLE UNIT DRIVE 1 (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A498 4588	Flame Connector Cover	1
2	A498 5630	Gripper Harness	1
3	A498 4380	Guide Rod Holder	1
4	A498 4375	Guide Rod - Staple Unit	1
5	A498 4530	Timing Belt Clamp	1
6	AA04 3095	Timing Belt - 10x1788	1
7	A498 4535	Stapler Release Lever	1
8	AA06 6113	Release Lever Spring	1
9	A498 4575	Gripper Harness Cover	1
10	A498 4580	Shutter Connect Stopper	1
11	AA06 6114	Shutter Stopper Spring	1
12	AA14 5124	Shutter Stopper Spring	1
13	A007 1848	Guide Rod Cleaner	1
14	A498 4525	Bushing Stopper	2
15	A498 4520	Bushing - 18x26x10	1
16	AA14 5123	Connector Shutter Shaft	1
17	A498 4540	Connector Shutter	1
18	A498 4510	Stapler Bracket	1
19	A498 4542	Shoulder Screw - M6	2
20	A498 4590	Lower Entrance Guide - Stapler	1
21	5203 1091	Collar	1
22	AW02 0014	Photo Sensor	1
23	A498 4585	Connector Cover	1
24	A498 4370	Fixing Plate	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0951 4008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
103	0313 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x10	
104	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
105	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
106	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
107	1106 0411	Bushing - 11.5mm	
108	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
109	1105 0310	Harness Clamp	
110	1105 0010	Nylon Clip - 6N	

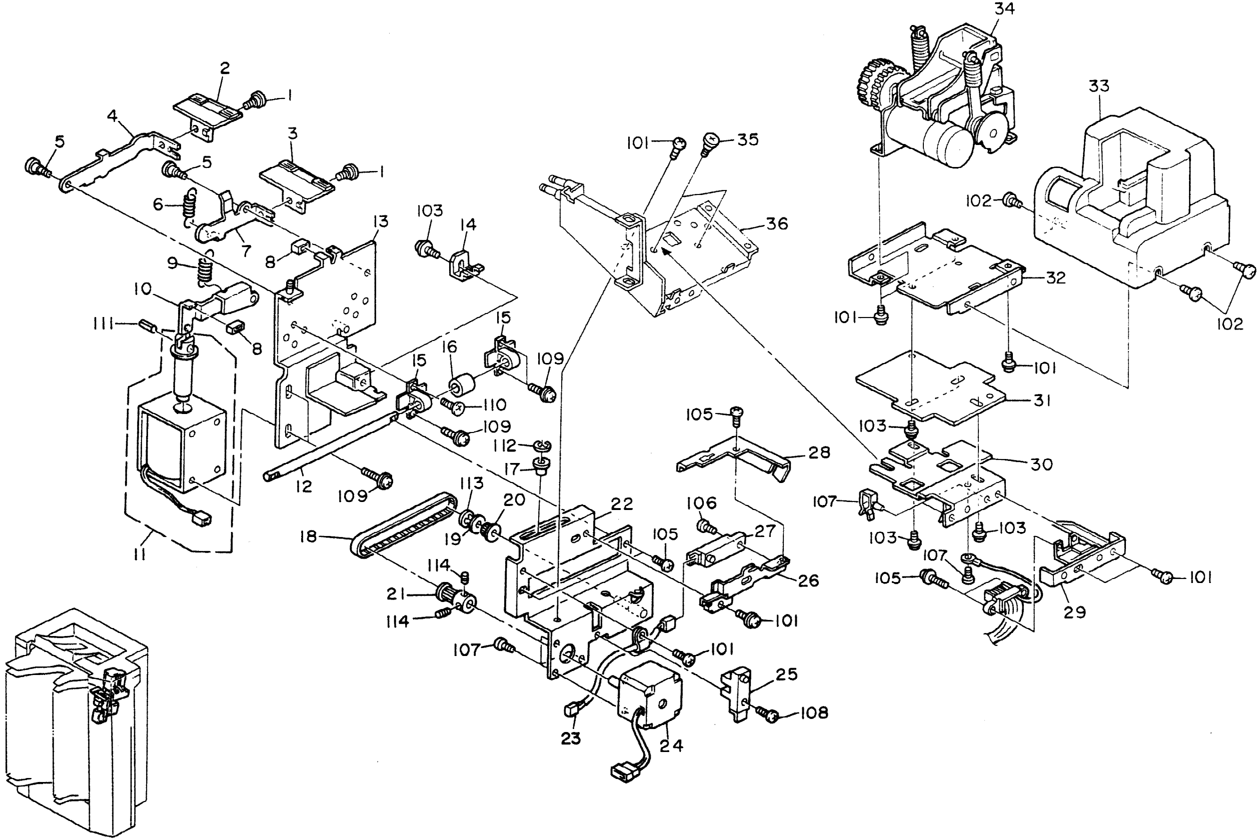
9. STAPLE UNIT DRIVE 2 (A366)


3
101
108
1
4
2
6
109
110
102
117
109
107
116
7
102
10
18
17
118
9
118
11
102
111
111
13
19
102
116
112
106
111
117
20
109
16
15
110
42
113
114
5
21
14
42
41
113
119
115
102
22
105
8
12
114
40
102
39
114
34
31
38
33
23
104
35
103
30
33
34
37
31
114
30
102
114
33
29
34
25
35
32
24
33
34
27
114
32
30
26
36
106
27
30
106
28

9. STAPLE UNIT DRIVE 2 (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	AX04 0025	Staple Unit Motor	1
2	AB03 0211	Pulley - 20Z	1
3	AA04 3094	Timing Belt - 6x144	1
4	AB03 0212	Pulley - 15Z	1
5	A498 4360	Knob Tension Bracket	1
6	AA14 8236	Upper Pulley Shaft	1
7	AB03 0072	Pulley - 31Z	1
8	A498 4365	Tension Roller	1
9	A469 4104	Gear - 25Z	1
10	AB03 0209	Pulley - 20Z	1
11	AA14 8237	Lower Pulley Shaft	1
12	AA14 5030	Knob Tension Shaft	1
13	A498 4320	Pully Bracket	1
14	AA14 8235	Warm Gear Shaft	1
15	AB03 0219	Pulley - 30Z	1
16	A469 4103	Worm Gear - 2Z	1
17	A498 4310	Motor Bracket	1
18	A469 5350	Motor Damper	1
19	A366 5680	Grounding Wire	1
20	AA04 3096	Timing Belt - 4x160	1
21	A498 4350	Knob & Pulley - 20Z	1
22	AW02 0007	Photointerruptor - 0N1531IA2-(A)4	1
23	A498 5610	Upper DC Harness	1
24	A498 5615	Lower DC Harness	1
25	AW02 0026	Upper Bin/Jam Sensor	1
26	AA12 0027	Antistatic Brush	1
27	AA02 0003	Slide Lever Magnet	2
28	A498 2101	Lower Guide Plate - Drive	1
29	A498 2116	Lower Left Guide	1
30	A498 2113	Magnet Catch Bracket	4
31	5410 1291	Return Lever Pin	1
32	A498 2118	Seal - 24x11	2
33	A458 2161	Bushing - 6x8x6	4
34	A458 2165	Spring - Driven Roller	4
35	A498 3160	Vertical Driven Roller	2
36	A498 2111	Lower Right Guide	1
37	A498 2460	Transport Driven Roller	4
38	A498 5640	Harness - Sorter Entrance Sensor	1
39	AW02 0013	Inlet Sensor	1
40	A498 2114	Bracket - Sorter Entrance Guide	1
41	A498 2420	Horizontal Transport Roller	1
42	A498 1146	Shaft	2
101	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
103	0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x16	
104	0433 0064W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	
106	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
107	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	
108	0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	
109	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	
110	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
111	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
112	0632 0140G	Parallel Pin	
113	1105 0291	Wire Saddle	
114	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
115	1106 0310	Bushing	
116	0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	
117	0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	
118	0805 3386	Bushing - 8mm	
119	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	

10. STAPLE UNIT (A366)

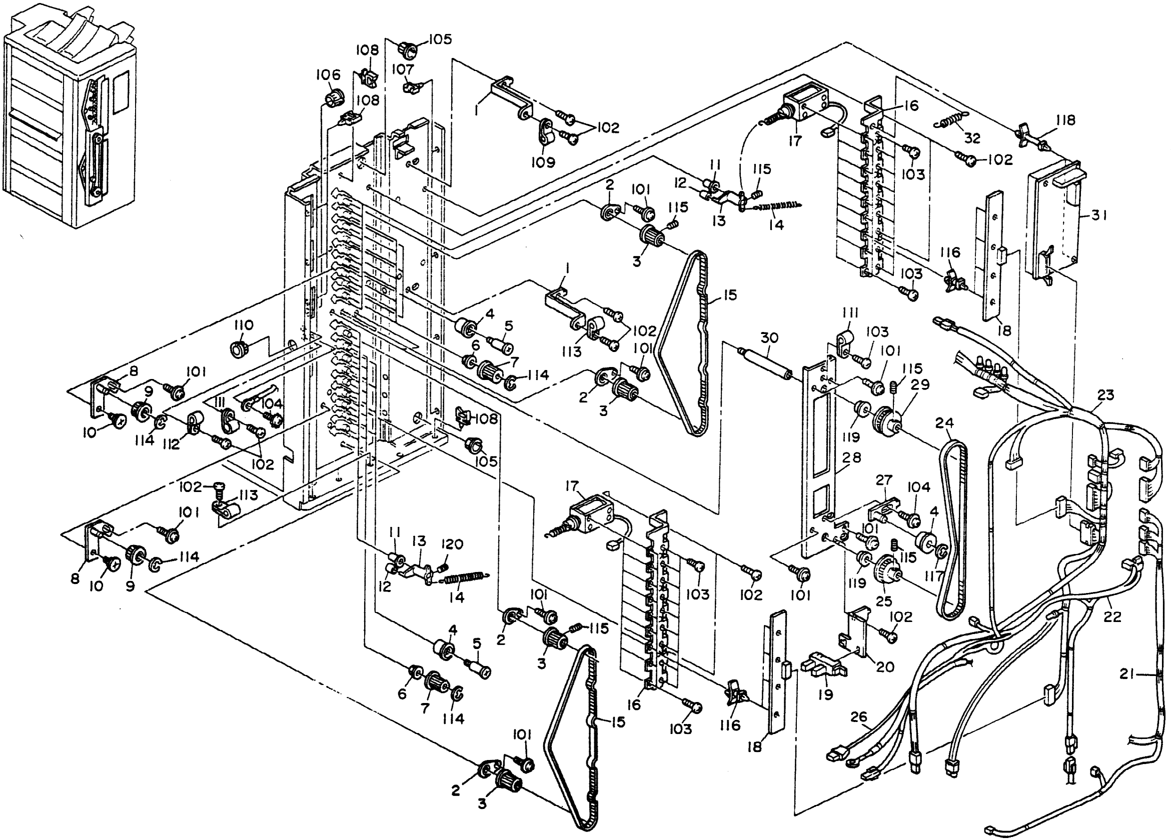

34
33
2
1
4
3
5
5
1
101
35
6
36
102
7
13
103
14
8
9
32
10
101
102
111
8
15
101
16
109
15
31
110
105
103
109
28
112
30
17
12
109
113
20
22
107
106
18
19
105
27
103
103
107
105
101
26
114
21
29
114
101
107
101
25
108
23
24

10. STAPLE UNIT (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	5353 4258	Screw - Slider	2
2	A498 4640	Upper Gripper Arm	1
3	A498 4655	Lower Gripper Arm	1
4	A498 4635	Upper Arm Link	1
5	C201 5125	Shoulder Screw - M4	2
6	AA06 0275	Arm Spring	1
7	A498 4650	Lower Arm Link	1
8	A498 4625	Arm Cushion	2
9	AA06 0274	Solenoid Spring	1
10	A498 4620	Solenoid Link	1
11	AX12 0015	DC Solenoid - 24V 21W	1
12	AA14 0305	Slider Shaft	1
13	A498 4610	Slider Side Plate - Transport	1
14	A498 4670	Slider Stopper	1
15	A498 4623	Slider Bushing	2
16	A498 4675	Slider Shaft Cleaner	1
17	AA08 0074	Busing - 4x6x6	1
18	AA04 3098	Timing Belt - 4x190	1
19	A498 4665	Pulley Flange	1
20	AB03 0218	Pulley - 15Z	1
21	AB03 0216	Pulley - 15Z	1
22	A498 4605	Slider Side Plate	1
23	A498 5620	Paper Sensor Harness	1
24	AX04 0035	Motor - DC 2.4W	1
25	AW02 0014	Photo Sensor	1
26	A498 4685	Sensor Bracket	1
27	A010 5700	Sensor	1
28	A498 4690	Stapler Entrance Guide	1
29	A498 4565	Stapler Connect Holder	1
30	A498 4555	Stapler Fixing Bracket	1
31	A498 4550	Stapler Fixing Plate	1
32	A498 4545	Stapler Bracket	1
33	A498 4595	Stapler Cover	1
34	AJ01 1003	Stapler Unit	1
35	A498 4542	Shoulder Screw - M6	2

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
36	A498 4510	Stapler Bracket	1
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0344 0080F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
104	0951 3008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x8	
105	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
106	0313 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x10	
107	1105 0200	Clamp	
108	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
109	0951 3006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	
110	0951 3014W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3	
111	0623 0120E	Spring Pin - 3x12mm	
112	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
113	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
114	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	

11. DRIVE AND ELECTRICAL SECTION 1 (A366)

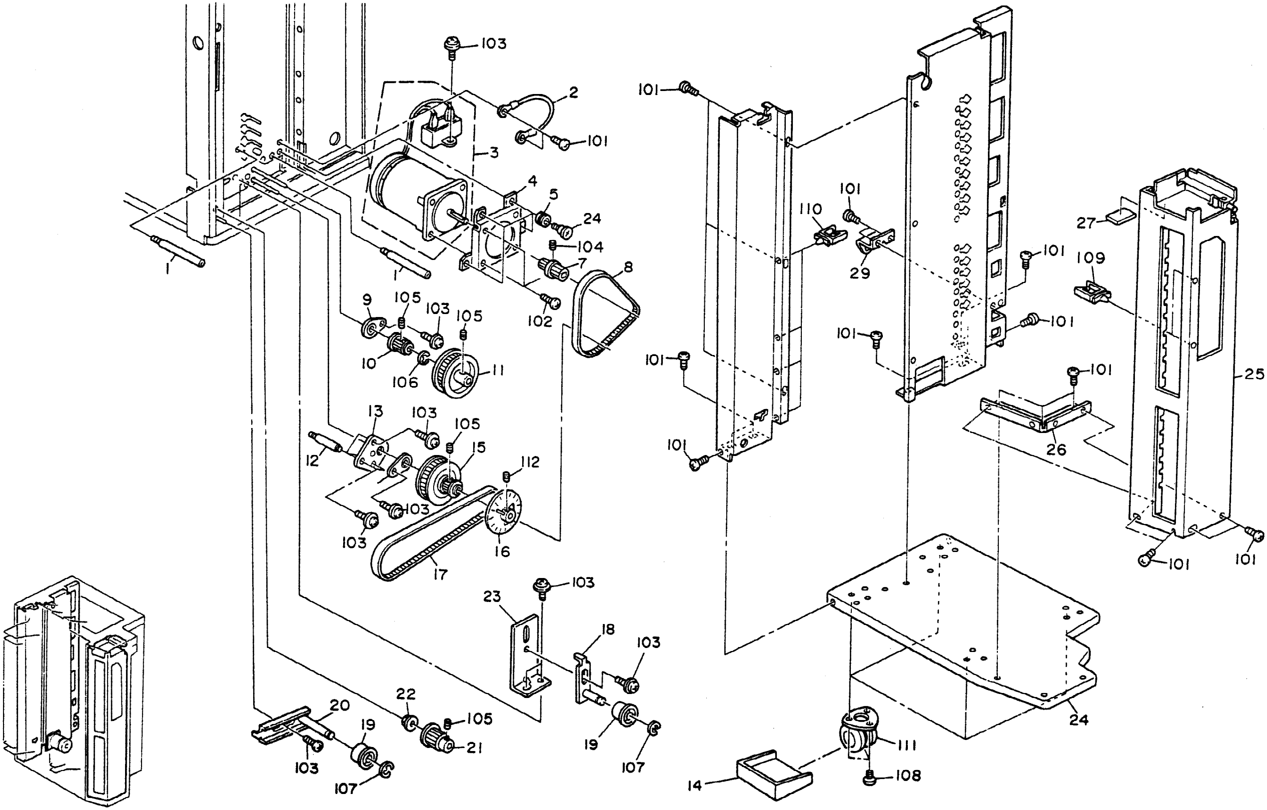

105
108
106
107
108
1
102
109
16
118
32
17
102
103
11
115
12
2
101
115
13
14
31
3
116
103
15
1
4
5
102
113
18
110
101
6
7
114
111
103
30
101
8
101
9
10
114
112
111
104
102
2
3
101
115
29
23
24
119
108
105
102
113
28
17
27
104
4
101
101
8
10
9
114
11
13
120
12
14
103
102
101
115
117
119
25
22
101
2
115
3
4
5
6
7
114
16
102
20
21
19
103
116
18
26
15
101
2
3

11. DRIVE AND ELECTRICAL SECTION 1 (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A469 3280	Board Support Bracket - Short	2
2	A458 1561	Holding Plate And Bearing - 6x12x4	4
3	A458 3132	Pulley - 17Z	4
4	5887 4185	Idler Pulley	3
5	5887 4195	Stopper Screw	2
6	AA08 0071	Bushing - 6x10x6	2
7	AB03 0030	Pulley - 17Z	2
8	A458 3231	Tightner	2
9	AB03 0207	Pulley - 20Z	2
10	5403 2075	Stepped Screw	2
11	5840 2416	Bushing - Pinch Roller	20
12	A458 2251	Cushion - Bin Solenoid Lever	20
13	A458 2232	Bin Solenoid Lever	20
14	5887 4166	Return Spring - Turn Pawl	20
15	A458 3431	Timing Belt - 699P3M6	2
16	A498 3132	Solenoid Bracket	2
17	A498 5400	Bin Solenoid	18
18	A469 5130	Bin Solenoid Board	2
19	5216 5245	Photointerruptor - IL-G-3P-S3T2-E	1
20	A498 1521	Timing Sensor Bracket	1
21	A498 5615	Lower DC Harness	1
22	A498 5600	AC Harness	1
23	A498 5610	Upper DC Harness	1
24	AA04 3091	Timing Belt - 861P3M6	1
25	A458 3142	Pulley - 39Z	1
26	AW03 0014	Fiber Cable - 800	1
27	A458 3211	Tightner	1
28	A498 1511	Support Bracket	1
29	A458 3141	Pulley - 39Z	1
30	A498 1516	Support Bracket Stay	2
31	A498 5100	Main Cntrol Board	1
32	5887 4167	Holder Spring - Turn Pawl	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
103	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
104	0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
105	1106 0310	Bushing	
106	1106 0411	Bushing - 11.5mm	
107	1105 0291	Wire Saddle	
108	1105 0310	Harness Clamp	
109	1105 0375	Nylon Clip - 4N	
110	1106 0459	Bushing - 20.2mm	
111	1105 0374	Nylon Clip - 3N	
112	1105 0376	Nylon Clip - 5N	
113	1105 0373	Nylon Clip - 2N	
114	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
115	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	
116	1105 0161	Locking Support	
117	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
118	1105 0134	Locking Support	
119	0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	
120	0573 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M3x4	
121	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	

12. DRIVE AND ELECTRICAL SECTION 2 (A366)


103
2
101
3
4
5
24
104
7
8
1
1
9
105
103
105
102
10
106
11
13
103
105
15
112
12
103
103
16
17
23
103
18
103
22
105
20
19
21
19
107
103
107
101
110
101
29
27
101
109
101
101
101
101
25
101
26
101
101
101
24
111
14
108

12. DRIVE AND ELECTRICAL SECTION 2 (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A498 1516	Support Bracket Stay	2
2	A366 5680	Grounding Wire	1
3	AX02 0052	Main Motor	1
4	A498 1451	Main Motor Bracket	1
5	5937 2114	Bushing - Driving Side Plate	4
7	AB03 3027	Pulley - 15/18Z	1
8	AA04 3090	Timing Belt - 330P3M6	1
9	A458 1561	Holding Plate And Bearing - 6x12x4	1
10	A458 3132	Pulley - 17Z	1
11	A458 3121	Pulley - 50Z	1
12	A458 1231	Stud	3
13	A498 2121	Drive Support Plate	1
14	A498 6085	Caster Stopper	1
15	A458 3151	Pulley - 17/50Z	1
16	5420 1087	Perforation Disk	1
17	AA04 3081	Timing Belt - 489P3M6	1
18	A498 1477	Tightner	1
19	5887 4185	Idler Pulley	2
20	A458 3221	Tightner	1
21	AB03 0029	Pulley - 20T	1
22	AA08 0071	Bushing - 6x10x6	1
23	A498 1485	Tightner Bracket	1
24	5403 6246	Stepped Screw - Cleaning	4
25	A498 4390	Front Side Plate	1
26	A498 4385	Frame Fixing Bracket	1
27	5215 3860	Cushion	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
104	0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	
105	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	
106	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
107	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
108	0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	
109	1105 0291	Wire Saddle	
110	1105 0310	Harness Clamp	
111	0805 5003	Caster	
112	0575 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x6	

13. MAIN CONTROL BOARD (A366)

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C100	147
C101	149
C102	152
C103	152
C104	148
C105	150
C106	145
C107	146
C108	154
C109	154
C110	154
C111	154
C112	153
C113	153
C114	154
C115	154
C116	154
C117	154
C118	154
C119	154
C120	153
C121	153
C122	154
C123	154
C124	154
C125	154
C126	154
C127	154
C128	154
C129	154
C130	151
C131	151
C132	154
C133	154
C134	154
C135	154
C136	154
C137	154
C138	154
C139	154
C140	154
C141	154
C142	154
C143	154
C144	154
C145	154
C146	154
C147	154
C148	154
C149	154
C150	154
C151	154
C152	154
C153	154
C154	154
C155	154
C156	154
C157	154

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN100	103
CN110	102
CN120	104
CN130	113
CN140	111
CN150	107
CN160	106
CN170	108
CN180	110
CN185	112
CN190	109
CN195	105

CR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CR100	144

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D100	120
D101	120

DPS

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
DPS100	115

HB

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
HB100	137

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC101	136
IC102	136
IC103	131
IC104	131
IC105	124
IC106	123
IC107	135
IC108	133
IC109	128
IC110	130
(SOCKET)	1
IC111	114
IC112	132
IC113	125
IC114	129
IC115	126
IC116	127
IC117	126
IC118	134
IC119	126

13. MAIN CONTROL BOARD (A366)

LED

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
LED100	122
LED101	122
LED102	122

OSC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
OSC100	138

PC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
PC100	121

RERAY

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
RAY100	139
RAY101	139
RAY102	139
RAY103	141
RAY104	139
RAY107	140

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R100	168
R101	163
R102	168
R103	165
R104	162
R105	162
R106	165
R107	161
R108	162
R109	162

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R110	162
R111	170
R112	160
R113	164
R114	155
R115	167
R116	166
R117	170
R118	168
R119	159

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R120	162
R121	168
R122	156
R123	167
R124	167
R125	168
R126	168
R127	158
R128	158
R129	167

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R130	167
R131	167
R132	167
R133	169
R134	165
R135	165
R136	165
R137	168
R138	168
R139	158

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R140	158
R141	158
R142	157
R143	157
R144	157
R145	157
R146	158
R147	158
R148	157
R149	162

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R150	165
R151	162
R152	165
R153	157
R154	157
R155	168
R156	168
R157	168
R158	168
R159	168

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R160	168
R161	161
R162	168
R163	168
R164	168
R165	168
R166	168
R167	168
R168	168
R169	168

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R170	168
R171	168
R172	168
R173	168
R174	168
R175	168
R176	168
R177	168
R178	168
R179	168

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R180	168
R181	168
R182	168
R183	168
R184	168
R185	168
R186	168
R187	168
R188	167
R189	167

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R190	159
R191	159
R192	165
R193	162
R194	168
R195	168
R196	160

13. MAIN CONTROL BOARD (A366)

SSR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
SSR	116

TEST POINT

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
TP100	101
TP101	101
TP102	101

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q101	117
Q102	117
Q103	117

VR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
VR100	143
VR101	143
VR102	142

ZENER DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
ZD100	118
ZD101	119

13. MAIN CONTROL BOARD (A366)

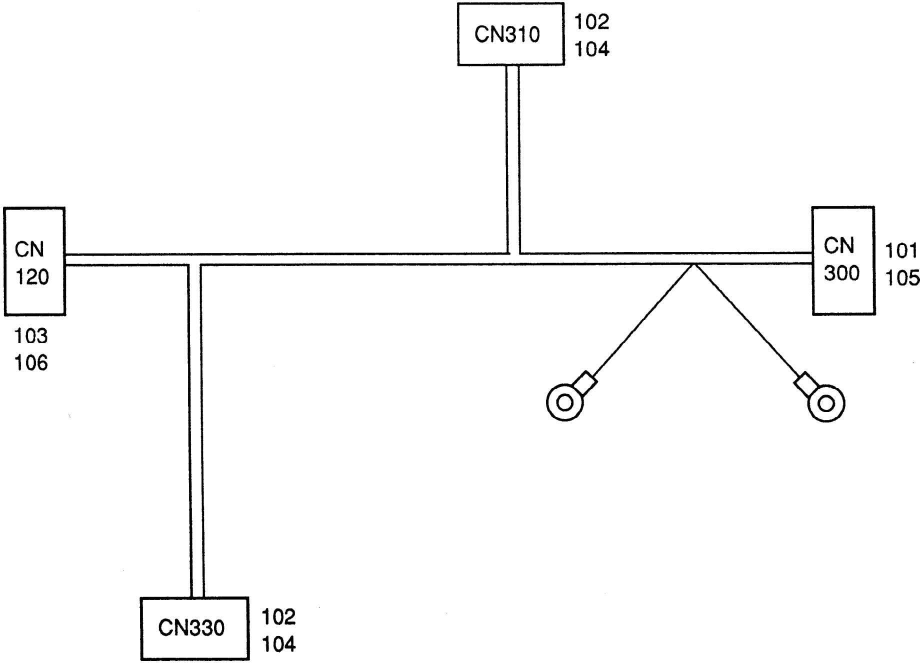
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A498 5100	Main Cntrol Board	1
1	A498 5103	IC - HN27256G-25	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	
102	1102 5003	Connector - 2P	
103	1103 0441	Connector - 4P	
104	1103 0750	Pin Housing - 2P	
105	1103 1770	Connector - 4P	
106	1103 1771	Connector - 5P	
107	1103 1772	Pin Header - 6P	
108	1103 1773	Pin Header - 7P	
109	1103 1775	Pin Header - 9P	
110	1103 1776	Pin Header - 10P	
111	1103 1780	Connector - 14P	
112	1103 1781	Pin Header - 15P (Brown)	
113	1103 3020	Connector - 20P	
114	1104 0588	DIP Socket - 28P	
115	1204 1570	DIP Switch	
116	1208 1258	Solid State Relay - AC240V	
117	1401 0234	Transistor - 2SD686	
118	1401 0802	Diode - RD24FB	
119	1402 0642	Zener Diode - RD8.2M-B1	
120	1402 0780	Diode - 11ES2	
121	1403 0238	IC - TLP521	
122	1403 0669	Red LED - SLM-13VW	
123	1407 1306	IC - SN74LS00	
124	1407 1314	IC - HD74LS74AFP	
125	1407 1882	IC - SN74LS373NS	
126	1407 2055	IC - TD62304F	
127	1407 2057	IC - 82C55AFP-5	
128	1407 2073	IC - uPD78C10GF	
129	1407 2218	IC - SN74LS06NS	
130	1407 2231	IC - TD62308AF	
131	1407 3055	IC - HD74LS158FP	
132	1407 3286	IC - TC74HC04AF	
133	1408 0408	IC - PST518A	
134	1408 0599	IC - M51971EP	
135	1408 0604	IC - uPC393	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
136	1408 0839	IC - STK6712 BMK3	
137	1408 0840	IC - HR052	
138	1503 0071	Oscillator - 12MHz	
139	1601 7352	Resistor Array - 4.7k Ω	
140	1601 7358	Resister Array - 47K Ω	
141	1601 7374	Resistor Array - 4.7K Ω	
142	1601 8139	Variable Resistor - 50k Ω 0.5W	
143	1601 8185	Variable Resistor - 200 Ω 0.5W	
144	1602 0934	RC Array - CR01-R	
145	1604 1357	Capacitor - 470mF, 10V	
146	1604 1362	Capacitor - 4.7uF 25V	
147	1604 1378	Capacitor - 1mF 50V	
148	1604 1379	Capacitor - 2.2uF ±20% 50V	
149	1604 1380	Capacitor - 3.3uF 50V	
150	1604 1389	Capacitor - 470mF 50V	
151	1605 0145	Capacitor - 30pF 50V	
152	1605 0221	Capacitor - Ceramic 0.022uF 50V	
153	1606 1451	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	
154	1606 1452	Capacitor - 0.01uF 50V	
155	1611 4102	Resistor - 1K Ω 1/4T ±5%	
156	1630 2101	Resister - 100 Ω 1/8W	
157	1630 2102	Resistor - 1K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
158	1630 2103	Resistor - 10K Ω 1/8W	
159	1630 2122	Resistor - 1.2KΩ 1/8W ±5%	
160	1630 2151	Resistor - 1.5KΩ 1/8W ±5%	
161	1630 2202	Resistor - 2K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
162	1630 2223	Resistor - 22K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
163	1630 2229	Resistor - 240 Ω 1/8W ±5%	
164	1630 2241	Resistor - 240Ω	
165	1630 2332	Resistor - 3.3K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
166	1630 2391	Resister - 390 Ω 1/8W	
167	1630 2472	Resistor - 4.7K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
168	1630 2473	Resistor - 47KΩ 1/8W ±5%	
169	1630 2511	Resistor - 510 Ω 1/8W ±5%	
170	1630 2682	Resister - 6.8K Ω 1/8W ±5%	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly

14. AC HARNESS (A366)

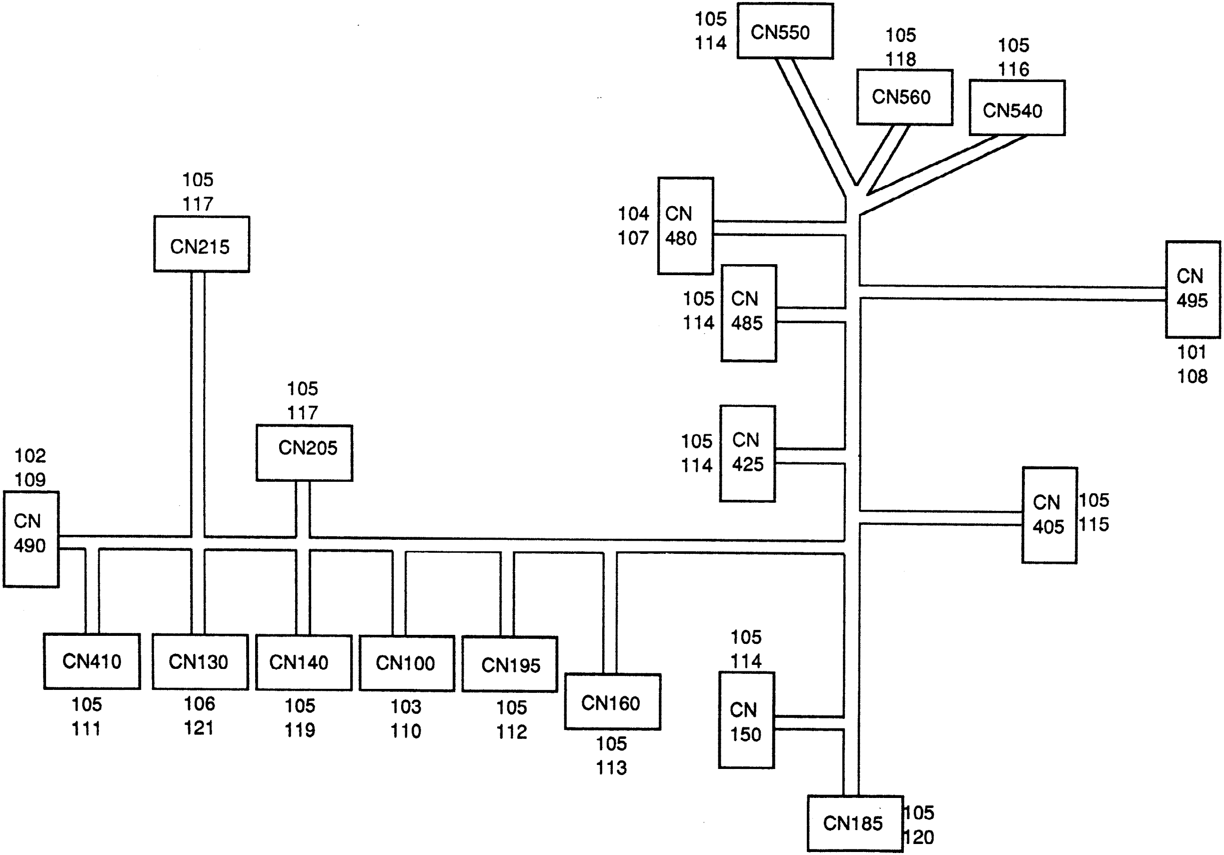

CN310
102
104
CN
120
103
106
CN
300
101
105
CN330
102
104

14. AC HARNESS (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A498 5600	AC Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1247	Terminal	
104	1102 1515	Connector - 2P	
105	1102 1524	Connector - 2P	
106	1102 1896	Connector - 2P	

15. UPPER DC HARNESS (A366)

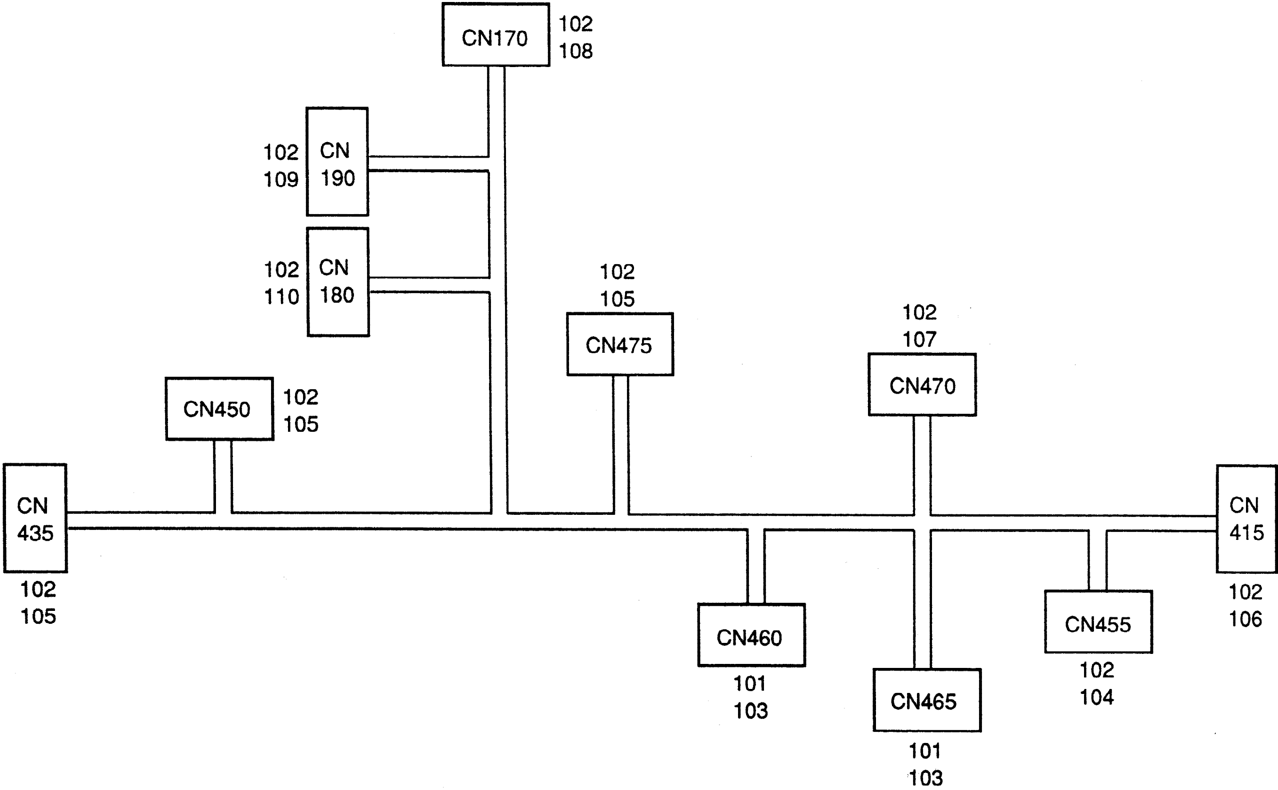

105
114
CN550
105
118
CN560
105
116
CN540
105
117
CN215
104
107
CN
480
105
114
CN
485
CN
495
101
108
105
117
CN205
105
114
CN
425
102
109
CN
490
CN
405
105
115
CN410
105
111
CN130
106
121
CN140
105
119
CN100
103
110
CN195
105
112
CN160
105
113
105
114
CN
150
CN185
105
120

15. UPPER DC HARNESS (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A498 5610	Upper DC Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1247	Terminal	
104	1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
105	1100 1329	Contact	
106	1100 1348	Pin Contact	
107	1102 1089	Connector - 3P	
108	1102 1507	Connector - 2P	
109	1102 1517	Connector - 4P	
110	1102 1831	Connector - 4P	
111	1102 1982	Socket Housing - 2P	
112	1102 1984	Connector - 4P	
113	1102 1985	Connector - 5P	
114	1102 1986	Connector - 6P	
115	1102 1988	Socket Housing - 8P	
116	1102 1990	Socket Housing - 10P	
117	1102 1991	Socket Housing - 11P	
118	1102 1992	Socket Housing - 12P	
119	1102 1994	Socket Housing - 14P	
120	1102 1995	Socket Housing - 15P	
121	1103 0662	Connector - 20P	

16. LOWER DC HARNESS (A366)

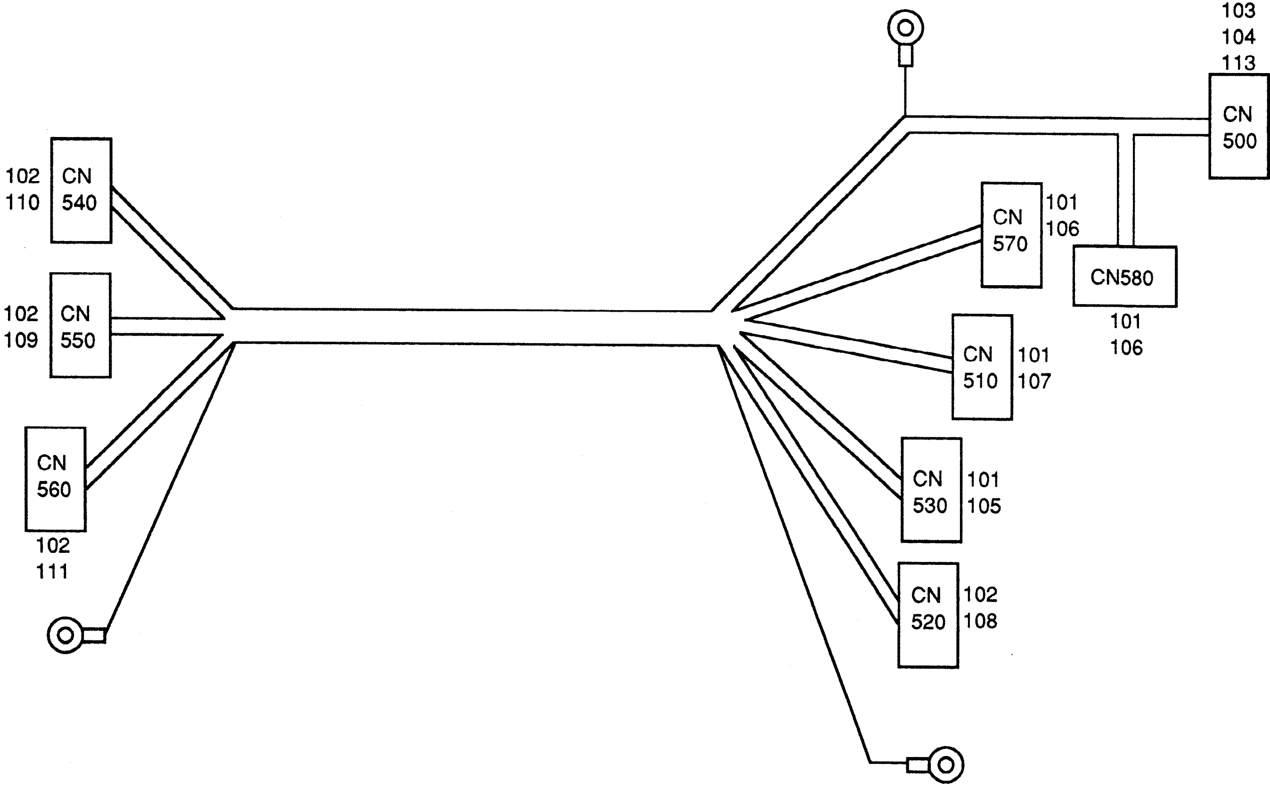

CN170
102
108
102
109
CN
190
102
110
CN
180
102
105
CN475
102
107
CN470
CN450
102
105
CN
435
102
105
CN
415
102
106
CN460
101
103
CN465
101
103
CN455
102
104

16. LOWER DC HARNESS (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A498 5615	Lower DC Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
102	1100 1329	Contact	
103	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
104	1102 1982	Socket Housing - 2P	
105	1102 1983	Connector - 3P	
106	1102 1984	Connector - 4P	
107	1102 1986	Connector - 6P	
108	1102 1987	Connector 7P	
109	1102 1989	Socket Housing - 9P	
110	1102 1990	Socket Housing - 10P	

17. GRIPPER HARNESS (A366)


103
104
113
CN
500
102
110
CN
540
CN
570
101
106
CN580
101
106
102
109
CN
550
CN
510
101
107
CN
560
102
111
CN
530
101
105
CN
520
102
108

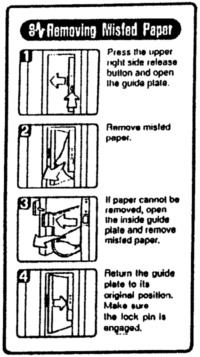
17. GRIPPER HARNESS (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A498 5630	Gripper Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 1329	Contact	
102	1100 1330	Socket Contact	
103	1100 1580	Connector - 1P	
104	1100 1581	Connector - 1P	
105	1102 1982	Socket Housing - 2P	
106	1102 1983	Connector - 3P	
107	1102 1986	Connector - 6P	
108	1102 2025	Pin Housing - 3P	
109	1102 2027	Pin Housing - 6P	
110	1102 2029	Pin Housing - 10P	
111	1102 2030	Pin Housing - 12P	
112	1102 5010	Connector - 12P	

18. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A366)

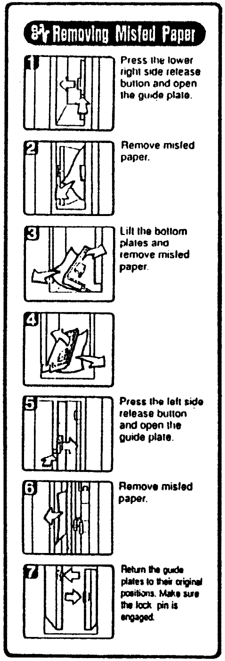
1



Removing Misfed Paper

1. Press the upper right side release button and open the guide plate.
2. Remove misfed paper.
3. If paper cannot be removed, open the inside guide plate and remove misfed paper.
4. Return the guide plate to its original position. Make sure the lock pin is engaged.

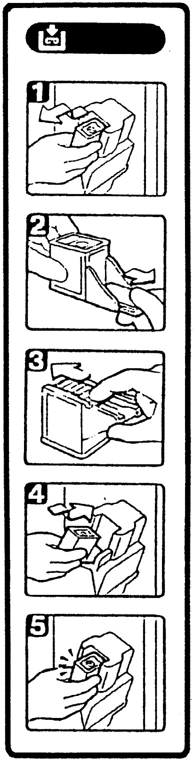
2



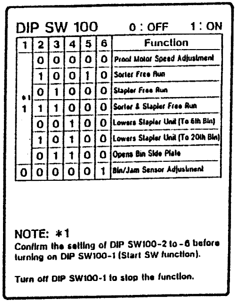
Removing Misfed Paper

1. Press the lower right side release button and open the guide plate.
2. Remove misfed paper.
3. Lift the bottom plates and remove misfed paper.
4.
5. Press the left side release button and open the guide plate.
6. Remove misfed paper.
7. Return the guide plates to their original positions. Make sure the lock pin is engaged.

3



4



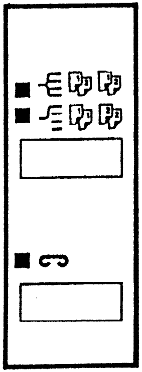
DIP SW 100 0 : OFF 1 : ON

1	2	3	4	5	6	Function
*1 1	0	0	0	0	0	Proof Motor Speed Adjustment
	1	0	0	1	0	Sorter Free Run
	0	1	0	0	0	Stapler Free Run
	1	1	0	0	0	Sorter & Stapler Free Run
	0	0	1	0	0	Lowers Stapler Unit (To 6th Bin)
	1	0	1	0	0	Lowers Stapler Unit (To 20th Bin)
	0	1	1	0	0	Opens Bin Side Plate
0	0	0	0	0	1	Bin/Jam Sensor Adjustment

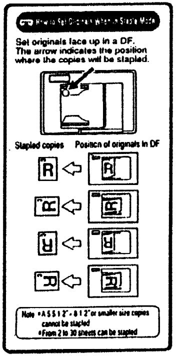
NOTE: *1
Confirm the setting of DIP SW100-2 to -6 before turning on DIP SW100-1 (Start SW function).

Turn off DIP SW100-1 to stop the function.

5



6



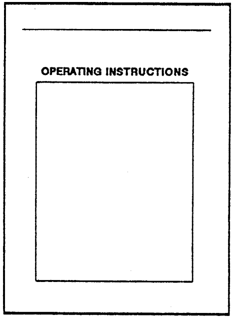
How to Set Originals When in Staple Mode

Set originals face up in a DF.
The arrow indicates the position where the copies will be stapled.

Stapled copies
Position of originals in DF

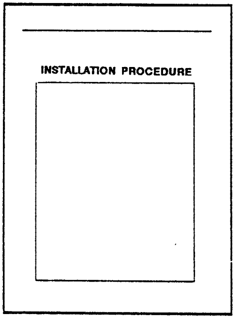
Note •A5 5 1/2" × 8 1/2" or smaller size copies cannot be stapled
•From 2 to 30 sheets can be stapled

7



OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

8



INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

18. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A366)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A498 1801	Decal - Misfeed Removal 1	1
2	A498 1811	Decal - Misfeed Removal 2	1
3	A498 1820	Decal - Staple Replacement	1
4	A366 1843	Decal - Dip Switch	1
5	A498 1831	Staple Position Decal	1
6	A053 5760	Sorter Stapler Panel Sheet - LT	1
6	A053 5763	Sorter Stapler Panel Sheet - A4	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A366 1843	Decal - Dip Switch	41- 4
A366 2301	Side Plate - Upper Front	9- 8
A366 2311	Side Plate - Upper Rear	9- 30
A366 2316	Connecting Tension Bracket	7- 20
A366 2322	Upper Transport Plate	9- 18
A366 2331	Upper Entrance Guide	9- 11
A366 2349	Small Entrance Guide	9- 39
A366 2356	Right Release Lever	7- 3
A366 2361	Upper Transport Plate - Driven	7- 18
A366 2361	Upper Transport plate - Driven	9- 9
A366 2367	Spacer Plate	7- 12
A366 2369	Turn Gate Bracket	7- 19
A366 2386	Magnet	9- 17
A366 2401	Turn Gate	7- 6
A366 2435	Vertical Transport Roller	9- 12
A366 2435	Vertical Transport Roller	11- 11
A366 5670	Relay Harness	7- 13
A366 5680	Grounding Wire	21- 19
A366 5680	Grounding Wire	27- 2
A366 6050	Front Connecting Bracket	5- 24
A366 6055	Rear Connecting Bracket	5- 25
A366 6060	Entrance Guide Mylar	5- 28
A366 6090	Fixing Bracket	5- 27

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA02 0003	Slide Lever Magnet	9- 2
AA02 0003	Slide Lever Magnet	21- 27
AA04 3081	Timing Belt - 489P3M6	27- 17
AA04 3090	Timing Belt - 330P3M6	27- 8
AA04 3091	Timing Belt - 861P3M6	25- 24
AA04 3093	Timing Belt - 825P3M6	11- 31
AA04 3094	Timing Belt - 6x144	21- 3
AA04 3095	Timing Belt - 10x1788	19- 6
AA04 3096	Timing Belt - 4x160	21- 20
AA04 3097	Timing Belt - 4x580	15- 7
AA04 3098	Timing Belt - 4x190	23- 18
AA04 3162	Timing Belt - 6x501	9- 33
AA04 3163	Timing Belt - 6x432	11- 37
AA06 0273	Turn Gate Spring	7- 9
AA06 0274	Solenoid Spring	23- 9
AA06 0275	Arm Spring	23- 6
AA06 6111	Release Button Spring	9- 4
AA06 6111	Release Button Spring	11- 3
AA06 6111	Release Button Spring	13- 15
AA06 6112	Spring	9- 23
AA06 6113	Release Lever Spring	19- 8
AA06 6114	Shutter Stopper Spring	19- 11
AA06 6115	Cam Support Spring	17- 14
AA06 6116	Side Fence Spring	17- 12
AA06 6120	Lower Jogger Spring	15- 14
AA06 6121	Upper Jogger Spring	15- 12
AA08 0071	Bushing - 6x10x6	9- 41
AA08 0071	Bushing - 6x10x6	11- 1
AA08 0071	Bushing - 6x10x6	13- 19
AA08 0071	Bushing - 6x10x6	25- 6
AA08 0071	Bushing - 6x10x6	27- 22
AA08 0072	Bushing - 6x10x3	17- 1
AA08 0074	Busing - 4x6x6	23- 17
AA12 0027	Antistatic Brush	9- 21
AA12 0027	Antistatic Brush	13- 2

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA12 0027	Antistatic Brush	21-26
AA12 0028	Antistatic Brush	5-6
AA14 0303	Jogger Slide Shaft	15-8
AA14 0304	Jogger Pulley Shaft	15-24
AA14 0305	Slider Shaft	23-12
AA14 5030	Knob Tension Shaft	21-12
AA14 5122	Release Button Shaft	9-1
AA14 5122	Release Button Shaft	11-4
AA14 5122	Release Button Shaft	13-16
AA14 5123	Connector Shutter Shaft	19-16
AA14 5124	Shutter Stopper Spring	19-12
AA14 5125	Inner Side Fence Shaft	17-3
AA14 5126	Lower Side Fence Shaft	17-11
AA14 5127	Upper Side Fence Shaft	17-5
AA14 8235	Warm Gear Shaft	21-14
AA14 8236	Upper Pulley Shaft	21-6
AA14 8237	Lower Pulley Shaft	21-11
AA14 8238	Side Fence Shaft	17-18
AA14 8239	Drive Cam Shaft	17-23
AB01 0046	Gear - 36Z	11-27
AB01 0047	Gear - 72Z	17-22
AB01 7170	Idle Gear 36Z/24Z	11-26
AB01 7171	Gear And Pulley - 50Z/14Z	9-37
AB01 7172	Double Gear - 20/72Z	17-24
AB03 0029	Pulley - 20T	11-34
AB03 0029	Pulley - 20T	27-21
AB03 0030	Pulley - 17Z	25-7
AB03 0072	Pulley - 31Z	9-35
AB03 0072	Pulley - 31Z	21-7
AB03 0073	Pulley - 31Z	9-34
AB03 0201	Pulley - 24Z	11-33
AB03 0205	Pulley - 31Z	9-31
AB03 0207	Pulley - 20Z	25-9
AB03 0209	Pulley - 20Z	21-10
AB03 0211	Pulley - 20Z	21-2

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AB03 0212	Pulley - 15Z	21-4
AB03 0213	Pulley - 36Z	15-19
AB03 0215	Pulley - 36Z	15-5
AB03 0215	Pulley - 36Z	15-26
AB03 0216	Pulley - 15Z	23-21
AB03 0218	Pulley - 15Z	23-20
AB03 0219	Pulley - 30Z	21-15
AB03 0337	Pulley - 23Z	9-42
AB03 3027	Pulley - 15/18Z	27-7
AB03 3037	Duble Pulley - 26/20Z	11-25
AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	13-26
AJ01 1003	Stapler Unit	23-34
AW02 0006	Photointerruptor - EE-SX460-P2	17-20
AW02 0007	Photointerruptor - 0N1531lA2-(A)4	21-22
AW02 0013	Inlet Sensor	9-14
AW02 0013	Inlet Sensor	21-39
AW02 0014	Photo Sensor	19-22
AW02 0014	Photo Sensor	23-25
AW02 0025	Lower Bin/Jam Sensor	13-4
AW02 0026	Upper Bin/Jam Sensor	21-25
AW03 0014	Fiber Cable - 800	25-26
AX02 0052	Main Motor	27-3
AX04 0025	Staple Unit Motor	21-1
AX04 0034	Motor - DC 2.2W	17-25
AX04 0035	Motor - DC 2.4W	23-24
AX04 0036	Motor - DC 8.16W	15-20
AX12 0015	DC Solenoid - 24V 21W	23-11
A007 1848	Guide Rod Cleaner	19-13
A010 5700	Sensor	23-27
A053 5760	Sorter Stapler Panel Sheet - LT	41-6
A053 5763	Sorter Stapler Panel Sheet - A4	41-6
A422 5310	Feed-out Motor - DC10W	9-15
A458 1231	Stud	27-12
A458 1522	Rear Bin Holder	5-9
A458 1561	Holding Plate And Bearing - 6x12x4	25-2

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A458 1561	Holding Plate And Bearing - 6x12x4	27- 9
A458 2161	Bushing - 6x8x6	9- 24
A458 2161	Bushing - 6x8x6	13- 30
A458 2161	Bushing - 6x8x6	21- 33
A458 2165	Spring - Driven Roller	9- 27
A458 2165	Spring - Driven Roller	13- 32
A458 2165	Spring - Driven Roller	21- 34
A458 2232	Bin Solenoid Lever	25- 13
A458 2251	Cushion - Bin Solenoid Lever	25- 12
A458 3121	Pulley - 50Z	27- 11
A458 3132	Pulley - 17Z	25- 3
A458 3132	Pulley - 17Z	27- 10
A458 3141	Pulley - 39Z	25- 29
A458 3142	Pulley - 39Z	25- 25
A458 3151	Pulley - 17/50Z	27- 15
A458 3211	Tightner	25- 27
A458 3221	Tightner	27- 20
A458 3231	Tightner	25- 8
A458 3431	Timing Belt - 699P3M6	25- 15
A469 3280	Board Support Bracket - Short	25- 1
A469 3350	Guide Stud	13- 29
A469 4103	Worm Gear - 2Z	21- 16
A469 4104	Gear - 25Z	21- 9
A469 4465	Reverse Roller	17- 2
A469 5130	Bin Solenoid Board	25- 18
A469 5350	Motor Damper	21- 18
A498 1061	Lower Hinge Bracket	5- 12
A498 1131	Top Stay Plate	13- 1
A498 1141	Middle Stay	13- 13
A498 1146	Shaft	21- 42
A498 1241	Proof Tray	5- 2
A498 1255	Seal - 10x55x10	5- 21
A498 1270	Exit Cover - Proof Tray	5- 3
A498 1281	Front Door	5- 17
A498 1330	Front Cover	5- 14

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A498 1350	Rear Cover	5- 5
A498 1370	Bottom Cover	5- 11
A498 1451	Main Motor Bracket	27- 4
A498 1477	Tightner	27- 18
A498 1485	Tightner Bracket	27- 23
A498 1511	Support Bracket	25- 28
A498 1516	Support Bracket Stay	25- 30
A498 1516	Support Bracket Stay	27- 1
A498 1521	Timing Sensor Bracket	25- 20
A498 1756	Main Motor Cover	13- 11
A498 1760	Upper Hinge Bracket	5- 20
A498 1770	Bottom Cover Bracket	15- 18
A498 1780	Front Door Actuator	5- 16
A498 1791	Front Door Stopper	5- 15
A498 1801	Decal - Misfeed Removal 1	5- 18
A498 1801	Decal - Misfeed Removal 1	41- 1
A498 1811	Decal - Misfeed Removal 2	5- 22
A498 1811	Decal - Misfeed Removal 2	41- 2
A498 1820	Decal - Staple Replacement	5- 19
A498 1820	Decal - Staple Replacement	41- 3
A498 1831	Staple Position Decal	41- 5
A498 1841	Decal - Dip Switch	5- 23
A498 1841	Decal - Dip Switch	15- 28
A498 2101	Lower Guide Plate - Drive	21- 28
A498 2111	Lower Right Guide	21- 36
A498 2113	Magnet Catch Bracket	9- 22
A498 2113	Magnet Catch Bracket	21- 30
A498 2114	Bracket - Sorter Entrance Guide	21- 40
A498 2116	Lower Left Guide	21- 29
A498 2118	Seal - 24x11	21- 32
A498 2121	Drive Support Plate	27- 13
A498 2160	Diagonal Transport Plate - Driven	11- 18
A498 2201	Front Side Plate - Diagonal	11- 6
A498 2211	Rear Side Plate - Diagonal	11- 35
A498 2216	Diagonal Transport Plate - Drive	11- 13

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A498 2218	Diagonal Transport Stopper	11- 10
A498 2219	Mylar - Diagonal Transport Stopper	11- 24
A498 2240	Support Plate - Transport Roller	11- 32
A498 2242	Tightner	11- 38
A498 2245	Stay Plate	9- 13
A498 2245	Stay Plate	11- 7
A498 2248	Tightner - Diagonal Drive	11- 29
A498 2250	Upper Hinge Bracket	9- 19
A498 2250	Upper Hinge Bracket	11- 22
A498 2255	Lower Hinge Bracket	9- 38
A498 2255	Lower Hinge Bracket	11- 23
A498 2265	Spring Plate	11- 12
A498 2266	Cushion - 8x40	11- 17
A498 2266	Cushion - 8x40	13- 41
A498 2271	Release Button	9- 5
A498 2271	Release Button	11- 2
A498 2271	Release Button	13- 17
A498 2275	Release Button Bracket	9- 3
A498 2275	Release Button Bracket	11- 5
A498 2275	Release Button Bracket	13- 14
A498 2281	Right Release Lever	11- 14
A498 2285	Release Lever Cover	7- 2
A498 2285	Release Lever Cover	11- 15
A498 2285	Release Lever Cover	13- 34
A498 2336	Inner Release Lever	9- 43
A498 2345	Shaft Stay	9- 10
A498 2351	Upper Exit Guide	9- 29
A498 2368	Guide Plate Cushion	7- 4
A498 2371	Bracket - Turn Gate Solenoid	7- 15
A498 2375	Turn Gate Solenoid	7- 14
A498 2380	Turn Gate Lever	7- 10
A498 2383	Turn Gate Rod	7- 11
A498 2390	Idle Roller	9- 36
A498 2410	Front Stopper - Turn Gate	7- 7
A498 2412	Rear Stopper - Turn Gate	7- 8

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A498 2420	Horizontal Transport Roller	11- 8
A498 2420	Horizontal Transport Roller	21- 41
A498 2425	Lower Transport Roller - Vartical	13- 12
A498 2431	Diagonal Transport Roller	11- 9
A498 2440	Exit Roller	9- 26
A498 2450	Entrance Driven Roller	11- 19
A498 2455	Diagonel Driven Roller	11- 20
A498 2460	Transport Driven Roller	7- 16
A498 2460	Transport Driven Roller	21- 37
A498 2465	Exit Driven Roller	9- 25
A498 2470	Diagonal Driven Roller - Front	11- 36
A498 3101	Distribution Transport Frame	13- 40
A498 3111	Distribution Guide Plate	13- 28
A498 3116	Release Lever	13- 33
A498 3118	Stepped Screw - M4	13- 36
A498 3121	Bin Gate	13- 6
A498 3132	Solenoid Bracket	25- 16
A498 3141	Upper Hinge Bracket	13- 8
A498 3146	Lower Hinge Bracket	13- 10
A498 3150	Distribution Transport Roller - 433mm	13- 9
A498 3155	Distribution Transport Roller - 368mm	13- 7
A498 3160	Vertical Driven Roller	13- 31
A498 3160	Vertical Driven Roller	21- 35
A498 4100	Jogger Bracket	15- 17
A498 4105	Upper Jogger Bracket	15- 1
A498 4110	Jogger Plate Holder	15- 9
A498 4115	Jogger Holder Seal - 32x41	15- 21
A498 4115	Jogger Holder Seal - 32x41	15- 27
A498 4120	Jogger Holder Roller	15- 10
A498 4135	Rubber Shaft Spacer	15- 11
A498 4140	Jogger Timing Belt Stopper	15- 6
A498 4145	Shoulder Screw - M3	15- 13
A498 4158	Pulley Flange	15- 4
A498 4158	Pulley Flange	15- 25
A498 4160	Pulley Bracket	15- 2

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A498 4175	Jogger Plate	15-16
A498 4178	Plate Cushion	15-15
A498 4185	Sensor Bracket	15-23
A498 4310	Motor Bracket	21-17
A498 4320	Pully Bracket	21-13
A498 4350	Knob & Pulley - 20Z	21-21
A498 4360	Knob Tension Bracket	21-5
A498 4365	Tension Roller	21-8
A498 4370	Fixing Plate	19-24
A498 4375	Guide Rod - Staple Unit	19-4
A498 4380	Guide Rod Holder	19-3
A498 4385	Frame Fixing Bracket	27-26
A498 4390	Front Side Plate	27-25
A498 4510	Stapler Bracket	19-18
A498 4510	Stapler Bracket	23-36
A498 4520	Bushing - 18x26x10	19-15
A498 4525	Bushing Stopper	19-14
A498 4530	Timing Belt Clamp	19-5
A498 4535	Stapler Release Lever	19-7
A498 4540	Connector Shutter	19-17
A498 4542	Shoulder Screw - M6	19-19
A498 4542	Shoulder Screw - M6	23-35
A498 4545	Stapler Bracket	23-32
A498 4550	Stapler Fixing Plate	23-31
A498 4555	Stapler Fixing Bracket	23-30
A498 4565	Stapler Connect Holder	23-29
A498 4575	Gripper Harness Cover	19-9
A498 4580	Shutter Connect Stopper	19-10
A498 4585	Connector Cover	19-23
A498 4588	Flame Connector Cover	19-1
A498 4590	Lower Entrance Guide - Stapler	19-20
A498 4595	Stapler Cover	23-33
A498 4605	Slider Side Plate	23-22
A498 4610	Slider Side Plate - Transport	23-13
A498 4620	Solenoid Link	23-10
A498 4623	Slider Bushing	23-15
A498 4625	Arm Cushion	23-8
A498 4635	Upper Arm Link	23-4
A498 4640	Upper Gripper Arm	23-2
A498 4650	Lower Arm Link	23-7
A498 4655	Lower Gripper Arm	23-3
A498 4665	Pulley Flange	23-19
A498 4670	Slider Stopper	23-14
A498 4675	Slider Shaft Cleaner	23-16
A498 4685	Sensor Bracket	23-26
A498 4690	Stapler Entrance Guide	23-28
A498 4707	Motor Bracket	17-26
A498 4710	Cam Plate Bracket	17-21
A498 4720	Cam Plate Guide	17-16
A498 4730	Cam Plate	17-15
A498 4740	Motor Cover	17-27
A498 4755	Side Plate Lower Bracket	17-13
A498 4760	Lower Drive Link	17-10
A498 4765	Upper Drive Link	17-4
A498 4770	Bin Side Plate	17-7
A498 4775	Side Plate Support Link	17-8
A498 4780	Side Plate Fixing Bracket	17-6
A498 4810	Sorting Bin	5-7
A498 4830	Front Bin Holder	5-13
A498 4835	Harness Guide	5-4
A498 4840	Upper Exit Guide	15-3
A498 4845	Upper Exit Guide - Small	13-3
A498 4850	Middle Exit Guide	5-8
A498 4860	Grounding Plate	5-10
A498 5100	Main Cntrol Board	25-31
A498 5100	Main Cntrol Board	31-*
A498 5103	IC - HN27256G-25	31-1
A498 5210	Bracket - Front Door Switch	13-27
A498 5240	Front Door Switch - AC	13-23
A498 5250	Front Door Switch - DC	13-25

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A498 5260	Insulating Sheet	13- 24
A498 5400	Bin Solenoid	25- 17
A498 5600	AC Harness	25- 22
A498 5600	AC Harness	33- *
A498 5610	Upper DC Harness	21- 23
A498 5610	Upper DC Harness	25- 23
A498 5610	Upper DC Harness	35- *
A498 5615	Lower DC Harness	21- 24
A498 5615	Lower DC Harness	25- 21
A498 5615	Lower DC Harness	37- *
A498 5620	Paper Sensor Harness	23- 23
A498 5630	Gripper Harness	19- 2
A498 5630	Gripper Harness	39- *
A498 5640	Harness - Sorter Entrance Sensor	21- 38
A498 5650	Harness - Upper Bin/Jam Sensor	13- 5
A498 5660	Harness - Proof Sensor	9- 16
A498 6060	Locking Bracket	5- 26
A498 6085	Caster Stopper	27- 14
C201 5125	Shoulder Screw - M4	23- 5
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	17- 17
5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	7- 5
5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	9- 7
5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	17- 19
5056 0509	Nut Plate - Microswitch	13- 22
5203 1091	Collar	17- 9
5203 1091	Collar	19- 21
5214 1811	Idle Pulley - 20Z	7- 22
5214 1811	Idle Pulley - 20Z	11- 28
5215 3860	Cushion	27- 27
5216 5245	Photointerruptor - IL-G-3P-S3T2-E	15- 22
5216 5245	Photointerruptor - IL-G-3P-S3T2-E	25- 19
5316 3062	Cushion - Cutter	5- 1
5353 4258	Screw - Slider	23- 1
5403 2075	Stepped Screw	9- 6
5403 2075	Stepped Screw	11- 30

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
5403 2075	Stepped Screw	13- 20
5403 2075	Stepped Screw	25- 10
5403 6246	Stepped Screw - Cleaning	13- 38
5403 6246	Stepped Screw - Cleaning	27- 24
5410 1291	Return Lever Pin	9- 28
5410 1291	Return Lever Pin	21- 31
5413 3903	Pin - Transfer Guide Plate	9- 40
5420 1087	Perforation Disk	27- 16
5442 4495	Slip Clutch	9- 32
5447 2681	Snap Ring	7- 17
5447 2681	Snap Ring	9- 20
5447 2681	Snap Ring	11- 21
5447 2681	Snap Ring	13- 37
5840 2416	Bushing - Pinch Roller	13- 18
5840 2416	Bushing - Pinch Roller	25- 11
5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	7- 1
5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	11- 16
5875 2088	Shoulder Screw - M4	13- 35
5887 4166	Return Spring - Turn Pawl	25- 14
5887 4167	Holder Spring - Turn Pawl	25- 32
5887 4185	Idler Pulley	7- 21
5887 4185	Idler Pulley	25- 4
5887 4185	Idler Pulley	27- 19
5887 4195	Stopper Screw	25- 5
5937 2114	Bushing - Driving Side Plate	13- 39
5937 2114	Bushing - Driving Side Plate	27- 5
6754 3278	Stepped Screw	13- 21

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	7-103
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	9-103
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	23-105
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	25-103
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	25-121
0313 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x10	19-103
0313 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x10	23-106
0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x16	13-103
0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x16	21-103
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	5-104
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	7-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	9-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	11-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	13-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	15-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	17-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	19-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	21-102
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	23-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	25-102
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	27-101
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	21-101
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	27-102
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	21-119
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	23-108
0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	27-108
0344 0080F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	5-101
0344 0080F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	23-102
0344 0120F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x12	5-105
0353 0040F	Philips Pan Head Bind Screw - M3x4	9-109
0433 0064W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	21-104
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	19-108
0573 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M3x4	25-120
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	9-108
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	11-105
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	15-106
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	17-107
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	21-107
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	21-109
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	23-114
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	25-115
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	27-105
0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	21-108
0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	27-104
0575 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x6	27-112
0623 0120E	Spring Pin - 3x12mm	23-111
0632 0140G	Parallel Pin	17-108
0632 0140G	Parallel Pin	21-112
0632 0160G	Parallel Pin - M2x16	15-108
0701 0030G	Flat Washer - M3	13-108
0701 0060W	Flat Washer - M6	9-107
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	7-106
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	9-105
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	13-105
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	15-105
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	17-105
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	19-105
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	21-114
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	23-112
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	7-105
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	9-104
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	11-104
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	13-106
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	15-107
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	17-104
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	19-106
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	21-110
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	23-113
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	25-114
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	27-106

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	7-108
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	15-104
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	17-106
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	21-111
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	25-117
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	27-107
0800 0072	Philips Pan Head Screw - M2.6x4	17-103
0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	25-104
0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	9-110
0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	11-106
0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	21-116
0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	25-119
0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	21-117
0805 3386	Bushing - 8mm	15-109
0805 3386	Bushing - 8mm	21-118
0805 5003	Caster	27-111
0951 3005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x5	7-102
0951 3005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x5	11-102
0951 3006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	23-109
0951 3008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x8	23-104
0951 3014W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3	23-110
0951 3030W	Philips Screw With Washer - M3x30	13-104
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	5-103
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	7-104
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	9-102
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	11-103
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	13-102
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	15-102
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	17-102
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	19-104
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	21-106
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	23-103
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	25-101
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	27-103
0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	5-102

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0951 4008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	15-103
0951 4008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	19-102
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	33-101
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	35-101
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	33-102
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	35-102
1100 1247	Terminal	33-103
1100 1247	Terminal	35-103
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	37-101
1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	35-104
1100 1329	Contact	35-105
1100 1329	Contact	37-102
1100 1329	Contact	39-101
1100 1330	Socket Contact	39-102
1100 1348	Pin Contact	35-106
1100 1580	Connector - 1P	39-103
1100 1581	Connector - 1P	39-104
1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	31-101
1102 1089	Connector - 3P	35-107
1102 1507	Connector - 2P	35-108
1102 1515	Connector - 2P	33-104
1102 1517	Connector - 4P	35-109
1102 1524	Connector - 2P	33-105
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	37-103
1102 1831	Connector - 4P	35-110
1102 1896	Connector - 2P	33-106
1102 1982	Socket Housing - 2P	35-111
1102 1982	Socket Housing - 2P	37-104
1102 1982	Socket Housing - 2P	39-105
1102 1983	Connector - 3P	37-105
1102 1983	Connector - 3P	39-106
1102 1984	Connector - 4P	35-112
1102 1984	Connector - 4P	37-106
1102 1985	Connector - 5P	35-113
1102 1986	Connector - 6P	35-114

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1102 1986	Connector - 6P	37-107
1102 1986	Connector - 6P	39-107
1102 1987	Connector 7P	37-108
1102 1988	Socket Housing - 8P	35-115
1102 1989	Socket Housing - 9P	37-109
1102 1990	Socket Housing - 10P	35-116
1102 1990	Socket Housing - 10P	37-110
1102 1991	Socket Housing - 11P	35-117
1102 1992	Socket Housing - 12P	35-118
1102 1994	Socket Housing - 14P	35-119
1102 1995	Socket Housing - 15P	35-120
1102 2025	Pin Housing - 3P	39-108
1102 2027	Pin Housing - 6P	39-109
1102 2029	Pin Housing - 10P	39-110
1102 2030	Pin Housing - 12P	39-111
1102 5003	Connector - 2P	31-102
1102 5010	Connector - 12P	39-112
1103 0441	Connector - 4P	31-103
1103 0662	Connector - 20P	35-121
1103 0750	Pin Housing - 2P	31-104
1103 1770	Connector - 4P	31-105
1103 1771	Connector - 5P	31-106
1103 1772	Pin Header - 6P	31-107
1103 1773	Pin Header - 7P	31-108
1103 1775	Pin Header - 9P	31-109
1103 1776	Pin Header - 10P	31-110
1103 1780	Connector - 14P	31-111
1103 1781	Pin Header - 15P (Brown)	31-112
1103 3020	Connector - 20P	31-113
1104 0588	DIP Socket - 28P	31-114
1105 0010	Nylon Clip - 6N	19-110
1105 0134	Locking Support	25-118
1105 0161	Locking Support	25-116
1105 0200	Clamp	23-107
1105 0291	Wire Saddle	21-113

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1105 0291	Wire Saddle	25-107
1105 0291	Wire Saddle	27-109
1105 0310	Harness Clamp	9-106
1105 0310	Harness Clamp	19-109
1105 0310	Harness Clamp	25-108
1105 0310	Harness Clamp	27-110
1105 0373	Nylon Clip - 2N	7-107
1105 0373	Nylon Clip - 2N	13-107
1105 0373	Nylon Clip - 2N	17-109
1105 0373	Nylon Clip - 2N	25-113
1105 0374	Nylon Clip - 3N	25-111
1105 0375	Nylon Clip - 4N	25-109
1105 0376	Nylon Clip - 5N	25-112
1106 0310	Bushing	21-115
1106 0310	Bushing	25-105
1106 0411	Bushing - 11.5mm	19-107
1106 0411	Bushing - 11.5mm	25-106
1106 0459	Bushing - 20.2mm	25-110
1204 1570	DIP Switch	31-115
1208 1258	Solid State Relay - AC240V	31-116
1401 0234	Transistor - 2SD686	31-117
1401 0802	Diode - RD24FB	31-118
1402 0642	Zener Diode - RD8.2M-B1	31-119
1402 0780	Diode - 11ES2	31-120
1403 0238	IC - TLP521	31-121
1403 0669	Red LED - SLM-13VW	31-122
1407 1306	IC - SN74LS00	31-123
1407 1314	IC - HD74LS74AFP	31-124
1407 1882	IC - SN74LS373NS	31-125
1407 2055	IC - TD62304F	31-126
1407 2057	IC - 82C55AFP-5	31-127
1407 2073	IC - uPD78C10GF	31-128
1407 2218	IC - SN74LS06NS	31-129
1407 2231	IC - TD62308AF	31-130
1407 3055	IC - HD74LS158FP	31-131

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1407 3286	IC - TC74HC04AF	31-132
1408 0408	IC - PST518A	31-133
1408 0599	IC - M51971EP	31-134
1408 0604	IC - uPC393	31-135
1408 0839	IC - STK6712 BMK3	31-136
1408 0840	IC - HR052	31-137
1503 0071	Oscillator - 12MHz	31-138
1601 7352	Resistor Array - 4.7k Ω	31-139
1601 7358	Resister Array - 47K Ω	31-140
1601 7374	Resistor Array - 4.7K Ω	31-141
1601 8139	Variable Resistor - 50k Ω 0.5W	31-142
1601 8185	Variable Resistor - 200 Ω 0.5W	31-143
1602 0934	RC Array - CR01-R	31-144
1604 1357	Capacitor - 470mF, 10V	31-145
1604 1362	Capacitor - 4.7uF 25V	31-146
1604 1378	Capacitor - 1mF 50V	31-147
1604 1379	Capacitor - 2.2uF ±20% 50V	31-148
1604 1380	Capacitor - 3.3uF 50V	31-149
1604 1389	Capacitor - 470mF 50V	31-150
1605 0145	Capacitor - 30pF 50V	31-151
1605 0221	Capacitor - Ceramic 0.022uF 50V	31-152
1606 1451	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	31-153
1606 1452	Capacitor - 0.01uF 50V	31-154
1611 4102	Resistor - 1K Ω 1/4T ±5%	31-155
1630 2101	Resister - 100 Ω 1/8W	31-156
1630 2102	Resistor - 1K Ω 1/8W ±5%	31-157
1630 2103	Resistor - 10K Ω 1/8W	31-158
1630 2122	Resistor - 1.2KΩ 1/8W ±5%	31-159
1630 2151	Resistor - 1.5KΩ 1/8W ±5%	31-160
1630 2202	Resistor - 2K Ω 1/8W ±5%	31-161
1630 2223	Resistor - 22K Ω 1/8W ±5%	31-162
1630 2229	Resistor - 240 Ω 1/8W ±5%	31-163
1630 2241	Resistor - 240Ω	31-164
1630 2332	Resistor - 3.3K Ω 1/8W ±5%	31-165
1630 2391	Resister - 390 Ω 1/8W	31-166
1630 2472	Resistor - 4.7K Ω 1/8W ±5%	31-167
1630 2473	Resistor - 47KΩ 1/8W ±5%	31-168
1630 2511	Resistor - 510 Ω 1/8W ±5%	31-169
1630 2682	Resister - 6.8K Ω 1/8W ±5%	31-170

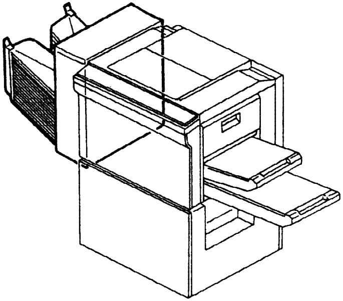
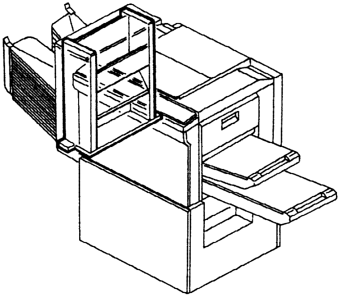
PARTS CATALOG

INTRODUCTION

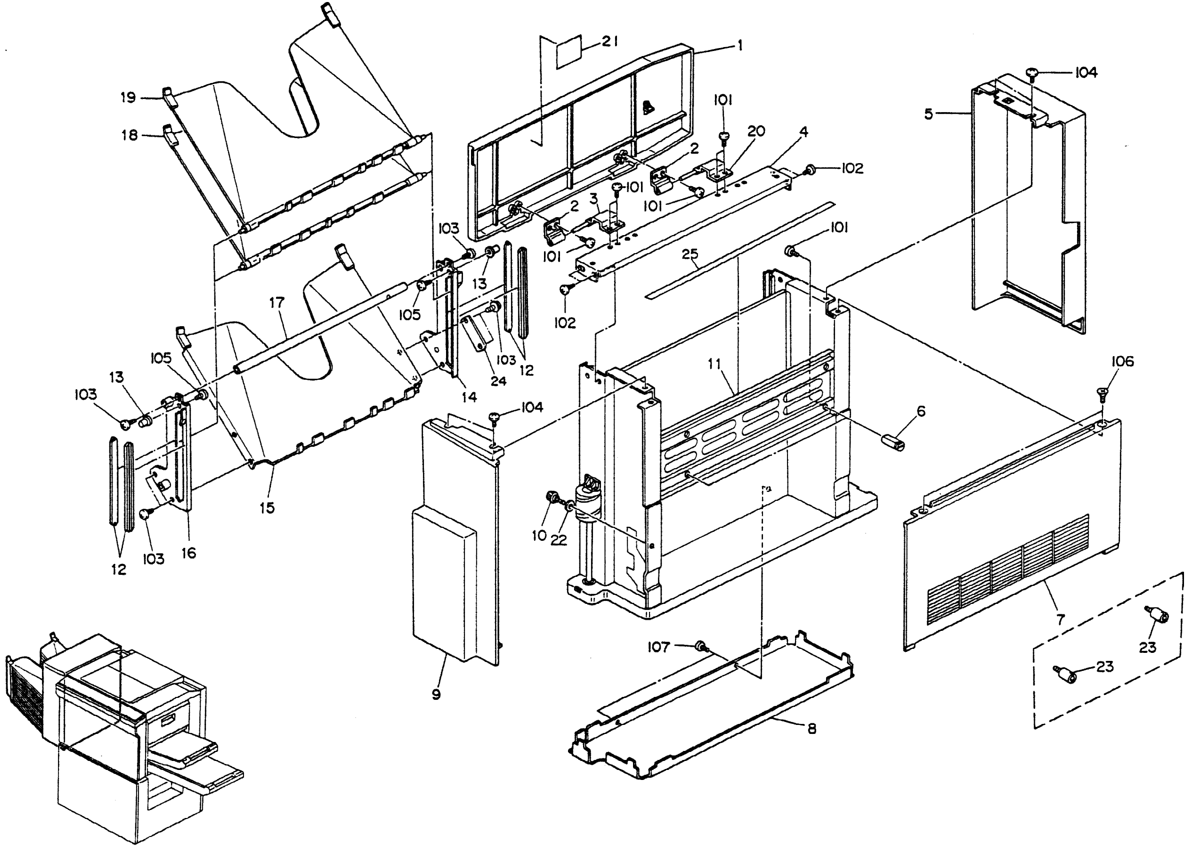
This chapter instructs you the numbers and names of these parts on this machine.

INDEX to PARTS CATALOG

LOCATION OF UNIT 2
1. MIDI SORTER 1 (A411) 3
2. MIDI SORTER 2 (A411) 5
3. SORTER BOARD (A411) 8
4. SORTER HARNESS (A411) 10
Parts Index 12

1. MIDI SORTER 1 (A411)  See Page 4	**2. MIDI SORTER 2 (A411)**  See Page 6	

1. MIDI SORTER 1 (A411)

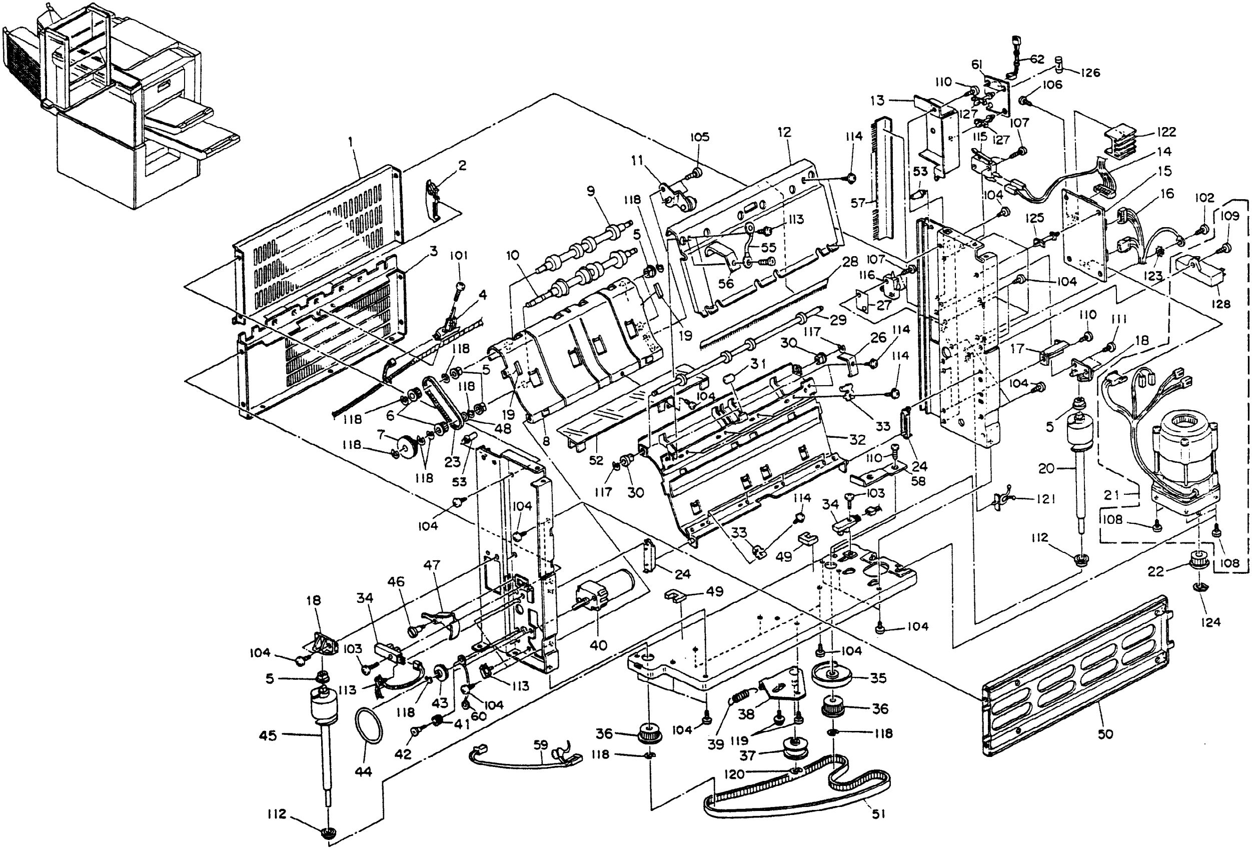

21
1
104
5
101
20
4
19
2
102
18
101
3
101
2
101
101
103
101
25
13
102
17
105
103
12
24
105
13
103
14
11
106
104
6
15
10
22
12
103
16
9
107
7
23
23
8

1. MIDI SORTER 1 (A411)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A411 8612	Installation Procedure - English	1
*	A411 8616	Installation Procedure - 5 Language	1
*	A411 7131	Decals - Misfeed Removal - 5 Language	1
1	A411 6311	Upper Cover	1
2	A411 6371	Hinge - Upper Cover	2
3	A411 6361	Front Hinge - Lower	1
4	A411 1711	Upper Stay	1
5	A411 6211	Rear Cover	1
6	AA14 8017	Stud - 28mm	2
7	A411 6411	Right Cover	1
8	A411 1810	Base Cover	1
9	A411 6111	Front Cover	1
10	A411 1456	Knob Screw	1
11	A411 1421	Side Stay	1
12	A411 3771	Bin Guide	4
13	A411 3761	Guide Pin	2
14	A411 3611	Bear Side Plate - Bin Unit	1
15	A411 3211	Bottom Bin	1
16	A411 3511	Front Side Plate - Bin Unit	1
17	A411 3751	Stay - Bin Unit	1
18	A411 3121	Sorter Bin - Even	10
19	A411 3111	Sorter Bin - Odd	10
20	A411 6351	Rear Hinge - Lower	1
21	A411 7117	Decal - Misfeed Removal	1
22	5866 1728	Collar - 6.1mm	1
23	6769 1127	Lower Mounting Stud	2
24	A411 3811	Grounding Plate - Bin Unit	MB1 1
25	6769 1128	Mounting Stay Magnet	MB9 1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
103	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
104	0344 0080F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
105	0344 0080W	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
106	0324 0080F	Sunken Head Screw - M4x8	
107	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	

2. MIDI SORTER 2 (A411)


62
61
126
110
106
13
127
107
115
127
122
105
12
114
14
1
2
11
53
15
57
104
16
102
9
118
113
109
5
3
101
10
55
125
28
107
116
56
123
4
104
27
128
19
29
110
111
117
26
114
18
30
31
17
118
5
114
104
104
118
6
48
19
33
5
118
8
32
7
52
24
118
23
110
20
118
53
117
30
58
103
121
21
104
104
114
34
108
33
112
49
108
22
47
46
24
49
124
18
34
104
104
103
40
104
5
113
113
35
43
104
118
60
36
38
45
41
104
50
36
119
39
118
44
42
37
118
59
120
112
51

2. MIDI SORTER 2 (A411)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A411 1611	Middle Stay	1
2	A411 2811	Paper Stopper	5
3	A411 1511	Lower Stay	1
4	6803 5430	Paper Exit Sensor	1
5	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	6
6	AB03 0009	Pulley - 18T	2
7	AB03 2020	Idle Pulley - 6x22x11	1
	AB03 2011	x/o,MB10	1
8	A411 2111	Lower Guide Plate - Transport	1
9	AF02 0016	Lower Exit Roller	1
10	AF02 0017	Lower Transport Roller	1
11	A411 2751	Tightener - Transport Drive	1
12	A411 2551	Guide Plate Cover	1
13	A411 4926	Cover - Rear Helical Cam	1
	A411 4921	o/o,MB12	1
14	A411 5600	Sorter Harness	1
15	A411 5507	Sorter Main Board	1
	A411 5508	x/o,MB16	1
16	A411 5610	Sorter Interface Harness	1
17	A411 4911	Harness Bracket	1
18	A411 4251	Helical Cam Bracket	2
19	AA02 1004	Magnet - Upper Guide Plate	2
20	A411 4105	Rear Helical Cam Ass'y	1
21	A411 5400	Bin Motor - AC31W/38W -115V	1
21	A411 5410	Bin Motor - Ac31W/38W-220V/240V	1
22	AB03 0010	Pulley - 18T	1
23	0806 5016	Timing Belt - 112MXL	1
24	A411 2851	Guide - Upper Guide Plate	2
26	A411 2621	Plate Spring	2
27	5895 5732	Insulating Mylar	1
28	AA12 1001	Antistatic Brush	1
29	A411 2611	Upper Exit Roller	1
30	5919 2218	Bushing - 4x7x10mm	2
31	A411 2531	Knob Cap	1
32	A411 2511	Upper Guide Plate - Transport	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
33	A411 2691	Guide Roller - Small	4
	A411 2651	o/o,MB5	4
34	5205 5250	LED Sensor Type S	2
35	A411 4511	Actuator - One Turn Sensor	1
36	AB03 0011	Pulley - 18T	2
37	A411 4436	Idle Pulley - Bin Drive	1
38	A411 4431	Tightener - Bin Drive Belt	1
39	AA06 0030	Tension Spring	1
40	A411 5422	Transport Motor - DC 24V	1
	A411 5421	x/o,MB10	1
	A411 5420	x/o,MB8	1
41	AA16 1010	Rubber Cushion - 4.5x9.5x4.2 mm	1
42	AA14 3025	Stepped Screw - M3	1
43	AB03 2021	Idle Pulley - 6x34x11	1
	AB03 2006	x/o,MB10	1
44	AA04 1004	Transport Drive Belt	1
45	A411 4100	Front Helical Cam Ass'y	1
46	AA14 3020	Stepped Screw - M4	1
47	A411 4611	Lever - Home Position Sensor	1
48	A411 2261	Spacer - 6.1x13x1.5mm	1
49	A411 3911	Cushion - Bin	1
50	A411 1421	Side Stay	2
51	0806 5017	Timing Belt - 1270P5M	1
52	A411 2561	Relay Guide (For F30/31Series)	1
52	A411 2571	Relay Guide (For F90)	1
53	5918 3125	Stud - M4 MB6	1
55	A411 2553	Grounding Wire MB1	1
56	A411 2555	Grounding Plate - Antistatic Brush MB1	1
57	A411 3821	Antistatic Brush MB1	1
58	A411 3851	Grounding Plate - Antistatic Brush MB1	1
59	A411 5630	Sorter Connector Adapter MB7	1
60	A411 5620	Grounding Wire - DC Motor MB8	1
61	A411 5520	Protection Circuit Board MB13	1
62	A411 5522	Relay Harness - Protection Board MB13	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	
102	0314 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0951 3006W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x6	
106	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
107	0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x14	
108	0315 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x10	
109	0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	
110	0443 0060W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3x6	
111	0443 0080W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3x8	
112	0741 3006	Ball Bearing - 6x17x6mm	
113	1105 0200	Clamp	
114	0951 3008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x8	
115	1204 1433	Microswitch	
116	1204 1475	Microswitch	
117	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
118	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
119	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
120	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
121	1105 0111	Cable CliP	
122	1005 0767	Heat Sink	
123	0703 0040B	Philips Washer - M4	
124	0727 0080E	Retaining Ring - M8	
125	1105 0134	Locking Support	
126	1107 0383	Fuse - 0.5AMB13	
127	1105 0161	Locking Support MB13	
128	1606 1252	Capacitor - 15uF 250V - 115V MB15	
128	1606 1385	Capacitor - 15uF 250V - 220/240V MB15	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly

3. SORTER BOARD (A411)

SYMBOL NO. : PRINTED NUMBER ON THE BOARD
INDEX NO. : REFERENCE NUMBER OF NEXT PAGE

SSR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
SSR 101	106
SSR 102	106

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC 101	116
IC 102	108
[IC 102]	[136]

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q 101	107

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN 101	102
CN 102	103
CN 103	105
CN 104	104

ZENER DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
ZD 101	111

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D 101	109
D 102	109
D 103	113
D 104	113
D 105	112
D 106	109
D 107	109
D 108	109
D 109	109
[D 112]	[109]
D 113	109
D 114	109
D 115	109
D 116	109
D 117	109
D 118	109
D 119	109
D 120	109
D 121	109
D 122	110
D 123	110
D 124	109
D 125	109
D 126	109
D 127	109

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R 101	130
R 102	129
R 103	128
[R 103]	[137]
R 104	135
R 105	131
R 106	135
[R 106]	[133]
R 107	135
R 108	130
R 109	129
R 110	128
[R 110]	[137]
R 111	135
R 112	131
R 113	130
[R 113]	[138]
R 114	128
R 115	131
R 116	130
[R 116]	[138]
R 117	118
R 118	118
R 119	119
R 120	131
R 121	117
R 122	134
R 123	132
R 125	129
R 126	131
R 127	128
R 128	128

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C 101	123
C 102	122
C 104	124
C 105	127
C 106	126
C 107	126
C 108	123
C 109	123
C 110	121
C 111	122
C 115	125
C 116	120
[C 116]	[1]
[C 117]	[123]

PSCR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
PSCR	114

SCR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
SCR	115 101

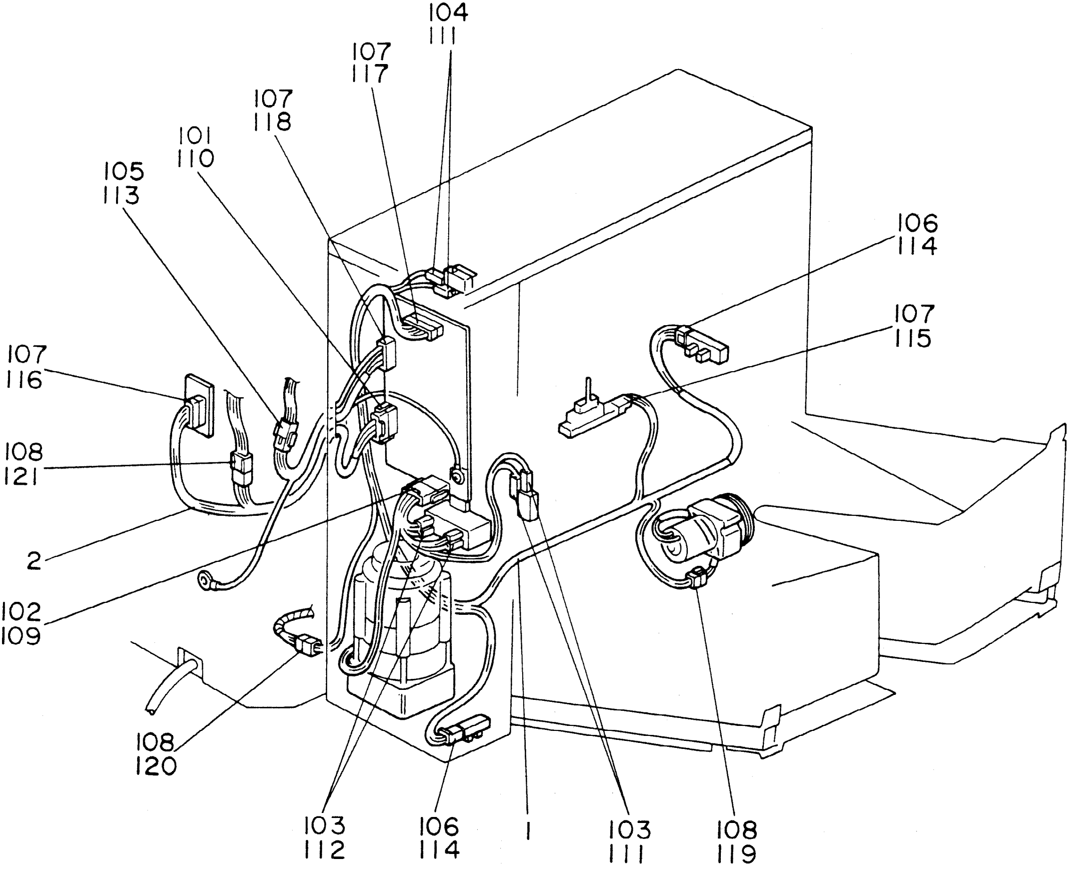
[ ] :Used Only For P/N A4115507

3. SORTER BOARD (A411)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A411 5507	Sorter Main Board	1
	A411 5508	x/o,MB16	1
1	A411 5700	Capacitor - 0.68uF ±5% 63V MB16	1
101	1005 0767	Heat Sink	
102	1102 0995	Connector - 2P	
103	1103 0829	Connector - 3P	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
104	1103 1737	Connector - 15P	
105	1103 1748	Connector - 12P	
106	1208 1047	Solid State Relay - 240V/3A	
107	1400 0072	Transistor - 2SC372Y	
108	1401 0192	IC - uPA2003C	
109	1401 0611	Diode - IS1588	
110	1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	
111	1402 0185	Zener Diode - AW01 - D8	
112	1402 0423	Diode - S5500G	
113	1402 0489	Diode - U15J	
114	1405 0127	Photothyristor - TLP541G	
115	1405 0175	Thyristor - 400V 8A	
116	1407 1850	IC - TD62601P	
117	1600 0370	Resistor - 100 Ω 1T ±5%	
118	1600 1038	Resistor - 1 Ω 5T ±10%	
119	1602 2627	Resistor - 220 Ω 1W	
120	1604 0967	Capacitor - 0.68mF 35V	
121	1604 1247	Capacitor - 3.3u 35V	
122	1604 1283	Capacitor - 4.7uF 25V	
123	1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	
124	1606 0848	Capacitor - 0.01uF	
125	1606 1336	Capacitor - 10000pF -20% +80% 50V	
126	1606 1352	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	
127	1606 1581	Capacitor - 0.47uF 630Vdc	
128	1611 4102	Resistor - 1K Ω 1/4T ±5%	
129	1611 4103	Resistor - 10k Ω 1/4T ±5%	
130	1611 4104	Resistor - 100k Ω 1/4W ±5%	
131	1611 4153	Resistor - 15k Ω 1/4T ±5%	
132	1611 4221	Resistor - 220 Ω 1/4T ±5%	
133	1611 4272	Resistor - 2.7k Ω 1/4T ±5%	
134	1611 4331	Resistor - 330 Ω 1/4T ±5%	
135	1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7k Ω ±5% 1/4W	
136	1407 3524	IC - M54519P	
137	1611 4911	Resistor - 910 Ω 1/4T 5%	
138	1622 9102	Resistor - 91k Ω 1/4W	

4. SORTER HARNESS (A411)


104
111
107
117
107
118
101
110
105
113
106
114
107
115
107
116
108
121
2
102
109
108
120
103
112
106
114
1
103
111
108
119

4. SORTER HARNESS (A411)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A411 5600	Sorter Harness	1
2	A411 5610	Sorter Interface Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 1042	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1043	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1168	Fastening Receptacle	
104	1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	
105	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
106	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
107	1100 1327	Contact	
108	1100 1328	Contact	
109	1102 0512	Connector - 3P	
110	1102 0983	Connector - 2P	
111	1102 1408	Connector - 1P	
112	1102 1522	Connector - 2P	
113	1102 1524	Connector - 2p (Red)	
114	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
115	1102 1911	Connector - 3P	
116	1102 1919	Connector - 11P	
117	1102 1923	Connector - 15P	
118	1102 1934	Connector - 12P	
119	1102 1952	Connector - 2P	
120	1102 1964	Connector - 2P	
121	1102 1966	Connector - 4P	

PARTS INDEX

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A411 1421	Side Stay	5- 11
A411 1421	Side Stay	7- 50
A411 1456	Knob Screw	5- 10
A411 1511	Lower Stay	7- 3
A411 1611	Middle Stay	7- 1
A411 1711	Upper Stay	5- 4
A411 1810	Base Cover	5- 8
A411 2111	Lower Guide Plate - Transport	7- 8
A411 2261	Spacer - 6.1x13x1.5mm	7- 48
A411 2511	Upper Guide Plate - Transport	7- 32
A411 2531	Knob Cap	7- 31
A411 2551	Guide Plate Cover	7- 12
A411 2553	Grounding Wire MB1	7- 55
A411 2555	Grounding Plate - Antistatic Brush MB1	7- 56
A411 2561	Relay Guide (For F30/31Series)	7- 52
A411 2571	Relay Guide (For F90)	7- 52
A411 2611	Upper Exit Roller	7- 29
A411 2621	Plate Spring	7- 26
A411 2651	o/o,MB5	7- 33
A411 2691	Guide Roller - Small	7- 33
A411 2751	Tightener - Transport Drive	7- 11
A411 2811	Paper Stopper	7- 2
A411 2851	Guide - Upper Guide Plate	7- 24
A411 3111	Sorter Bin - Odd	5- 19
A411 3121	Sorter Bin - Even	5- 18
A411 3211	Bottom Bin	5- 15
A411 3511	Front Side Plate - Bin Unit	5- 16
A411 3611	Bear Side Plate - Bin Unit	5- 14
A411 3751	Stay - Bin Unit	5- 17
A411 3761	Guide Pin	5- 13
A411 3771	Bin Guide	5- 12
A411 3811	Grounding Plate - Bin Unit MB1	5- 24
A411 3821	Antistatic Brush MB1	7- 57
A411 3851	Grounding Plate - Antistatic Brush MB1	7- 58
A411 3911	Cushion - Bin	7- 49

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A411 4100	Front Helical Cam Ass’y	7- 45
A411 4105	Rear Helical Cam Ass’y	7- 20
A411 4251	Helical Cam Bracket	7- 18
A411 4431	Tightener - Bin Drive Belt	7- 38
A411 4436	Idle Pulley - Bin Drive	7- 37
A411 4511	Actuator - One Turn Sensor	7- 35
A411 4611	Lever - Home Position Sensor	7- 47
A411 4911	Harness Bracket	7- 17
A411 4921	o/o,MB12	7- 13
A411 4926	Cover - Rear Helical Cam	7- 13
A411 5400	Bin Motor - AC31W/38W -115V	7- 21
A411 5410	Bin Motor - Ac31W/38W-220V/240V	7- 21
A411 5420	x/o,MB8	7- 40
A411 5421	x/o,MB10	7- 40
A411 5422	Transport Motor - DC 24V	7- 40
A411 5507	Sorter Main Board	7- 15
A411 5507	Sorter Main Board	9- *
A411 5508	x/o,MB16	7- 15
A411 5508	x/o,MB16	9- *
A411 5520	Protection Circuit Board MB13	7- 61
A411 5522	Relay Harness - Protection Board MB13	7- 62
A411 5600	Sorter Harness	7- 14
A411 5600	Sorter Harness	11- 1
A411 5610	Sorter Interface Harness	7- 16
A411 5610	Sorter Interface Harness	11- 2
A411 5620	Grounding Wire - DC Motor MB8	7- 60
A411 5630	Sorter Connector Adapter MB7	7- 59
A411 5700	Capacitor - 0.68uF ±5% 63V MB16	9- 1
A411 6111	Front Cover	5- 9
A411 6211	Rear Cover	5- 5
A411 6311	Upper Cover	5- 1
A411 6351	Rear Hinge - Lower	5- 20
A411 6361	Front Hinge - Lower	5- 3
A411 6371	Hinge - Upper Cover	5- 2
A411 6411	Right Cover	5- 7

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A411 7117	Decal - Misfeed Removal	5- 21
A411 7131	Decals - Misfeed Removal - 5 Language	5- *
A411 8612	Installation Procedure - English	5- *
A411 8616	Installation Procedure - 5 Language	5- *

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA02 1004	Magnet - Upper Guide Plate	7- 19
AA04 1004	Transport Drive Belt	7- 44
AA06 0030	Tension Spring	7- 39
AA12 1001	Antistatic Brush	7- 28
AA14 3020	Stepped Screw - M4	7- 46
AA14 3025	Stepped Screw - M3	7- 42
AA14 8017	Stud - 28mm	5- 6
AA16 1010	Rubber Cushion - 4.5x9.5x4.2 mm	7- 41
AB03 0009	Pulley - 18T	7- 6
AB03 0010	Pulley - 18T	7- 22
AB03 0011	Pulley - 18T	7- 36
AB03 2006	x/o,MB10	7- 43
AB03 2011	x/o,MB10	7- 7
AB03 2020	Idle Pulley - 6x22x11	7- 7
AB03 2021	Idle Pulley - 6x34x11	7- 43
AF02 0016	Lower Exit Roller	7- 9
AF02 0017	Lower Transport Roller	7- 10
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	7- 5
5205 5250	LED Sensor Type S	7- 34
5866 1728	Collar - 6.1mm	5- 22
5895 5732	Insulating Mylar	7- 27
5918 3125	Stud - M4 MB6	7- 53
5919 2218	Bushing - 4x7x10mm	7- 30
6769 1127	Lower Mounting Stud	5- 23
6769 1128	Mounting Stay Magnet MB9	5- 25
6803 5430	Paper Exit Sensor	7- 4

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	7-106
0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	7-101
0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x14	7-107
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	5-101
0314 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	7-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	5-103
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	7-103
0315 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x10	7-108
0324 0080F	Sunken Head Screw - M4x8	5-106
0344 0080F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	5-104
0344 0080W	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	5-105
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	5-102
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	7-104
0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	7-109
0443 0060W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3x6	7-110
0443 0080W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3x8	7-111
0703 0040B	Philips Washer - M4	7-123
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	7-117
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	7-118
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	7-120
0727 0080E	Retaining Ring - M8	7-124
0741 3006	Ball Bearing - 6x17x6mm	7-112
0806 5016	Timing Belt - 112MXL	7- 23
0806 5017	Timing Belt - 1270P5M	7- 51
0951 3006W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x6	7-105
0951 3008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x8	7-114
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	5-107
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	7-119
1005 0767	Heat Sink	7-122
1005 0767	Heat Sink	9-101
1100 1042	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	11-101
1100 1043	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	11-102
1100 1168	Fastening Receptacle	11-103
1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	11-104
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	11-105

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	11-106
1100 1327	Contact	11-107
1100 1328	Contact	11-108
1102 0512	Connector - 3P	11-109
1102 0983	Connector - 2P	11-110
1102 0995	Connector - 2P	9-102
1102 1408	Connector - 1P	11-111
1102 1522	Connector - 2P	11-112
1102 1524	Connector - 2p (Red)	11-113
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	11-114
1102 1911	Connector - 3P	11-115
1102 1919	Connector - 11P	11-116
1102 1923	Connector - 15P	11-117
1102 1934	Connector - 12P	11-118
1102 1952	Connector - 2P	11-119
1102 1964	Connector - 2P	11-120
1102 1966	Connector - 4P	11-121
1103 0829	Connector - 3P	9-103
1103 1737	Connector - 15P	9-104
1103 1748	Connector - 12P	9-105
1105 0111	Cable CliP	7-121
1105 0134	Locking Support	7-125
1105 0161	Locking Support MB13	7-127
1105 0200	Clamp	7-113
1107 0383	Fuse - 0.5A MB13	7-126
1204 1433	Microswitch	7-115
1204 1475	Microswitch	7-116
1208 1047	Solid State Relay - 240V/3A	9-106
1400 0072	Transistor - 2SC372Y	9-107
1401 0192	IC - uPA2003C	9-108
1401 0611	Diode - IS1588	9-109
1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	9-110
1402 0185	Zener Diode - AW01 - D8	9-111
1402 0423	Diode - S5500G	9-112
1402 0489	Diode - U15J	9-113

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1405 0127	Photothyristor - TLP541G	9-114
1405 0175	Thyristor - 400V 8A	9-115
1407 1850	IC - TD62601P	9-116
1407 3524	IC - M54519P	9-136
1600 0370	Resistor - 100 Ω 1T ±5%	9-117
1600 1038	Resistor - 1 Ω 5T ±10%	9-118
1602 2627	Resistor - 220 Ω 1W	9-119
1604 0967	Capacitor - 0.68mF 35V	9-120
1604 1247	Capacitor - 3.3u 35V	9-121
1604 1283	Capacitor - 4.7uF 25V	9-122
1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	9-123
1606 0848	Capacitor - 0.01uF	9-124
1606 1252	Capacitor - 15uF 250V - 115V MB15	7-128
1606 1336	Capacitor - 10000pF -20% +80% 50V	9-125
1606 1352	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	9-126
1606 1385	Capacitor - 15uF 250V - 220/240V MB15	7-128
1606 1581	Capacitor - 0.47uF 630Vdc	9-127
1611 4102	Resistor - 1K Ω 1/4T ±5%	9-128
1611 4103	Resistor - 10k Ω 1/4T ±5%	9-129
1611 4104	Resistor - 100k Ω 1/4W ±5%	9-130
1611 4153	Resistor - 15k Ω 1/4T ±5%	9-131
1611 4221	Resistor - 220 Ω 1/4T ±5%	9-132
1611 4272	Resistor - 2.7k Ω 1/4T ±5%	9-133
1611 4331	Resistor - 330 Ω 1/4T ±5%	9-134
1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7k Ω ±5% 1/4W	9-135
1611 4911	Resistor - 910 Ω 1/4T 5%	9-137
1622 9102	Resistor - 91k Ω 1/4W	9-138

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.

CS2090 (A423)

This parts catalog includes MB No 1 to 4.

PARTS CATALOG

INTRODUCTION

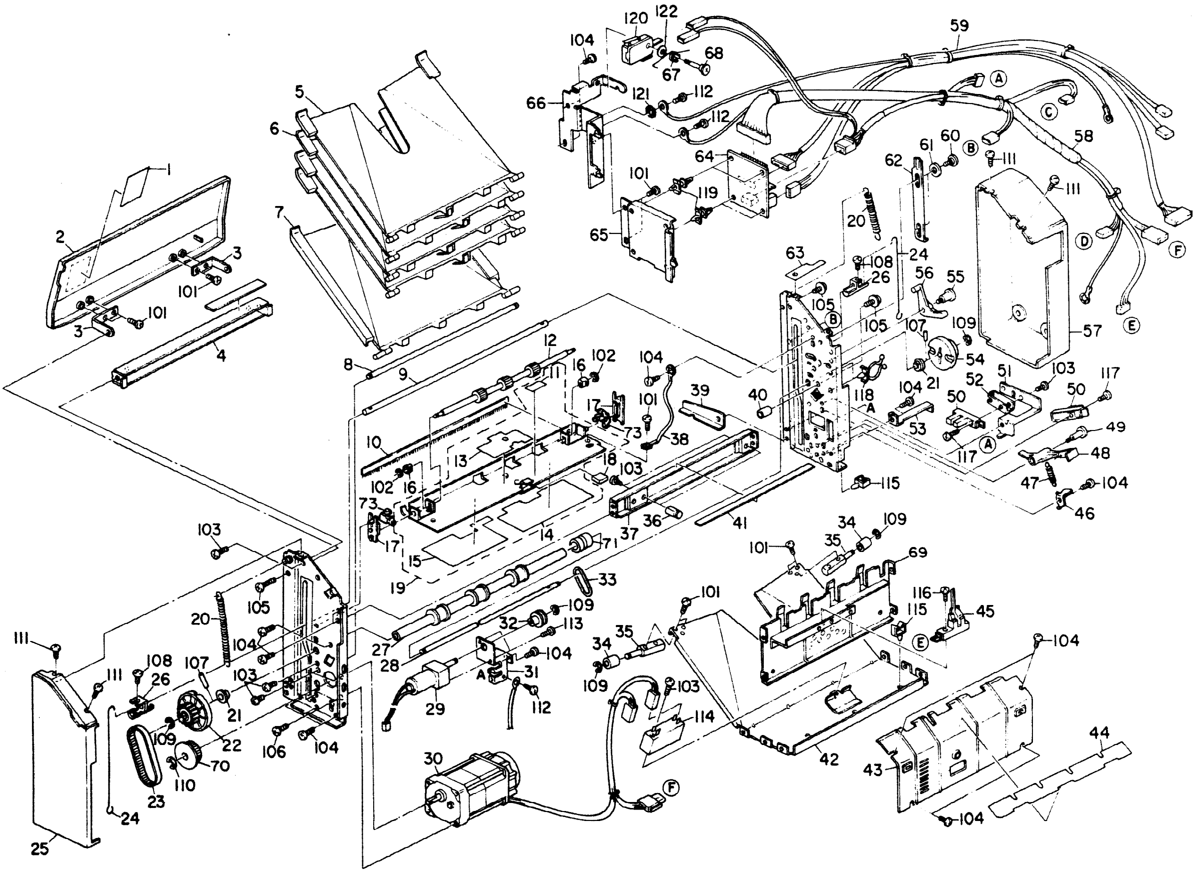
This chapter instructs you the numbers and names of these parts on this machine.

INDEX to PARTS CATALOG

1. SORTER (A423) 2
2. BIN MOTOR BOARD (A423) 5
3. SORTER HARNESS (A423) 7
4. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A423) 9

Parts Index 11

1. SORTER (A423)


120
122
59
104
68
67
A
121
112
66
112
C
5
61
60
B
6
64
58
62
111
101
111
119
1
7
20
D
65
24
2
3
F
63
108
26
56
55
105
B
105
101
3
107
109
E
57
4
12
102
54
8
16
104
11
9
21
52
51
103
117
39
118
A
40
104
50
17
73
101
50
38
53
49
10
13
117
A
48
18
103
102
16
115
104
47
73
46
36
37
41
14
34
109
17
103
71
35
101
69
15
33
19
101
116
115
45
105
109
20
32
113
104
E
111
27
35
104
108
107
28
34
31
A
103
26
111
104
103
21
29
112
109
114
109
22
44
106
104
42
30
43
70
110
23
24
F
104
25

1. SORTER (A423)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A414 6512	Jam Removal Decal	1
1	A414 6522	Multi-lingual Decal	1
2	A423 6311	Upper Cover	1
3	A423 6511	Upper Cover Hinge	2
4	A423 1161	Upper Stay	1
5	A414 3111	Sorter Bin - Odd	10
6	A414 3151	Sorter Bin - Even	10
7	A423 3221	Sorter Bin - Bottom	1
8	6803 3316	Lift Bar	1
9	A423 3513	Bin Support Shaft	1
10	AA12 1001	Antistatic Brush	1
11	A414 6521	Decal - Guide Plate	1
12	6803 2241	Upper Exit Roller	1
13	A423 2122	Upper Seal	1
14	A423 2124	Lower Rear Seal	1
15	A423 2123	Lower Front Seal	1
16	6803 2231	Bushing - 4x6x5mm	2
17	6803 2221	Guide - Upper Guide Plate	2
18	A423 2531	Guide Plate Knob	1
19	A423 2110	Upper Guide Plate	1
20	A423 3311	Left Spring	2
21	5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	2
22	6803 3321	Front Transfer Wheel	1
23	6803 4311	Timing Belt - 94XL	1
24	A423 3517	Bin Support Wire	1
25	A423 6111	Front Cover	1
26	A423 3511	Bin Shaft Positioner	2
27	6803 2410	Lower Exit Roller	1
28	6803 3331	Transfer Wheel Shaft	1
29	A423 5410	DC Motor - 24V 2.9W (115V)	1
29	A414 5410	DC Motor - 24V 2.9W (220/240V)	1
30	6803 5400	Bin Motor - AC 14/17W	1
30	6803 5420	x/o,MB3	1
31	6803 4411	Bracket - Paper Exit Motor	1
32	A423 4216	Pulley	1
33	6803 4316	O Ring	1
34	A423 1144	Base Roller	2
35	A423 1143	Base Shaft	2
36	6803 1161	Upper Mounting Stud	2
37	A423 1151	Stay	1
38	6802 5703	Grounding Wire	1
39	A423 1145	Receive Plate	1
40	6803 2261	Dumper - Upper Guide Plate	2
41	6769 1128	Mounting Stay Magnet	1
42	A423 1131	Base Plate	1
43	6803 2111	Lower Guide Plate	1
44	A423 2121	Entrance Guide Plate	1
45	6803 5430	Paper Exit Sensor	1
46	6803 3414	Lever Stopper	1
47	6803 3413	Lever Spring	1
48	6803 3411	Lever - Home Position Sensor	1
49	6803 3412	Stepped Screw - M4	1
50	5205 5250	LED Sensor Type S	2
51	A423 3425	Bracket - Half Turn Sensor	1
52	6803 3427	Holder - Half Turn Sensor	1
53	6769 5655	Angle - Cord Clamp (70)	2
54	A423 3327	Transfer Wheel	1
55	6803 2273	Stepped Screw - M4	1
56	A423 2272	Guide Plate Arm	1
57	A423 6211	Rear Cover	1
58	6803 5600	Main Harness	1
59	6803 5610	Interface Harness	1
60	5403 2075	Stepped Screw	2
61	5895 2165	Washer - 6x12	2
62	A423 2271	Guide Plate Lever	1
63	A423 4434	Switch Sheet	1
64	6803 5500	Bin Motor Board	1
65	A423 4436	Board Bracket	1
66	A423 4431	Switch Bracket	1
67	A423 4433	Spring	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
68	A423 4432	Shoulder Screw - M2.5	1
69	A423 2311	Guide Plate	1
70	6803 4211	Pulley - 18T	1
71	6803 2415	Drive Pulley	1
72	A423 7111	Relay Guide Mylar MB1 (Added)	1
73	A414 2311	Spring Plate - Guide Stopper MB4 (Added)	2

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
103	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0951 4010W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	
106	0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	
107	0632 0140G	Parallel Pin	
108	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
109	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
110	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
111	0344 0080D	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
112	0314 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	
113	0965 3010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x10	
114	1606 0755	Capacitor - 10uF 220V (115V)	
114	1606 1380	Capacitor - 10uF (220/240V)	
115	1105 0196	Harness Clamp	
116	0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	
117	0314 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x12	
118	1105 0091	Cable Clip - 16mm	
119	1105 0193	Nylon Stud	
120	1204 1318	Microswitch	
121	0704 0040C	Toothed Washer - M4	
122	0701 0030B	Flat Washer - M3	

2. BIN MOTOR BOARD (A423)

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN101	101
CN102	102
CN103	104
CN104	103

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D101	106
D102	106

SSR

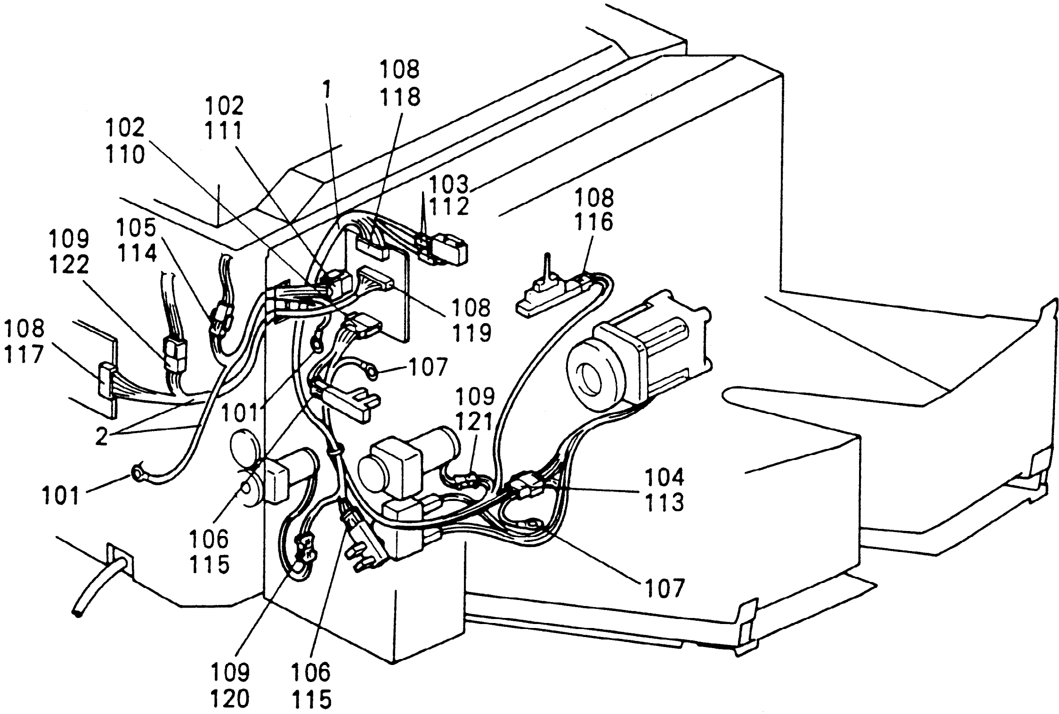
SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
SSR101	105
SSR102	105

2. BIN MOTOR BOARD (A423)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	6803 5500	Bin Motor Board	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1102 0995	Connector - 2P	
102	1102 1194	Connector - 3P	
103	1103 1695	Connector - 15P	
104	1103 1748	Connector - 12P	
105	1208 1024	Solid State Relay 240V 2A	
106	1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	

3. SORTER HARNESS (A423)


108
118
1
102
111
102
110
103
112
108
116
109
122
105
114
108
117
108
119
107
101
109
121
2
101
104
113
106
115
107
109
120
106
115

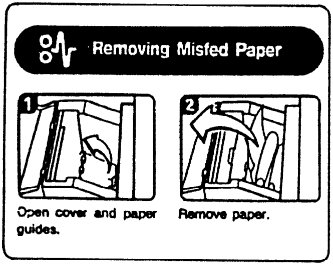
3. SORTER HARNESS (A423)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	6803 5600	Main Harness	1
2	6803 5610	Interface Harness	1

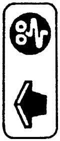
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 0051	Wire Terminal	
102	1100 1042	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	
104	1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
105	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
106	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
107	1100 1264	Wire Terminal	
108	1100 1327	Contact	
109	1100 1328	Contact	
110	1102 0512	Connector - 3P	
111	1102 0983	Connector - 2P	
112	1102 1408	Connector - 1P	
113	1102 1508	Connector - 3P	
114	1102 1524	Connector - 2P	
115	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
116	1102 1911	Connector - 3P	
117	1102 1919	Connector - 11P	
118	1102 1923	Connector - 15P	
119	1102 1934	Connector - 12P	
120	1102 1952	Connector - 2P	
121	1102 1964	Connector - 2P	
122	1102 1966	Connector - 4P	

4. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A423)

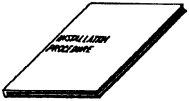
1


Removing Misfed Paper
1
2
Open cover and paper guides.
Remove paper.

2



3


INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

4. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A423)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A414 6512	Jam Removal Decal	1
1	A414 6522	Multi-lingual Decal	1
2	A414 6521	Decal - Guide Plate	1
3	A423 8611	Installation Procedure - English	1
	A423 8650	x/o,MB1	1
3	A423 8616	Installation Procedure -5 Languages	1
	A423 8615	x/o,MB1	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A423 1131	Base Plate	3- 42
A423 1143	Base Shaft	3- 35
A423 1144	Base Roller	3- 34
A423 1145	Receive Plate	3- 39
A423 1151	Stay	3- 37
A423 1161	Upper Stay	3- 4
A423 2110	Upper Guide Plate	3- 19
A423 2121	Entrance Guide Plate	3- 44
A423 2122	Upper Seal	3- 13
A423 2123	Lower Front Seal	3- 15
A423 2124	Lower Rear Seal	3- 14
A423 2271	Guide Plate Lever	3- 62
A423 2272	Guide Plate Arm	3- 56
A423 2311	Guide Plate	3- 69
A423 2531	Guide Plate Knob	3- 18
A423 3221	Sorter Bin - Bottom	3- 7
A423 3311	Left Spring	3- 20
A423 3327	Transfer Wheel	3- 54
A423 3425	Bracket - Half Turn Sensor	3- 51
A423 3511	Bin Shaft Positioner	3- 26
A423 3513	Bin Support Shaft	3- 9
A423 3517	Bin Support Wire	3- 24
A423 4216	Pulley	3- 32
A423 4431	Switch Bracket	3- 66
A423 4432	Shoulder Screw - M2.5	3- 68
A423 4433	Spring	3- 67
A423 4434	Switch Sheet	3- 63
A423 4436	Board Bracket	3- 65
A423 5410	DC Motor - 24V 2.9W (115V)	3- 29
A423 6111	Front Cover	3- 25
A423 6211	Rear Cover	3- 57
A423 6311	Upper Cover	3- 2
A423 6511	Upper Cover Hinge	3- 3
A423 7111	Relay Guide Mylar MB1 (Added)	3- 72
A423 8611	Installation Procedure - English	9- 3

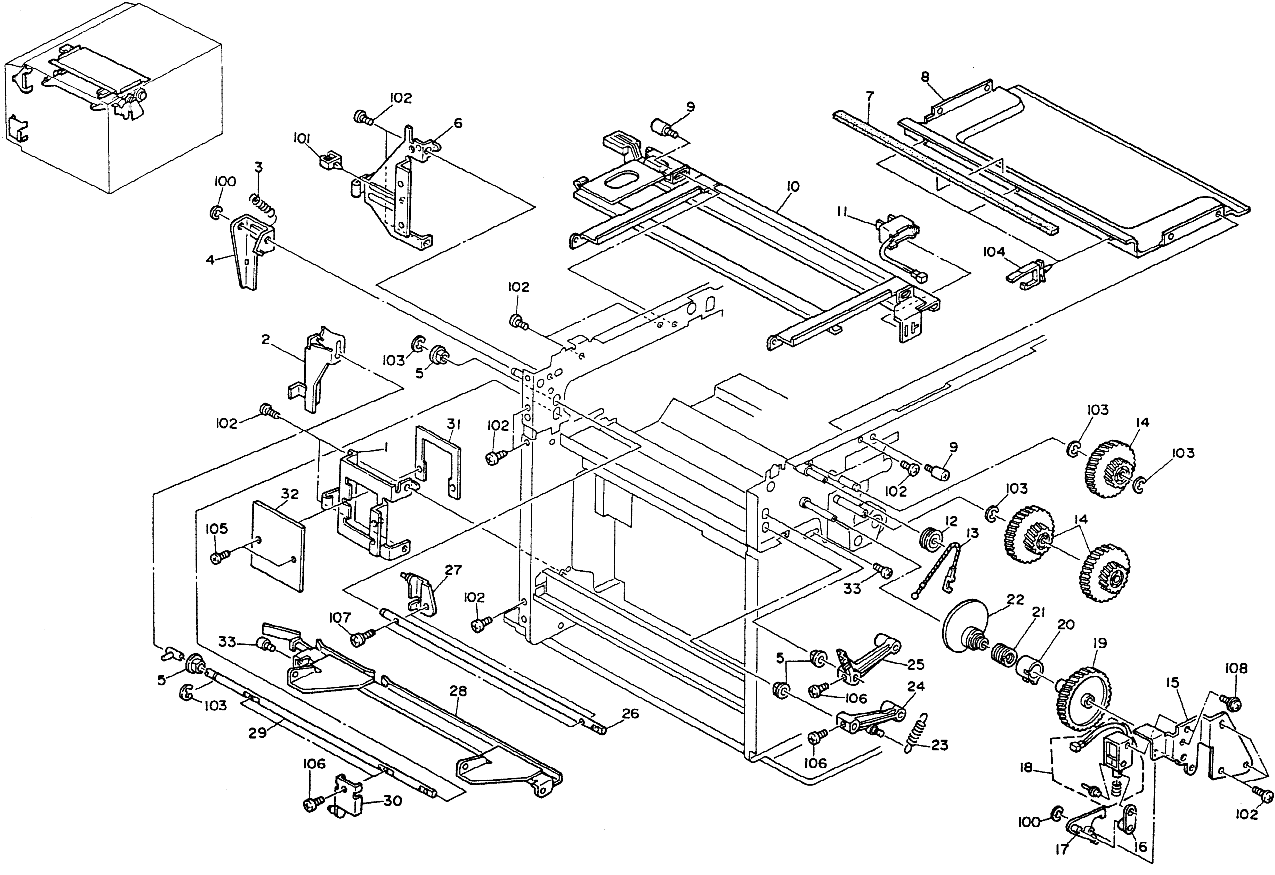
Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A423 8615	x/o,MB1	9- 3
A423 8616	Installation Procedure -5 Languages	9- 3
A423 8650	x/o,MB1	9- 3

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA12 1001	Antistatic Brush	3- 10
A414 2311	Spring Plate - Guide Stopper MB4 (Added)	3- 73
A414 3111	Sorter Bin - Odd	3- 5
A414 3151	Sorter Bin - Even	3- 6
A414 5410	DC Motor - 24V 2.9W (220/240V)	3- 29
A414 6512	Jam Removal Decal	3- 1
A414 6512	Jam Removal Decal	9- 1
A414 6521	Decal - Guide Plate	3- 11
A414 6521	Decal - Guide Plate	9- 2
A414 6522	Multi-lingual Decal	3- 1
A414 6522	Multi-lingual Decal	9- 1
5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	3- 21
5205 5250	LED Sensor Type S	3- 50
5403 2075	Stepped Screw	3- 60
5895 2165	Washer - 6x12	3- 61
6769 1128	Mounting Stay Magnet	3- 41
6769 5655	Angle - Cord Clamp (70)	3- 53
6802 5703	Grounding Wire	3- 38
6803 1161	Upper Mounting Stud	3- 36
6803 2111	Lower Guide Plate	3- 43
6803 2221	Guide - Upper Guide Plate	3- 17
6803 2231	Bushing - 4x6x5mm	3- 16
6803 2241	Upper Exit Roller	3- 12
6803 2261	Dumper - Upper Guide Plate	3- 40
6803 2273	Stepped Screw - M4	3- 55
6803 2410	Lower Exit Roller	3- 27
6803 2415	Drive Pulley	3- 71
6803 3316	Lift Bar	3- 8
6803 3321	Front Transfer Wheel	3- 22
6803 3331	Transfer Wheel Shaft	3- 28
6803 3411	Lever - Home Position Sensor	3- 48
6803 3412	Stepped Screw - M4	3- 49
6803 3413	Lever Spring	3- 47
6803 3414	Lever Stopper	3- 46
6803 3427	Holder - Half Turn Sensor	3- 52

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
6803 4211	Pulley - 18T	3- 70
6803 4311	Timing Belt - 94XL	3- 23
6803 4316	O Ring	3- 33
6803 4411	Bracket - Paper Exit Motor	3- 31
6803 5400	Bin Motor - AC 14/17W	3- 30
6803 5420	x/o,MB3	3- 30
6803 5430	Paper Exit Sensor	3- 45
6803 5500	Bin Motor Board	3- 64
6803 5500	Bin Motor Board	5- *
6803 5600	Main Harness	3- 58
6803 5600	Main Harness	7- 1
6803 5610	Interface Harness	3- 59
6803 5610	Interface Harness	7- 2

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	3-108
0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	3-116
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	3-101
0314 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	3-112
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	3-103
0314 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x12	3-117
0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	3-106
0344 0080D	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	3-111
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	3-104
0632 0140G	Parallel Pin	3-107
0701 0030B	Flat Washer - M3	3-122
0704 0040C	Toothed Washer - M4	3-121
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	3-102
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	3-109
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	3-110
0951 4010W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	3-105
0965 3010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x10	3-113
1100 0051	Wire Terminal	7-101
1100 1042	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	7-102
1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	7-103
1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	7-104
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	7-105
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	7-106
1100 1264	Wire Terminal	7-107
1100 1327	Contact	7-108
1100 1328	Contact	7-109
1102 0512	Connector - 3P	7-110
1102 0983	Connector - 2P	7-111
1102 0995	Connector - 2P	5-101
1102 1194	Connector - 3P	5-102
1102 1408	Connector - 1P	7-112
1102 1508	Connector - 3P	7-113
1102 1524	Connector - 2P	7-114
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	7-115
1102 1911	Connector - 3P	7-116
1102 1919	Connector - 11P	7-117
1102 1923	Connector - 15P	7-118
1102 1934	Connector - 12P	7-119
1102 1952	Connector - 2P	7-120
1102 1964	Connector - 2P	7-121
1102 1966	Connector - 4P	7-122
1103 1695	Connector - 15P	5-103
1103 1748	Connector - 12P	5-104
1105 0091	Cable Clip - 16mm	3-118
1105 0193	Nylon Stud	3-119
1105 0196	Harness Clamp	3-115
1204 1318	Microswitch	3-120
1208 1024	Solid State Relay 240V 2A	5-105
1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	5-106
1606 0755	Capacitor - 10uF 220V (115V)	3-114
1606 1380	Capacitor - 10uF (220/240V)	3-114

35. FRAME SECTION 4 (A069/A073/A074)



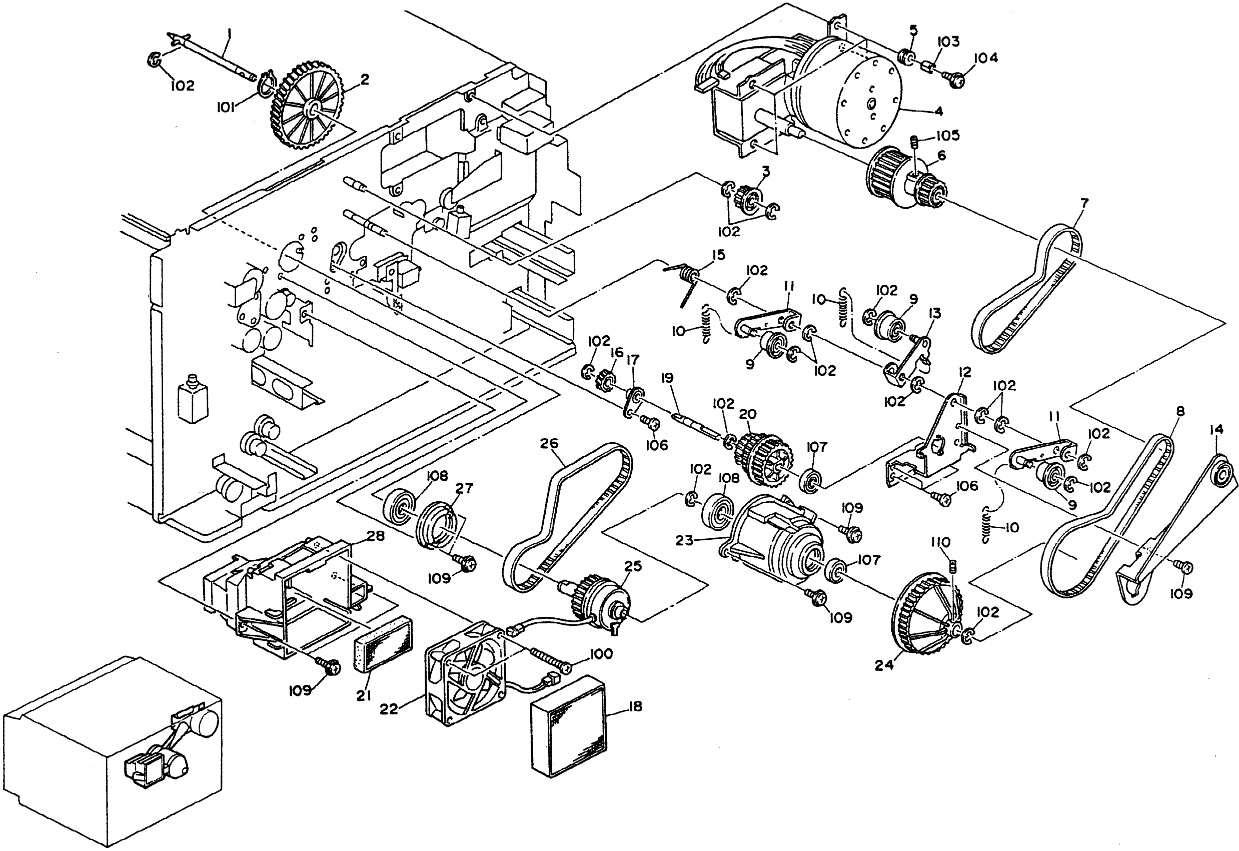
102
6
101
100
3
4
9
10
8
7
11
104
102
2
103
5
102
102
31
1
32
105
103
14
103
9
102
103
14
12
13
33
27
102
107
33
5
103
28
29
26
106
30
22
21
20
19
5
25
106
24
23
106
108
15
18
102
100
17
16

35. FRAME SECTION 4 (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A069 5804	Key Counter Bracket	1
2	A069 3062	Development Lever	1
3	5216 2676	Spring - Engage Gear Bracket	1
4	A006 3063	Development Stopper	1
5	5304 1639	Bushing - 8mm	4
6	A069 1286	Upper Door Hinge	1
7	AA16 2052	Seal - 5x10x356	1
8	A069 1990	Upper Right Shielding Plate	1
9	5413 1875	Knob Screw	2
10	A069 3400	Development Unit Rail - Color	1
11	AW50 0002	Push Switch	1
12	5446 2620	Idler Pulley - 20	1
13	AA05 1003	Pressure Wire	1
14	AB01 7194	Gear - 24/46Z	3
15	A069 3471	Development Solenoid Bracket	1
16	A006 3473	Solenoid Link	1
17	AB04 5001	Clutch Lever	1
18	AX10 0016	Solenoid - Development Unit Change	1
19	AB04 1009	Gear - 54	1
20	AB04 3001	Sleeve	1
21	AB04 4001	Spring	1
22	A006 3465	Cam	1
23	AA06 0311	Pressure Spring	1
24	A006 3483	Cam Lever	1
25	A006 3480	Cam Lever	1
26	AA14 0088	Shaft	1
27	A006 3490	Guide Support	1
28	A006 3050	Development Rail	1
29	A006 3060	Shaft	1
30	A006 3056	Shaft Arm	1
31	5420 1515	Plate - Key Counter	1
32	A006 1352	Key Counter Cover	1
33	5918 3120	Stud - M4	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
101	1105 0229	Clamp	
102	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
103	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
104	1105 0262	Wire Saddle	
105	0323 0060W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M3x6	
106	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
107	0950 4012W	Screw - Spring Washer - M4x12	
108	0951 3004W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x4	
109	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	

36. DRIVE SECTION 1 (A069/A073/A074)

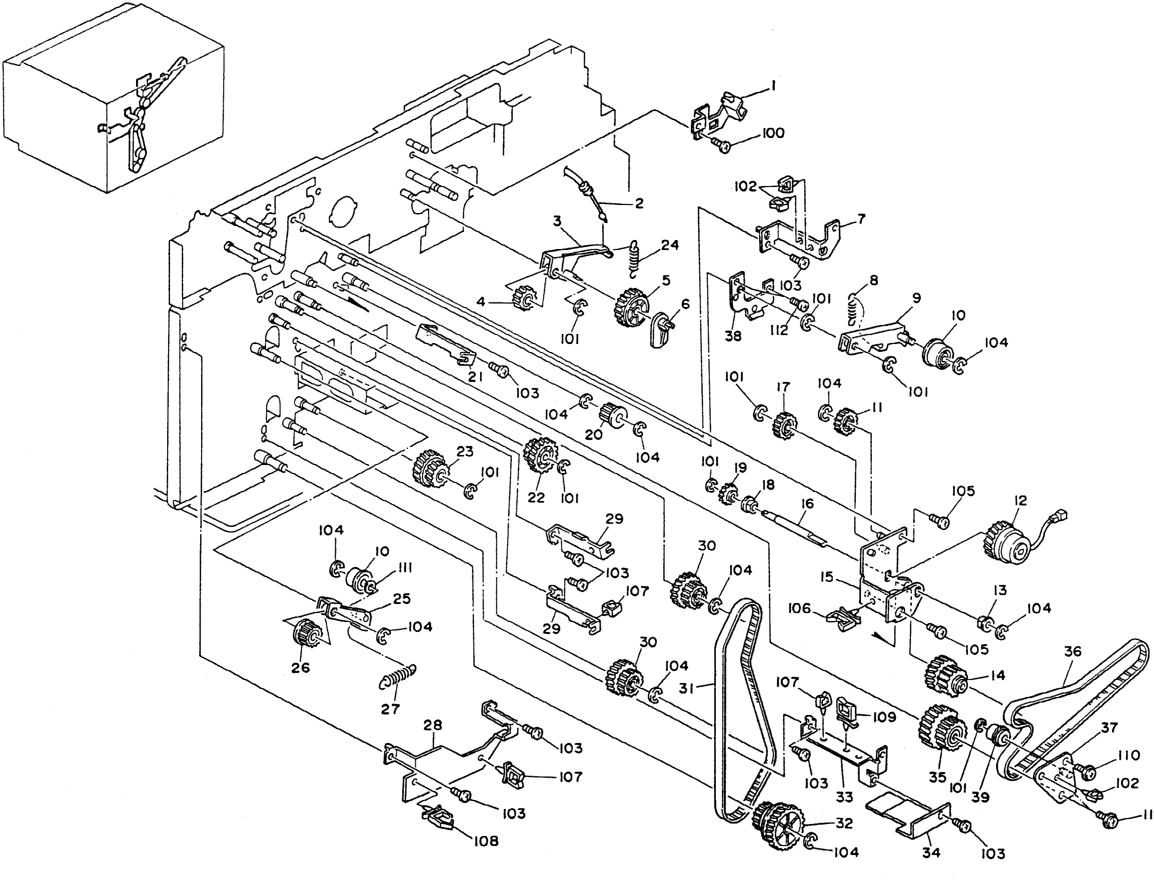

1
102
101
2
5
103
104
4
105
6
3
102
7
15
102
11
10
10
102
9
13
9
102
102
102
16
17
19
102
20
12
102
102
11
102
8
14
26
106
107
102
108
106
9
102
108
27
109
10
28
23
110
25
107
109
109
102
24
109
100
21
22
18

36. DRIVE SECTION 1 (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A069 1191	Drum Shaft	1
2	AB01 3339	Gear - 80Z	1
3	AB03 0273	Timing Pulley - 20Z	1
4	AX06 0047	Brushless Motor - DC24V 61W	1
5	AA16 1072	Cushion - 5x12x6	4
6	AB03 3042	Wire Pulley	1
7	AA04 3116	Timing Belt - 9x420	1
8	AA04 3119	Timing Belt - 6x609	1
9	AB03 0276	Tightner Pulley	3
10	5442 1111	Spring - Main Drive Tightener	3
11	A069 1120	Belt Tightener - Main Drive	2
12	A069 1108	Support Bracket - Fusing Drive	1
13	A069 1122	Belt Tightener - Paper Feed	1
14	A069 1136	Support Bracket - Main Drive	1
15	AA06 6132	Tension Spring	1
16	AB01 1109	Gear - 17Z	1
17	A069 1111	Fusing Drive Bushing	1
18	AA01 0052	Ozone Filter	1
19	AA14 5139	Pulley Shaft - Fusing Drive	1
20	AB01 7192	Timing Pulley - 30Z	1
21	AA01 0062	Ozone Filter	1
22	AX64 0027	Transfer Fan Motor - DC 4.8W	1
23	A069 1102	Clutch Case - Development Drive	1
24	AB03 0274	Drum Pulley - 80Z	1
25	AX20 0058	Magnetic Clutch - Development Drive	1
26	AA04 3118	Timing Belt - 8x537	1
27	AA08 4031	Bearing Case	1
28	A069 5830	Exhaust Blower Duct	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	0434 0352W	Pan Head Self - Tapping Screw - M4x35	
101	0725 0170E	Retaining Ring C - M17	
102	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
103	0707 4060B	Bushing - 4x5	
104	0951 4010W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	
105	0575 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x6	
106	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
107	0740 3008	Ball Bearing	
108	0740 3017	Ball Bearing - M17	
109	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
110	0575 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	

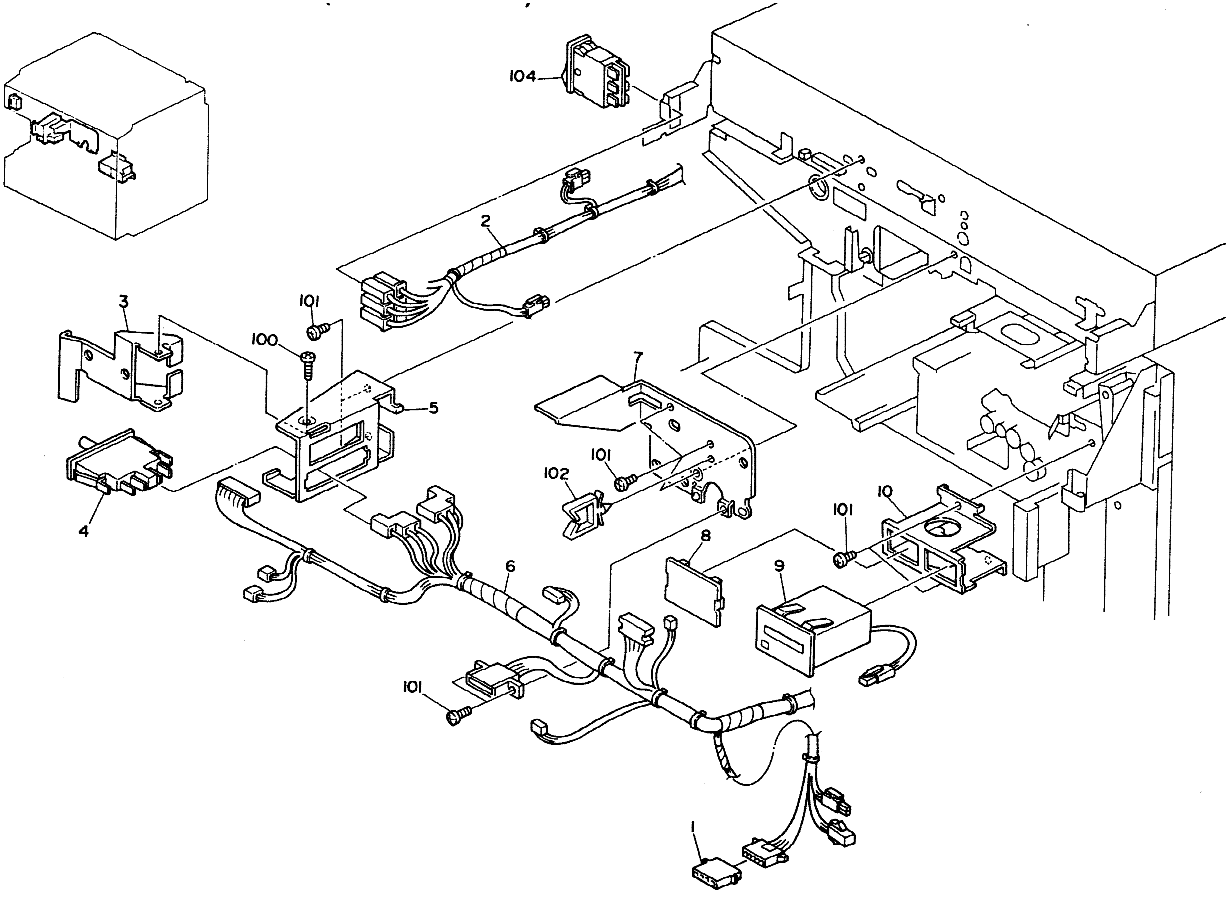
37. DRIVE SECTION 2 (A069/A073/A074)


1
100
102
2
7
3
24
103
8
101
9
5
4
6
38
112
10
104
101
21
103
101
17
104
11
101
104
20
104
23
101
22
101
101
19
18
105
12
16
104
10
111
29
30
103
104
15
13
104
107
25
106
104
29
105
26
36
30
104
14
27
31
107
109
37
28
103
110
107
35
101
39
102
103
33
103
110
32
108
104
34
103

37. DRIVE SECTION 2 (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A069 1197	Jiont Bracket - Fusing Drive	1
2	AA05 1014	Release Wire	1
3	A069 1109	Fusing Drive Bracket	1
4	AB01 3561	Gear - 18Z	1
5	AB01 3344	Gear - 30Z	1
6	A069 1116	Positioning Plate - Fusing Drive	1
7	A069 5815	Board Angle	1
8	5442 1111	Spring - Main Drive Tightener	1
9	A069 1122	Belt Tightener - Paper Feed	1
10	AB03 0276	Tightner Pulley	2
11	AB01 3494	Gear - 16Z	1
12	AX21 0022	Magnetic Clutch - Toner Supply	1
13	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	1
14	AB01 7193	Gear/Pulley - 27/24Z	1
15	A069 1114	Toner Supply Bracket	1
16	AA14 5140	Shaft - Toner Supply Clutch	1
17	AB01 3140	Gear - 17T	1
18	5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	1
19	AB01 3139	Gear - 19T	1
20	AB03 0273	Timing Pulley - 20Z	1
21	A069 2986	Lock Plate - Registration Clutch	1
22	AB01 7190	Gear - 24/20Z	1
23	AB01 7191	Gear - 20/16Z	1
24	5203 3151	Roller Cover Spring	1
25	A069 2996	Timing Belt Tightener	1
26	AB03 0273	Timing Pulley - 20Z	1
27	AA06 0359	Tension Spring	1
28	A069 5837	Link Cover Plate	1
29	A069 2985	Lock Plate - Feed Clutch	2
30	AB01 7188	Gear/Pulley - 24/24Z	2
31	AA04 3120	Timing Belt - 7x612	1
32	AB01 7262	Gear/Pulley - 35/30Z	1
33	A069 1299	Rear Cover Bracket - Right	1
34	A069 1090	Base Cover Plate	1
35	AB01 7202	Gear/Pulley - 35/32Z	1
36	AA04 3117	Timing Belt - 9x510	1
37	A069 1196	Support Bracket - Feed Drive	1
38	A069 1093	Frame Support Plate	1
39	AB03 0401	Tightner Pulley	1
100	0314 0040B	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x4	
101	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
102	1105 0199	Clamp	
103	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
104	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
105	0314 0060B	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
106	1105 0196	Harness Clamp	
107	1105 0229	Clamp	
108	1105 0262	Wire Saddle	
109	1105 0201	Harness Clamp	
110	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
111	0807 5013	Flat Washer - M8.4	
112	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	

38. ELECTRICAL SECTION 1 (A069/A073/A074)

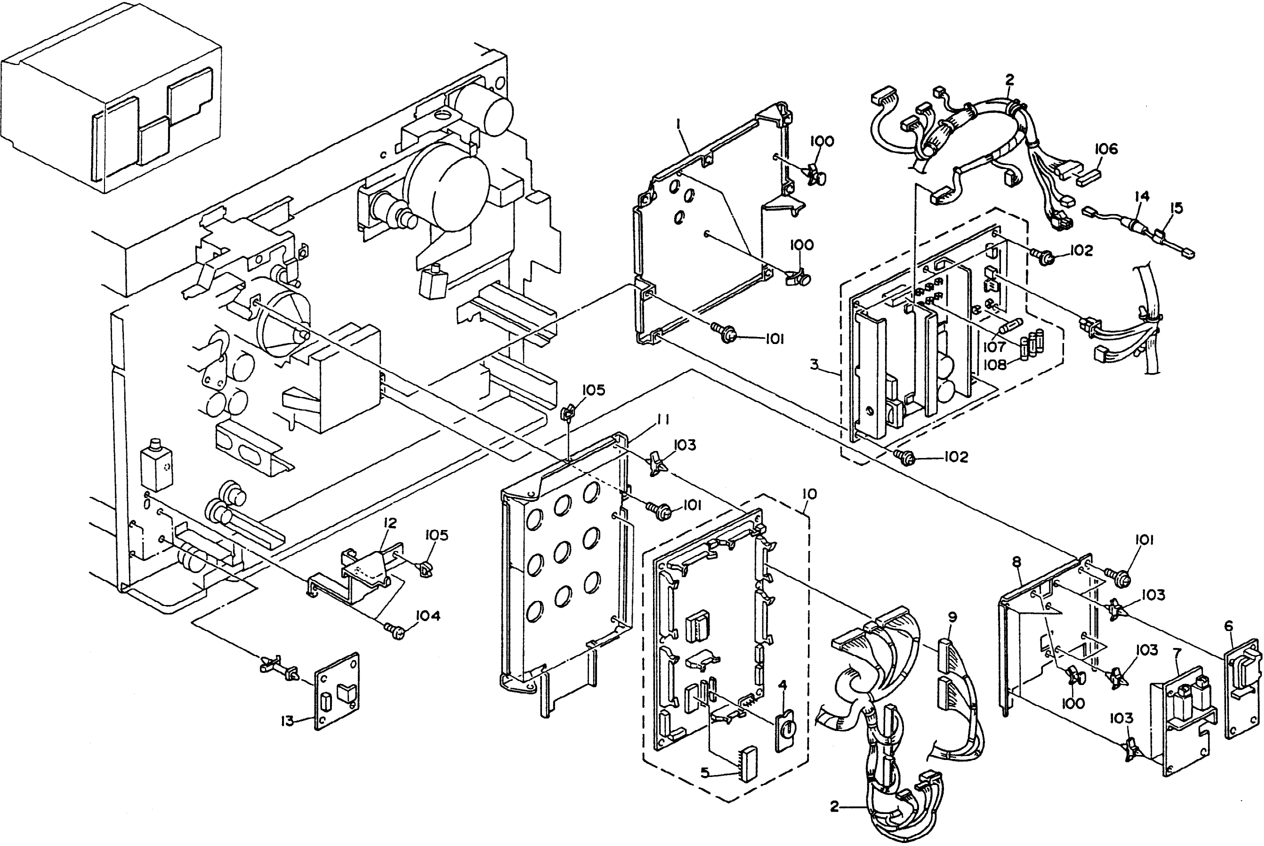

104
2
3
101
100
5
4
7
101
102
10
101
8
9
6
101
1

38. ELECTRICAL SECTION 1 (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	5408 5160	Short Connector	1
2	A069 5640	AC Main Harness - 230V	1
2	A073 5540	AC Main Harness - 115V	1
3	A069 5803	Safety Switch Lever	1
4	AW50 0014	Push Switch - F87B-AJDL	2
5	A069 5802	Safety Switch Bracket	1
6	A069 5330	DC Main Harness 110/230V (A069/A073)	1
6	A070 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 110/230V (A074)	1
6	A073 5330	DC Main Harness - 115V (A073)	1
6	A074 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 115V (A074)	1
7	A069 1073	Front Positioning Plate - Optics	1
8	A006 5828	Cover - Counter	1
9	5439 5246	Totalizer Ass'y - 230V	1
9	5442 5385	Tatal Counter - 115V	1
10	A069 5831	Counter Bracket	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
101	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
102	1105 0199	Clamp	
103	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
104	1204 1545	Main Switch	

39. ELECTRICAL SECTION 2 (A069/A073/A074)



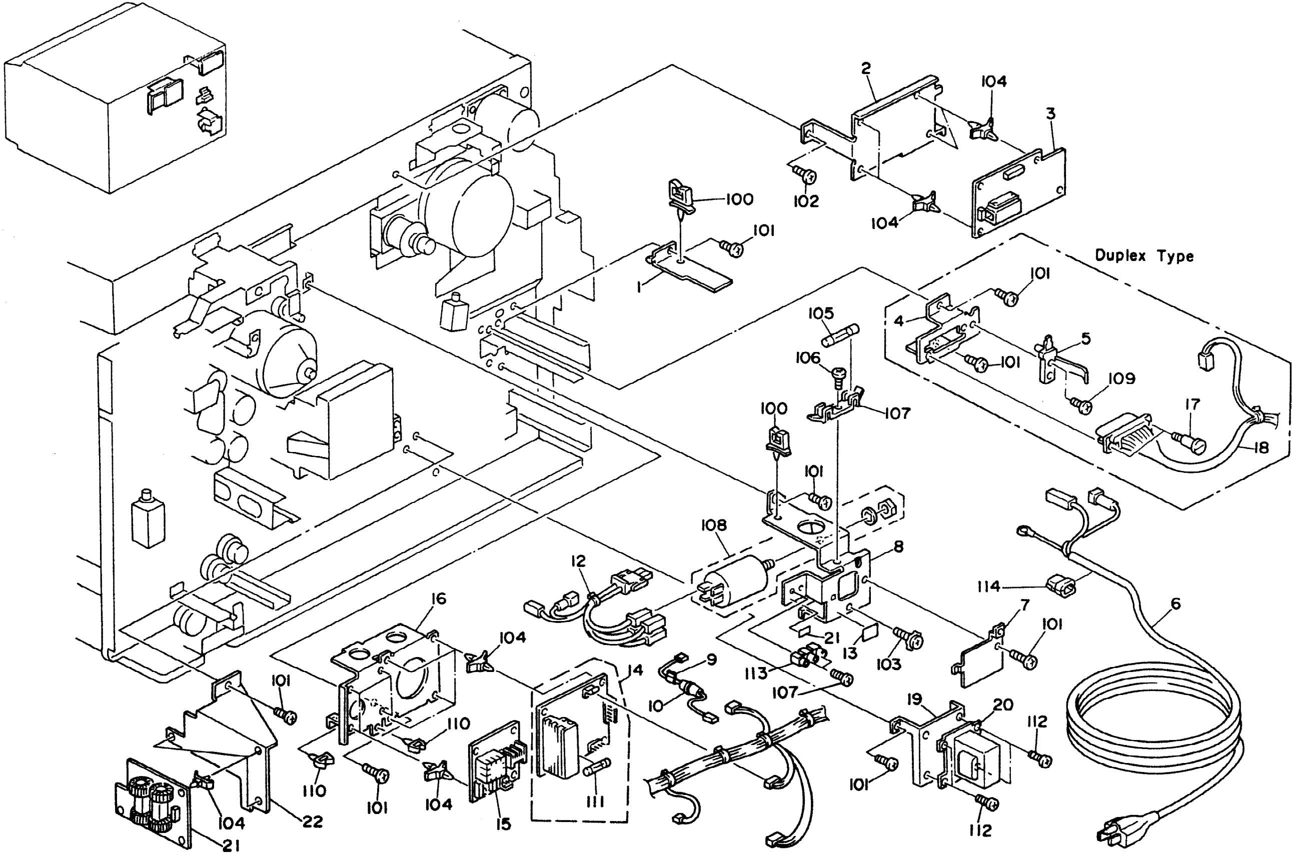
1
2
100
106
14
15
100
102
101
3
107
108
105
11
103
102
101
10
12
105
101
8
103
9
6
104
103
7
4
100
103
13
5
2

39. ELECTRICAL SECTION 2 (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A069 5819	Bracket - DC Power Supply Board	1
2	A069 5330	DC Main Harness - 110/230V (A069/A073)	1
2	A070 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 - 110/230V (A074)	1
2	A073 5330	DC Main Harness - 115V (A073)	1
2	A074 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 - 115V (A074)	1
3	AZ24 0005	DC Power Supply Board - 115V	1
3	AZ24 0010	DC Power Supply Board - 230V	1
4	A069 5131	RAM Board	1
5	A069 5114	IC - HN27C101G-20	1
6	AZ31 0007	High Voltage Supply Board - D	1
7	AZ32 0060	High Voltage Supply Board - C TBG	1
8	A069 5824	Board Bracket - High Voltage	1
9	A069 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A069)	1
9	A073 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A073)	1
9	A074 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A074)	1
10	A069 5191	Main Control Board - 115V (A073)	1
10	A070 5191	Main Control Board - 115V (A074)	1
10	A070 5141	Main Control Board - 230V (A074)	1
11	A069 5814	Main Control Board Bracket	1
12	A069 5816	Hinge - Main Control Board	1
13	A073 5181	LCT Interface Board (A073/A074)	1
14	A073 5350	Fuse Harness - 3.15A/125V	1
15	AA00 0123	Decal - Fuse	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	1105 0183	Spacer	
101	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
102	0960 4006W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x6	
103	1105 0159	PCB Stud	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	1105 0199	Clamp	
106	1102 1919	Connector - 11P	
107	1107 0652	Fuse - 10A 250V - 115V	
107	1107 0486	Fuse - 8A 250V - 230V	
108	1107 0392	Fuse - 6.3A	

40. ELECTRICAL SECTION 3 (A069/A073/A074)

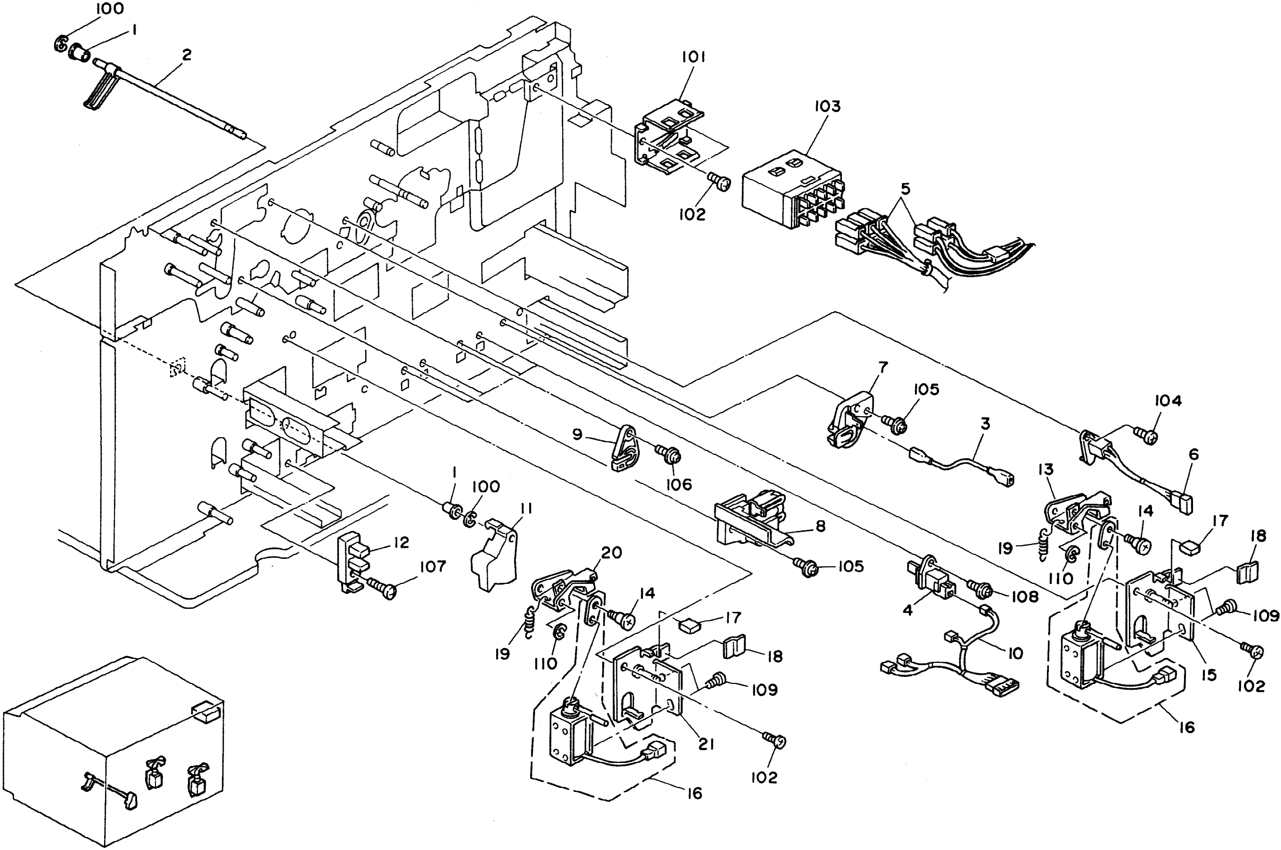

2
104
3
100
101
102
104
Duplex Type
101
1
105
4
5
106
101
109
100
107
17
101
18
108
8
12
114
6
16
104
7
101
21
13
103
14
9
113
101
107
10
19
20
110
112
101
110
104
101
104
111
101
22
15
112
21

40. ELECTRICAL SECTION 3 (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A069 5821	Lower Hinge - DC Power Supply Board	1
2	A069 5836	Optics Board Bracket	1
3	A069 5161	Scanner Motor Control Board	1
4	A070 4865	Connector Bracket - Duplex	1
5	A070 4855	Duplex Tray Terminal - 0V	1
6	1150 0009	Power Supply Cord - 220/240V	1
6	AZ00 0026	Power Supply Cord (115V)	1
7	A069 5812	Power Cord Bracket	1
8	A069 5810	Noise Filter Bracket	1
9	AA00 0123	Decal - Fuse	1
10	A073 5350	Fuse Harness - 3.15A/125V	1
11	5403 4335	Decal - Terminal - 115V	1
12	A069 5645	AC Support Harness - 220/240V	1
12	A073 5545	AC Support Harness - 115V	1
14	AY03 0005	Main Motor Control Board	1
15	AZ50 0002	Cfl Stabilizer (115V)	1
15	AZ50 0019	Cfl Stabilizer (220/240V)	1
16	A069 5835	Board Bracket - Main Motor	1
17	AA14 3300	Stepped Screw - M3x4	1
18	A070 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 (A074-EU)	1
18	A074 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 (A074-NA)	1
19	A069 5808	Transfomer Bracket	1
20	5205 5405	Transfomer - 115V	1
20	AZ12 0018	Main Transfomer - 230V	1
21	A069 5620	Noize Filter Board (220/240)	1
22	A069 5809	Bracket - Noize Filter Board (220/240V)	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	1105 0197	Wire Saddle	
101	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
102	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
103	0953 4008M	Screw - M4x8	
104	1105 0159	PCB Stud	
105	1107 0485	Fuse - 15A 125V	
106	0952 3006W	Philips Screw - M3x6	
107	1104 0322	Fuse Holder	
108	1602 0923	Noise Filter - 115V	
108	1602 0946	Noize Filter - 220/240V	
109	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
110	1105 0199	Clamp	
111	1107 0486	Fuse 8A 250V	
112	0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	
113	1101 0359	Terminal - 3P	
114	1106 0366	Cord Clamp	
114	1106 0442	Cord Stopper - 220/240V	

41. ELECTRICAL SECTION 4 (A069/A073/A074)

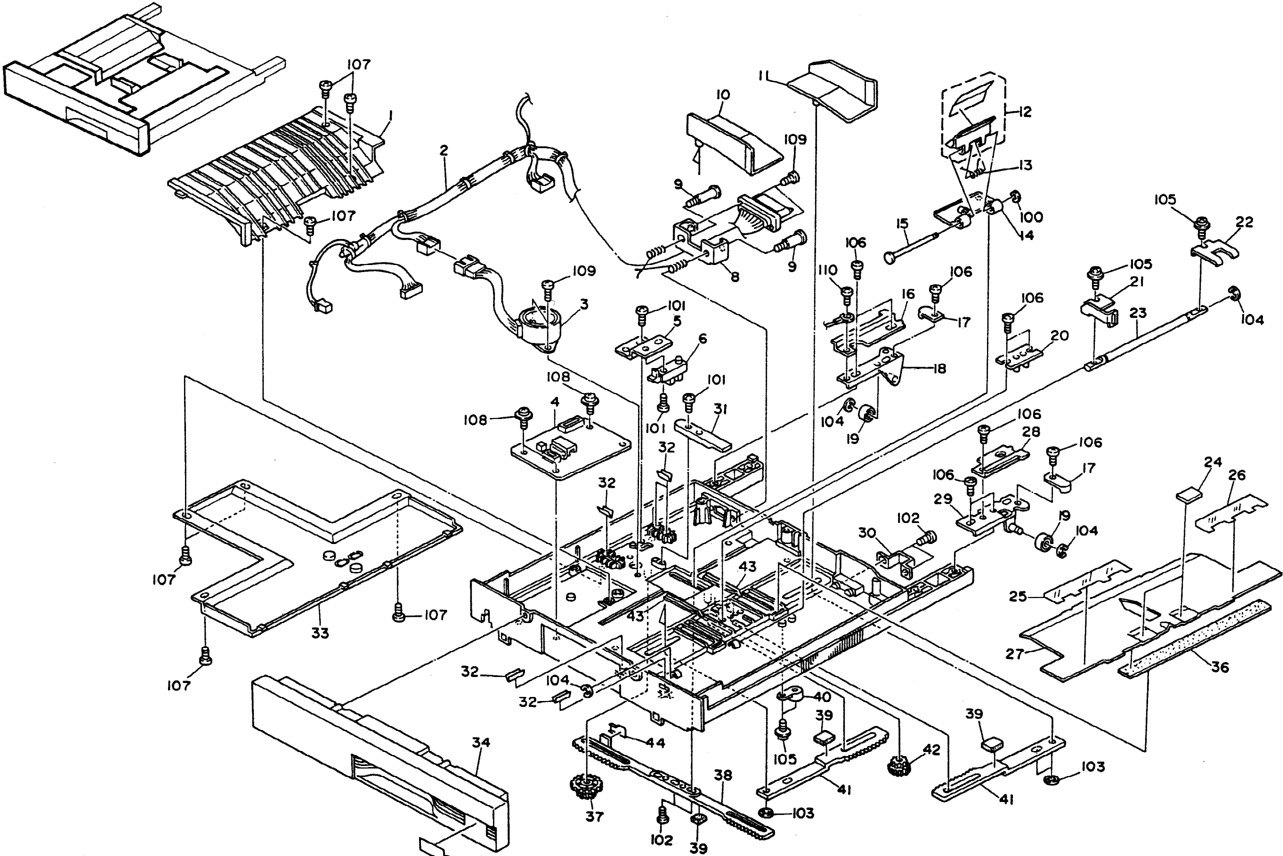

100
1
2
101
103
102
5
7
105
104
3
9
106
6
13
1
100
11
8
14
17
18
12
105
19
107
20
110
4
108
14
17
109
19
110
18
10
102
109
15
16
21
102
16

41. ELECTRICAL SECTION 4 (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	5443 2668	Bushing	2
2	A069 2762	Paper End Feeler	1
3	A069 5344	High Voltage Cable - B	1
4	AW50 0013	Push Switch	1
5	A069 5640	AC Main Harness - 230V	1
5	A073 5540	AC Main Harness - 115V	1
6	A069 5334	Extension Harness - Drum Unit	1
7	A069 3370	Development Unit Holder - Color	1
8	A069 1127	Black Bias Terminal	1
9	A006 3329	Agitator Holder	1
10	A069 5336	Paper Size Sensor Harness	1
11	A069 2770	Paper End Actuator	1
12	AW02 0042	Photointerruptor - EE - SX4009 -P12	1
13	A069 2837	Tray Lock Lever	1
14	AA14 3062	Shoulder Screw - M4	1
15	A069 2774	Bracket - Tray Lock Solenoid	1
16	A069 2773	Tray Lock Solenoid	1
17	AA16 1016	Cushion - Fork Gate	1
18	A069 2834	Slide Sheet	1
19	AA06 0436	Tray Lock Spring	1
20	A070 4928	Tray Lock Lever - Duplex	1
21	A070 4921	Lock Solenoid Bracket	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
100	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
101	1104 0224	Relay Bracket	
102	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
103	1208 1029	Power Relay	
104	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
105	0960 4010W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x10	
106	0960 4006B	Philips Flange Screw - M4x6	
107	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
108	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	
109	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
110	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	

42. DUPLEX UNIT 1 (A074)



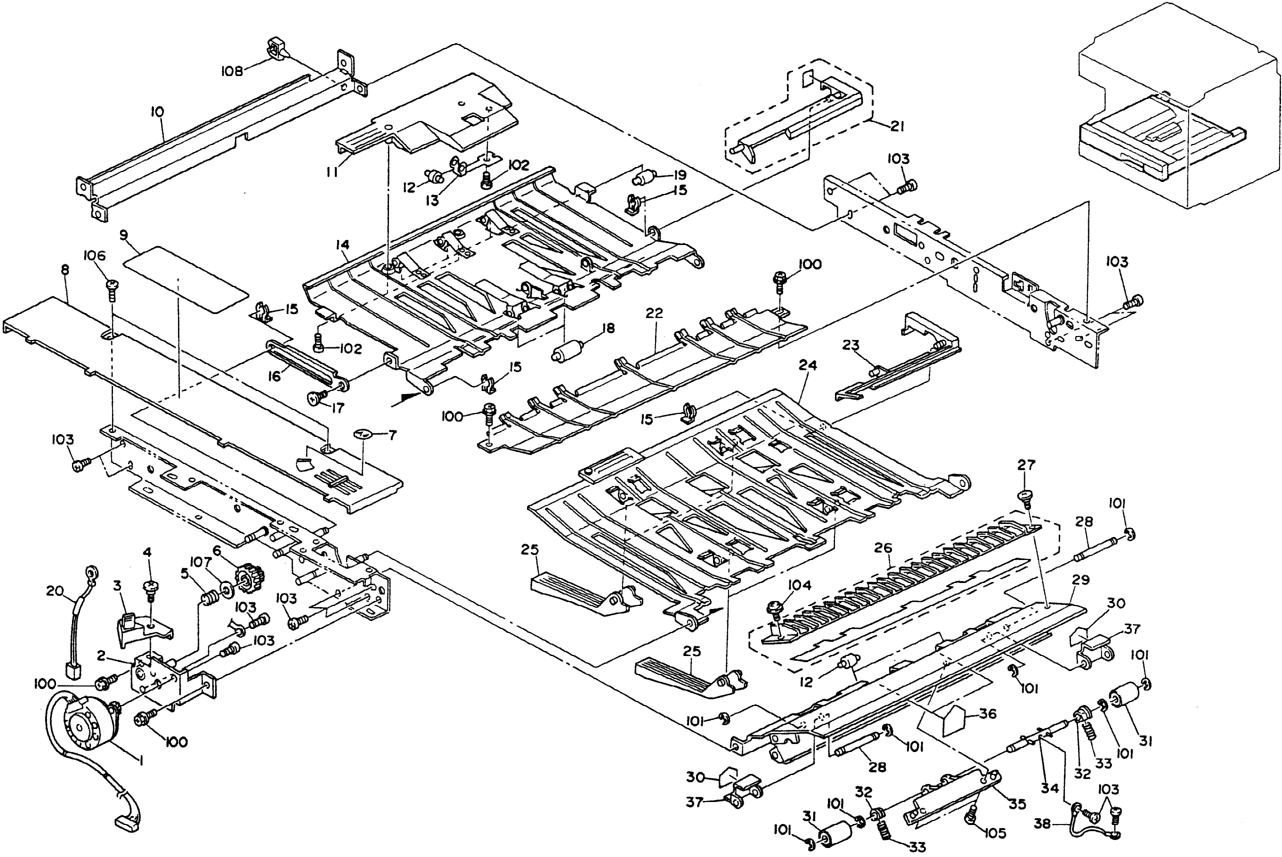
107
1
2
107
10
11
12
109
9
13
100
105
22
14
15
9
7
8
106
110
106
105
21
109
3
101
5
16
17
106
23
104
6
20
18
108
101
4
108
101
31
104
19
106
28
32
106
17
32
106
24
26
29
102
19
104
30
43
107
107
33
43
25
27
36
107
32
104
32
40
39
105
44
34
42
39
103
38
41
41
37
103
102
39
35

42. DUPLEX UNIT 1 (A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A334 4504	Duplex Tray Unit - A4	1
*	A334 4503	Duplex Tray Unit - LT	1
1	A334 4625	Duplex Left Cover	1
2	A334 5330	Main Harness - Duplex	1
3	A334 5279	Jogger Motor - DC24V	1
4	A334 5166	Duplex Control Board	1
5	A491 4660	Jog Sensor Bracket	1
6	A030 5383	Photointerrupter	1
7	AA06 3163	Connector Spring	2
8	A334 4860	Connector Bracket	1
9	AA14 3120	Stepped Screw - M3x3	2
10	AF01 6026	Front Jog Fence	1
11	AF01 6027	Rear Jog Fence	1
12	A334 4652	Jogger End Fence - Upper	1
13	AA06 6094	End Fence Spring	1
14	A334 4651	Jogger End Fence - Lower	1
15	AA14 8252	End Fence Shaft	1
16	A070 4885	Left Stopper - Duplex Tray	1
17	A334 4877	Rail Guide	2
18	A334 4875	Guide Bracket - Left Rail	1
19	A069 2704	Guide Roller - 6x12x7.5	2
20	A491 4650	Jog Registration Plate	1
21	A491 4690	Bottom Plate Hook	1
22	A334 4694	Pressure Plate	1
23	AA14 0291	Bottom Plate Shaft	1
24	AF01 3003	Bottom Plate Pad - Duplex	1
25	A334 4687	Front Guide Mylar	1
26	A334 4688	Rear Guide Mylar	1
27	AF01 1015	Duplex Bottom Plate	1
28	A070 4886	Right Stopper - Duplex Tray	1
29	A334 4880	Guide Bracket - Right Rail	1
30	A334 4890	Tray Positioning Bracket	1
31	A334 4655	End Fence Guide	1
32	A491 4890	Harness Clamp Plate	5
33	A491 4630	Bottom Cover	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
34	A069 1353	Front Cover - Upper	1
35	AA00 1197	Decal - Duplex Tray Removal	1
36	A491 4686	Cushion - Tray Bottom Plate	1
37	AB01 7164	Gear - 21Z/64Z	1
38	A491 4645	End Fence Rack	1
39	A491 4647	Cushion - Side Fence Rack	3
40	A334 4870	Tray Lock Guide	1
41	A491 4640	Side Fence Rack	2
42	AB01 7165	Gear - 16Z/22Z	1
43	A334 4657	Paper Guide	2
44	A334 4666	Mylar Seal - 0.2x9x16	1
100	0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	
101	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
102	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
103	0805 0073	Retaining Ring - M5	
104	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
105	0951 3006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	
106	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
107	0353 0050F	Tapping Screw - M3x5	
108	0951 3005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x5	
109	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
109	0413 0062W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	
110	0313 0030B	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x3	

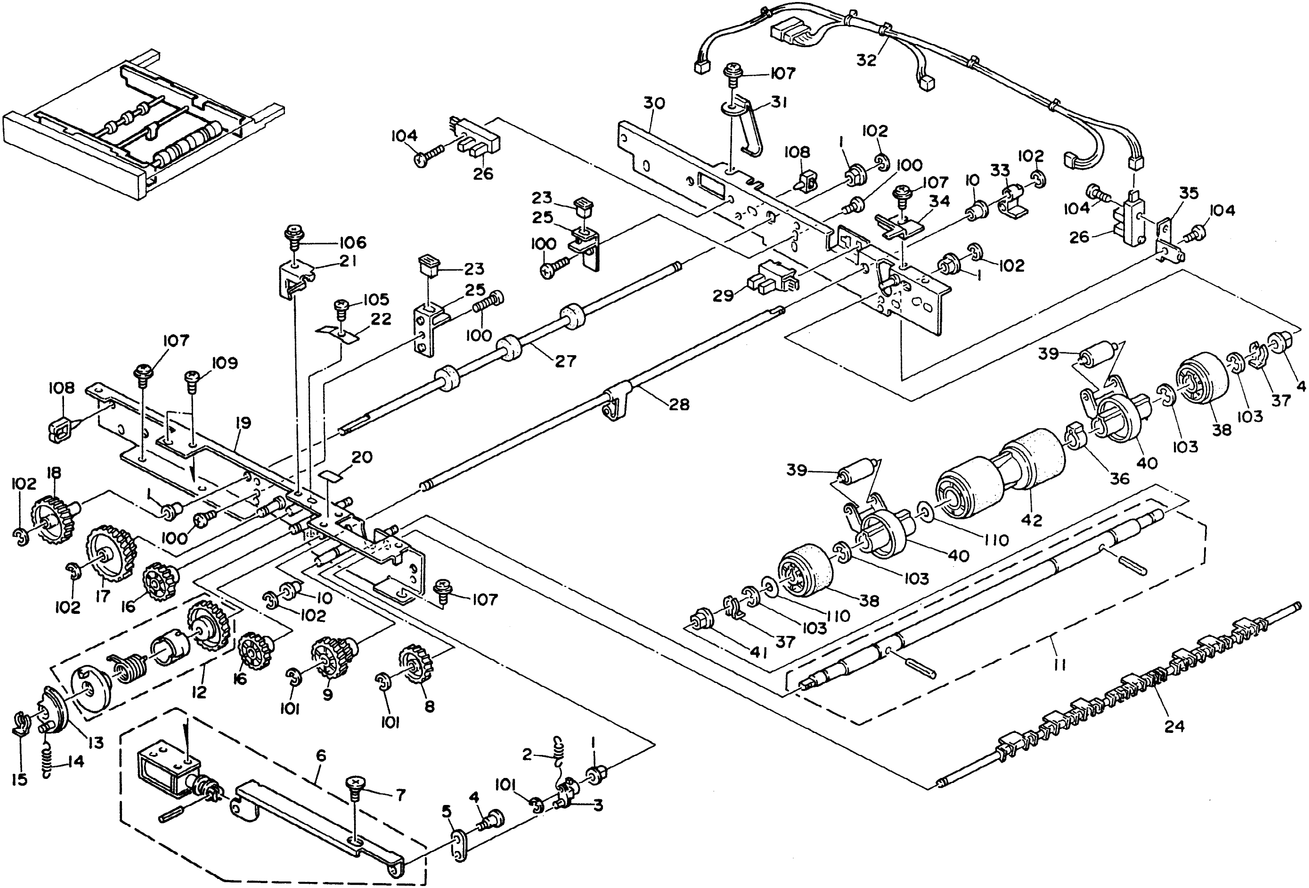
43. DUPLEX UNIT 2 (A074)


108
10
11
12
13
102
19
15
21
103
9
106
8
14
15
102
16
17
18
22
100
103
23
24
15
100
7
103
27
101
28
26
29
25
104
30
37
101
20
4
3
107
6
5
103
103
103
2
100
100
1
25
12
101
101
36
101
31
28
101
33
32
34
103
30
37
35
32
101
31
101
105
33
38

43. DUPLEX UNIT 2 (A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A334 5278	Duplex Feed Motor - DC24V	1
2	A334 4700	Feed Motor Bracket	1
3	A334 4865	Release Lever	1
4	5419 5714	Stepped Screw - M4	1
5	AA06 3170	Drive Change Spring	1
6	AB01 7183	Gear - 12/45Z	1
7	AA00 0010	Decal - A4	1
8	A334 4620	Duplex Upper Cover	1
9	A073 4912	Decal - Duplex Misfeed Removal	1
10	A334 4720	Duplex Stay	1
11	AG05 1078	Release Lever - Upper Guide	1
12	AF02 2047	Driven Roller	3
13	A334 4740	Spring Plate	1
14	A334 4730	Upper Guide Plate	1
15	5206 2686	Snap Ring	4
16	A491 4740	Guide Plate Link	1
17	5447 2768	Stepped Screw - M3	1
18	AF02 2060	Driven Roller	2
19	AF02 2043	Small Driven Roller	3
20	AW10 0014	Thermistor - 103GT	1
21	A334 4690	Turn Gate Feeler	1
22	A334 4755	Guide Plate	1
23	AA11 1013	Paper Entrance Feeler	1
24	A334 4750	Lower Guide Plate	1
25	A334 4753	Paper Flatenner	4
26	A334 4790	Turn Guide Plate	1
27	AA14 3307	Stepped Screw - M3x4	1
28	AA14 5119	Jog Plate Shaft	2
29	A334 4765	Guide Plate - Paper Feed	1
30	A334 4785	Mylar Seal - 0.5x18x22.5	2
31	AF03 2017	Separation Roller	2
32	AA08 0128	Bushing - 6x9x8	2
33	AA06 3198	Separation Spring	2
34	A334 4813	Separation Roler Shaft	1
35	A334 4811	Separation Roller Holder	1
36	A334 4780	Mylar Seal - 0.5x22x24	2
37	A491 4787	Jog Plate	2
38	A334 5332	Grounding Harness	1
100	0443 0060W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3x6	
101	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
102	0413 0062W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	
103	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
104	0951 3006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	
105	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
106	0353 0050F	Tapping Screw - M3x5	
107	0807 7081	Washer	
108	1105 0231	Clamp	

44. DUPLEX UNIT 3 (A074)


107
32
30
31
104
26
102
1
108
100
102
107
10
33
23
25
104
26
35
104
106
21
100
23
105
25
22
100
29
102
1
27
39
41
37
107
109
28
103
38
108
19
103
40
36
39
42
18
20
102
1
100
102
17
16
10
102
110
40
103
38
110
103
37
41
12
16
101
9
101
8
11
24
15
13
14
6
7
2
1
101
4
3
5

44. DUPLEX UNIT 3 (A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	AA08 0022	Bushing - 4x7x5mm	4
2	AA06 0310	Turn Gate Spring	1
3	A334 4726	Turn Gate Hook	1
4	AA14 3025	Stepped Screw - M3	1
5	A334 4727	Turn Gate Link	1
6	A334 4724	Turn Gate Solenoid	1
7	AA14 3358	Stepped Screw - M4x3	1
8	AB01 1101	Gear - 28Z	1
9	AB01 7182	Gear - 14/30Z	1
10	5443 2668	Bushing	2
11	A334 4822	Feed Roller Shaft	1
12	AB04 0013	Spring Clutch - Tray Bottom Plate	1
13	A334 4706	Disk - Bottom Plate Clutch	1
14	AA06 0257	Spring - Bottom Plate Clutch	1
15	5447 2681	Snap Ring	1
16	AB01 1103	Gear - 28Z	2
17	AB01 7181	Gear - 14/45Z	1
18	AB01 1102	Gear - 35Z	1
19	A334 4670	Front Side Plate	1
20	AA15 2204	Seal - 6x22	1
21	A334 4705	Stopper - Bottom Plate Clutch	1
22	A334 4672	Grounding Plate	1
23	A049 3371	Magnet	2
24	AF02 5015	Turn Gate	1
25	A334 4676	Guide Plate Stopper	2
26	5205 5250	LED Sensor Type S	2
27	AF02 0183	Transport Roller	1
28	A491 4715	Paper End Actuator	1
29	5216 5245	Photointerruptor - IL-G-3P-S3T2-E	1
30	A334 4680	Rear Side Plate	1
31	A334 4893	Grounding Plate	1
32	A334 5331	Sub Harness - Duplex	1
33	AA11 1011	Paper End Feeler	1
34	A334 4683	Stopper - Upper Guide Plate	1
35	A334 4710	Bracket - Paper End Sensor	1
36	A334 4823	Bushing - Feed Roller	1
37	5215 2621	Snap Ring - M6	2
38	AF02 0184	Duplex Stack Roller	2
39	AF02 2060	Driven Roller	2
40	A334 4825	Paper Support Guide	2
41	5304 1639	Bushing - 8mm	2
42	AF03 1009	Paper Feed Roller	1
100	0413 0062W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	
101	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
102	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
103	0720 0080E	Retaining Ring - M8	
104	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
105	0313 0030B	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x3	
106	0443 0060W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3x6	
107	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
108	1105 0231	Clamp	
109	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
110	0807 7046	Washer - 10.5x20x0.2mm	

45. MAIN CONTROL BOARD (A069/A073/A074)

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C101	158
C102	160
C103	159
C104	159
C105	159
C106	164
C107	164
C108	165
C109	165
C110	165

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C111	165
C112	165
C113	165
C114	165
C115	165
C116	163
C117	161
C118	165
C119	165
C120	165

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C121	164
C122	161
C123	161
C124	161
C125	161
C126	161
C127	161
C128	161
C129	165
C130	165

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C131	165
C132	165
C133	165
C134	165
C135	164
C136	165
C137	165
C138	165
C139	165
C140	165

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C141	165
C142	165
C143	165
C144	165
C145	165
C146	165
C147	165
C148	165
C149	165
C150	165

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C151	164
C152	165
C153	165
C154	165
C155	161
C156	165
C157	165
C158	165
C159	165
C160	165

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C161	166

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN101	111
CN102	105
CN103	107
CN104	116
CN105	115
CN106	103
CN107	114
CN108	104
CN109	113
CN110	117

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN111	109
CN112	108
CN113	106
CN114	110
CN115	112
CN116	102
(CN116)	4

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D101	123
D102	122
D103	122
D104	122
D105	122
D106	122
D107	122
D108	122
D109	122
D110	122

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D111	125
D112	124
D113	124
D114	124
D115	124
D116	124
D117	124
D118	124
D119	126
D120	126

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D121	126
D122	127

FL

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
FL101	157

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC101	146
IC102	138
IC103	128
IC104	129
IC105	130
IC106	130
IC107	130
IC108	148
IC109	137
IC110	141

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC111	129
IC112	150
IC113	131
IC114	130
IC115	129
IC116	139
IC117	144
IC118	145
IC119	155
IC120	130

45. MAIN CONTROL BOARD (A069/A073/A074)

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC121	135
IC122	140
IC123	134
IC124	130
IC125	134
IC126	129
IC127	153
IC128	154
IC129	149
IC130	133

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC131	136
IC132	3
(IC132)	118
IC133	147
IC134	132
IC135	143
IC136	152
IC137	142
IC138	131
IC139	129

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC140	131
IC141	151
IC142	151
IC143	151
IC144	136
IC145	150
IC146	2
(IC146)	119
IC147	136
IC148	1

OSC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
OSC101	156
OSC102	156
OSC103	186

INDUCTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
L101	189
L102	189

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R101	181
R102	181
R103	173
R104	173
R105	173
R106	173
R107	173
R108	173
R109	173
R110	173

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R111	181
R112	181
R113	181
R114	181
R115	181
R116	181
R117	181
R118	181
R119	181
R120	181

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R121	181
R122	181
R123	181
R124	169
R125	181
R126	169
R127	178
R128	178
R129	178
R130	178

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R131	178
R132	178
R133	169
R134	173
R135	173
R136	168
R137	178
R138	178
R139	178
R140	178

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R141	178
R142	178
R143	178
R144	178
R145	178
R146	178
R147	178
R148	169
R149	168
R150	169

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R151	181
R152	181
R153	168
R154	168
R155	168
R156	168
R157	168
R158	183
R159	168
R160	170

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R161	168
R162	170
R163	168
R164	170
R165	169
R166	169
R167	169
R168	169
R169	169
R170	169

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R171	169
R172	169
R173	169
R174	169
R175	178
R177	178
R177	178
R178	178
R179	178
R180	178

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R181	178
R182	178
R183	178
R184	178
R185	178
R186	178
R187	178
R188	185
R189	169
R190	169

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R191	178
R192	178
R193	178
R194	178
R195	178
R196	178
R197	178
R198	169
R199	181
R200	179

45. MAIN CONTROL BOARD (A069/A073/A074)

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R201	172
R202	184
R203	184
R204	182
R205	178
R206	169
R207	169
R208	169
R209	169
R210	169

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R211	169
R212	169
R213	178
R214	178
R215	178
R216	171
R217	186
R218	173
R219	167
R220	168

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R221	169
R222	177
R223	177
R224	177
R225	177
R226	169
R227	169
R228	169
R229	180
R230	178

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R231	169
R232	169
R233	168
R234	168
R235	176
R236	168
R237	168
R238	168
R239	168
R240	168

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R241	169
R242	169
R243	169
R244	169
R245	169
R246	169
R247	169
R248	169
R249	169
R250	169

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R251	169
R252	169
R253	178
R254	178
R255	178
R256	174
R257	169
R258	168
R259	168
R260	169

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R261	168
R262	169
R263	169
R264	168
R265	169
R266	168
R267	178
R268	178
R269	178
R270	178

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R271	178
R272	178
R273	178
R274	178
R275	175
R276	175
R277	170
R278	169
R279	181
R280	181

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R281	170
R282	187
R284	188
R285	190
R286	187
R287	190

TEST POINT

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
TP101	101
TP102	101
TP103	101
TP104	101
TP105	101
TP106	101
TP107	101
TP108	101
TP109	101
TP110	101

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
TP111	101
TP112	101
TP113	101

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q101	121
Q102	121
Q103	120
Q104	120

45. MAIN CONTROL BOARD (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A069 5191	Main Control Board - 115V (A073)	1
*	A070 5191	Main Control Board - 115V (A074)	1
*	A070 5141	Main Control Board - 230V	1
1	AY21 0001	IC - H8D2451	1
2	A069 5114	IC - HN27C101G-20	1
3	A069 5119	IC - uPD78CP14G-36 (115V)	1
3	A070 5119	IC - uPD78CP14G-36 (220/240V)	1
4	A069 5131	RAM Board	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	
102	1102 2986	Connector - 14P	
103	1102 5003	Connector - 2P	
104	1102 5278	Connector - 6P	
105	1102 5279	Connector - 7P	
106	1102 5280	Connector - 8P	
107	1102 5281	Connector - 9P	
108	1102 5283	Connector - 11P	
109	1102 5375	Connector - 50P	
110	1102 5376	Connector - 30P	
111	1103 0441	Connector - 4P	
112	1103 3020	Connector - 20P	
113	1103 3022	Connector - 30P	
114	1103 3023	Connector - 34P	
115	1103 3024	Connector	
116	1103 3025	Connector - 50P	
117	1103 3027	Connector - 64P	
118	1104 0339	IC Socket - 64P	
119	1104 0589	DIP Socket : 32P	
120	1400 0558	Transistor - 2SD780	
121	1401 0410	Transistor - 2SB1115YL	
122	1401 0826	Diode - 1SS181	
123	1402 0688	Diode	
124	1402 0708	Diode - 1SS272	
125	1402 0804	Diode - 1SS294	
126	1402 1037	Diode - U1ZB12	
127	1402 1042	Diode - 1SS336	
128	1407 1600	IC - SN74LS244NS	
129	1407 2187	IC - SN74LS07NS	
130	1407 2231	IC - TD62308AF	
131	1407 2746	IC - CXD1095Q	
132	1407 2948	IC - TC7S04F	
133	1407 3152	IC - TC74HC238F	
134	1407 3202	IC - TC74HC00AF	
135	1407 3245	IC - TC74HC32AF	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
136	1407 3258	IC - TC74HC139AF	
137	1407 3259	IC - TC74HC125AF	
138	1407 3261	IC - TC74HC126AF	
139	1407 3285	IC - TC74HC08AF	
140	1407 3286	IC - TC74HC04AF	
141	1407 3412	IC - TC74HC165AF	
142	1407 3692	IC - RF5C86	
143	1407 3693	IC - uPD70325GJ-8-5BG	
144	1407 3694	IC - SN74HC73NS	
145	1407 3695	IC - HD74HC93FP	
146	1407 3696	IC - TC74HC4050AF	
147	1408 0595	IC - NJM2904M	
148	1408 0598	IC - MB3773PF	
149	1408 0873	Transistor Array - MPA1600GS	
150	1408 0874	Transistor Array - M54587FP	
151	1408 0875	Transistor Array - TD62382AF	
152	1408 0877	IC - LM339NS	
153	1408 0878	IC - 9104S	
154	1408 0901	IC - NJM78M09FA	
155	1408 0921	IC - MB3863PF	
156	1503 0417	Far Oscillator - 15MHz	
157	1602 0707	EMI Filter - NFM52R10P206	
158	1604 1579	Capacitor - 47uF 10V	
159	1604 1728	Capacitor - 100uF 10V	
160	1604 1958	Capacitor - 100uF 50V	
161	1605 0192	Capacitor - 470pF 50V	
162	1605 0221	Capacitor - Ceramic 0.022uF 50V	
163	1605 0222	Capacitor - 0.033uF 50V	
164	1605 0676	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	
165	1606 1452	Capacitor - 0.01uF 50V	
166	1610 0286	Capacitor - 100pF 50V ±10%	
167	1610 1162	Resistor - 82 Ω 1/4W ±5%	
168	1630 2102	Resistor - 1K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
169	1630 2103	Resistor - 10K Ω 1/8W	
170	1630 2104	Resistor - 100K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
171	1630 2105	Resistor - 1M Ω 1/8W	
172	1630 2152	Resistor - 1.5K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
173	1630 2161	Resistor - 160 Ω 1/8W ±5%	
174	1630 2181	Resistor - 180 Ω 1/8W ±5%	
175	1630 2221	Resistor - 220 Ω	
176	1630 2223	Resistor - 22K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
177	1630 2243	Resistor - 24K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
178	1630 2332	Resistor - 3.3K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
179	1630 2362	Resistor - 3.6K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
180	1630 2394	Resistor - 390K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
181	1630 2472	Resistor - 4.7K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
182	1630 2824	Resistor - 820KΩ 1/8W ±5%	
183	1632 1502	Resistor - 15K Ω 1/8W ±1%	
184	1632 4871	Resistor - 4.87K Ω 1/8W ±1%	
185	1632 6191	Resistor - 6.19K Ω 1/8W ±1%	
186	1503 0484	Oscillator - 7.5MHz	
187	1630 2390	Resistor - 39 Ω 1/8W	
188	1630 2511	Resistor - 510 Ω 1/8W	
189	1607 0551	Inductor - BLM32A07PB	
190	1632 0000	Resistor - 0 Ω 1/8W	

46. MEMORY BOARD (A069/A073/A074)

BATERY

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
BAT601	

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN601	101

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC601	107

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R601	111
R602	110
R603	110
R604	110
R605	109
R606	109

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q601	103
Q602	103
Q603	104

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C601	108
C602	108
C603	108

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D601	105

ZENER DIODE

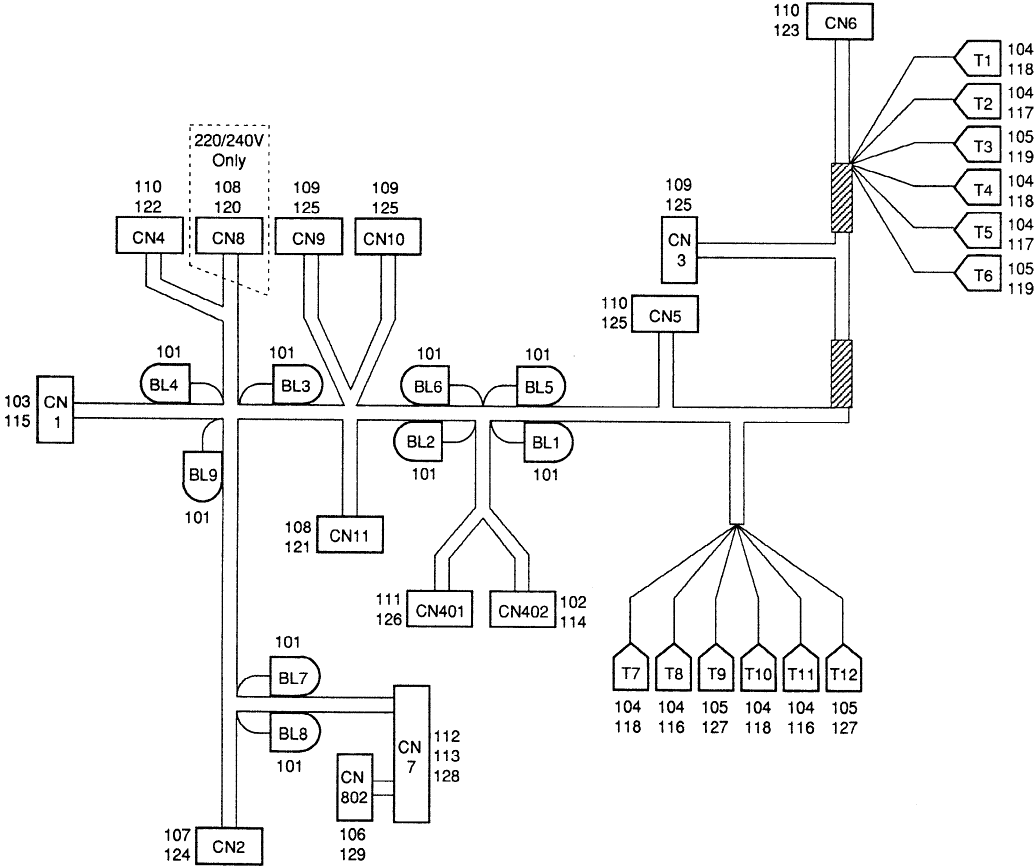
SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
ZD601	106

46. MEMORY BOARD (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A069 5131	RAM Board	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1102 2979	Connector - 14P	
103	1400 0382	Transistor - 2SA1037KR	
104	1400 0384	Transistor - 2SC2412KR	
105	1402 0476	Diode - 1SS184	
106	1402 0682	Zener Diode - RD3.6M	
107	1407 2797	IC - TC5564AFL-15	
108	1606 1454	Capacitor - 0.01uF 25V	
109	1630 2103	Resistor - 10K Ω 1/8W	
110	1630 2152	Resistor - 1.5K Ω 1/8W ±5%	
111	1630 2472	Resistor - 4.7K Ω 1/8W ±5%	

47. AC HARNESS (A069/A073/A074)



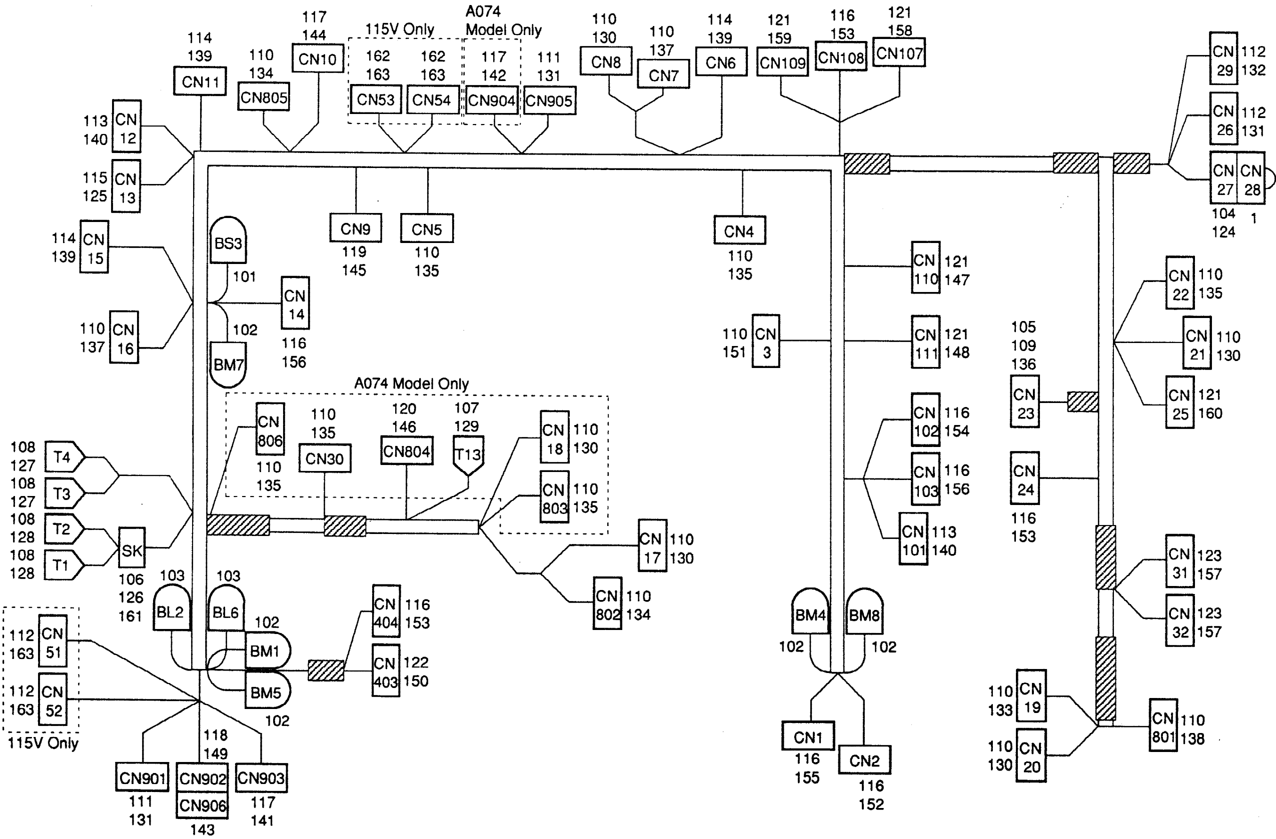
110
123
CN6
T1 104 118
T2 104 117
T3 105 119
T4 104 118
T5 104 117
T6 105 119
220/240V Only
110 122 CN4
108 120 CN8
109 125 CN9
109 125 CN10
109 125 CN 3
110 125 CN5
101 BL4
101 BL3
101 BL6
101 BL5
103 115 CN 1
BL2 101
BL1 101
BL9 101
108 121 CN11
111 126 CN401
CN402 102 114
T7 104 118
T8 104 116
T9 105 127
T10 104 118
T11 104 116
T12 105 127
101 BL7
BL8 101
CN 7 112 113 128
CN 802 106 129
107 124 CN2

47. AC HARNESS (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A073 5540	AC Main Harness - 115V	1
*	A069 5640	AC Main Harness - 230V	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 0853	Closed Terminal	
102	1100 0916	Connector - 2P	
103	1100 1043	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
104	1100 1171	Fastening Receptacle	
105	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
106	1100 1205	Terminal	
107	1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
108	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
109	1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
110	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
111	1100 1247	Terminal	
112	1100 1339	Pin Contact	
113	1100 1344	Pin Contact	
114	1102 0983	Connector - 2P	
115	1102 1023	Connector - 2P RED	
116	1102 1401	Receptacle Housing - 1P	
117	1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	
118	1102 1403	Receptacle Housing	
119	1102 1404	Connector - 1P	
120	1102 1507	Connector - 2P	
121	1102 1508	Connector - 3P	
122	1102 1514	Connector - 1P	
123	1102 1515	Connector - 2P	
124	1102 1524	Connector - 2P	
125	1102 1532	Connector - 2P	
126	1102 1815	Connector - 3P	
127	1102 3203	Contact	
128	1102 5187	Connector - 14P	
129	1102 5262	Plug Housing - 5P	

48. DC HARNESS TYPE 2 (A069/A073/A074)

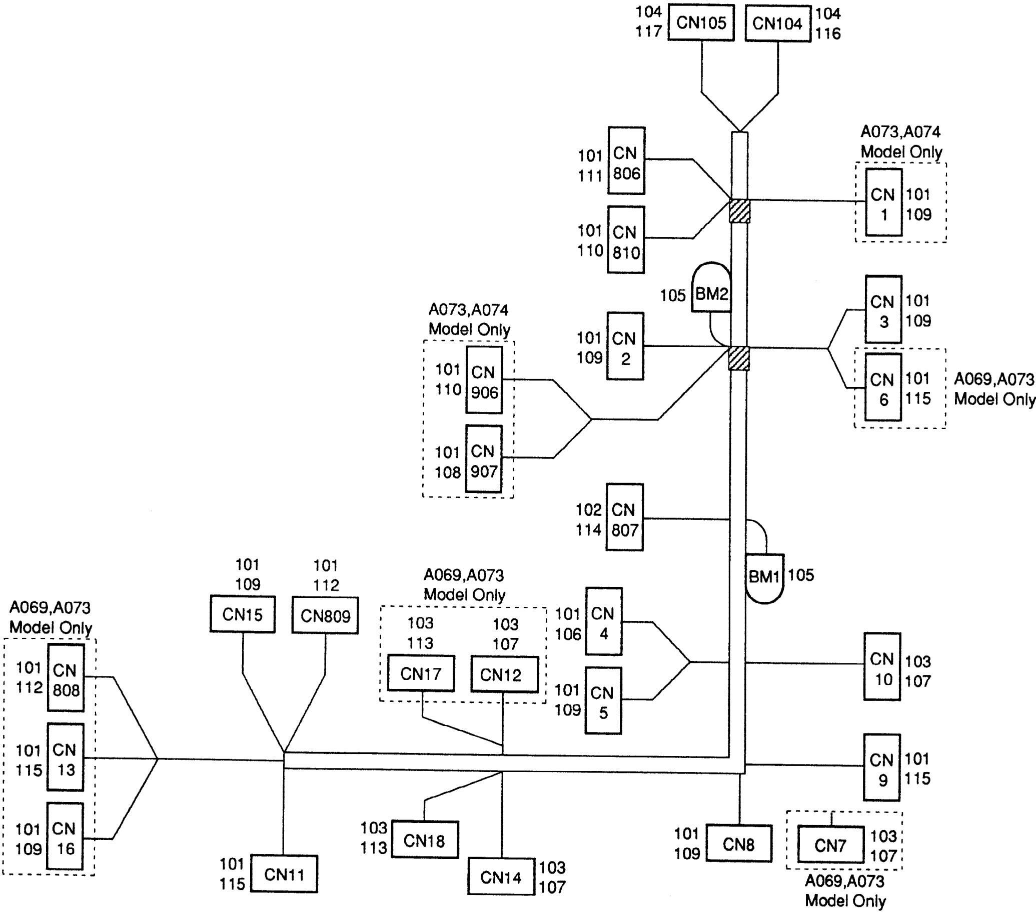


114 139 CN11
110 134 CN805
117 144 CN10
115V Only
162 163 CN53
162 163 CN54
A074 Model Only
117 142 CN904
111 131 CN905
110 130 CN8
110 137 CN7
114 139 CN6
121 159 CN109
116 153 CN108
121 158 CN107
CN 29 112 132
CN 26 112 131
CN 27 CN 28
104 124
1
113 140 CN 12
115 125 CN 13
114 139 CN 15
110 137 CN 16
CN9 119 145
CN5 110 135
CN4 110 135
BS3 101
CN 14 116 156
BM7 102
CN 110 121 147
110 151 CN 3
CN 111 121 148
CN 22 110 135
CN 21 110 130
105 109 136 CN 23
CN 25 121 160
A074 Model Only
CN 806 110 135
110 135 CN30
120 146 CN804
107 129 T13
CN 18 110 130
CN 803 110 135
CN 102 116 154
CN 103 116 156
CN 101 113 140
CN 24 116 153
108 127 T4
108 127 T3
108 128 T2
108 128 T1
SK 106 126 161
CN 17 110 130
CN 802 110 134
CN 31 123 157
CN 32 123 157
103 BL2
103 BL6
BM1 102
BM5 102
CN 404 116 153
CN 403 122 150
112 163 CN 51
112 163 CN 52
115V Only
118 149
CN901 111 131
CN902 CN906 143
CN903 117 141
BM4 102
BM8 102
CN1 116 155
CN2 116 152
110 133 CN 19
110 130 CN 20
CN 801 110 138

48. DC HARNESS TYPE 2 (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A074 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 - 115V (A074)	1
*	A070 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 - 110/230V (A074)	1
*	A069 5330	DC Main Harness - 110/230V (A069/A073)	1
*	A073 5330	DC Main Harness - 115V (A069/A073)	1
1	5408 5160	Short Connector	1
101	1100 0340	Connector - 1P	
102	1100 0341	Closed Terminal	
103	1100 0342	Closed Terminal	
104	1100 0844	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
105	1100 1153	Terminal	
106	1100 1155	Contact	
107	1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	
108	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
109	1100 1200	Terminal	
110	1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
111	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
112	1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
113	1100 1247	Terminal	
114	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
115	1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
116	1100 1322	Contact	
117	1100 1327	Contact	
118	1100 1328	Contact	
119	1100 1329	Contact	
120	1100 1346	Pin Contact	
121	1100 1348	Pin Contact	
122	1100 1374	Terminal	
123	1100 1625	Receptacle - F187	
124	1102 0185	Connector - 4P	
125	1102 1089	Connector - 3P	
126	1102 1286	Connector - 2P	
127	1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	
128	1102 1404	Connector - 1P	
129	1102 1408	Connector - 1P	
130	1102 1426	Connector - 3P	
131	1102 1509	Connector - 4P	
132	1102 1515	Connector - 2P	
133	1102 1632	Connector - 4P	
134	1102 1634	Connector - 5P	
135	1102 1692	Connector - 2P	
136	1102 1714	Connector - 6P	
137	1102 1729	Connector - 6P	
138	1102 1747	Connector - 15P	
139	1102 1787	Connector - 3P	
140	1102 1831	Connector - 4P	
141	1102 1912	Connector - 4P	
142	1102 1918	Connector - 10P	
143	1102 1919	Connector - 11P	
144	1102 1940	Connector - 4P	
145	1102 1983	Connector - 3P	
146	1102 3983	Connector - 24P	
147	1102 4293	Connector - 64P	
148	1102 4969	Connector - 50P	
149	1102 5250	Connector - 11P	
150	1102 5251	Receptacle Housing - 16P	
151	1102 5272	Connector - 2P	
152	1102 5287	Receptacle Housing - 5P	
153	1102 5288	Receptacle Housing - 6P	
154	1102 5289	Connector - 7P	
155	1102 5290	Connector - 8P	
156	1102 5291	Connector - 9P	
157	1102 5620	Plug Housing - NSW - 01 - 3PH	
158	1103 0659	Connector - 34P	
159	1103 0660	Connector - 16P	
160	1103 0662	Connector - 20P	
161	1402 1035	Diode - S5688G	

49. DC HARNESS TYPE 4 (A069/A073/A074)



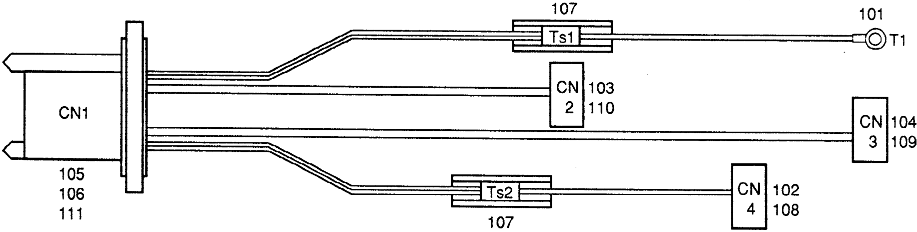
104
117
CN105
CN104
104
116
101
111
CN
806
101
110
CN
810
A073,A074
Model Only
CN
1
101
109
105
BM2
CN
3
101
109
A073,A074
Model Only
101
110
CN
906
101
108
CN
907
101
109
CN
2
CN
6
101
115
A069,A073
Model Only
102
114
CN
807
BM1
105
101
109
CN15
101
112
CN809
A069,A073
Model Only
103
113
CN17
103
107
CN12
101
106
CN
4
101
109
CN
5
CN
10
103
107
A069,A073
Model Only
101
112
CN
808
101
115
CN
13
101
109
CN
16
CN
9
101
115
103
113
CN18
101
115
CN11
CN14
103
107
101
109
CN8
CN7
103
107
A069,A073
Model Only

49. DC HARNESS TYPE 4 (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A074 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A074)	1
*	A069 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A069)	1
*	A073 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A073)	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1205	Terminal	
103	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
104	1100 1348	Pin Contact	
105	1100 1490	Pin Contact	
106	1102 1426	Connector - 3P	
107	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
108	1102 1628	Connector - 9P	
109	1102 1692	Connector - 2P	
110	1102 1693	Connector - 7P	
111	1102 1729	Connector - 6P	
112	1102 1746	Connector - 8P	
113	1102 1787	Connector - 3P	
114	1102 5260	Plug Housing - 6P	
115	1102 5272	Connector - 2P	
116	1103 0657	Connector - 50P	
117	1103 0658	Connector - 40P	

50. FUSING UNIT HARNESS (A069/A073/A074)

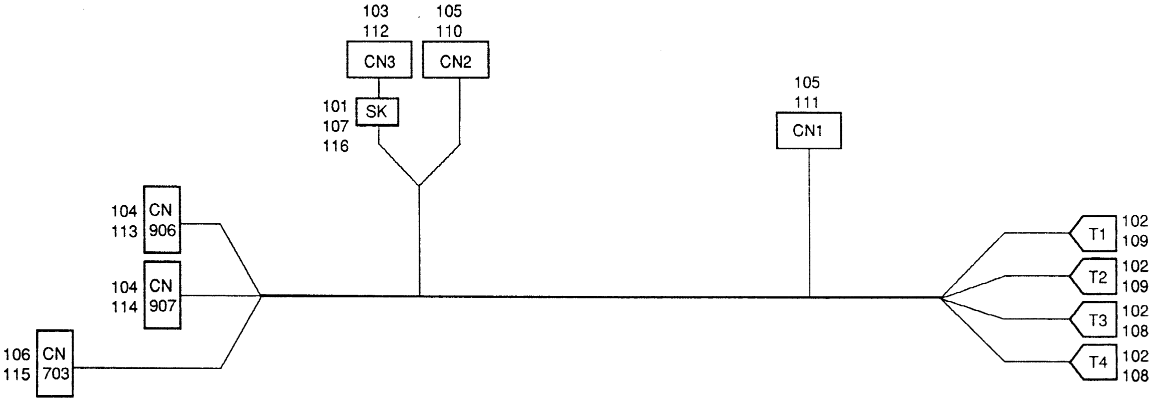

107
Ts1
101
T1
CN
2
103
110
CN1
CN
3
104
109
105
106
111
Ts2
107
CN
4
102
108

50. FUSING UNIT HARNESS (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A069 5339	Fusing Unit Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 0517	Solid Strand	
102	1100 1061	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
104	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
105	1100 1341	Pin Contact	
106	1100 1346	Pin Contact	
107	1100 1527	Contact	
108	1102 1006	Pin Housing - 1P	
109	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
110	1102 1692	Connector - 2P	
111	1102 5186	Connector - 14P	

51. LCT HARNESS (A073/A074)


103
112
CN3
105
110
CN2
101
107
116
SK
105
111
CN1
104
113
CN
906
104
114
CN
907
106
115
CN
703
T1
102
109
T2
102
109
T3
102
108
T4
102
108

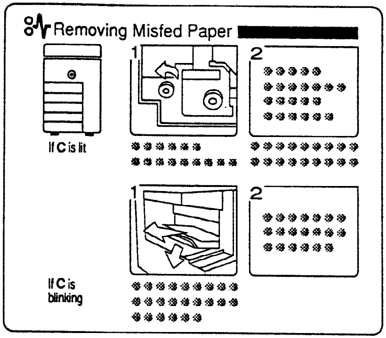
51. LCT HARNESS (A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
*	A335 5330	LCT Harness (A073/A074)	1

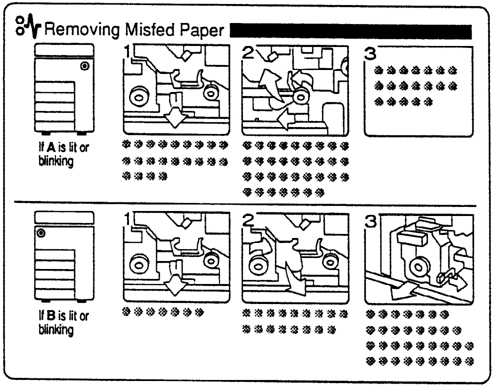
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
101	1100 1155	Contact	
102	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
103	1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
104	1100 1205	Terminal	
105	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
106	1100 1322	Contact	
107	1102 1286	Connector - 2P	
108	1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	
109	1102 1404	Connector - 1P	
110	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
111	1102 1621	Receptacle Housing - 3P	
112	1102 1692	Connector - 2P	
113	1102 5264	Plug Housing - 7P	
114	1102 5266	Plug Housing - 9P	
115	1102 5289	Connector - 7P	
116	1402 1055	Zener Diode - 1/2W 33V	

52. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A069/A073/A074)

1


Removing Misfed Paper
1
2
If C is lit
1
2
If C is blinking

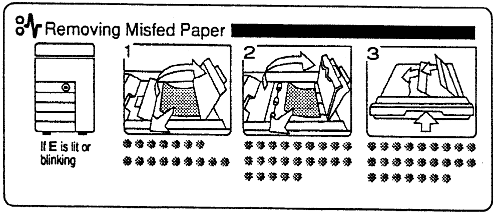
2


Removing Misfed Paper
1
2
3
If A is lit or blinking
1
2
3
If B is lit or blinking

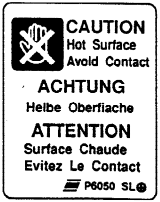
4

5

3


Removing Misfed Paper
1
2
3
If E is lit or blinking

6



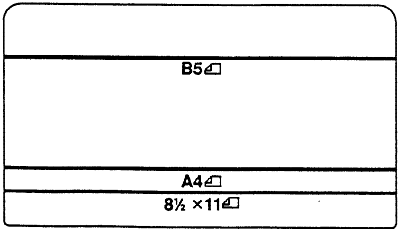
CAUTION
Hot Surface
Avoid Contact

ACHTUNG
Heibe Oberfiache

ATTENTION
Surface Chaude
Evitez Le Contact

P6050 SL

7

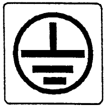


B5

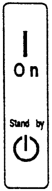
A4
8½ ×11

52. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A069/A073/A074)

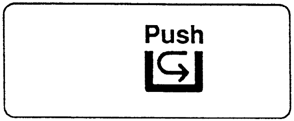
8



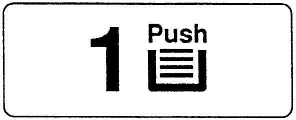
9


I
On
Stand by

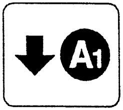
10



11



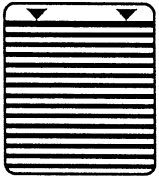
12



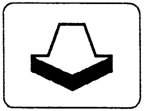
13

14

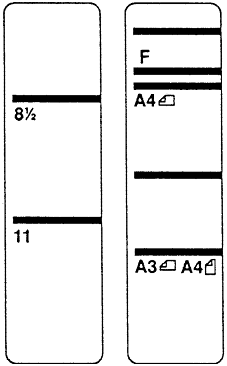
15



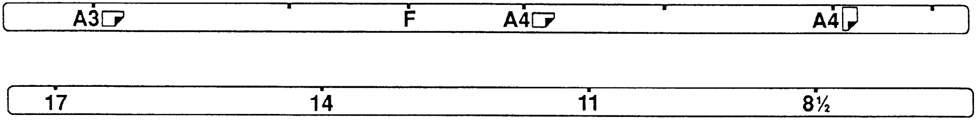
16



17

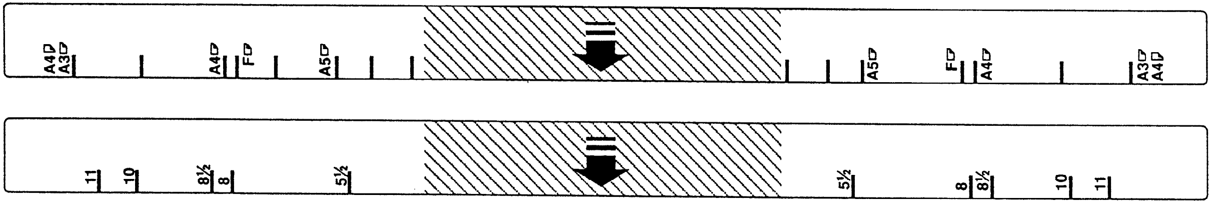

8½
11
F
A4
A3 A4

18

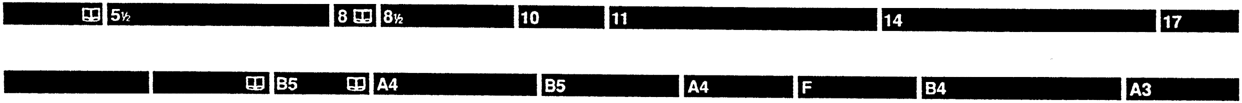

A3
F
A4
A4
17
14
11
8½

52. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A069/A073/A074)

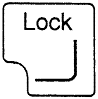
19


A4
A3
A4
F
A5
A5
F
A4
A3
A4
11
10
8½
8
5½
5½
8
8½
10
11

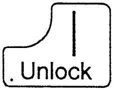
20


5½
8
8½
10
11
14
17
B5
A4
B5
A4
F
B4
A3

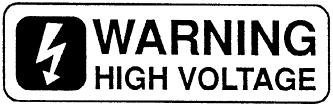
21



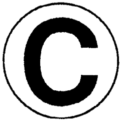
22



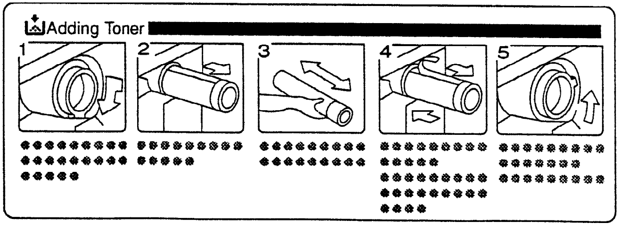
23


WARNING
HIGH VOLTAGE

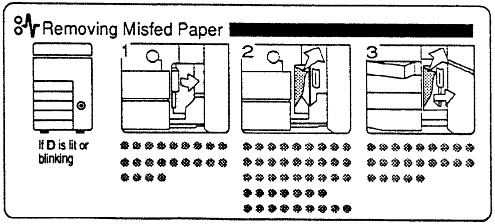
24



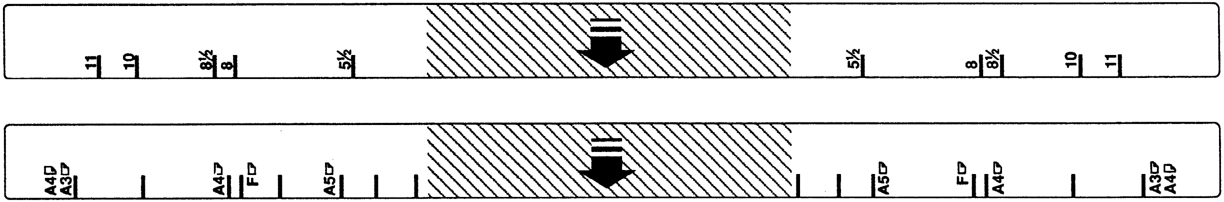
25


Adding Toner
1
2
3
4
5

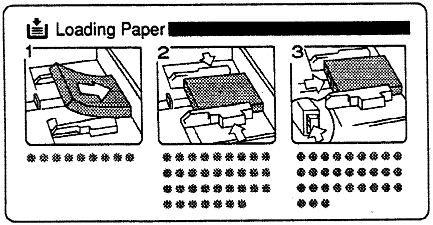
26


Removing Misfed Paper
If D is lit or blinking
1
2
3

28


11
10
8½
8
5½
5½
8
8½
10
11
A4
A3
A4
F
A5
A5
F
A4
A3
A4

27


Loading Paper
1
2
3

29

A

30

B

31

CAUTION

ATTENZIONE

PRECAUCION

ATTENTION

ACHTUNG

32

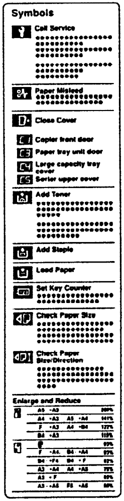
CAUTION: For continued protection against risk of fire, replace only with 125V, T3. 15A fuse.

65050FL-CM-H

33

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

34



Symbols

Call Service

Paper Misfeed

Close Cover

Copier front door

Paper tray unit door

Large capacity tray cover

Sorter upper cover

Add Toner

Add Staple

Load Paper

Set Key Counter

Check Paper Size

Check Paper Size/Direction

Enlarge and Reduce

A5 →A3		200%
A4 →A3	A5 →A4	141%
F →A3	A4 →B4	122%
B4 →A3		115%
		97%
F →A4,	B4 →A4	93%
B4 →F4	B4 →F	82%
A3 →A4	A4 →A5	71%
A3 →F		65%
A3 →A5	F4 →A5	50%

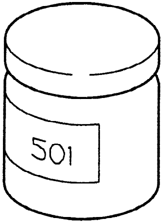
52. DECAL AND DOCUMENT (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	A074 1326	Decal - Misfeed Removal C (A074)	1
2	A074 1327	Decal - Misfeed Removal A-B (A074)	1
2	A073 1327	Decal - Misfeed Removal A-B (A069/A073)	1
3	A074 4912	Decal - Duplex Misfeed Removal	1
4	AA00 0008	Decal - A2	1
5	AA00 0010	Decal - A4	1
6	AA00 0079	Decal - High Temperature	1
7	AA00 0094	Decal - LCT Paper Size	1
8	AA00 1190	Decal - Ground	1
9	AA00 1196	Decal - Switch - 230V	1
10	AA00 1197	Decal - Duplex Tray Removal	1
11	AA00 1198	Decal - Paper Tray Removal	1
12	AA00 1201	Decal - A1	1
13	AA00 1203	Decal - A3	1
14	AA00 1205	Decal - B	1
15	AA00 1227	Decal - Paper Level	1
16	AA00 1231	Decal - Fusing Unit Removal - 230V	1
16	AA00 1230	Decal - Fusing Unit Removal - 115V	1
17	AA00 2136	Decal - Paper Size - A4	1
17	AA00 2135	Decal - Paper Size - LT	1
18	AA00 2138	Decal - Paper Size - A4	1
18	AA00 2137	Decal - Paper Size - LT	1
19	AA00 2140	Decal - Paper Size - A4	1
19	AA00 2139	Decal - Paper Size - LT	1
20	A006 1268	Decal - Scale - A4	1
20	A006 1266	Decal - Scale - LT	1
21	A006 1396	Decal - Lock	1
22	A006 1398	Decal - Unlock	1
23	A023 2074	High Voltage Decal	1
24	A030 1370	Decal - C	1
25	A073 1278	Decal - Adding Toner	1
26	A073 1326	Decal - Removing Misfeed Paper D	1
27	A073 2739	Decal - Loading Paper	1
28	AA00 2189	Decal - Paper Size - LT	1
28	AA00 2148	Decal - Paper Size - A4	1

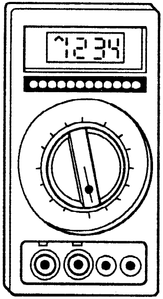
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
29	AA00 1005	Decal - A	1
30	AA00 1006	Decal - B	1
31	AA00 0092	Decal - Used Toner Tank	1
32	AA00 0123	Decal - Fuse	1
33	A074 8607	Operating Instractions - English - LT	1
33	A074 8608	Operating Instractions - English (AA,TWN)	1
34	A069 1269	Decal - Symbol - A4	1
34	A073 1268	Decal - Symbol - LT	1

53. SPECIAL TOOL (A069/A073/A074)

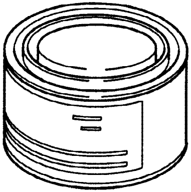
1



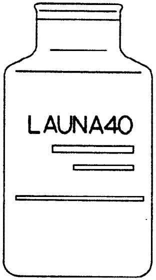
2



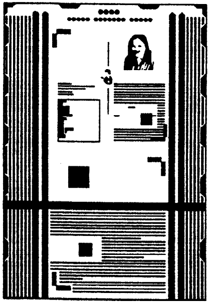
3



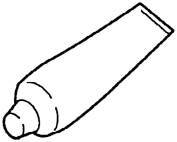
4



5



6



53. SPECIAL TOOL (A069/A073/A074)

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly
1	5203 9501	Grease 501	1
2	5420 9507	Digital Multimeter - Beckman	1
3	5447 9078	Heat Resisting Grease MT-78	1
3	A028 9300	Grease NOK Barrierta - JFE 5 5/2	1
4	5442 9103	Launa Oil	1
5	5420 9516	Test Chart - OS - A3 (10psc/Set)	1
6	A008 9502	Silicone Grease - G40m	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 1068	Rear Support Plate	75- 13
A069 1073	Front Positioning Plate - Optics	87- 7
A069 1079	Rear Positioning Plate - Optics	75- 15
A069 1081	Grip	77- 3
A069 1083	Exhaust Fan Bracket	79- 2
A069 1085	Upper Left Harness Stay	77- 2
A069 1087	Right Shielding Plate	77- 5
A069 1090	Base Cover Plate	85- 34
A069 1092	Right Support Plate	75- 1
A069 1093	Frame Support Plate	85- 38
A069 1095	Base Cover	75- 17
A069 1102	Clutch Case - Development Drive	83- 23
A069 1108	Support Bracket - Fusing Drive	83- 12
A069 1109	Fusing Drive Bracket	85- 3
A069 1111	Fusing Drive Bushing	83- 17
A069 1114	Toner Supply Bracket	85- 15
A069 1116	Positioning Plate - Fusing Drive	85- 6
A069 1120	Belt Tightener - Main Drive	83- 11
A069 1122	Belt Tightener - Paper Feed	83- 13
A069 1122	Belt Tightener - Paper Feed	85- 9
A069 1127	Black Bias Terminal	93- 8
A069 1130	Release Slider	45- 3
A069 1131	Release Bracket - Fusing Drive	45- 1
A069 1134	Grounding Plate	75- 14
A069 1136	Support Bracket - Main Drive	83- 14
A069 1191	Drum Shaft	83- 1
A069 1196	Support Bracket - Feed Drive	85- 37
A069 1197	Jiont Bracket - Fusing Drive	85- 1
A069 1218	Inner Cover	13- 10
A069 1251	Top Cover	15- 7
A069 1258	Right Bracket - Platen Cover	29- 20
A069 1259	Left Bracket - Platen Cover	29- 19
A069 1261	Right Upper Cover	15- 14
A069 1269	Decal - Symbols - A4 (A069/A073)	15- 8
A069 1269	Decal - Symbol - A4	119- 34

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 1271	Right Lower Cover (A069)	15- 16
A069 1286	Upper Door Hinge	81- 6
A069 1287	Front Door Hinge	13- 26
A069 1288	Rear Cover Bracket	75- 2
A069 1291	Rear Cover	15- 10
A069 1299	Rear Cover Bracket - Right	85- 33
A069 1301	Left Cover	13- 1
A069 1305	Plastic Cap - Sorter Stapler	13- 5
A069 1311	Left Bottom Cover	13- 4
A069 1321	Left Small Cover	13- 6
A069 1335	Front Upper Cover (A069)	13- 16
A069 1341	Right Optics Cover	15- 13
A069 1346	Left Optics Cover	15- 4
A069 1353	Front Cover - Upper (A069/A073)	33- 14
A069 1353	Front Cover - Upper	95- 34
A069 1363	Front Cover - Lower	33- 15
A069 1371	Cover Plate	13- 18
A069 1379	Inner Cover Plate	15- 22
A069 1383	Front Door	13- 25
A069 1394	Hinge Pin	13- 9
A069 1414	Key top - 4	17- 31
A069 1415	Key Top - 5	17- 32
A069 1416	Key Top - 6	17- 33
A069 1417	Key Top - 7	17- 30
A069 1418	Key Top - 8	17- 29
A069 1419	Key Top - 9	17- 28
A069 1452	Operation Panel Bracket - Left	13- 11
A069 1453	Operation Panel Bracket - Right	13- 8
A069 1462	Operation Panel Case - A4	17- 12
A069 1477	LED Cover	17- 15
A069 1478	Insulating Maylar	17- 13
A069 1479	Insulating Maylar	17- 9
A069 1480	Spring Plate	17- 8
A069 1483	Cushion	17- 10
A069 1492	LCD Cover (A069/A073)	17- 43

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 1501	Key Top - Start	17-41
A069 1511	Key Top - 1	17-36
A069 1512	Key Top - 2	17-35
A069 1513	Key Top - 3	17-34
A069 1520	Key Top - 0	17-25
A069 1521	Key Top - Point	17-26
A069 1522	Key Top - C/S	17-27
A069 1538	Key Top - Enlarge	17-3
A069 1539	Key Top - Reduce	17-7
A069 1540	Key Top - Zoom Up	17-4
A069 1541	Key Top - Zoom Down	17-6
A069 1542	Key Top	17-5
A069 1667	Scanner Slide Rail - Rear	25-20
A069 1668	Scanner Slide Rail - Front	25-25
A069 1670	Platen Cover Ass’y	19-1
A069 1671	Front Platen Cover	19-5
A069 1674	Original Holder	19-7
A069 1677	Rear Platen Cover	19-6
A069 1771	Exposure Harness Cover	27-9
A069 1773	Cam Plate - Lens Shield	25-13
A069 1774	Guide Plate - Lens Drive	25-15
A069 1781	Lens Bracket	25-8
A069 1790	Rear Shielding Plate	25-2
A069 1792	Front Shielding Plate	25-1
A069 1794	Small Lens Cover	25-3
A069 1795	Lens Shutter	25-5
A069 1801	Large Lens Cover	23-8
A069 1803	ADS Sensor Bracket	23-3
A069 1805	Upper Seal - Lens Cover	23-26
A069 1811	Lens Motor Bracket	25-23
A069 1821	Motor Bracket - 3rd Scanner	25-18
A069 1831	3rd Scanner Bracket	23-17
A069 1832	3rd Scanner Lack	23-16
A069 1834	3rd Scanner Shoe	23-10
A069 1835	Spring Plate A	21-1

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 1835	Spring Plate A	23-14
A069 1836	3rd Scanner Shutter	23-15
A069 1841	6th Mirror Bracket	23-19
A069 1843	6th Mirror Bracket - Front	23-22
A069 1844	Spring Plate - 6th Mirror	23-20
A069 1850	1st Scanner	21-21
A069 1854	Bushing - 5mm	21-5
A069 1855	Exposure Adjusting Plate - Center	21-11
A069 1856	Reflector	21-12
A069 1857	Reflector Cover	21-15
A069 1858	Exposure Lamp Holder	21-24
A069 1861	Main Reflector	21-16
A069 1862	1st Scanner Clamp - Front	21-18
A069 1863	1st Scanner Clamp - Rear	21-23
A069 1864	1st Scanner Shutter	21-22
A069 1868	Exposure Adjusting Plate - Side	21-10
A069 1869	Adjusting Plate Screw - M3x4	21-9
A069 1871	2nd Scanner Bracket	21-6
A069 1875	2nd Scanner Clamp	21-4
A069 1881	2nd Mirror Support Plate	21-28
A069 1882	Exposure Glass Holder	29-4
A069 1891	Timing Pulley Bracket - Rear Middle	27-13
A069 1901	Timing Pulley Bracket - Rear Right	27-14
A069 1903	Scanner Motor Cushion	29-18
A069 1913	Timing Pulley Bracket -Front Middle	27-1
A069 1921	Timing Pulley Bracket - Front Right	27-4
A069 1931	Right Rail Holder	29-1
A069 1942	Left Rail Holder	29-7
A069 1950	Exposure Glass Stay	29-17
A069 1951	Scale Bracket	29-12
A069 1955	Platen Cover Bracket	19-25
A069 1990	Upper Right Shielding Plate	81-8
A069 2061	Left Rail - Charge Corona	51-1
A069 2065	Quenching Lamp Filter	51-2
A069 2070	Right Rail - Charge Corona	51-4

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 2073	Charge Spring Plate	51- 3
A069 2074	Rear Spring Plate - Charge	51- 5
A069 2117	Charge Corona Grid	51-17
A069 2127	Adjuster - Main Charge	51-23
A069 2130	Anchor - Grid	51-18
A069 2151	Corona Wire Cleaner	51-16
A069 2152	Cleaner Stay	51-15
A069 2170	T/S Lower Guide	63- 7
A069 2180	Filter PTL	35- 1
A069 2188	Paper Guide - T/S Corona	63- 2
A069 2256	Front Side Plate - Drum	49-22
A069 2258	Top Plate - Drum Unit	49- 3
A069 2261	Left Drum Stay	49- 1
A069 2263	Grounding Plate	49-21
A069 2270	Pick-off Pawl Retainer	49-17
A069 2276	Drum Unit Frame	49- 8
A069 2278	Seal - 0.1x12x22	49-27
A069 2283	Guide Ring	49-28
A069 2285	Drum Support Plate	49-23
A069 2555	Paper Feed Guide	35-36
A069 2556	Paper Feed Stay	35-41
A069 2560	Pick-up Roller Arm	35-11
A069 2565	Separation Driven Shaft	35-25
A069 2566	Separation Guide	35-30
A069 2571	Upper Registration Guide	47-12
A069 2576	Registration Sensor Bracket	47-14
A069 2581	Upper Registration Guide	35- 3
A069 2588	Upper Registration Stay	35- 2
A069 2589	Transfer Entrance Guide	47- 2
A069 2610	Upper Relay Guide	47-20
A069 2614	Lower Relay Guide	47-15
A069 2620	Pick-up Solenoid	35-20
A069 2621	Pick-up Solenoid Bracket	35-19
A069 2627	Support Arm	35-13
A069 2628	Arm Support Link	35-23

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 2638	Rack - Manual Feed Table	31-15
A069 2645	Seal - 0.2x16x47	31- 8
A069 2648	By-pass Feed Bushing	31- 2
A069 2654	Center Link (A069)	35-21
A069 2656	Upper Guide - Tray Feed	45- 8
A069 2657	Center Guide - Tray Feed (A069/A073)	45-34
A069 2663	Positioning Bracket - Vertical Tr.	45-35
A069 2666	Lower Guide - Tray Feed	45-33
A069 2671	Vertical Transport Guide	45-23
A069 2673	Sensor Bracket - Vertical Transport	45-21
A069 2675	Grounding Plate	45-22
A069 2676	Vertical Transport Hinge	45-17
A069 2681	Sensor Bracket - By-pass Feed	35-39
A069 2684	Sensor Bracket - Paper End	35-40
A069 2686	Paper End Feeler	35- 5
A069 2704	Guide Roller - 6x12x7.5	33- 9
A069 2704	Guide Roller - 6x12x7.5	77- 6
A069 2704	Guide Roller - 6x12x7.5	77-14
A069 2704	Guide Roller - 6x12x7.5	95-19
A069 2708	Tray Guide Bracket	33- 8
A069 2711	Front Paper Guide	33-32
A069 2712	Rear Paper Guide	33-43
A069 2714	Front Side Fence	33-36
A069 2715	Rear Side Fence	33-42
A069 2716	Registration Adjustment Plate	33-39
A069 2717	End Fence	33- 5
A069 2718	End Fence Cover	33- 1
A069 2719	Spring Plate - End Fence	33- 4
A069 2720	Paper Size Actuator - A4	33-19
A069 2721	Actuator Arm - Paper Size	33-18
A069 2732	Tray Pressure Bracket	33- 6
A069 2735	Side Fence Stopper	33-34
A069 2740	Tray Feed Stay	45-31
A069 2743	Front Guide - Tray Feed	45- 4
A069 2744	Rear Guide - Tray Feed	45-32

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 2745	Tray Feed Bushing	45- 6
A069 2746	Tray Release Bracket	33- 28
A069 2748	Busing Holder	75- 7
A069 2750	Tray Pressure Lever	37- 8
A069 2751	Tray Pressure Arm	37- 1
A069 2755	Lift Motor Bracket	37- 5
A069 2758	Tray Lift Lever	37- 10
A069 2759	Tray Guide Arm	75- 11
A069 2759	Tray Guide Arm (A069/A073)	77- 11
A069 2760	Positioning Plate - Tray Release	37- 3
A069 2761	Sensor Bracket - Tray Set	37- 22
A069 2762	Paper End Feeler	93- 2
A069 2766	Tray Guide Plate	75- 10
A069 2769	Left Stay (A069/A073)	77- 12
A069 2770	Paper End Actuator	93- 11
A069 2773	Tray Lock Solenoid	93- 16
A069 2774	Bracket - Tray Lock Solenoid	93- 15
A069 2780	Upper Left Tray Rail	77- 7
A069 2786	Left Stopper - Paper Tray	15- 20
A069 2789	Upper Tray Rail	45- 36
A069 2790	Upper Right Tray Rail	77- 13
A069 2796	Right Stopper - Paper Tray	15- 19
A069 2799	Guide Roller - 7.5mm	77- 8
A069 2804	Pressure Arm Stopper	75- 8
A069 2815	Friction Pad Bracket	33- 21
A069 2818	Release Lever - Friction Pad	33- 23
A069 2819	Adjusting Screw	33- 44
A069 2820	Friction Pad Ass'y	33- 25
A069 2822	Cover Plate	33- 26
A069 2824	Large Positioning Bracket	45- 38
A069 2824	Large Positioning Bracket	77- 1
A069 2826	Small Positioning Bracket	45- 10
A069 2829	Cushion - 11.4x19x3.2	45- 5
A069 2834	Slide Sheet	93- 18
A069 2837	Tray Lock Lever	93- 13

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 2852	By-pass Feed Table Ass'y - A4	31- 4
A069 2861	By-pass Feed Table	31- 7
A069 2871	By-pass Feed Cover	31- 18
A069 2881	Front Side Fence	31- 9
A069 2891	Rear Side Fence	31- 12
A069 2901	Small Paper Guide - Front	31- 10
A069 2911	Small Paper Guide - Rear	31- 11
A069 2921	By-pass Feed Guide	31- 5
A069 2985	Lock Plate - Feed Clutch	85- 29
A069 2986	Lock Plate - Registration Clutch	85- 21
A069 2996	Timing Belt Tightener	85- 25
A069 3050	Development Unit	53- *
A069 3061	Lower Casing	53- 14
A069 3062	Development Lever	81- 2
A069 3075	Retainer - Black	53- 4
A069 3091	Lower Casing - Toner Supply Unit	55- 28
A069 3120	Toner Supply Unit - EU,ASIA	55- *
A069 3122	Upper Casing - Toner Supply - EU,ASIA	55- 4
A069 3251	Color Davelopment Unit	57- 1
A069 3275	Push Switch Actuator - Red	57- 2
A069 3280	Color Toner Supply Unit	59- *
A069 3281	Toner Supply Unit Cover	59- 1
A069 3284	Front Side Plate	59- 5
A069 3286	Upper Casing	59- 10
A069 3290	Lower Casing	59- 15
A069 3370	Development Unit Holder - Color	93- 7
A069 3400	Development Unit Rail - Color	81- 10
A069 3471	Development Solenoid Bracket	81- 15
A069 3503	Cleaning Unit	61- *
A069 3552	Upper Cleaning Casing	61- 3
A069 3557	Cleaning Unit Frame	61- 16
A069 3565	Blade Bracket	61- 17
A069 3567	Rear Brush Holder	61- 30
A069 3575	Cleaning Blade Cleaner	61- 8
A069 3580	Toner Collection Shaft	61- 26

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 3582	Lower Cleaning Casing	61- 5
A069 3585	Used Toner Tank - Upper	61- 1
A069 3586	Used Toner Tank - Lower	61- 2
A069 3589	Release Lever - Cleaning Blade	61- 4
A069 3612	Transport Fan Bracket	79- 8
A069 3613	Duct Cover	79- 4
A069 3614	Transport Fan Duct	79- 5
A069 3621	Release Lever - Cleaning Unit	79- 10
A069 3623	Cleaning Release Shaft	79- 12
A069 3625	Release Lever Bushing	79- 11
A069 3631	Cleaning Unit Rail	79- 14
A069 3636	Upper Duct	79- 17
A069 3637	Lower Duct	79- 15
A069 3641	Duct Support Plate	79- 16
A069 3882	Release Lever Bracket	65- 19
A069 3885	Release Arm	65- 10
A069 3887	Transport Base Plate	65- 14
A069 3891	Release Arm Hinge	65- 11
A069 3892	Side Base Plate	65- 15
A069 3893	Release Link Stopper	65- 7
A069 3895	Transport Release Link	65- 12
A069 3910	Front Transport Bracket	65- 3
A069 3914	Heater Bracket	65- 4
A069 3915	T&S Corona Rail	65- 6
A069 3918	Transport Guide	65- 1
A069 3920	Rear Transport Bracket	65- 8
A069 4091	Fusing Unit - 230V	67- *
A069 4101	Front Fusing Bracket	67- 11
A069 4105	Front Heater Holder	67- 2
A069 4109	Fusing Unit Cover	69- 5
A069 4110	Rear Fusing Bracket	67- 28
A069 4112	Lower Guide Holder	67- 8
A069 4113	Fusing Slide Rail	67- 22
A069 4115	Right Fusing Rail	67- 24
A069 4116	Lower Guide Slider	67- 26

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 4117	Rear Heater Holder	67- 37
A069 4119	Spring Plate - Lower Guide	67- 27
A069 4120	Upper Stay	67- 14
A069 4121	Left Fusing Rail	67- 20
A069 4122	Stripper Pawl Stay	69- 13
A069 4123	Upper Stripper Stay - Front	69- 16
A069 4124	Upper Stripper Stay - Middle	69- 17
A069 4125	Fusing Bottom Cover	67- 21
A069 4126	Upper Entrance Guide	67- 17
A069 4127	Lower Entrance Guide	67- 18
A069 4129	Fusing Unit Rail	65- 20
A069 4130	Exit Frame	69- 8
A069 4131	Upper Exit Guide	69- 19
A069 4132	Lower Exit Guide	69- 21
A069 4133	Exit Release Lever	69- 3
A069 4137	Exit Sensor Feeler	69- 9
A069 4139	Slider Cover	67- 25
A069 4141	Release Lever - Fusing Unit	65- 21
A069 4145	Front Pressure Arm	67- 6
A069 4146	Rear Pressure Arm	67- 36
A069 4147	Fusing Connector Bracket	67- 29
A069 4148	Exit Sensor Actuator	69- 23
A069 4150	Upper Exit Guide	73- 8
A069 4152	Junction Gate	73- 11
A069 4154	Exit Cover Holder	71- 2
A069 4155	Upper Exit Cover	73- 5
A069 4156	Lower Exit Cover	71- 7
A069 4161	Front Magnet Plate	71- 1
A069 4162	Rear Magnet Plate	71- 22
A069 4163	Exit Guide Bracket	73- 3
A069 4164	Exit Sensor Stay	73- 15
A069 4168	Front Magnet Holder (A074)	71- 10
A069 4169	Rear Magnet Holder	71- 8
A069 4171	Heater Holder Cover	69- 7
A069 4189	Board Angle	65- 27

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 4235	Receiving Tray	13- 27
A069 5114	IC - HN27C101G-20	89- 5
A069 5114	IC - HN27C101G-20	103- 2
A069 5119	IC - uPD78CP14G-36 (115V)	103- 3
A069 5131	RAM Board	89- 4
A069 5131	RAM Board	103- 4
A069 5131	RAM Board	105- *
A069 5161	Scanner Motor Control Board	91- 3
A069 5191	Main Control Board	43- *
A069 5191	Main Control Board - 115V (A073)	89- 10
A069 5191	Main Control Board - 115V (A073)	103- *
A069 5205	Scanner Drive Motor - DC24V	27- 11
A069 5206	3rd Scanner Drive Motor - DC24V	25- 19
A069 5207	Lens Drive Motor - DC24V	25- 24
A069 5231	ADS Sensor Board	23- 1
A069 5237	Fusing Thermistor	67- 13
A069 5238	Thermofuse - 169;C	67- 12
A069 5240	ID Sensor Board	49- 5
A069 5245	V Sensor Board	49- 20
A069 5252	Reed Switch - PS0009	23- 24
A069 5255	Erase Lamp Unit	49- 7
A069 5257	Connector Board - Drum Unit	49- 18
A069 5280	Exposure Lamp Harness	21- 8
A069 5295	Tray Lift Motor - DC 1.9W	37- 19
A069 5330	DC Main Harness 110/230V (A069/A073)	87- 6
A069 5330	DC Main Harness - 110/230V (A069/A073)	89- 2
A069 5330	DC Main Harness - 110/230V (A069/A073)	109- *
A069 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A069)	89- 9
A069 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A069)	111- *
A069 5332	Optics Harness	27- 8
A069 5333	Drum Unit Harness	49- 19
A069 5334	Extension Harness - Drum Unit	93- 6
A069 5335	Relay Sensor Harness	45- 20
A069 5336	Paper Size Sensor Harness	93- 10
A069 5338	Paper Feed Harness - Non LCT	35- 37
A069 5339	Fusing Unit Harness	67- 30
A069 5339	Fusing Unit Harness	113- *
A069 5344	High Voltage Cable - B	93- 3
A069 5351	Extension Lamp Harness	21- 27
A069 5352	Grounding Harness	27- 10
A069 5620	Noize Filter Board (220/240)	91- 21
A069 5640	AC Main Harness - 230V	65- 26
A069 5640	AC Main Harness - 230V	87- 2
A069 5640	AC Main Harness - 230V	93- 5
A069 5640	AC Main Harness - 230V	107- *
A069 5645	AC Support Harness - 220/240V	91- 12
A069 5802	Safety Switch Bracket	87- 5
A069 5803	Safety Switch Lever	87- 3
A069 5804	Key Counter Bracket	15- 18
A069 5804	Key Counter Bracket	81- 1
A069 5808	Transfomer Bracket	91- 19
A069 5809	Bracket - Noize Filter Board (220/240V)	91- 22
A069 5810	Noise Filter Bracket	91- 8
A069 5812	Power Cord Bracket	91- 7
A069 5814	Main Control Board Bracket	89- 11
A069 5815	Board Angle	85- 7
A069 5816	Hinge - Main Control Board	89- 12
A069 5819	Bracket - DC Power Supply Board	89- 1
A069 5821	Lower Hinge - DC Power Supply Board	91- 1
A069 5824	Board Bracket - High Voltage	89- 8
A069 5827	Duct Bracket	65- 25
A069 5827	Duct Bracket	75- 3
A069 5830	Exhaust Blower Duct	83- 28
A069 5831	Counter Bracket	87- 10
A069 5835	Board Bracket - Main Motor	91- 16
A069 5836	Optics Board Bracket	91- 2
A069 5837	Link Cover Plate	85- 28
A069 9001	Cleaning Entrance Sheal	61- 7
A069 9510	Drum	49- 16
A069 9540	Charge Corona Wire - 10pcs/set	51- 20

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A069 9541	Transfer Corona Wire - 10pcs/set	63- 5
A069 9542	Separation Corona Wire - 10pcs/set	63- 4
A073 1268	Decal - Symbols - LT (A073)	15- 8
A073 1268	Decal - Symbol - LT	119- 34
A073 1278	Decal - Adding Toner	13- 21
A073 1278	Decal - Adding Toner	119- 25
A073 1318	Decal - Replacing Color Dev. Unit	13- 20
A073 1326	Decal - Removing Misfeed Paper D	13- 24
A073 1326	Decal - Removing Misfeed Paper D	119- 26
A073 1327	Decal - Removing Misfeed Paper A-B (A069/A073)	13- 22
A073 1327	Decal - Misfeed Removal A-B (A069/A073)	119- 2
A073 1337	Front Upper Cover (A073)	13- 16
A073 1461	Operation Panel Case - LT	17- 12
A073 1464	Mode Key Case - LT (A073)	17- 2
A073 1467	Slide Cover - LT	17- 1
A073 1471	Special Featuers Cover - LT (A073)	17- 17
A073 1476	LED Cover	17- 11
A073 1485	LCD Gaidance - LT (A073)	17- 44
A073 1498	Key Top Cover Non Option (A069/A073)	17- 47
A073 1499	Key Top Cover Non Option - LT (A074)	17- 47
A073 1504	Key Top - Clear Modes - LT	17- 42
A073 1505	Key Top - Interrupt - LT	17- 40
A073 1506	Key Top - Color - LT	17- 39
A073 1507	Key Top - R/# - LT	17- 38
A073 1508	Key Top - Program - LT	17- 37
A073 1528	Key Top - Auto Image Density - LT	17- 24
A073 1529	Key top - Darker - LT	17- 23
A073 1530	Key Top - Lighter - LT	17- 22
A073 1531	Key Top - Auto Paper Select - LT	17- 21
A073 1532	Key Top - Select Cassette - LT	17- 20
A073 1533	Key Top - Full Size - LT	17- 19
A073 1534	Key Top - Auto R/E - LT	17- 18
A073 1544	Key Top - Option	17- 48
A073 1550	Key Top Cover Sorter - LT (A073)	17- 45
A073 1551	Key Top Cover Sorter - LT (A074)	17- 45

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A073 2561	Wire Link (A073/A074)	35- 21
A073 2562	Wire Hook	35- 47
A073 2566	Pulley Bracket	35- 48
A073 2569	Wire Slider	35- 49
A073 2575	By-pass Feed Table Ass'y - LT	31- 4
A073 2577	Lever - By-pass Feed Table	31- 19
A073 2583	Paper Size Actuator - LT	33- 19
A073 2739	Decal - Loading Paper	33- 12
A073 2739	Decal - Loading Paper	119- 27
A073 3110	Toner Supply Unit - NA	55- *
A073 3112	Upper Casing - Toner Supply - NA	55- 4
A073 4050	Fusing Unit - 115V	67- *
A073 4149	Decal - Removing Misfeed Paper Fusing	69- 24
A073 4912	Decal - Duplex Misfeed Removal	97- 9
A073 5181	LCT Interface Board (A073/A074)	89- 13
A073 5330	DC Main Harness - 115V (A073)	87- 6
A073 5330	DC Main Harness - 115V (A073)	89- 2
A073 5330	DC Main Harness - 115V (A069/A073)	109- *
A073 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A073)	89- 9
A073 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A073)	111- *
A073 5338	Paper Feed Harness - LCT	35- 37
A073 5350	Fuse Harness - 3.15A/125V	89- 14
A073 5350	Fuse Harness - 3.15A/125V	91- 10
A073 5540	AC Main Harness - 115V	65- 26
A073 5540	AC Main Harness - 115V	87- 2
A073 5540	AC Main Harness - 115V	93- 5
A073 5540	AC Main Harness - 115V	107- *
A073 5545	AC Support Harness - 115V	91- 12
A073 6513	Mode Key Case - A4 (A069/A073)	17- 2
A073 6515	Slide Cover - A4	17- 1
A073 6517	Special Featuers Cover - A4 (A069/A073)	17- 17
A073 6519	LCD Gaidance - A4 (A073/A069)	17- 44
A073 6525	Key Top - Clear Modes - A4	17- 42
A073 6526	Key Top - Interrupt - A4	17- 40
A073 6527	Key Top - Color - A4	17- 39

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A073 6528	Key Top - R/# - A4	17-38
A073 6529	Key Top - Program - A4	17-37
A073 6531	Key Top - Auto Image Density - A4	17-24
A073 6532	Key top - Darker - A4	17-23
A073 6533	Key Top - Lighter - A4	17-22
A073 6534	Key Top - Auto Paper Select - A4	17-21
A073 6535	Key Top - Select Cassette - A4	17-20
A073 6536	Key Top - Full Size - A4	17-19
A073 6537	Key Top - Auto R/E - A4	17-18
A073 6540	Key Top Cover Non Option - A4 (A074)	17-47
A073 6541	Key Top Cover Sorter - A4 (A069/A073)	17-45
A073 6542	Key Top Cover Sorter - A4 (A074)	17-45
A074 1326	Decal - Misfeed Removal C (A074)	13-23
A074 1326	Decal - Misfeed Removal C (A074)	119-1
A074 1327	Decal - Misfeed Removal A-B (A074)	13-22
A074 1327	Decal - Misfeed Removal A-B (A074)	119-2
A074 1337	Front Upper Cover (A074)	13-16
A074 1464	Mode Key Case - LT (A074)	17-2
A074 1485	LCD Gaidance - LT (A074)	17-44
A074 4912	Decal - Duplex Misfeed Removal	119-3
A074 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 115V (A074)	87-6
A074 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 - 115V (A074)	89-2
A074 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 (A074-NA)	91-18
A074 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 - 115V (A074)	109-*
A074 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A074)	89-9
A074 5331	DC Harness - Paper Feed (A074)	111-*
A074 6513	Mode Key Case - A4 (A074)	17-2
A074 6519	LCD Gaidance - A4 (A074)	17-44
A074 8607	Operating Instractions - English - LT	119-33
A074 8608	Operating Instractions - English (AA,TWN)	119-33

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA00 0008	Decal - A2	13-14
AA00 0008	Decal - A2	119-4
AA00 0010	Decal - A4	97-7
AA00 0010	Decal - A4	119-5
AA00 0079	Decal - High Temperature	69-25
AA00 0079	Decal - High Temperature	119-6
AA00 0092	Decal - Used Toner Tank	61-32
AA00 0092	Decal - Used Toner Tank	119-31
AA00 0094	Decal - LCT Paper Size	41-16
AA00 0094	Decal - LCT Paper Size	119-7
AA00 0123	Decal - Fuse	89-15
AA00 0123	Decal - Fuse	91-9
AA00 0123	Decal - Fuse	119-32
AA00 1005	Decal - A	33-45
AA00 1005	Decal - A	119-29
AA00 1006	Decal - B	33-45
AA00 1006	Decal - B	119-30
AA00 1190	Decal - Ground	119-8
AA00 1196	Decal - Switch - 230V	119-9
AA00 1197	Decal - Duplex Tray Removal	95-35
AA00 1197	Decal - Duplex Tray Removal	119-10
AA00 1198	Decal - Paper Tray Removal	33-16
AA00 1198	Decal - Paper Tray Removal	119-11
AA00 1199	Decal - Paper Tray 2 (A069/A073)	33-17
AA00 1201	Decal - A1	65-17
AA00 1201	Decal - A1	119-12
AA00 1203	Decal - A3	13-13
AA00 1203	Decal - A3	119-13
AA00 1205	Decal - B	69-28
AA00 1205	Decal - B	119-14
AA00 1227	Decal - Paper Level	33-41
AA00 1227	Decal - Paper Level	119-15
AA00 1230	Decal - Fusing Unit Removal - 115V	69-27
AA00 1230	Decal - Fusing Unit Removal - 115V	119-16
AA00 1231	Decal - Fusing Unit Removal - 230V	69-27

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA00 1231	Decal - Fusing Unit Removal - 230V	119- 16
AA00 2135	Decal - Paper Size - LT	33- 11
AA00 2135	Decal - Paper Size - LT	119- 17
AA00 2136	Decal - Paper Size - A4	33- 11
AA00 2136	Decal - Paper Size - A4	119- 17
AA00 2137	Decal - Paper Size - LT	33- 10
AA00 2137	Decal - Paper Size - LT	119- 18
AA00 2138	Decal - Paper Size - A4	33- 10
AA00 2138	Decal - Paper Size - A4	119- 18
AA00 2139	Decal - Paper Size - LT	31- 13
AA00 2139	Decal - Paper Size - LT	119- 19
AA00 2140	Decal - Paper Size - A4	31- 13
AA00 2140	Decal - Paper Size - A4	119- 19
AA00 2148	Decal - Paper Size - A4	119- 28
AA00 2189	Decal - Paper Size - LT	119- 28
AA01 0043	Filter	49- 2
AA01 0052	Ozone Filter	83- 18
AA01 0061	Ozone Filter	73- 4
AA01 0062	Ozone Filter	83- 21
AA01 0063	Ozone Filter	15- 5
AA01 2050	Filter - Right Optics Cover	15- 12
AA02 0001	Drawer Tray Magnet	47- 18
AA04 2006	Turn Roller Drive Belt (A074)	73- 19
AA04 3113	Timing Belt - 6x190	27- 12
AA04 3114	Timing Belt - 4 x 630	27- 7
AA04 3115	Timing Belt - 4x1250	27- 6
AA04 3116	Timing Belt - 9x420	83- 7
AA04 3117	Timing Belt - 9x510	85- 36
AA04 3118	Timing Belt - 8x537	83- 26
AA04 3119	Timing Belt - 6x609	83- 8
AA04 3120	Timing Belt - 7x612	85- 31
AA04 3124	Timing Belt - 6x501	41- 1
AA04 3128	Timing Belt - 4x84	43- 14
AA05 0046	Lens Drive Wire	25- 6
AA05 1003	Pressure Wire	81- 13

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA05 1014	Release Wire	85- 2
AA05 1015	Wire - Pick-up Roller	35- 44
AA06 0081	Stripper Spring	69- 18
AA06 0099	Cleaning Blade Spring	61- 13
AA06 0146	Spring	79- 9
AA06 0257	Spring - Bottom Plate Clutch	99- 14
AA06 0310	Turn Gate Spring	99- 2
AA06 0311	Pressure Spring	81- 23
AA06 0312	Fusing Pressure Spring	67- 7
AA06 0313	Pick-up Pressure Spring	35- 12
AA06 0314	Stopper Spring	35- 22
AA06 0315	Upper Guide Spring	47- 19
AA06 0316	Lower Guide Spring	47- 16
AA06 0318	Fusing Lock Spring	65- 23
AA06 0319	Release Spring	33- 22
AA06 0320	Release Spring	37- 7
AA06 0321	Pressure Spring - Bottom Plate	37- 6
AA06 0338	Wire Tension Spring	35- 45
AA06 0339	Lever Spring - By-pass Feed	31- 20
AA06 0346	Tension Spring	39- 9
AA06 0359	Tension Spring	85- 27
AA06 0397	Turn Gate Spring (A074)	73- 17
AA06 0398	Pressure Spring	69- 4
AA06 0436	Tray Lock Spring	93- 19
AA06 0472	Tray Arm Spring	75- 12
AA06 0472	Tray Arm Spring (A069/A073)	77- 10
AA06 0478	Tension Spring	27- 2
AA06 3012	Second Mirror Spring	23- 11
AA06 3036	Terminal Spring	63- 11
AA06 3081	Spring	33- 35
AA06 3106	Spring - Pick-up Pawl	49- 11
AA06 3156	Spring - End Fence Stopper	33- 3
AA06 3163	Connector Spring	95- 7
AA06 3164	Pressure Spring	35- 27
AA06 3165	Pressure Spring	33- 24

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA06 3170	Drive Change Spring	97-5
AA06 3198	Separation Spring	97-33
AA06 3222	Registration Pressure Spring	47-4
AA06 3242	Registration Pressure Spring - Rear	47-10
AA06 6026	Release Stipper Spring	69-14
AA06 6094	End Fence Spring	95-13
AA06 6132	Tension Spring	83-15
AA08 0022	Bushing - 4x7x5mm	99-1
AA08 0030	Bushing - 5x13x7	61-14
AA08 0034	Bushing - 4x5x7	45-25
AA08 0037	Bushing - 6 mm	35-26
AA08 0037	Bushing - 6mm (A074)	71-5
AA08 0084	Bushing - Front Registration Roller	47-25
AA08 0085	Bushing - Rear Registration Roller	47-9
AA08 0128	Bushing - 6x9x8	97-32
AA08 0132	Bushing - 6x13	53-7
AA08 2021	Bushing - 8x12x10mm	47-6
AA08 2041	Bushing - 6mm	71-12
AA08 4031	Bearing Case	83-27
AA10 0003	Stopper - E	79-13
AA11 1011	Paper End Feeler	99-33
AA11 1013	Paper Entrance Feeler	97-23
AA11 3021	Heater Terminal	67-1
AA12 0005	Antistatic Brush	67-19
AA12 0005	Antistatic Brush	73-7
AA13 2024	Spacer - M6	43-8
AA13 2139	Spacer - 10x14x2	43-13
AA14 0088	Shaft	81-26
AA14 0291	Bottom Plate Shaft	95-23
AA14 0321	Pick-off Pawl Shaft	49-14
AA14 0322	Worm Gear Shaft	49-9
AA14 0325	Scanner Drive Shaft	29-9
AA14 0329	Feed Roller Shaft - Non LCT	35-42
AA14 0330	Separation Roller Shaft	35-28
AA14 0338	Feed Roller Shaft	45-27

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA14 0339	Bottom Plate Shaft - Tray	37-2
AA14 0355	Feed Roller Shaft - LCT	35-42
AA14 0366	Drive Shaft	41-4
AA14 3025	Stepped Screw - M3	99-4
AA14 3062	Shoulder Screw - M4	93-14
AA14 3070	Shoulder Screw - M2x2	15-2
AA14 3120	Stepped Screw - M3x3	95-9
AA14 3288	Stepped Screw	33-33
AA14 3293	Gear Shaft	49-15
AA14 3300	Stepped Screw - M3x4	91-17
AA14 3301	Stepped Screw - M3x4	65-29
AA14 3307	Stepped Screw - M3x4	97-27
AA14 3313	Stepped Screw - M5x7	49-24
AA14 3315	Knob - Exit (A074)	71-6
AA14 3358	Stepped Screw - M4x3	99-7
AA14 3359	Pulley Stud	29-8
AA14 3387	Stepped Screw - Platen Cover	15-6
AA14 5050	Toner Supply Shaft	55-2
AA14 5119	Jog Plate Shaft	97-28
AA14 5139	Pulley Shaft - Fusing Drive	83-19
AA14 5140	Shaft - Toner Supply Clutch	85-16
AA14 6297	Pin - 5x15 mm	65-22
AA14 8252	End Fence Shaft	95-15
AA14 8253	Rear Shaft - By-pass Feed	31-3
AA15 0031	Seal - 25x55 mm	55-26
AA15 0042	Seal - 20x30mm	55-27
AA15 0060	Seal - 20x28mm	55-8
AA15 0102	Seal - 0.05x12x25	61-9
AA15 0229	Front Seal - Color Toner Supply	59-8
AA15 0230	Rear Seal - Color Toner Supply	59-9
AA15 0231	Seal - 15x30	59-4
AA15 0237	Mylar Seal - 0.2x37x340	29-16
AA15 0238	Mylar Seal - 0.2x27x310	29-3
AA15 0239	Seal - 0.1x10x68	29-14
AA15 0240	Seal - 0.2x10x292	29-5

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA15 0241	Mylar Seal - 0.1x48x59	23- 4
AA15 0242	Mylar Seal - 0.1x45x48	23- 5
AA15 0252	Seal - 0.1x37x290	23- 2
AA15 0252	Seal - 0.1x37x290	25- 9
AA15 0255	Seal - 0.2x8.5x10	25- 14
AA15 0256	Mylar Seal - 0.2x35x195	25- 4
AA15 0257	Mylar Seal - 0.2x39x178	23- 9
AA15 0258	Seal - 0.2x13x250	25- 21
AA15 0259	Seal - 0.1x30x75	65- 16
AA15 0293	Seal - 0.1x18x275	25- 26
AA15 1096	Seal - Supply Roller - Front	55- 21
AA15 1099	Seal - 2x14x37mm	55- 1
AA15 1099	Seal - 2x14x37mm	55- 3
AA15 1100	Seal - 2x28x320mm	55- 9
AA15 1102	Seal - 2x7x420mm	55- 25
AA15 1104	Seal - Toner Supply Roller	55- 16
AA15 1105	Front Blade Seal	61- 15
AA15 1106	Rear Blade Seal	61- 18
AA15 1109	Seal - 5x16x5	61- 25
AA15 1132	Seal - 2x9x24 mm	57- 18
AA15 1135	Seal - 2x13x44 mm	59- 16
AA15 1137	Seal - 3x6x318 mm	59- 14
AA15 1148	Seal - Supply Roller - Rear	55- 15
AA15 1188	Rear Casing Seal	57- 10
AA15 1404	Large Seal - Cleaning Casing	61- 11
AA15 1405	Small Seal - Cleaning Casing	61- 10
AA15 1406	Seal - 6x6x48	79- 1
AA15 1533	Seal - 5x13x48	23- 6
AA15 1534	Seal - 4x5x29.5	25- 10
AA15 1547	Lower Casing Seal	55- 29
AA15 1548	Seal - 4x312x2	59- 6
AA15 1549	Front Side Plate Seal	59- 7
AA15 2014	Seal - 12x56 Mm	25- 12
AA15 2015	Toner Collection Seal	61- 12
AA15 2016	Side Seal - Cleaning Front	61- 31

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AA15 2018	Development Roller Seal	57- 17
AA15 2161	Rear Upper Seal - Development	53- 2
AA15 2162	Rear Lower Seal - Development	53- 13
AA15 2163	Seal - 26.5x290	59- 2
AA15 2163	Seal - 26.5x290	59- 12
AA15 2171	Rear Lower Seal - Cleaning	61- 6
AA15 2190	Seal - 4x5x45	25- 27
AA15 2204	Seal - 6x22	99- 20
AA16 1014	Cushion Motor	43- 6
AA16 1016	Cushion - Fork Gate	75- 4
AA16 1016	Cushion - Fork Gate	93- 17
AA16 1072	Cushion - 5x12x6	83- 5
AA16 2052	Seal - 5x10x356	81- 7
AA16 2053	Platen Cover Pad	19- 3
AB00 0014	Gear - 20Z and 72Z	25- 17
AB01 0017	Gear - 18Z	55- 22
AB01 0018	Gear - 34Z	55- 24
AB01 0064	Pick-off Pawl Cam	49- 13
AB01 0065	Pick-off Pawl Worm	49- 10
AB01 1019	Gear - 12T	61- 29
AB01 1026	Gear - 17T	61- 20
AB01 1027	Gear - 19T	61- 22
AB01 1101	Gear - 28Z	99- 8
AB01 1102	Gear - 35Z	99- 18
AB01 1103	Gear - 28Z	99- 16
AB01 1104	Gear - 17Z	49- 6
AB01 1105	Gear - 40Z	35- 17
AB01 1106	Gear - 25Z	45- 12
AB01 1107	Gear - 40Z	45- 14
AB01 1108	Gear - 30Z	45- 15
AB01 1109	Gear - 17Z	83- 16
AB01 1133	Gear - 49Z	41- 3
AB01 3079	Gear - 21T	35- 9
AB01 3130	Gear - 21T	57- 7
AB01 3131	Gear - 16T	57- 19

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AB01 3136	Gear - 34T	53-9
AB01 3139	Gear - 19T	85-19
AB01 3140	Gear - 17T	85-17
AB01 3156	Gear - 27T	55-5
AB01 3157	Gear - 67T	55-6
AB01 3213	Gear - 27T	53-5
AB01 3337	Gear - 32Z	59-13
AB01 3339	Gear - 80Z	83-2
AB01 3343	Gear - 22Z	57-3
AB01 3344	Gear - 30Z	85-5
AB01 3420	Gear - 18Z	35-24
AB01 3481	Gear - 18Z	67-33
AB01 3482	Gear - 24/24Z	67-34
AB01 3483	Gear - 32Z	71-21
AB01 3484	Gear - 15Z	69-22
AB01 3485	Gear - 20Z	47-27
AB01 3486	Gear - 14Z	47-26
AB01 3487	Gear - 20Z	47-28
AB01 3488	Gear - 20Z	45-37
AB01 3489	Gear - 14Z	47-23
AB01 3490	Gear - 20Z	47-24
AB01 3491	Gear - 20Z	47-22
AB01 3492	Gear - 16Z	31-16
AB01 3492	Gear - 16Z	33-40
AB01 3494	Gear - 16Z	85-11
AB01 3501	Gear - 26Z	67-31
AB01 3559	Gear - 40Z	67-32
AB01 3560	Gear - 30Z	71-23
AB01 3561	Gear - 18Z	85-4
AB01 3694	Gear - 19Z	53-6
AB01 7044	Coupled Gear - 18T/35T	61-21
AB01 7046	Coupled Gear - 27T/34T	53-8
AB01 7062	Coupled Gear - 17T/18T	61-19
AB01 7075	Coupled Gear - 22T/27T	57-6
AB01 7129	Gear - 48T	25-16
AB01 7164	Gear - 21Z/64Z	95-37
AB01 7165	Gear - 16Z/22Z	95-42
AB01 7181	Gear - 14/45Z	99-17
AB01 7182	Gear - 14/30Z	99-9
AB01 7183	Gear - 12/45Z	97-6
AB01 7184	Gear - 19Z	73-20
AB01 7185	Double Gear - 20/16Z	71-18
AB01 7188	Gear/Pulley - 24/24Z	85-30
AB01 7190	Gear - 24/20Z	85-22
AB01 7191	Gear - 20/16Z	85-23
AB01 7192	Timing Pulley - 30Z	83-20
AB01 7193	Gear/Pulley - 27/24Z	85-14
AB01 7194	Gear - 24/46Z	81-14
AB01 7200	Gear - 25/17Z	43-9
AB01 7201	Gear - 51/19Z	43-10
AB01 7202	Gear/Pulley - 35/32Z	85-35
AB01 7207	Pulley (A074)	73-23
AB01 7262	Gear/Pulley - 35/30Z	85-32
AB01 7263	Worm Pulley - 44Z	43-15
AB03 0268	Timing Pulley - 24/48/26Z	29-10
AB03 0270	Timing Pulley - 24/28Z	29-6
AB03 0271	Timing Pulley - 24Z	27-3
AB03 0272	Timing Pulley - 48Z	27-5
AB03 0273	Timing Pulley - 20Z	83-3
AB03 0273	Timing Pulley - 20Z	85-20
AB03 0273	Timing Pulley - 20Z	85-26
AB03 0274	Drum Pulley - 80Z	83-24
AB03 0276	Tightner Pulley	83-9
AB03 0276	Tightner Pulley	85-10
AB03 0281	Timing Pulley - 28Z	41-2
AB03 0289	Timing Pulley - 15Z	43-12
AB03 0401	Tightner Pulley	85-39
AB03 2042	Wire Pulley	35-46
AB03 3042	Wire Pulley	83-6
AB04 0013	Spring Clutch - Tray Bottom Plate	99-12

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AB04 1009	Gear - 54	81-19
AB04 1011	Bushing - 6x18x10	35-31
AB04 2004	Clutch Sleeve - Torque Limiter	35-33
AB04 3001	Sleeve	81-20
AB04 4001	Spring	81-21
AB04 5001	Clutch Lever	81-17
AC01 5011	Toner Shield Glass	49-4
AC02 0060	Lens - F6.5 F180	25-7
AC03 0021	5th Mirror	23-18
AC03 0059	1st Mirror	21-17
AC03 0060	2nd Mirror	21-2
AC03 0061	3rd Mirror	21-7
AC03 0062	4th Mirror	23-13
AC03 0063	6th Mirror	23-21
AC04 2050	Original Scale - LT	15-3
AC04 2051	Original Scale - A4	15-3
AD00 2017	Cleaning Blade	61-24
AD00 4062	T/S Corona Unit	63-*
AD00 4068	Charge Corona Unit	51-12
AD02 1015	Receptacle Housing	51-8
AD02 1066	Charge Corona Receptacle	51-7
AD02 1067	T/S Corona Receptacle	65-24
AD02 2197	Rear End Block - Main Charge	51-11
AD02 2198	Rear End Block Cover - Main Charge	51-9
AD02 2201	Front End Block	63-6
AD02 2202	Front End Block Cover	63-1
AD02 2203	Rear End Block	63-8
AD02 2204	Rear End Block Cover	63-10
AD02 2260	Front End Block - Main Charge	51-19
AD02 2261	Front End Block Cover - Main Charge	51-24
AD02 5012	Pick-off Pawl	49-12
AD03 3002	Toner Supply Roller - Black	55-20
AD03 8003	Paddle Roller	57-12
AD03 8004	Paddle Roller	53-10
AD03 8005	Right Paddle Roller	57-9
AD03 8021	Right Paddle Roller	53-11
AD03 9031	Agitator	59-11
AD04 2016	Cleaning Brush	61-28
AE01 1002	Hot Roller	67-15
AE02 0030	Pressure Roller	67-16
AE03 0003	Ball Bearing - 30x42x7	67-10
AE03 1005	Bushing	37-9
AE03 1005	Bushing	75-6
AE03 2002	Bushing - 25x30x9 Mm	67-9
AF01 0029	Paper Drawer Tray	33-13
AF01 1015	Duplex Bottom Plate	95-27
AF01 1016	Tray Bottom Plate	33-38
AF01 3003	Bottom Plate Pad - Duplex	95-24
AF01 6026	Front Jog Fence	95-10
AF01 6027	Rear Jog Fence	95-11
AF02 0126	Driven Roller - Vertical Transport	45-26
AF02 0183	Transport Roller	99-27
AF02 0184	Duplex Stack Roller	99-38
AF02 0185	Lower Registration Roller	47-3
AF02 0186	Vertical Transport Roller - Upper	45-7
AF02 0187	Vertical Transport Roller - Lower	45-9
AF02 0188	Lower Transport Roller	69-11
AF02 0189	Inner Inverter Roller (A074)	71-13
AF02 1044	Upper Registration Roller	47-1
AF02 2007	Exit Driven Roller	73-9
AF02 2043	Small Driven Roller	97-19
AF02 2047	Driven Roller	97-12
AF02 2048	Upper Transport Roller	69-12
AF02 2049	Outer Inverter Roller (A074)	71-11
AF02 2060	Driven Roller	97-18
AF02 2060	Driven Roller	99-39
AF02 5015	Turn Gate	99-24
AF03 1006	Paper Feed Roller	35-7
AF03 1009	Paper Feed Roller	99-42
AF03 2017	Separation Roller	97-31

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AF04 0036	Lower Exit Roller	73- 10
AF04 3028	Copy Tray - Slid	13- 28
AG01 1276	Operation Panel Ass'y - LT (A073)	13- 7
AG01 1276	Operation Panel Ass'y - LT (A073)	17- *
AG01 1277	Operation Panel Ass'y - LT (A074)	13- 7
AG01 1277	Operation Panel Ass'y - LT (A074)	17- *
AG01 1278	Operation Panel Ass'y - A4 (A069/A073)	13- 7
AG01 1278	Operation Panel Ass'y - A4 (A069/A073)	17- *
AG01 1279	Operation Panel Ass'y - A4 (A074)	13- 7
AG01 1279	Operation Panel Ass'y - A4 (A074)	17- *
AG05 0050	Fusing Knob	67- 4
AG05 0051	Registration Roller Knob	13- 15
AG05 0058	Relay Roller Knob (A074)	71- 3
AG05 1074	Development Lever	57- 14
AG05 1078	Release Lever - Upper Guide	97- 11
AG05 1079	Release Lever - Relay Guide	47- 21
AG05 1080	Lower Release Lever - Registration	47- 17
AG05 1081	Release Lever - Vertical Transport	45- 18
AG05 1082	Transport Release Lever	65- 18
AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	13- 19
AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	15- 15
AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	45- 16
AG07 0004	Magnet Catch	71- 9
AG07 0007	Magnet Catch	39- 3
AH01 0007	Rubbber Foot	75- 5
AW02 0033	Photointerruptor - 40C	47- 13
AW02 0034	Photointerruptor - 35C	45- 19
AW02 0035	Photointerruptor - 55C (A074)	71- 16
AW02 0041	Photointerruptor	19- 23
AW02 0041	Photointerruptor	35- 38
AW02 0041	Photointerruptor	37- 17
AW02 0041	Photointerruptor	69- 26
AW02 0042	Photointerruptor - EE - SX4009 -P12	93- 12
AW02 0043	Photointerruptor - EE - SX4009 -P15	27- 15
AW10 0013	Thermistor - 103AT-2	29- 11

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AW10 0014	Thermistor - 103GT	97- 20
AW11 0011	Thermostat 140;C AC120V 15A	21- 26
AW40 0010	Original Width Sensor	23- 25
AW40 0011	Original Length Sensor - A4	23- 7
AW40 0012	Original Length Sensor - LT	23- 7
AW50 0002	Push Switch	81- 11
AW50 0013	Push Switch	93- 4
AW50 0014	Push Switch - F87B-AJDL	87- 4
AX06 0047	Brushless Motor - DC24V 61W	83- 4
AX10 0016	Solenoid - Development Unit Change	81- 18
AX20 0053	Registration Magnetic Clutch	47- 7
AX20 0054	Magnetic Clutch - By-pass Feed	35- 15
AX20 0055	Magnetic Clutch - Feed Relay	45- 13
AX20 0058	Magnetic Clutch - Development Drive	83- 25
AX21 0022	Magnetic Clutch - Toner Supply	85- 12
AX40 0006	Drum Heater - 115V	65- 5
AX40 0007	Drum Heater - 220V/240V	65- 5
AX44 0048	Fusing Lamp - 115V 830W	67- 3
AX44 0049	Fusing Lamp - 220/830W	67- 3
AX50 0037	PTL Stabilizer	47- 5
AX50 0038	QL Stabilizer	51- 6
AX52 0014	Exposure Lamp - 85V/280W - 115V	21- 13
AX53 0012	Exposure Lamp - 180V/310W - 230V	21- 13
AX64 0027	Transfer Fan Motor - DC 4.8W	83- 22
AX65 0008	Exhaust Fan Motor - DC 7.7W	79- 3
AX65 0009	Transport Fan Motor - DC 8.4W	79- 6
AX65 0010	Cooling Fan Motor - DC 8.4W	27- 16
AY03 0005	Main Motor Control Board	91- 14
AY21 0001	IC - H8D2451	103- 1
AZ00 0026	Power Supply Cord (115V)	91- 6
AZ12 0018	Main Transfomer - 230V	91- 20
AZ24 0005	DC Power Supply Board - 115V	89- 3
AZ24 0010	DC Power Supply Board - 230V	89- 3
AZ31 0007	High Voltage Supply Board - D	89- 6
AZ32 0060	High Voltage Supply Board - C TBG	89- 7

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
AZ50 0002	Cfl Stabilizer (115V)	91- 15
AZ50 0019	Cfl Stabilizer (220/240V)	91- 15
A006 1266	Decal - Scale - LT	15- 9
A006 1266	Decal - Scale - LT	17- 46
A006 1266	Decal - Scale - LT	119- 20
A006 1268	Decal - Scale - A4	15- 9
A006 1268	Decal - Scale - A4	17- 46
A006 1268	Decal - Scale - A4	119- 20
A006 1352	Key Counter Cover	15- 17
A006 1352	Key Counter Cover	81- 32
A006 1396	Decal - Lock	13- 17
A006 1396	Decal - Lock	119- 21
A006 1398	Decal - Unlock	13- 12
A006 1398	Decal - Unlock	119- 22
A006 1724	Rear Spring Plate	21- 3
A006 1724	Rear Spring Plate	23- 12
A006 1766	Adjusting Cam	23- 23
A006 2122	Cleaner Stay	51- 14
A006 2665	Front Guide Holder	31- 1
A006 3050	Development Rail	81- 28
A006 3056	Shaft Arm	81- 30
A006 3060	Shaft	81- 29
A006 3063	Development Stopper	81- 4
A006 3155	Plate Nut	55- 18
A006 3158	Front Side Bracket	55- 23
A006 3160	Slitter	55- 10
A006 3168	Agitator Shaft	55- 19
A006 3171	Rear Side Bracket	55- 14
A006 3205	Development Pannel Plate	53- 15
A006 3271	Decal - Red	57- 13
A006 3310	Lower Casing	57- 11
A006 3320	Adjusting Plate	57- 16
A006 3322	Retainer	57- 4
A006 3329	Agitator Holder	93- 9
A006 3330	Development Knob	53- 1

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A006 3330	Development Knob	57- 15
A006 3335	Knob - Paddle	53- 12
A006 3335	Knob - Paddle	57- 20
A006 3465	Cam	81- 22
A006 3473	Solenoid Link	81- 16
A006 3480	Cam Lever	81- 25
A006 3483	Cam Lever	81- 24
A006 3490	Guide Support	81- 27
A006 3603	Front Brush Holder	61- 27
A006 3855	Terminal Cover - Transfer	63- 9
A006 5828	Cover - Counter	87- 8
A006 9002	Hot Roller Stripper (5pcs/set)	69- 15
A008 9502	Silicone Grease - G40m	121- 6
A009 2588	Release Lever - 3rd Cassette	33- 30
A009 2590	Pressure Release Shaft	33- 27
A009 2592	Spring - Pressure Release Lever	33- 29
A009 2632	Tray Lift Bracket	37- 20
A009 2634	Gear Ass’y - 45T	37- 12
A009 2644	Stopper Lever	37- 4
A009 2645	Lift Lever Guide	37- 11
A009 2646	Release Lever	37- 14
A009 2647	Lift Sensor Bracket	37- 18
A023 2074	High Voltage Decal	65- 2
A023 2074	High Voltage Decal	75- 9
A023 2074	High Voltage Decal	119- 23
A024 1368	Left Cover Cap - Sorter	13- 2
A028 9300	Grease NOK Barrierta - JFE 5 5/2	121- 3
A030 1370	Decal - C (A074)	73- 1
A030 1370	Decal - C	119- 24
A030 5383	Photointerrupter	95- 6
A030 6231	Corona Wire Ring	51- 21
A048 1367	Decal - Switch	13- 3
A048 1709	Thermostat Holder	21- 25
A048 1721	Spring Plate A	21- 19
A048 2258	Drum Holder	49- 26

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A048 2828	End Fence Stopper	33- 2
A048 2835	Side Fence Gear	33- 31
A048 2838	Nylon Rivet	33- 37
A048 2838	Nylon Rivet	35- 18
A048 2838	Nylon Rivet	47- 11
A048 2937	Fixed Plate - Manual Feed Table	31- 14
A048 2938	Paper Guide - Manual Feed Table	31- 17
A049 3371	Magnet	99- 23
A053 1949	Positioning Sensor Bracket	19- 24
A053 1957	Flex Hinge - Platen Cover	19- 4
A053 1960	Positioning Sensor Shutter	19- 21
A053 5219	Positioning Sensor Harness	19- 22
A070 1492	LCD Cover (A074)	17- 43
A070 2657	Duplex Paper Guide (A074)	45- 34
A070 2773	Tray Lock Stay	77- 12
A070 2775	Tray Lock Arm	77- 11
A070 4161	Switch Cover Plate (A074)	73- 12
A070 4179	Duplex Entrance Guide - Upper (A074)	71- 15
A070 4181	Duplex Entrance Guide - Lower (A074)	71- 14
A070 4182	Junction Gate Stay (A074)	71- 17
A070 4194	Junction Gate Solenoid (A074)	73- 16
A070 4855	Duplex Tray Terminal - 0V	91- 5
A070 4865	Connector Bracket - Duplex	91- 4
A070 4885	Left Stopper - Duplex Tray	95- 16
A070 4886	Right Stopper - Duplex Tray	95- 28
A070 4900	Left Rail - Duplex Tray (A074)	77- 4
A070 4909	Right Rail - Duplex Tray (A074)	77- 15
A070 4921	Lock Solenoid Bracket	93- 21
A070 4927	Stopper Plate - Duplex Tray (A074)	75- 16
A070 4928	Tray Lock Lever - Duplex	93- 20
A070 5119	IC - uPD78CP14G-36 (220/240V)	103- 3
A070 5141	Main Control Board - 230V (A074)	89- 10
A070 5141	Main Control Board - 230V	103- *
A070 5160	LCD Control Board	17- 16
A070 5161	LCD Display	17- 14

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A070 5191	Main Control Board - 115V (A074)	89- 10
A070 5191	Main Control Board - 115V (A074)	103- *
A070 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 110/230V (A074)	87- 6
A070 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 - 110/230V (A074)	89- 2
A070 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 (A074-EU)	91- 18
A070 5330	DC Main Harness - Type2 - 110/230V (A074)	109- *
A070 5337	Harness - Exit Cover Switch (A074)	73- 14
A328 1091	Cover Plate	71- 25
A328 1095	Gear Bracket	71- 20
A334 4503	Duplex Tray Unit - LT	95- *
A334 4504	Duplex Tray Unit - A4	95- *
A334 4620	Duplex Upper Cover	97- 8
A334 4625	Duplex Left Cover	95- 1
A334 4651	Jogger End Fence - Lower	95- 14
A334 4652	Jogger End Fence - Upper	95- 12
A334 4655	End Fence Guide	95- 31
A334 4657	Paper Guide	95- 43
A334 4666	Mylar Seal - 0.2x9x16	95- 44
A334 4670	Front Side Plate	99- 19
A334 4672	Grounding Plate	99- 22
A334 4676	Guide Plate Stopper	99- 25
A334 4680	Rear Side Plate	99- 30
A334 4683	Stopper - Upper Guide Plate	99- 34
A334 4687	Front Guide Mylar	95- 25
A334 4688	Rear Guide Mylar	95- 26
A334 4690	Turn Gate Feeler	97- 21
A334 4694	Pressure Plate	95- 22
A334 4700	Feed Motor Bracket	97- 2
A334 4705	Stopper - Bottom Plate Clutch	99- 21
A334 4706	Disk - Bottom Plate Clutch	99- 13
A334 4710	Bracket - Paper End Sensor	99- 35
A334 4720	Duplex Stay	97- 10
A334 4724	Turn Gate Solenoid	99- 6
A334 4726	Turn Gate Hook	99- 3
A334 4727	Turn Gate Link	99- 5

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A334 4730	Upper Guide Plate	97-14
A334 4740	Spring Plate	97-13
A334 4750	Lower Guide Plate	97-24
A334 4753	Paper Flatenner	97-25
A334 4755	Guide Plate	97-22
A334 4765	Guide Plate - Paper Feed	97-29
A334 4780	Mylar Seal - 0.5x22x24	97-36
A334 4785	Mylar Seal - 0.5x18x22.5	97-30
A334 4790	Turn Guide Plate	97-26
A334 4811	Separation Roller Holder	97-35
A334 4813	Separation Roler Shaft	97-34
A334 4822	Feed Roller Shaft	99-11
A334 4823	Bushing - Feed Roller	99-36
A334 4825	Paper Support Guide	99-40
A334 4860	Connector Bracket	95-8
A334 4865	Release Lever	97-3
A334 4870	Tray Lock Guide	95-40
A334 4875	Guide Bracket - Left Rail	95-18
A334 4877	Rail Guide	95-17
A334 4880	Guide Bracket - Right Rail	95-29
A334 4890	Tray Positioning Bracket	95-30
A334 4893	Grounding Plate	99-31
A334 5166	Duplex Control Board	95-4
A334 5278	Duplex Feed Motor - DC24V	97-1
A334 5279	Jogger Motor - DC24V	95-3
A334 5330	Main Harness - Duplex	95-2
A334 5331	Sub Harness - Duplex	99-32
A334 5332	Grounding Harness	97-38
A335 1211	LCT Front Cover (A073/A074)	15-23
A335 1221	Front Lower Cover - Right	39-20
A335 1231	LCT Rear Cover (A073/A074)	15-24
A335 1241	Rear Lower Cover - Right	39-19
A335 1253	LCT Top Cover	39-1
A335 1311	Top Cover Plate	39-2
A335 1331	Door Catch Bracket	39-4

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A335 1341	Chain Hook	39-5
A335 1341	Chain Hook	41-11
A335 3110	Front Side Plate	43-1
A335 3141	Safety Switch Bracket	39-10
A335 3151	Safety Switch Arm	39-11
A335 3161	Safety Switch Actuator	39-12
A335 3210	Rear Side Plate	43-2
A335 3231	Bracket - Lower Limit Sensor	43-3
A335 3251	Top Cover Hinge	39-13
A335 3252	Hinge Plate	39-14
A335 3261	Rear Hinge Bracket	39-15
A335 3280	Positioning Pin	43-5
A335 3330	Motor Bracket	43-7
A335 3411	Bottom Plate	43-16
A335 3421	Feed-in Guide	43-18
A335 3422	Cover Plate	39-16
A335 3431	Stay	43-19
A335 3441	Motor Cover Plate	39-21
A335 3451	Bottom Cover Plate	43-20
A335 3461	Harness Guide Plate	43-21
A335 4220	Front Side Fence	41-6
A335 4241	Front Spring Plate	41-7
A335 4260	Rear Side Fence	41-8
A335 4281	Rear Spring Plate	41-9
A335 4291	Lift Stay	41-10
A335 4320	Right Stay	41-12
A335 4322	Left Stay	41-13
A335 4341	Tray Bottom Plate	41-14
A335 4351	Guide Roller	41-18
A335 4352	Timing Belt Clump	41-19
A335 4353	Upper Stay	39-17
A335 4354	Guide - By-pass Feed Table	39-18
A335 5110	LCT Operation Board	39-7
A335 5210	LCT Lift Motor - DC9W	43-11
A335 5330	LCT Harness	39-22

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
A335 5330	LCT Harness	43-17
A335 5330	LCT Harness (A073/A074)	115-*
A337 3276	Push Switch Actuator - Green	57-2
A337 3277	Push Switch Actuator - Blue	57-2
A337 3279	Decal - How To Add Color Toner	59-3
A345 5310	Special Featuers Cover - LT (A074)	17-17
A345 5320	Special Featuers Cover - A4 (A074)	17-17
A406 9505	Platen Cover Sheet (10pcs/set)	19-2
A417 8551	Decal - Blue & Green	57-13
A421 2543	Friction Pad	41-15
A470 1703	Shift Clutch	73-21
A470 1704	Spring - Lower Exit Roller	73-22
A473 2823	Rivet Guide	77-9
A491 4630	Bottom Cover	95-33
A491 4640	Side Fence Rack	95-41
A491 4645	End Fence Rack	95-38
A491 4647	Cushion - Side Fence Rack	95-39
A491 4650	Jog Registration Plate	95-20
A491 4660	Jog Sensor Bracket	95-5
A491 4686	Cushion - Tray Bottom Plate	95-36
A491 4690	Bottom Plate Hook	95-21
A491 4715	Paper End Actuator	99-28
A491 4740	Guide Plate Link	97-16
A491 4787	Jog Plate	97-37
A491 4890	Harness Clamp Plate	95-32
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	35-10
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	41-5
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	45-11
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	85-13
5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	35-16
5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm (A074)	73-2
5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	85-18
5203 3151	Roller Cover Spring	85-24
5203 9501	Grease 501	121-1
5205 1853	Mylar Seal - Base	25-11
5205 1853	Mylar Seal - Base	29-2
5205 2698	Relay Roller Spring	45-24
5205 2865	Bushing - Paper Feed Roller	35-14
5205 3103	Bushing - 6mm	57-8
5205 4527	Spring - Exit (A074)	71-4
5205 5250	LED Sensor Type S	43-4
5205 5250	LED Sensor Type S	99-26
5205 5405	Transfomer - 115V	91-20
5205 5438	Anticondensation Heater - 18W	29-15
5206 2684	Shoulder Screw - M3	47-8
5206 2686	Snap Ring	35-4
5206 2686	Snap Ring (A074)	73-18
5206 2686	Snap Ring	97-15
5215 1702	Clip - Exposure Lamp	21-14
5215 1806	Pulley	29-13
5215 1812	Lens Drive Pulley	25-22
5215 1980	Exposure Glass	15-1
5215 2618	Feed Roller Hub	45-29
5215 2619	Feed Roller	45-30
5215 2621	Snap Ring - M6	99-37
5215 2713	Bottom Plate Pad	33-46
5215 2832	Platen Cover Hinge Ass‘y	19-8
5215 2834	Arm Holder	19-19
5215 2836	Sleeve - 8 x 34 mm	19-13
5215 2837	Shaft 7 x 40 mm	19-11
5215 2838	Rubber Magnet	19-9
5215 2839	Balancer Spring	19-12
5215 2840	Pin - 4 x 115 mm	19-17
5215 2842	Right Spring - Platen Cover	19-20
5215 2843	Left Spring - Platen Cover	19-10
5215 2844	Slide Supporter	19-14
5215 2845	Plate - Magnet	19-16
5215 2846	Platen Base	19-18
5215 2847	Base Holder	19-15
5215 3295	Hopper Filter	55-7

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
5215 3327	Shaft - Agitator	55-11
5215 3328	Joint - Hopper	55-13
5215 3347	Spring - Gear	55-12
5215 3394	Seal - 12x406mm	55-30
5215 3399	Seal - 50x19mm	55-17
5216 2676	Spring - Engage Gear Bracket	81-3
5216 4145	Thermofuse Decal	67-35
5216 5245	Photointerruptor - IL-G-3P-S3T2-E	99-29
5304 1639	Bushing - 8mm	81-5
5304 1639	Bushing - 8mm	99-41
5400 3404	Stepped Screw	45-39
5403 4335	Decal - Terminal - 115V	91-11
5408 5160	Short Connector	87-1
5408 5160	Short Connector	109-1
5409 1705	Clamp - Reflector	21-20
5413 1875	Knob Screw	79-7
5413 1875	Knob Screw	81-9
5413 2300	Spring - Trailing Clamp	65-9
5419 5714	Stepped Screw - M4	97-4
5420 1515	Plate - Key Counter	15-21
5420 1515	Plate - Key Counter	81-31
5420 9507	Digital Multimeter - Beckman	121-2
5420 9516	Test Chart - OS - A3 (10psc/Set)	121-5
5424 4142	Bushing - Cleaning Roller	69-6
5429 1236	Tightener Spring	65-13
5429 3561	Ball Bearing - 10x26x8	53-3
5439 5246	Totalizer Ass'y - 230V	87-9
5442 1111	Spring - Main Drive Tightener	83-10
5442 1111	Spring - Main Drive Tightener	85-8
5442 1372	Decal - Power Source - 220V	15-11
5442 2107	Hookless Spring	51-13
5442 2108	Spring - Corona Wire	51-22
5442 2108	Spring - Corona Wire	63-3
5442 2110	Plug - Corona Unit	51-10
5442 2638	Collar - Friction Pad Arm	33-20

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
5442 3585	Bushing	35-29
5442 4444	Stud - Exit Ass'y Release Lever	69-2
5442 4463	Spring - Front Release Lever	69-1
5442 4467	Spring - Stripper Pawl Plate	45-2
5442 5385	Tatal Counter - 115V	87-9
5442 9103	Launa Oil	121-4
5443 2668	Bushing	69-10
5443 2668	Bushing	93-1
5443 2668	Bushing	99-10
5446 2620	Idler Pulley - 20	81-12
5446 3648	Stepped Screw - M4	61-23
5446 5298	Key Plate - Tray Button	39-8
5446 6334	Front Spring - Tray Pressure (A074)	77-10
5447 2678	Slip Clutch Cover	35-34
5447 2681	Snap Ring	35-6
5447 2681	Snap Ring	45-28
5447 2681	Snap Ring	99-15
5447 2693	Separation Roller	35-35
5447 2697	Cylindrical Spring	35-32
5447 2723	Pick-up Roller	35-8
5447 2768	Stepped Screw - M3	97-17
5447 2769	Stepped Screw	65-28
5447 2769	Stepped Screw	67-23
5447 2804	Gear - 15T	37-16
5447 2805	Slide Pin Holder	37-21
5447 2806	Gear - 15T & 40T	37-15
5447 2812	Slide Gear Spring	37-13
5447 2927	Friction Pad - B	31-6
5447 3236	Gear - 23T	71-19
5447 9078	Heat Resisting Grease MT-78	121-3
5840 1632	Stepped Screw	69-20
5840 1632	Stepped Screw	71-24
5840 1632	Stepped Screw	73-6
5897 1490	Stopper Chain	39-6
5918 3120	Stud - M4	81-33

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
5925 2258	Stopper Chain	41- 17
6754 2866	Roller - Positioning Guide	33- 7
0313 0030B	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x3	95-110
0313 0030B	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x3	99-105
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	21-102
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	29-109
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	47-104
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	93-109
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	95-109
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	99-109
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	23-100
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	25-105
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	37-108
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	61-105
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	95-102
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	97-103
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	41-103
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	57-104
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	91-109
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	93-104
0313 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x10	33-108
0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	79-105
0313 0300W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x30	39-104
0313 0350W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x35	47-105
0314 0040B	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x4	85-100
0314 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x4	29-102
0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	21-100
0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	27-104
0314 0060B	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	85-105
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	23-106
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	27-106
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	29-110

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	33-106
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	39-107
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	45-102
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	53-100
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	77-100
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	79-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	95-106
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	97-105
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	27-105
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	51-100
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	53-101
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	75-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	87-100
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	19-100
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	27-103
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	35-106
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	37-107
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	43-102
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	53-104
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	67-100
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	67-110
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	81-106
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	93-107
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	95-101
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	99-104
0314 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x12	23-104
0314 0200W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x20	49-104
0314 0400W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x40	39-106
0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	91-112
0323 0060B	Philips Sunk Screw - M3x6	59-100
0323 0060W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M3x6	15-103
0323 0060W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M3x6	59-103
0323 0060W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M3x6	81-105
0323 0140W	Philips Sunk Head Screw - M3x14	33-101
0344 0060W	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x6	57-100

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0344 0080F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	39-101
0344 0100F	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	39-102
0353 0050F	Tapping Screw - M3x5	95-107
0353 0050F	Tapping Screw - M3x5	97-106
0353 0050W	Tapping Screw - M3x5	55-102
0353 0080W	Tapping Screw - M3x8	21-104
0413 0062W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	49-100
0413 0062W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	51-104
0413 0062W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	95-109
0413 0062W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	97-102
0413 0062W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	99-100
0413 0082W	Tapping Screw - M3x8	33-100
0413 0082W	Tapping Screw - M3x8	51-101
0413 0082W	Tapping Screw - M3x8	61-101
0413 0082W	Tapping Screw - M3x8	63-100
0413 0082W	Tapping Screw - M3x8	79-104
0413 0102W	Tapping Screw - M3x10	59-101
0413 0142W	Tapping Screw - M3x14	61-102
0414 0080F	Binding Self Tapping Screw - M4x8	39-110
0414 0082F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	13-104
0414 0082F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	31-103
0414 0082W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	45-108
0414 0102F	Tapping Screw - M4x10	33-104
0414 0102W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	19-101
0414 0102W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	33-109
0433 0060W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	29-104
0433 0140W	Tapping Screw - M3x14	73-104
0434 0050W	Tapping Screw - M4x5	67-105
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	19-105
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	23-101
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	23-103
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	25-102
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	27-102
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	29-100
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	35-105
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	65-100
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	67-106
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	69-103
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	71-107
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	75-100
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	81-109
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	85-112
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	87-101
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	91-102
0434 0062W	Pan Head Tapping Screw - M4x6	21-106
0434 0062W	Pan Head Tapping Screw - M4x6	25-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	13-101
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	15-101
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	35-102
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	37-100
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	39-103
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	41-105
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	43-103
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	45-100
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	47-103
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	51-103
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	65-101
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	67-108
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	71-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	73-100
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	75-101
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	77-101
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	79-102
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	81-102
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	83-106
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	85-103
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	87-103
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	89-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	91-101
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	93-102

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0434 0082W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	13-105
0434 0082W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	15-102
0434 0082W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	17-100
0434 0082W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	23-105
0434 0082W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	25-106
0434 0082W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	29-108
0434 0082W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	67-109
0434 0082W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	71-108
0434 0352W	Pan Head Self - Tapping Screw - M4x35	83-100
0443 0060W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3x6	97-100
0443 0060W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3x6	99-106
0573 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M3x6	29-107
0575 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	83-110
0575 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x6	83-105
0622 0100E	Spring Pin - 2x10mm	73-106
0623 0160E	Spring Pin - 3x16mm	41-101
0632 0100G	Pin - 2x10mm	35-103
0701 0060B	Flat Washer - M6	73-103
0707 4050W	Bushing - 4x5	43-108
0707 4060B	Bushing - 4x5	83-103
0720 0020E	Retaining Ring - M2	49-103
0720 0020E	Retaining Ring - M2	55-106
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	95-100
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	13-102
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	33-107
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	35-107
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	43-104
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	45-106
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	47-106
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	65-104
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	69-102
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	93-100
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	99-102
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	25-103
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	27-100
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	29-106
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	33-103
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	35-100
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	37-101
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	43-106
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	45-101
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	47-102
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	53-103
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	55-103
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	57-105
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	59-102
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	61-103
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	65-102
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	67-104
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	69-101
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	71-105
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	73-101
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	75-105
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	77-103
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	81-100
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	85-101
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	93-110
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	95-104
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	97-101
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	99-101
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	55-104
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	69-104
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	71-106
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	29-103
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	35-101
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	37-102
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	41-102
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	45-107
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	47-101
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	55-100

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	67-112
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	71-103
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	81-103
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	83-102
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	85-104
0720 0080E	Retaining Ring - M8	99-103
0725 0100E	Retaining Ring C - M10	35-104
0725 0100E	Retaining Ring C - M10	53-102
0725 0170E	Retaining Ring C - M17	83-101
0725 0250E	Retaining Ring - M25	67-102
0727 0090E	Retaining Ring C - M9	57-103
0740 3008	Ball Bearing	83-107
0740 3017	Ball Bearing - M17	83-108
0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	49-105
0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	13-100
0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	15-100
0802 5131	Truss Head Screw - M4x8	19-103
0803 0017	Knob Screw - M4x6.5	41-104
0805 0073	Retaining Ring - M5	31-104
0805 0073	Retaining Ring - M5	33-111
0805 0073	Retaining Ring - M5	95-103
0805 0083	Retaing Ring - M4	19-102
0805 0083	Retaing Ring - M4	31-105
0805 3104	Ball Bearing - 8x22x7mm	67- 5
0805 3384	Bushing - 5mm	43-105
0805 3399	Bushing - 6x10x8mm	69-105
0805 3415	Ball Bearing - M9	57- 5
0805 3441	Ball Bearing - 8x22mm	49- 25
0807 4103	Spacer - 0.5mm	55-105
0807 5013	Flat Washer - M8.4	85-111
0807 7046	Washer - 10.5x20x0.2mm	99-110
0807 7081	Washer	97-107
0950 3005M	Philips Screw With Lock Washer M3x5	67-101
0950 3006M	Philips Screw With Lock Washer	57-102
0950 4012W	Screw - Spring Washer - M4x12	81-107

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0951 3004W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x4	81-108
0951 3005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x5	25-100
0951 3005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x5	67-107
0951 3005W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x5	95-108
0951 3006F	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	33-105
0951 3006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	23-102
0951 3006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	57-107
0951 3006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	79-100
0951 3006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	95-105
0951 3006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	97-104
0951 3008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x8	25-101
0951 3008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x8	33-110
0951 3010W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x10	21-105
0951 3010W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x10	61-104
0951 3012W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3x1	21-101
0951 3014W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x14	61-100
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	21-103
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	23-107
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	27-107
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	51-107
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	55-101
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	99-107
0951 4008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	23-108
0951 4008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	39-109
0951 4008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	47-100
0951 4008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	49-101
0951 4008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	51-102
0951 4010W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	83-104
0951 4020W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4	49-106
0951 5014W	Philips Screw W/H Flat Washer - M5x14	19-106
0952 3006W	Philips Screw - M3x6	49-102
0952 3006W	Philips Screw - M3x6	63-101
0952 3006W	Philips Screw - M3x6	91-106
0953 4008M	Screw - M4x8	15-104
0953 4008M	Screw - M4x8	91-103

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
0960 3006W	Philips Flange Screw - M3x6	13-103
0960 3008W	Philips Flange Screw - M3x8	31-102
0960 3010W	Philips Flange Screw - M3 x 10	57-101
0960 3010W	Philips Flange Screw - M3 x 10	57-106
0960 4006B	Philips Flange Screw - M4x6	93-106
0960 4006W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x6	45-105
0960 4006W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x6	89-102
0960 4010W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x10	93-105
0960 4012W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x12	37-105
0960 4030W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x30	71-102
0964 4006W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	27-101
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	31-101
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	37-104
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	51-108
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	67-103
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	69-100
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	71-101
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	73-102
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	75-103
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	83-109
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	85-110
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	89-101
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	93-108
0964 4010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4	39-108
0964 4010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4	43-107
0965 3008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x8	33-102
0965 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x8	45-103
0965 4010W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4x10	13-106
0965 4012W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x12	19-104
0971 3006A	Philips Polycarbonate Screw - M3x6	51-105
0971 3006A	Philips Polycarbonate Screw - M3x6	51-106
1100 0340	Connector - 1P	109-101
1100 0341	Closed Terminal	109-102
1100 0342	Closed Terminal	109-103
1100 0517	Solid Strand	113-101

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1100 0844	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	109-104
1100 0853	Closed Terminal	107-101
1100 0916	Connector - 2P	107-102
1100 1043	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	107-103
1100 1061	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	113-102
1100 1153	Terminal	109-105
1100 1155	Contact	109-106
1100 1155	Contact	115-101
1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	109-107
1100 1171	Fastening Receptacle	107-104
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	107-105
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	109-108
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	115-102
1100 1200	Terminal	109-109
1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	109-110
1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	111-101
1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	113-103
1100 1204	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	115-103
1100 1205	Terminal	107-106
1100 1205	Terminal	111-102
1100 1205	Terminal	115-104
1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	107-107
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	107-108
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	109-111
1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	107-109
1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	109-112
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	107-110
1100 1247	Terminal	107-111
1100 1247	Terminal	109-113
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	109-114
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	111-103
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	113-104
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	115-105
1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	109-115
1100 1322	Contact	109-116

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1100 1322	Contact	115-106
1100 1327	Contact	109-117
1100 1328	Contact	109-118
1100 1329	Contact	109-119
1100 1339	Pin Contact	107-112
1100 1341	Pin Contact	113-105
1100 1344	Pin Contact	107-113
1100 1346	Pin Contact	109-120
1100 1346	Pin Contact	113-106
1100 1348	Pin Contact	109-121
1100 1348	Pin Contact	111-104
1100 1374	Terminal	109-122
1100 1490	Pin Contact	111-105
1100 1527	Contact	113-107
1100 1625	Receptacle - F187	109-123
1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	103-101
1101 0359	Terminal - 3P	91-113
1102 0185	Connector - 4P	109-124
1102 0983	Connector - 2P	107-114
1102 1006	Pin Housing - 1P	113-108
1102 1023	Connector - 2P RED	107-115
1102 1089	Connector - 3P	109-125
1102 1286	Connector - 2P	109-126
1102 1286	Connector - 2P	115-107
1102 1401	Receptacle Housing - 1P	107-116
1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	107-117
1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	109-127
1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	115-108
1102 1403	Receptacle Housing	107-118
1102 1404	Connector - 1P	107-119
1102 1404	Connector - 1P	109-128
1102 1404	Connector - 1P	115-109
1102 1408	Connector - 1P	109-129
1102 1426	Connector - 3P	109-130
1102 1426	Connector - 3P	111-106

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1102 1507	Connector - 2P	107-120
1102 1508	Connector - 3P	107-121
1102 1509	Connector - 4P	109-131
1102 1514	Connector - 1P	107-122
1102 1515	Connector - 2P	107-123
1102 1515	Connector - 2P	109-132
1102 1524	Connector - 2P	107-124
1102 1532	Connector - 2P	107-125
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	111-107
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	113-109
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	115-110
1102 1621	Receptacle Housing - 3P	115-111
1102 1628	Connector - 9P	111-108
1102 1632	Connector - 4P	109-133
1102 1634	Connector - 5P	109-134
1102 1692	Connector - 2P	109-135
1102 1692	Connector - 2P	111-109
1102 1692	Connector - 2P	113-110
1102 1692	Connector - 2P	115-112
1102 1693	Connector - 7P	111-110
1102 1714	Connector - 6P	109-136
1102 1729	Connector - 6P	109-137
1102 1729	Connector - 6P	111-111
1102 1746	Connector - 8P	111-112
1102 1747	Connector - 15P	109-138
1102 1787	Connector - 3P	109-139
1102 1787	Connector - 3P	111-113
1102 1815	Connector - 3P	107-126
1102 1831	Connector - 4P	109-140
1102 1912	Connector - 4P	109-141
1102 1918	Connector - 10P	109-142
1102 1919	Connector - 11P	89-106
1102 1919	Connector - 11P	109-143
1102 1940	Connector - 4P	109-144
1102 1983	Connector - 3P	109-145

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1102 2979	Connector - 14P	105-101
1102 2986	Connector - 14P	103-102
1102 3203	Contact	107-127
1102 3983	Connector - 24P	109-146
1102 4293	Connector - 64P	109-147
1102 4969	Connector - 50P	109-148
1102 5003	Connector - 2P	103-103
1102 5186	Connector - 14P	113-111
1102 5187	Connector - 14P	107-128
1102 5250	Connector - 11P	109-149
1102 5251	Receptacle Housing - 16P	109-150
1102 5260	Plug Housing - 6P	111-114
1102 5262	Plug Housing - 5P	107-129
1102 5264	Plug Housing - 7P	115-113
1102 5266	Plug Housing - 9P	115-114
1102 5272	Connector - 2P	109-151
1102 5272	Connector - 2P	111-115
1102 5278	Connector - 6P	103-104
1102 5279	Connector - 7P	103-105
1102 5280	Connector - 8P	103-106
1102 5281	Connector - 9P	103-107
1102 5283	Connector - 11P	103-108
1102 5287	Receptacle Housing - 5P	109-152
1102 5288	Receptacle Housing - 6P	109-153
1102 5289	Connector - 7P	109-154
1102 5289	Connector - 7P	115-115
1102 5290	Connector - 8P	109-155
1102 5291	Connector - 9P	109-156
1102 5375	Connector - 50P	103-109
1102 5376	Connector - 30P	103-110
1102 5620	Plug Housing - NSW - 01 - 3PH	109-157
1103 0441	Connector - 4P	103-111
1103 0657	Connector - 50P	111-116
1103 0658	Connector - 40P	111-117
1103 0659	Connector - 34P	109-158

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1103 0660	Connector - 16P	109-159
1103 0662	Connector - 20P	109-160
1103 3020	Connector - 20P	103-112
1103 3022	Connector - 30P	103-113
1103 3023	Connector - 34P	103-114
1103 3024	Connector	103-115
1103 3025	Connector - 50P	103-116
1103 3027	Connector - 64P	103-117
1104 0224	Relay Bracket	93-101
1104 0322	Fuse Holder	91-107
1104 0339	IC Socket - 64P	103-118
1104 0589	DIP Socket : 32P	103-119
1105 0159	PCB Stud	89-103
1105 0159	PCB Stud	91-104
1105 0183	Spacer	89-100
1105 0196	Harness Clamp	29-101
1105 0196	Harness Clamp	43-101
1105 0196	Harness Clamp	65-103
1105 0196	Harness Clamp	75-109
1105 0196	Harness Clamp	85-106
1105 0197	Wire Saddle	37-103
1105 0197	Wire Saddle	75-104
1105 0197	Wire Saddle	77-102
1105 0197	Wire Saddle	91-100
1105 0199	Clamp	27-108
1105 0199	Clamp	45-104
1105 0199	Clamp	47-107
1105 0199	Clamp	67-111
1105 0199	Clamp	71-109
1105 0199	Clamp	73-105
1105 0199	Clamp	85-102
1105 0199	Clamp	87-102
1105 0199	Clamp	89-105
1105 0199	Clamp	91-110
1105 0200	Clamp	29-105

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1105 0201	Harness Clamp	37-106
1105 0201	Harness Clamp	75-106
1105 0201	Harness Clamp	85-109
1105 0229	Clamp	75-107
1105 0229	Clamp	81-101
1105 0229	Clamp	85-107
1105 0231	Clamp	97-108
1105 0231	Clamp	99-108
1105 0262	Wire Saddle	81-104
1105 0262	Wire Saddle	85-108
1105 0287	Wire Saddle	29-112
1105 0287	Wire Saddle	75-108
1106 0193	Bushing - 7.9mm	43-109
1106 0200	Bushing - 19.44mm	79-103
1106 0241	Bushing - 6.7mm	43-110
1106 0366	Cord Clamp	91-114
1106 0442	Cord Stopper - 220/240V	91-114
1107 0392	Fuse - 6.3A	89-108
1107 0485	Fuse - 15A 125V	91-105
1107 0486	Fuse - 8A 250V - 230V	89-107
1107 0486	Fuse 8A 250V	91-111
1107 0652	Fuse - 10A 250V - 115V	89-107
1150 0009	Power Supply Cord - 220/240V	91- 6
1204 1545	Main Switch	87-104
1204 2136	Micro Switch	39-105
1204 2188	Interlock Switch (A074)	73- 13
1208 1029	Power Relay	93-103
1400 0382	Transistor - 2SA1037KR	105-103
1400 0384	Transistor - 2SC2412KR	105-104
1400 0558	Transistor - 2SD780	103-120
1401 0410	Transistor - 2SB1115YL	103-121
1401 0826	Diode - 1SS181	103-122
1402 0476	Diode - 1SS184	105-105
1402 0682	Zener Diode - RD3.6M	105-106
1402 0688	Diode	103-123

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1402 0708	Diode - 1SS272	103-124
1402 0804	Diode - 1SS294	103-125
1402 1035	Diode - S5688G	109-161
1402 1037	Diode - U1ZB12	103-126
1402 1042	Diode - 1SS336	103-127
1402 1055	Zener Diode - 1/2W 33V	115-116
1407 1600	IC - SN74LS244NS	103-128
1407 2187	IC - SN74LS07NS	103-129
1407 2231	IC - TD62308AF	103-130
1407 2746	IC - CXD1095Q	103-131
1407 2797	IC - TC5564AFL-15	105-107
1407 2948	IC - TC7S04F	103-132
1407 3152	IC - TC74HC238F	103-133
1407 3202	IC - TC74HC00AF	103-134
1407 3245	IC - TC74HC32AF	103-135
1407 3258	IC - TC74HC139AF	103-136
1407 3259	IC - TC74HC125AF	103-137
1407 3261	IC - TC74HC126AF	103-138
1407 3285	IC - TC74HC08AF	103-139
1407 3286	IC - TC74HC04AF	103-140
1407 3412	IC - TC74HC165AF	103-141
1407 3692	IC - RF5C86	103-142
1407 3693	IC - uPD70325GJ-8-5BG	103-143
1407 3694	IC - SN74HC73NS	103-144
1407 3695	IC - HD74HC93FP	103-145
1407 3696	IC - TC74HC4050AF	103-146
1408 0595	IC - NJM2904M	103-147
1408 0598	IC - MB3773PF	103-148
1408 0873	Transistor Array - MPA1600GS	103-149
1408 0874	Transistor Array - M54587FP	103-150
1408 0875	Transistor Array - TD62382AF	103-151
1408 0877	IC - LM339NS	103-152
1408 0878	IC - 9104S	103-153
1408 0901	IC - NJM78M09FA	103-154
1408 0921	IC - MB3863PF	103-155

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1503 0417	Far Oscillator - 15MHz	103-156
1503 0484	Oscillator - 7.5MHz	103-186
1602 0707	EMI Filter - NFM52R10P206	103-157
1602 0923	Noise Filter - 115V	91-108
1602 0946	Noize Filter - 220/240V	91-108
1604 1579	Capacitor - 47uF 10V	103-158
1604 1728	Capacitor - 100uF 10V	103-159
1604 1958	Capacitor - 100uF 50V	103-160
1605 0192	Capacitor - 470pF 50V	103-161
1605 0221	Capacitor - Ceramic 0.022uF 50V	103-162
1605 0222	Capacitor - 0.033uF 50V	103-163
1605 0676	Capacitor - 0.1uF 50V	103-164
1606 1452	Capacitor - 0.01uF 50V	103-165
1606 1454	Capacitor - 0.01uF 25V	105-108
1607 0551	Inductor - BLM32A07PB	103-189
1610 0286	Capacitor - 100pF 50V ±10%	103-166
1610 1162	Resistor - 82 Ω 1/4W ±5%	103-167
1630 2102	Resistor - 1K Ω 1/8W ±5%	103-168
1630 2103	Resistor - 10K Ω 1/8W	103-169
1630 2103	Resistor - 10K Ω 1/8W	105-109
1630 2104	Resistor - 100K Ω 1/8W ±5%	103-170
1630 2105	Resistor - 1M Ω 1/8W	103-171
1630 2152	Resistor - 1.5K Ω 1/8W ±5%	103-172
1630 2152	Resistor - 1.5K Ω 1/8W ±5%	105-110
1630 2161	Resistor - 160 Ω 1/8W ±5%	103-173
1630 2181	Resistor - 180 Ω 1/8W ±5%	103-174
1630 2221	Resistor - 220 Ω	103-175
1630 2223	Resistor - 22K Ω 1/8W ±5%	103-176
1630 2243	Resistor - 24K Ω 1/8W ±5%	103-177
1630 2332	Resistor - 3.3K Ω 1/8W ±5%	103-178
1630 2362	Resistor - 3.6K Ω 1/8W ±5%	103-179
1630 2390	Resistor - 39 Ω 1/8W	103-187
1630 2394	Resistor - 390K Ω 1/8W ±5%	103-180
1630 2472	Resistor - 4.7K Ω 1/8W ±5%	103-181
1630 2472	Resistor - 4.7K Ω 1/8W ±5%	105-111

Part No.	Description	Paper and Index No.
1630 2511	Resistor - 510 Ω 1/8W	103-188
1630 2824	Resistor - 820KΩ 1/8W ±5%	103-182
1632 0000	Resistor - 0 Ω 1/8W	103-190
1632 1502	Resistor - 15K Ω 1/8W ±1%	103-183
1632 4871	Resistor - 4.87K Ω 1/8W ±1%	103-184
1632 6191	Resistor - 6.19K Ω 1/8W ±1%	103-185